Gc
942.0001
H35w
v.4
1438391

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00668 8912

THE

WORKS

OF

Thomas Hearne, M.A.

PRINTED FOR SAMUEL BAGSTER, IN THE STRAND. 1810.

VOL. IV.

HEARNE

CONTAINING THE SECOND VOLUME OF

PETER LANGTOFT'S CHRONICLE.

Gc
942.0001
H35w
v. 4

Mercier and Chervet, Printers,
Bartholomew Close, London

PETER LANGTOFT'S CHRONICLE.

VOLUME THE SECOND.

1438391

¶ IN þe ȝere folowand þat I rekened here
Edward com to land, als prince of grete powere.
þe next Sonenday [1] after þe assumpcioun
Of Mari moder & maỳ Sir Edward had þe coroun.

Coronacio Edwardi filii prædicti Henrici.

In þe kỳrke of Westmỳnstere, at þe abbaỳ sollempnelỳ,
þe bisshop of Canterbere, Robert of Kilwardebỳ,
Corouned Edward þore biforn alle þe clergỳ,
[2] & dame Helianore corouned quene & ladỳ.
Was neuer at Saỳnt Denỳs feste holden more hy,
Ne was of more pris, ne serued so redỳ.
Was neuer prince, I wene, þat I writen of fond,
More had treie & tene, þan he had for his lond.
In Scotlond & in Wales, in Gasconie also,
If ȝe liste alle þe tales, þis storie tellis ȝow to.
Praỳ we alle to God of mỳght, & his modere Marie,
Grante him conquere his right Gascoỳne & Normundie,
þat þe kỳng of France chalanges falslỳ.
Help him to þat chance moder of mercỳ,
& Thomas þe martire, St. Jon of Beuerle,
St. Cutbert be þer fere, he trestres on ȝow þre.
Towhile in Gascoỳne es þe pes ȝit alle certeỳn,
We salle leue þat pas vnto we com ageỳn,

---

[1] *Others say it was the very day of the Assumption, or the 15th. of August.* [2] Ansint la Raỳne Elỳanore sa amỳe Fu coroune le jour, vnqes a seint Dỳnie Ne fu si bele feste, ne si grant noblỳe, *MSS. Gall.*

& telle ȝow oþer tales of Edward curteisie,
& of Leulyn of Wales, & his berỳng hie,
Of Dauid his broþere & of his felonie,
Resaunraduk an oþere how he did folie.
How þe contek was laid of Scotlond þat first gan.
How eft þei mad a braid, & on Inglond ran.
Of Madok þe Morgan, of þer nỳce ribaudie,
Of Jon Baliol no man, & of his treccherie,
& of his duze pers togider þei gan alie,
I schrowe alle þer maners, þat lufes þer partie.
A þousand & ii°. hundred sexti & fiftene,
þe date of Criste so pundred whan Leulỳn gan þis tene.

THE next ȝere folowand of Edward coronment,
Leulini. Leulỳn of Walsland in to France he sent,
þe Mountfort douhter to wedde, hir frendes alle consent,
Almerik hir ledde, to schip now er þei went.
Now þei saile & rowe to Wales to Leulỳns,
A burgeis of Bristowe charged was with wỳnes,
He ouertoke þer schip, & asked wheþen þei ware ?
He said, with kỳng Philip to Wales wild þei fare.
What did þis burgeis ? desturbled his wendỳng,
þe maỳ & hir herneis did led vnto þe kỳng.
þe maỳden Edward toke, als he was fulle curteỳs,
In saufte did hir loke, & þanked þe burgeis.
¶ Whan Leulỳn herd say, to werre sone he bigan,
Movit bellum. For tene he wende to deie, þat taken was his lemman.

Ed-

Edward wex fulle grim, whan he wist he was risen.
Sone he hasted him, to mak þam alle ogrisen.
þe Walssh wer alle daỳ slaỳn, now rewes þam þer res,
& Leulỳn is fulle faỳn, to praỳ Edward for pes,
Gỳues Edward for his trespas fifti þousand mark,
& þer tille bonden was with scrite & oth fulle stark,
To com tuỳs in þe ȝere vnto his parlement.
þe maỳ oī þis manere with Leulỳn home scho went,
& held his heritage in pes as he did ore,
Mad was þe mariage at Snowdon biside Bangore.

IN [1] þe ȝere seconde after his corounment,
New statute þei fonde, to Westmỳnstere þei ment.
þe nex Paske folowand Edward sent his brefe
To Leulỳn for his land, to com als tille his chefe.
Leulyn had despite of Edwarde's sonde,
Bot werred also tite oī him with nỳth & onde.
Edward raised scheld, after his men alle sent,
þat seruise of him held, manlỳ tille him went,
& ran on Sir Leulỳn, & alle his folk him with,
& maugre boþe his brỳn was faỳn to com to grith.
Dauid at þat while was with Edward þe kỳng,
ȝit auanced he þat file vntille a faire þing.
To Frodesham with þe fe, & alle þat longed þer tille,
To Leulỳn forgaf he alle his euelle wille.

[1] Le [an] secounde apres le encorounement, Le Reis a Wemonstere tỳnt son parlement. E statuz fist fere par commune assent, Ke de Wemonstere sunt dist proprement, *Codd. Gall.*

Now is Leulyn bonden eft to Sir Edward,
If he with faute be fonden, I trowe, it falles him hard.

NOW turnes Edward ageyn to London his cite,
& wille wite certeyn, who schent has his mone.
Of clippers, of roungers, of suilk takes he questis.
Olde vsed traitoures ilk at oþer hand kestis.
Ilk thefe oþer out said, ilk a schrewe oþer greues,
Of felc wer handes laid, & hanged þer as theues.
Edward [1] did smyte rounde peny, halfpeny, ferthyng,
þe croice passed [2] passed" þe bounde of alle þorghout þe ryng.

[1] *See my Preface to Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p.* LXIII. *where I have printed these eight Rhythms, that relate to K. Edward the first's alteration of the Coyn. As I had a desire my self to see how they are express'd in the French, so, it may be, some readers may have the same curiosity, and for that reason I shall here publish them in that language, only noting, that all that I have inclos'd in Crotchets or Hooks is wanting in the MS. of the Heralds Office, tho' exstant in both Mr. Anstis's Copies, and that what is put in a parenthesis is a various Reading:* Esterlyng, maylle, (*vel* male) ferthing (*vel* ferlynge) fet forger roundement, Et gros Tournais Englays qe valent ver rayment Quatre esterlinges en achate & vent. (*vel* esterlyngs a chat e a vent) [De ren (*vel* rien) se lo ly prestre ke le offrande (*vel* offrant) atent, Ne ly chaytif pouers ke ren nad (*vel* rien ayd) dount despent.] En tote la moneye la croice par my se tent. (*vel* sestent) [Par quay le ferlynge (*vel* ferthing) rounde est communement. Offert v (*vel* ou) done pur deu (*vel* dieu) omnipotent, Le sterlynge et la maylle uienent (*vel* venent) rerement, Sur deu (*vel* dieu) et sur les sons chet len payrement.] (*vel* foens chiet lempeyrement) Mil. cc. et octaunte (*vel* vtaunt) annz del incarnacioun Sunt passez par acounte kaunt de religioun (*vel* del

Re-

þe kynge's side salle be þe hede & his name writen.
þe croyce side what cite it was in coyned & smyten.
þe poucre man ne þe preste þe peny prayses no þing.
Men gyf God þe lest, þe feffe him with a ferþing.
A þousand & tuo hundred & fourscore ȝeres mo, M°. cc^mo. LXXX°.
On þis mone men wondred [1] fist whan it gan go.

WAS mad an oþer statute, þat non erle no baroun, Quod terræ nec tenementa debent vendi vel dari ad manum mortuam sine Regis licentia.
No oþer lorde stoute, ne fraunkeleyn of toun,
Tille holy kirke salle gyue [2] tenenement, rent no lond,
Fro þo þat now lyue in to þe dedis hond,
Without leue of þe kyng, or of his consaile.
þe encheson of þis þing may mykille auaile.
For freres of þe croice, & monk & chanoun,
Haf drawen in ovoice his feez to þer almoyn,
þorgh whilk drauht his seruise is lorn & laid doun,
þat is tille him & hise in disheritsoun.
Not for þi he wille, þat alle religioun
Haf & hold in skille þat gyuen is at resoun,
þe londes þat þei haue now in possessioun.
His seruise he wille now saue, þat non be þorgh tresoun.
Ne no baron so bold, to selle þam lond ne gyue.
For myght þei as þei wold, no man suld bi þam lyue;
Men here biforn haf gyuen þam out of skille.
It lies now waste & lorn, half may þei not tille.

Regioun) Est fet lestatut, qe counte ne baroun, Ne seyngnour de tere par my la Regioun, *&c.* [2] *Dele.*
[1] *Sic, pro* first. [2] *Sic.*

A þousand & tuo hundred þe date fourscore & tuo,
On Leulyn has men wondred, no gynnes Dauid to thro.

Defalsitate Leulini & Dauid.

FOR now bigynnes Dauid to wax a werreour,
With Leulỳn gan he kith to be þe kỳnge's traytour.
þei mad a samenỳng, & did als þei were wonne,
To disherite þe kỳng, & his ȝongest sonne.
On his londes þei rais, & robbed ilk a toun,
Brent & slouh ilk man, his kastelle bette þei doun.
Sir Edward herd wele telle of his grete misdede,
þer power forto felle, it catchis him to spede.
He sent North & South after his baronage,
Sone it was fulle couth, þat Leulyn did outrage.
Atired þer wendỳng toward þe Marche right sone.
Leulỳn ageỳn þe kỳng & Dauid were alle bone,
To maỳnten forth þe werre, & susteỳn þer treson;
þe entres did þei sperre, & hold þam in Snowdoun.

IN Wales it is fulle strong to werre in Wỳnter tide,
For Wỳnter is þer long, whan Somer is here in pride.
þat was to þam grete pỳne, þat werrỳng vndertoke,
& Snowdoun did Leulỳne wele to kepe & loke.
þe kỳng knowe no side, how he mot com þer inne,
Nouþer go no ride, ne how he suld it wynne.
A water in Snowdoun rennes, Auber is the name,
An arme of þe se men kennes, þe depnes maỳ non ame.
þe kỳng controued þer ouer, a brigge forto make,
& of Leulỳn to ȝouere, Snowdoun forto take.

Botes

Botes he toke & barges, þe sides togidere knẏtte,
Ouer þe water þat [1] lage is, fro bank to bank rauht itte.
þei fleked þam ouerthuert, justely forto ligge,
Ouer þewater smerte was so ordeẏnd a brigge.

De ponte præparato & facto. Ecce ruina facta in medio pontis super gentem Anglorum.

WHAN þe brigge was ent at Inglis men paẏ,
Withouten auẏsement, þe brigge þei wild asaẏ.
Sent þei non bifore, to wite how þei mo passe,
þerfore had þei lore, for non avisement wasse.
Forth went knyght & sueẏn, & fote men alle in fere,
þe Walsch com þam ageẏn, did our men alle arere,
þat turnẏng þer vnthank, as heuẏ was þe charge,
Vnder þam alle sank, bothe batelle & barge.
þe gode men þat were lorn, on our Inglis partie,
þe Clifford first biforn Sir Roger did folie.
William of Lẏndeseie & Jon le fitz Roberd,
Sir Lucas of Tame, þise grete þer misferd,
& alle þer squierie, & oþer þat with þam nam,
Alle drenkled þorgh folie, & faut of wisdam.
A man þat oste salle lede, & controues no quaẏntise,
Howe he disceit salle drede, scaþe vmwhile salle rise.
Had þei had a spie among þe Walssh oste,
& warned þam priuelie, þat þei were bi þat coste,
þei had bien men lẏuand, þat þer to dede went,
þat folie tok on̄ hand withouten avisement.

[1] *Pro*, large.

De domino Johanne Vescy, venit cum basklis [1] & super Leulinum.

THAT tyme þat þis crie com of þise barouns,
Com Sir Jon Vescy fro þe kyng of Aragouns,
Brouht fote folk inouh of baskles & Gascouns,
þat þe Walsh men slouh raumpand as leouns.
þorghe mountayn & more þe baskles ȝe þer weie,
Oure nesch & hard þei fore, & did þe Walsch men deie.
þei passed alle þe Marche, Snowdoun þei wan in,
Of tounes þei mad þam parche, & souht after Leulyn.
Dauid couth non oþer, þe folowed þam so streite,
Bot fled fro his broþer skulkand with disceite.
Sir Roger þe strange, & Sir Reynald þe Gray,
þei ne wold turne ne change, bot spied þer Leulyn lay.

Ecce decollatio Leulini per Robertum Body.

¶ Leulyn in a wod a bussement he held,
Biside a more a mod quaintly was he teld.
Sir Roger lay biside with priue folk & stoute,
& spied tyme & tide whan he suld issue oute.
Leulyn wend no gile had bien þer so nere,
He went to play a wile with fo of his banere.
Sir Roger was perceyued whan Leulyn out cam,
þer pencels þei weyued, tille Sir [2] Leuly he nam.
"Traitoure," said Rogere, "what salle þe werre auaile,
"Now I find þe here, wele set is my trauaile.
"Tuys ert þou forsuorn, & tuys þi feaute broken,
"Tuys was þou doun born, & for pes eft spoken.
"þis is þe þrid tyme, þat mykelle þou him misbede,
"Dayet who þe kyme, for þou has souht þi dede.
"Salle þou neuer þi lyue do Inglis man more wo,
"Hastilie þe schryue, þi hede þou salle for go.

[1] *Sic.* [2] *Sic.*

Sir

Sir Roberd Bodẏ a knẏght his suerd best bote,
Doun sone he he light, & Leulẏn hede of smote.
Now is Leulẏn forsuorn, & his hede of smẏten,
His heritage is lorn fro his heẏres ȝe wẏten.
More þan a ȝere beforn þat he lauht þis schame,
A douhter was him born, Wencilian hir name.
In hir credille ȝing tille Inglond scho cam,
þorgh conseile of þe kẏng was brouht to Sempẏngham,
& þer was scho inne four & fiftẏ ȝere,
Norised with Wynne, nunne and seculere.
Now haf we new tateles, dede is Wencilian,
Leulẏn douhter of Wales, þat on̄ Inglond ran.
Hir dede was mẏkelle ment, for scho was fulle curteẏs,
Among þe ladies gent, þe los of hir so seẏs.
þe seuent daẏ of Junẏ, Whitson euen þat tẏme,
Died þat ladẏ, bituex vndron & prime.
þe date of Criste pundred, þus manẏ ȝeres euen,
A þousand & þre hundred þrittẏ ȝere & seuen.
Hir cosẏn dame Gladous, of Dauid douhter born,
A Nunne of Sixille hous died a ȝere beforn.
Of Wencilian wrote I here next Leulẏn storẏ,
Scho was his douhter dere, to bere him company.

De filia Leulini monacha in Sempẏngham.

M°. CCC°. XXXVII°.

NOW skulkes Dauid aboute, to wynne it ilk a dele,
His heritage þat is oute, he wenes fulle wele.
Alle þat Leulẏn held lond & tenement,
Holẏ to haf þe scheld þorgh heritage descent.
With lordes þat were nehi he held his parlement
At ȝole at Denebeghi, after þam alle he sent,

To

To fend þe Walschrie with him at þer powere,
To him þei gan alie, & ros fulle austere.
¶ Whan þe kẏng herd saẏ, þat Dauid werred on̄ him,
To Wales he went his waẏ fulle scharply & fulle brim.
Captus est Dauid. Edward did him chace, fulle febillẏ he defendes,
To rest had he no space, his tẏme he tẏnes & spendes.
þe euen of Saẏnt Morice was taken Sir Dauid,
Als a fole nẏce he brak þe kẏnge's grith.
His hede þei of smẏten, to London was it born,
þe dede bodẏ þe britten on four quarters corn.
þe quarters wer sent to henge at four citez,
So is he worth be schent, who so traytour bez.
¶ Leulẏn & Dauid haf born grete honour,
And Snowdon com to grith, ilk castelle & toure
To þe kẏng is eschete, als to chefe of alle.
þe [1] lordes þat er grete þe cheued as tenauntz salle.
þe kyng þorghout þe lond he did crie his pes,
& with þe lawe þam bond, als skille wild he ches.
Wardeẏns gode he sette, to stabille þe lond & mende,
Justise þat þe lawe gette to vnkonand þei kende.
Whan alle was don & ent, þat felle to conqueroure,
To London he went, a while to mak soioure.
He sent to his barouns, a parlement to hold,
þei com at his somouns, in parlement he þis told;
To Gascoẏn bihoued him go, & þat hastilie,
Tiþing com him þer fro, þer was contek & crie,

[1] Qe fount les Waleis, qe sunt de valour? Fount cheuaunce al Reis, com a gouernour, *MSS. Gall.*

þider

þider bihoued him nede, to set þat lond in pes,
For foles haf no drede, þat long is justiseles.
A þousand & tuo hundred, & fourscore ȝere & sex, M°. cc°. LXXX. VI°.
On Wales manỳ on wundred, for more wo ȝit þer wex.

EDWARD wele has sped of alle þing þat has bien, Iter [1] aripuit versus Gasconiam.
Tille Gascoỳn with him led dame Helianore our quene.
þe gode erle of Cornwaile þis lond had in kepỳng,
In luf & pes sanz faile went Edward our kỳng,
& spak with þe kỳng of France at Paris as he went.
þan felle a fair chance, þei wer at on assent.
Forth he gan him hie, tille Gascoỳn is he comen,
þe rightes he did attrie of þo þat wrong had nomen.
Rightfulle dome he gaf on foles for þer misdede,
No man be ouerhaf, bot alle þorgh lawe ȝede.
¶ Towhile Sir Edward gos to Gascoỳn forto apese, Ecce de Reseamiraduk.
Wales to werre vp ros, þorgh conseile of a Rese.
On [2] Reseamiraduk, of Wales a lordỳng,
Our Inglis did rebuk, & werred on our kỳng.
I kan not telle ȝow whi þat werre was reised olofte,
Men said þe wrath & cri com þorgh þe lord Tiptofte.
¶ þe kỳng herd þat pleỳnt, vnto þe Rese he sent
A letter enselid fulle quaỳnt, for þe pes it ment.
He praied to hold him stille, tille his tocome mot be,
& he suld do his wille, in alle þat skille mot se.
His pleỳntes he wild here in skille at lordes sight,
& if he baron were, he suld haf fulle gode right.

---

[1] *Sic.* [2] Rees amereduke, *vel* Res admỳraduck, *in Codd. Gall.*

þis

þis Reseamiraduk, als folc & vnwise,
His letter gan rebuk, sette it at light prise.
þe skaþe þat he mẏght do with slauhter or prison hard,
Alle he brouht þam to, þat longed tille Edward.
A þousand & tuo hundred þe date forscore & nine,
On̄ our men þei wondred, in Wales did þam pẏne.

WHAN Edward had bien in Gascoỳn þre ȝere,
Ageỳn he & þe quene on̄ lond rẏued vp here.
At his comẏng he fond of clerkes & men of pleỳnt,
De falsitate justiciariorum. & justise of þe lond of falsnes was atteỳnt.
For giftes som justise lete þe lowe go doun,
& som on̄ oþer wise did wrong to þe coroun.
þe first justise in benk Sir Thomas of Weland,
For falshed & for wrenk he forsuore þe land.
He went ouer to France, & com neuer ageỳn,
His [1] clerkes stode to chance passed for a certeỳn,
þei wer out of þe tour delẏuerd for mone,
þer held þei long soiour, bot penies mad þam fre,
Opon his forward, or þei wer out gon,
To serue kẏng Edward, neuer more suld þei non.
Sir Elys of Bekẏngham to do lawe him was lefe,
Sir Jon of Metẏngham he left þe justise chefe,
Sir Rauf of Heỳngham þe wrong oft he ches,
He departed with gram, & þe benk les.
Sir Adam of Stretton fulle hard was he led,
Nouht without encheson, I laỳ mẏ gloue to wed.

[1] Ses compaygnouns ses clers sunt pris & mene A [*sive* ad] la tour de Loundres, deliuerez par mone, *MSS. Gall.*

For

For gold & siluer strong he gaf so grete plente,
Bifor þe kyng it song, *Placebo domine.*
With wrong alle it cam, with gile salle gỳuen be,
Dilexit Sir Adam gilerie & falste.

THISE justise er atteỳnt of falshed & folie,
Now comes a new pleỳnt, to destroie þe Juerie.
þe kỳng was enquere of þer wikked dedes,
So many þer were, dome on̄ þam salle nedes.
For þam þe kỳng was sette his priue parlement,
þei said, þorgh þe rescette þe Cristen men were schent.
þe barons alle said, alle holy þe clergie,
þe lond þei wild voide of þat herisie.
I wene þe kỳng alegid, þei were of his tresour,
Noþeles he wild haf briggid, þe fals leue & erroure.
For þe penie fiftend, þe Jues wild he fleme.
þe clergie said at þe end, " we grante it as ȝe deme.
þe lerid & þe laỳ granted þat þei said,
& assigned a daỳ, þat taxe to be laid.
þe dettes þat men þam auht, þer stedes & þer wonỳng,
Wer taxed & bitauht to þe eschete of þe kỳng.
þe [1] Reseamiradie was taken þat ilk ȝere,
In Wales þorgh a spie, for all his powere.
Whan þe kỳng herd it seie, to ȝork he did him lede,
Schames dede to deie, als traytour for his dede.
First was he drawen for his felonie,
& as a þefe þan slawen, on galwes hanged hie.

De iniquitate Judeismi sive Judæorum.

[1] Rees ameraduk, *vel* Rees admiraduk *sive* Rees amereduk, *in Codd. Gall.*

Now

Now is non of age of his ancestrie
May haf his heritage, to whom it salle alie.
M°. cc°. lxxxxi°. A þousand & tuo hundred, four score & elleuen,
On Wales men ȝit wondred, þe pes not ȝit euen.

De capcione Acres.

THE next ȝere folowand Acres was assaled,
þe Cristen mȳght no stand, of help alle þam failed,
& þe cite lorn, & alle don to þe suerde,
þat were Cristen born, þe lewed & þe lerid.
Whan þe pape had tiþing, it was in a Sarazins handes,
He gaf Edward our kȳng, þe tende of alle þe landes.
Inglond, Scotlond & Wales, Ireland þerto was laid,
þan mot he fille his males, no man him withsaid.
Holȳ who salle spare, if it nede stode,
Whan þo þat hedes are do þer to no gode ?

De morte Reginæ.

þat ilk ȝere þe quene died in Lȳndseie,
At Westmȳnster, I wene, his bodȳ did þei leie.

Et Margareta, filia & heres Alexandri Regis Scottorum, mortua est.

¶ A litelle þer biforn died Margarete,
þe heȳr of Scotlond born, of Alisander biȝete.
Wherfor Sir Edward, for þat maiden dede,
Hied him Northward, his barons he asked rede.
In þe North at Norham, he wamssed þe castelle,
þe barons þider cam, & conseild þat beste felle,
þei brouht þe cronȳkles, þat wer in Scotland,
þe olde chartres & titles, þat wer in Abbaȳs hand,
Of ilk a bisshop se, & ilk a priourie,
þat were of dignite, of olde ancestrie,
Examend þam & cast ilk amountment,
þei said alle at þe last þorght of on assent,

Of

Of Inglond suld þei hold þorgh right & skille,
[1] Fo wild þe feffementes ald, & þei granted þertille.
þis was certified, & sikere on̄ ilk side.
It mẏght not be denied, for þing þat mot betide.
þis conseild Sir Antoỳn, þe bisshop of Durham,
þat non eft mad essoỳn, þe kẏnge's right to clame.

Ecce murmur factum pro rege Scottorum.

NOW wex þe Scottes wode, now haue þei nẏthe & onde,
Who of þat fals blode ouh to be kẏng of þe londe.
þat was right heire is dede, on̄ þat side is no mo,
þorgh blode & right rede to Dauid salle it go.
Dauid of Huntỳngton was kẏnge's Wiliam broþer,
Tille his heires þorgh reson, of William is non oþer.
Of William now is non, Dauid heire salle be,
& his heirs of him gon salle haf þe regalte.
Dauid had douhtres þre were gẏuen to þre lordẏnges,
þat claỳmes þe regalte, Baliol, Brus, Hastỳnges.
þis ilk þre barons, þorgh descent of blode,
Haf right & resons to þe coroune fulle gode.
þise þre ȝald þer right vp to Sir Edward,
Tille it wer atried þorgh sight, whom it felle afterward.
Sir Edward is seised in Scotland ilk a dele,
þise þre barons pesid, & hold þam paied wele.
¶ Now com þis barons eft, & ask jugement,
To whom it salle be left, þorgh comon assent.
þe kẏng wille bot wele, þe lawe alle vnderstandes,
þe hie folk ilk a dele, he did com of boþe þe landes
Scottis & Inglis, he said to þe wisest,
" Gẏue now gode dome of þis, whilk of þise maỳ best

Ecce Angli & Scotti tractant pro regno Scociæ.

[1] *L.* to. " To

" To resceyue þe coroune, Scotlond forto ȝeme,
" þat þe right go not doune, & best maý ȝow alle ȝeme.
What for þe kýnge's sawe, & skille þei vnderstode,
& þorgh þe londe's lawe, & descent of blod,
þe triours alle þat caste, & put þer saw tille on.
" We saý with word stedfaste, we chefe Baliol Jon.
" Sir Jon þe Baliol es a man þe reame maý saue,
" & nere of blode & flessh, þe heritage to haue,
" For euer we vnderstond, tille him & alle hise,
" Holdand of Inglond, for homage & seruise.
Our kýng Sir Edward held him wele paýed,
He did þam no more hard, ne langer was delaýed.
Disseised him self of alle, ȝald it to Sir Jon,
Bot Jon his homage salle mak or he be gon.
Saýnt Steuendaý it felle, þat Jon mad his homage,
At þe Newe castelle, listnes þe langage.

Forma homagii Johannis Baliolensis apud Novum castrum.

" [1] MÝ lord Edward þe kýng Inglis,
" & chefe lord of þe Scottis,
" I Jon Baliol þe Scottis kýng,
" I bicom þi man for Scotlond þing,

[1] *This form is thus express'd (but not in Rhythm) in the French Copies:* Moun seýgnoure Sire Edward, Reis Dengleterre, & soueraýne seignour du realme descoez, [*vel* de Escoce *sive* descoce] Jeo Jon de Balýol, Reý descoce, deuenk vostre home lige de tut le realme descoce, oue les [*vel* ouf tuz les] apurtenaunces, e ou qaunt qe apent, [*vel* ouf kauncke apent] le quel ioe [*vel* io, *sive* ieo] tenk de dreit e [*vel* et] claýme a tenir [*vel* tenir, *absque* a] heritablement de vous & de vos heýrs reis de Engleterre, de vie & de membre, e de terrien honour en countre qe [*vel*

Homagium Johannis Balliol.

" With alle þe purtenance þertille,
" þat to þe reame longes with skille,
" þe whilk I hold, & ſalle þorgh right
" Claýme to hald, at alle mý mýght,
" Heritagelik of þe,
" & of þin heires þat after þe be.
Of Inglond, with lif & lymme,
For erthlý worschip þat I nymme,
Ageýn alle þo maý lýue & deýe,
& with þam hold in luf & eýe.

ON þis maner þe kýng it toke,
His right forto saue & loke.
þis was at þe Newe castelle,
On Saýnt Steuen's daý it felle.
A þousand. cc°. fourscore & þre
þe ȝers o Jhesu wer, whan þis felle to be.

M°. cc°. LXXXIII°.

OUR kýng gode Edward þorgh Scotlond ferd,
As he com [1] howard he souht S. Cutberd,
& mad þer his offrýng, siþen com to Beuerlaý,
& offred þer fair þing, to London his waý.

[*vel* honour countre totes genz ke, *sive* honur encontre genz qe] pount viuer ou morir. Et le Rey le rescent [*vel* rascent, *sive* receyt] en la fourme saune son dreit & autry. Cest homage fu fet a Noue chastel sur Týne le iour [*vel* sur Týne en Engleterre le iour] Sent Esteuen, le an [*vel* lan] de grace. Mi. cc. xc. secound, e du regne la Reý Edward. xxi°.

Anno domini M°. cc°. nonagesimo ii°.

[1] *L.* homward.

On fele þinges he þouht, & wex heuy als lede,
How chances on̄ him souht, & þat þe quene was dede.
His solace was alle reft, þat scho fro him was gon,
Ne no sonne him left, bot ȝing Edward alon.
He was tendre & ȝing, of him had he no speyre,
Himself in ille likyng, & had no waxen heyre,
þat mot kepe þe coroune, if he of lond went,
He drouped þerfore donne, & said þe lond were schent,
If [1] he tille Acres ȝede, in perile sulle alle be,
Of þe child wer drede þe lond als wele as he.

De bello inter Porticos & Normannos.

¶ In þinkeng of alle þis, þe batailed in þe se,
Normans & Inglis were slayn grete plente.
þe Normans þat day les, for þer powere was nouht,
þe portes had als þei ches schippes inow þam brouht.
To Douer & [2] Germne cam, & vnto Wynchilse,
To Romeneye & Schorham, & to Peueneshe,
To Gipwiche & Sandwiche, & to Southamptoun,
[3] Alle þe portes were riche, Irays & Bayoun.
þe fiue portes þorgh powere þe se had so conquerd,
þat Normans alle þat ȝere durst not be sene for ferd.
þorgh þe lond of France was said fulle sone,
Philip herd þat chance, how þe Inglis had done,
& alle how it bigan, & alle þe skille why,
þat þei togider ran, & we had þe maistrie.

---

[1] Et si le Reis Edward vers Akres fust ale, Mult serreyt en perylle regne & regalte, *MSS. Gall.* [2] Gernemeue, *vel* Gernemue *sive* Gernewe, *MSS. Gall.* [3] Irays & Baonays [*vel* Bayonays) ount grant partye waygne, *Codd. Gall.*

Sir

SIR [1] Edward God him saue, he is in grete longẏng
A where he mot haue, þat auenant is & ʒing
þat wer of hie perage, suilk on wild he take
His euenhed in mariage, gentille gendrure to make.
His herte gaf tille dame Blanche, if hir wille wer þerto,
& holẏ kirke wild stanche sibred bituex þam tuo,
Hire þan wild he wedde, forto saue þe pes
In luf þat þei þam ledde, in werre þat nouþer les.
For Blanche his cosẏn he sent how it mot be,
To mak a mariage fẏn, Philip sister was sche.
& als vnto þe pape, for to wite þe certeyn,
What þe clergie wild schape, whan þe courte were pleyn.
¶ Edward [2] messengers vnto þat maẏden sent,
To wite of hir maners, to se hir bodẏ gent.
þei com vnto þat maẏ, & sauh hir contenance,
So fair ladẏ þat daẏ was not in alle France.
Whan þei had sene þat sight, þei com & teld our kẏng,
Creature non mẏght be faẏrer bi no þing.

De Blanchia sorore Regis Franciæ.

[1] Lẏ Reis sir Edward ad grant volente, Esposer gentẏl femme de halt parentee, Dount auer engendrure pur son herite, Pur refourmer la pees, e norir amiste, *Codd. Gall.* [2] Sire Edward en Fraunce ad messagers maunde, De vere la damoẏsele enquere de sa bounte. Les messangeres [*vel* bounte, Si elesait, *sive* E si ele soyt, auenaunte en face, en cors taẏlle. Les messagers] i vount, e le ount refigure En cors, en facoun, en maẏn, en iaumbe, & pe. [*vel* en pe] Al Reis sunt reuenuz, e le ount nouncẏe, Plus bele creature est nule part troue. Sire Edward, allas! deueent en amoure, Et a la damoẏsele par lettre ad monstre, [*vel* admustre, *sive* ad mustre] Et al Reẏ Phelipp son quoer, & sa pense, *MSS. Gall.*

Fro Rome hiderward faỳrer non was,
Enamoured bicom Edward of dame Blanche, allas!
Blanche did write stille, a letter Philip sent,
Hir herte & hir wille alle wist he what scho went.
A þousand &. cc. fourscore & fourtene,
ȝit salle Edward be encombred þorgh dame Blanche schene.

Forma maritagii inter Edwardum & Blanchiam.

OFT þad þe parties spoken of þis mariage,
& teld boþe þer avis to messengers of passage.
Philip & dame Blanche granted þe aliance,
No þe les of a branche þer was a disceỳuance.
How þe granted þer tille þei tald bi a messengere,
þe fourme of þer skille þei said on þis manere.
" Edward withut essoỳn salle gỳue Philip þe kỳng
" Alle holỳ Gascoỳn, withouten disturblỳng.
" After þe fortỳ. daỳes of þat feffement,
" Philip, without delaỳes, salle gỳue þat ilk tenement
" Tille Edward & tille Blanche, & þer heires of þam comen.
" If it be so no branche in wedlaike of þam be nomen,
" If Blanche ouer lỳue Edward, scho salle haf hir lỳue
" [1] Goscoỳn afterward, ageỳn þat non salle strỳue;
" & after Blanche desces, withouten gaỳnsaỳing,
" Salle turne to þe heires in pes of þe Inglis kỳng,
To þat ilk scrite Edward set his seale,
þat his gift was perfite, & with witnes leale.
Whan alle was spoken, wist not Sir Antoỳn,
Fulle sone it had bien broken, & Philip fro Gascoỳn,
Philip seỳsed Burdews, þorgh Sir Edward scrite,
þe toþer, as so saỳ deus! ȝald þam also tite.

[1] *Sic.*

What

WHAT did kyng Philip, whan alle þis was ent?
To Paris gan he skip, & held his parlement,
& Charles his broþer with him com he þidere,
þe erle of Artous þe toþer, þre fals men togidere.
þise þre ageyn Edward mad a compassement,
For Normand & Pikard to courte after þam sent.
þo þat were in þe bataile, þat on þe had lorn,
þat portes gan assaile, as I told biforn,
Edward þei cald & teld, þat he was maintenoure,
þe robbed he alle held, as a resceyuour.
Of suilk felonie Edward in courte þe cald,
Did non þat curteisie, þat þer for him wild hald.
Of þat fals controueyng gaf þei jugement,
Depriued þei our kyng of alle þe tenement
Of londes of Gascoyn, þat neuer more suld he,
For no maner essoyn, eft chalange þat fe,
Bot of þe kyng of France holden suld it be.
Edward kepe þi chance, þei haf bitraised þe.

De traditione Karoli & comitis de Artous.

MEN sais in þe courte of France, among þe deze pers,
With right he leses his chance, þorgh faut þat not apers.
þer may ne write be brouht, to wynne ageyn his right,
Bot þorgh force be souht, þorght dynt of suerd & fight.
Edward sore it ment, whan he wist þat tirpeil,
For Sir Antoyn he sent, to com to his conseil,
& for þo barouns, þat were his wele willand,
For conseil & resons, & chance þat was comand.

De curia Franciæ & jure ejus.

Sir Antoỳn first bigan, spak hastilỳ & wilde,
" Sir kỳng þou was a man, be not now hold a childe.
" þou suld do right nouht without þe comon sight,
" þat maỳ of scaþe be wrouht ageỳn þe reame's right.
Ecce dicta Antonii. " Do ȝit be be consaile, þou salle not it repent,
" Bot som þat maỳ not auaile, þi wille to suilk es went.
" þi manace drede þei more, in hastỳnes suorn,
" þan if þi reame alle wore in poỳnt forto be lorn.
" Sir Antoỳn," said þe kỳng, " I wite þis no man,
" Bot mỳn vnconyng, þis folie mỳ self bigan.
¶ " Sen þou has don [1] amỳsse, at þin vnconỳng,
" We maỳ not faile at þis, to help þe in alle þing,
" & if þou þink to wỳnne Gascoỳn ageỳn þi lond,
" Hastilỳ bigynne Philip to folow þou fond.
" þou maỳ not ligge & slepe as monke in his dortoure,
" þou salle rise vp & lepe, & stirre vnto þe stoure,
" & gete þe frendes fele, þorgh gifte of mone,
" Tresore maỳ þou non spele of lordes bigond þe se.
" þe kỳng of Almaỳn, & þe duke of Boloỳn,
" þe to help were faỳn, & þe erle of Burgoỳn,
" þe kỳng of Aragoun, & þe erle of Sauuaỳ.
" þise er redỳ boun, to help þe nỳght & daỳ.
" Whan þou of þise ert sikere to þe þorgh aliance,
" þan is tỳme to bikere with þe kỳng of France.

---

[1] Said þe bishop *addenda sunt, si Codices Gallicos sequamur.*

Whan

WHAN Antoỳn his resons to þe kỳng said þus, Consilium baronum.
þan spak þe barons, " Sir kỳng listen tille vs.
" Forsoth ilk lordỳng, whilk Sir Antoỳn has said,
" Disherited is þorgh þe kỳng, chalanges þam of neid.
" He has spared non, þer he mot fỳnd encheson,
" þat he disherites ilkon of castelle & of toun.
" þerfore we rede ȝe sende to þe kỳng of Almaỳn,
" & ȝour londes to defende, & reue Philip his waỳn.
" & to þe kỳng of Aragoun, & tille alle þe toþer,
" Be calle þam of tresoun, Philip & Charles his broþer.
" Bỳnd ȝow alle togider, to lỳue & to deie,
" We se nouþer whidere þou maỳ haf sikerer weie.
" Siluer maỳ þou non spare of þo þat with þe be,
" For Philip is euer ȝare, & has so grete pouste.

TO þat ilk consail þe kỳng acorded to, Antonius factus est nuncius.
Sir Antoỳn wille trauail, þe message forto do.
[1] þe ersbisshop of Deuelỳn he was chosen his pere,
A baron bold & fỳn, Sir Hugh Despensere,
Of Krawecombe Sir Jon, a clerke gode & wỳs.
Now is Antoỳn gon to procure þe partỳs,
þe Almanz alle wer lefe be suorn to þe Inglis,
& þer kỳng was chefe in wille to do alle þis,
& bisshop & baron alle þei had gode wille.
With obligacion þe Inglis suore þei tille

[1] Par commune counsaỳlle Antoỳne est alez, Et luỳ [*vel* lỳ] erceuesque de Diuelỳn sacrez, Hug le Despensere baroun renomez, Et Jon de Cracoumbe clerk bien auỳsez, *MSS. Gall.*

Be helpand þe Almanz in alle maner of nede.
Boþe to hold couenaz with scrite enselid þe dede.
Now Antoÿn is of lond, God saue him & his pers,
Edward sendis his sond, to France messengers,
Frere [1] Hugh of Malmcestre was a Jacobÿn,
& William of Gaÿnesburgh was a Cordelÿn.
Alle þise passid þe se, so com þe erle of Artoÿs
In prison did þam be a seuenÿght in Caleÿs.
To Paris siþen þei cam, & þer fond þei þe kÿng,
þe letter forth þei nam, to trowe þer saÿng.
þis letter of credance þei schewed in his present,
Here now þe acordance, what þer saÿng ment.

Duo fratres facti sunt nuncii ad Regem Franciæ.

SIR Hugh was man of state, he said as I salle rede,
" To prince & to prelate men salle loute & drede,
" & for lord dere his biddÿng salle men do,
" To lesse & more in fere haf faÿth & treuth also,
" & for our lord Edward, [2] þat God him saue & se,
" We tok þis trauaile hard, his bode to bere to þe.
¶ " He settes þe terme & stage bi vs, whan & whÿ
" þat he has don homage for Gascoÿn plenerlÿ,
" In forward formed in pes, as was þer acordance,
" As ȝour ancestres ches of Inglond & of France,
" þei mad a pes final aftere þer contek,
" þou has broken it alle, & don him manÿ ille chek.
¶ " Now at his last goÿng, whan he to Gascoÿn went,
" ȝe sette a certeÿn þing, at ȝour boþe assent,

[1] Hugh de Mauncestre, *vel* Huge de Maumecestre, *in Codd. Gall.* [2] Qe dieu de mal defent, *Gall.*

" &

" & þat suld holden be, euer withouten ende,
" þou brak þat certeỳnte wikkedlỳ & vnhende.
¶ " ȝit he biddes þe se, how wrong þou wilt him lede,
" Bituex him & þe was mad a priue dede,
" Of Gascoỳn certeỳn was þat feffement,
" Forto feffe him ageỳn in þat tenement.
" þi seisỳn is wele knowen, þe daỳs has þou plenere,
" To restore him his owen, he sent to þe duzepers,
" As lawe wild & right, & couenant was in scrite.
" ȝeld it, þou has no right, with wrong holdes it in lite,
" Ageỳn alle maner skille, & ȝit þou ert so grefe.
" For whilom þou wrote him tille, & cald him in þi brefe,
" þi kỳnde, faỳthfulle & leale of Gascoỳn noble duke,
" þerto þou set þi seale, þat right wilt þou rebuke.
" Neuer siþen hiderward suilk speche vnto him touched,
" Werfore our kỳng Edward in þouht fulle wele has souched.
" þou holdes him not þi man, no þing holdand of þe,
" Ne he þinkes neuer for þan, to mak þe more feaute.
" He hopes to wynne þat land with dỳnt of douhtỳ [1] kỳght,
" Of God he claỳmes holdand, & neuer of no right.
¶ " At þis tỳme is not els of Sir Edward to seỳe,
" Bot of Edmunde þat duellis with him als breþer tueỳe,
" Forbi anỳ oþer with him wille hold & be.
" He is his lord & broþer, he certifies þat to þe,
" þat no man in þis werld he lufes so mỳkelle no dredis,
" Ne with him is non herd so mỳkelle maỳ help at nedis.
" For he sees so wele ȝour grete controued gile,
" Ageỳn his broþer ilk dele compassed in a while,

[1] *F.* knyght.

" Reft

" Reſt him his heritage, sais on him felonie,
" He ȝeldes vp his homage, forsakis þi companie,
" & þerto all þe londes, þat he held of þe,
" & ȝeldes vp alle þe bondes of homage & feaute,
" Saue þe right þat maỳ falle of ancestres olde,
" Unto þer heires alle to haf & to holde.
" We er pouer freres, þat haf nought on̄ to lyue,
" In stede of messengeres, saue condite vs gỳue.
" þorgh þi lond to go in þin auowrie,
" þat non vs robbe ne slo, for þi curteỳsie.

Responsio Regis Franciæ.

THE respons were redỳ, þat Philip did þam bere,
A knỳght fulle anerty gaf þam þis ansuere.
" [1] þe conantz þat wer sette in nessh & in hard,
" Kỳng Philip has þam gette fro þat tỳme hiderward.
" Bot þorgh þe kỳng Inglis, & þorh his marỳners,
" þe conantz ere gan mis, in manỳ stedes sers.
" Homage vp to ȝeld, lordschip to forsake,
" So Philip it wild, on þat wise we it take,
" As ȝe haf mad present, þe kỳng vouches it saue.
þe messengers went, condute he did þam haue,
þei hed redỳ wendỳng, at Douer þei toke lond,
& sped þam to þe kỳng, at London þei him fond.

[1] Lour dist ke les couenaunce fet de sca [*sive* sa] en arere, Sunt tenuz en touz poỳntz, saunz rien violer, Par le Reỳ de Fraunce, & par luỳ. xii. peer, Et par le Reis Englays e luy mariner Rumpi sunt couenaunce par tere & par mere. Paroles ke sunt dites, de teres resigner, Des homages rendre, de seỳgnour refuser, Le Reis Phelipp resceỳt, en meme la maner, *MSS. Gall.*

Whan

WHAN Edward þer respons knowe, & what þei ment, Peticio Edwardi ad barones.
For clerkis & barons son after he sent,
& eft þam alle biforn teld þam alle þe chance,
How Gascoyn was lorn þorgh þer gilerie of France.
" Withouten help of zow wyn it may I nouht,
" To saue þe londe's prow, to ask þis haf I þouht:
" I ask half þe godes to haf of þe clergie,
" & saue zour oþer fodes, to maynten my partie.
" Marchant & burgeis to þe sext be laid.
He wild on no weis, þat it were geyn said.
þe barons alle plenere in þe tende him seised,
So in þat self zere it suld be payed & reised.
¶ þe lond fulle hard was sette in þat ilk laying,
No þeles we ere in dette, at nede to help þe kyng.
& praye God for his right boþe foles & wys,
To saue him day & nyght ageyn his enmys.
If þei þat tyme had wonnen, & venquised Sir Edward,
& þorgh þis lond wonnen Normanz & Pikard,
þe kirke of Inglond fulle ille þei suld haf said,
& had alle gon to schond, þe clergie ille bisted,
þat neuer bisshop, ne person, ne riche perrouendere,
Ne erle, ne baron, ne knyght, ne squiere,
Ne burgeis of cite, merchant ne Frankeleyn,
þat euer had bien fre, bot seruage leyn.
For alle þis praldam, þat now on Inglond es,
þorgh Normanz it cam, bondage & destres,
& if þei now powere had of vs, wite ze wele,
Streiter we suld be lad bi þe tend dele.

Better

Better vs is to giue, & saue vs fro disceite,
þan with our fo men lyue in seruage so streite.

De adventu Antonii.

THE kyng þis paỳ has nomen, & in cofres has,
Sir Antoỳn home is comen fro Almaỳn þer he was.
þe bisshop of Deuelyn don has his endỳng,
Sir Hugh gode hele is in, & comen is to þe kyng.
þe ersdeken of Richemunde to þe pape is sent,
Sir Jon of Crawecombe with him is he went,
þe pape forto telle þe sothe how it was,
& in his dome to duelle, who did most trespas.
Toward Portesmouthe þe kyng fast drouh,
To werre as he wele couthe, he ordeỳnd whilk & how,
First to be cheftaỳn, to Gascoỳn forto go,
Sir Jon of Bretaỳn formast on of þo,
Sir Jon Saỳn Jon he knewe wele þat cuntre,
[1] Roberd Tiptoft an oþer, on his sonne salle with him be;
Sir Laurence of Sauueỳe, also he was þare.
þei arỳued alle o weỳe at Burgh sur la Mare.
þiderward [2] as als he went, Sir Henrỳ þe Lacie,
þe kyng eft for him sent, I salle telle ȝow whi.

Resmiraduk iterum movet bellum in Wallia.

IN Wales is a schreward to werre risen on,
For he wend Sir Edward ouer þe se wer gon,

[1] Robert de Tiptoft, e son fizaỳnez, *MSS. Gall.* [2] Le Count de Nichole fu laundreit aprestez, Par maundement le Reis le Count est retournez, La resoun pur quaỳ, vous dirraỳ escotez, *MSS. Gall.*

[1] Snow-

[1] Snowdon gan he hald, als his heritage,
& prince þei him cald, þat bastard outrage.
þe Inglis men he slouh, & robbed alle þer þing,
þe castelles doun drouh, þat longed tille þe kỳng.
þis tiþing com him eft, how Wale him bitraỳed,
þerfor is Gascoỳn left, & þerat werre delaỳed.
Schortly forto saỳ, to [2] Snowdon has he tight,
& in Abretonwaỳ a castelle vp he dight,
& þer he held his ȝole with fele of his baronage,
Of Gascoỳn was dole þat he left þat viage.
Fro ȝole vnto þe Pask werred Sir Edward,
Grete trauaile it askes, colde & greuance hard.
þorgh pite mỳkelle he les, & reufulhed of herte,
For þe folk he with him ches wer first auster & smerte,
þat Wales mot haf bien wonnen, if he had done þam tille,
& þorgh out Gascoỳn ronnen, if he had don þam skille.
If he had don so wele, gỳuen þam alle þer lỳue,
þer wynnỳng ilk a dele, þat þei mot reỳme & gỳue,
Holdand in warantie, of him & of his heỳres,
Chef of þat seignorie to þam & to þeirs,
For soth Wales had bien wonne at þat dỳnt,
& Gascoỳn had bien seen wonne þat is tỳnt.
For þe pes to haue, he mad so long a trayne,
þe knỳghtes mot þam not saue, þat were in Aquitaỳne.
For Charles wan Riouns, þorgh fight had he þe pris,
& fettred þe Gascouns led þam to Paris.

---

[1] Snawedoun ad saỳsie, cum ses heritez, Se fet apellere prence, par noun de parentez, *Codd. Gall.* [2] Et de Souz [*vel* South] Snawedoun en Gales est entrez, En Abreconwaỳe chastel affermez, *MSS. Gall.*

Saỳnt

Saỳnt Seuere was ȝolden þorgh force in couenant,
Burdeus wild þei no wolden, had Frankis & Normant.
þan ȝede ilk a Pikard, scornand & makand rỳme,
Lorn is now Edward, Gascoỳn in alle his tỳme.
¶ þe Inglis wend haf help of þe kỳng of Aragoune,
Of Edward had þei mad ȝelp, & his broþer Edmoun,
& of þe erle of Lincoln, þei wend þei suld com þider,
Bot alle þei were forholn, & failed þam alle togider.
To while our Inglis alle wer in tribulacioun,
De Maddok & Morgan. Wales (wo mot it falle!) ros eft þorgh tresoun.
Bot after þe Pask tide þe kỳng so on̄ þam ran,
Maugre alle þer pride, Snowdon on þam wan.
Siþen in Angleseie did set his pauilloun,
Romand in his weie, cried pes in ilk a toun.
Tille alle þat pes wild haue, pes he wille gỳue.
& lỳue & lymme suld saue þo, þat in pes wild lỳue.
Bot þe erle of Gloucestre so had him misborn,
Southwales, þat was his estre, þorgh Morgan had he lorn.
I ne wote whi it was bituex him & Morgan,
Ne how com þat trespas, þat Morgan on̄ him ran.
Tille Edward our kỳng wild Morgan not be gode,
Bot Maddok mad werrỳng, & cald him prince of blode.
Was taken þorgh consaile, & led to Londoun,
Now is Maddok wroþerhaile don in þer prisoun,
þorgh Edward long trayne Gascoỳn is born doun,
Non defendes his chaỳne, bot onlỳ Baỳoun.
If he bi tỳme had gon þorh help of his Gascons,
þer suld haf standen non, Philip no Charlons,

He

He suld haf wonnen Saỳnt Seuer & Rions,
Tolouse & Tolousan, Burdeus with his somons.

WALES wo! þe be, þe fende þe confound.
Scotland whi ne mot I se be sonken to Helle ground?
Was neuer in þam both terme set ne stounde,
þat þei discorded wroth, þe pes tion in þam founde.
In Wales said beforn alle daỳ is mischance,
& Gascoỳn now is lorn, þorgh treson of France.
What did Jon Baliol, þat Edward did auance,
Bot falsly, as a fole, bigan a disceỳuance?
þorgh conseile of hise he sent vnto þe pape,
& controued a quaintise, a new falsnes did schape,
& said Scotlond suld be, þorgh right & olde setnesse,
Holden of his se, & of non els þat es,
& Edward of Inglond, þorgh force & mỳght,
In his homage him bond, ageỳn his wille & right.
" We ask ȝow grace of þis, assoỳle him of þat othe,
" þat he did maugre his, to wrong was him lothe,
" Bot he mot quitelỳ go in world where he fore,
" & frelỳ passe him fro, fro whom þat he to suore.
[1] þe pape Celestỳn, of non avisement,
With letter bulled fỳn assoỳled to Scotlond sent.
Whan þis bulle was brouht home bi messengres,
A vileỳine þami þouht, to mak þam duze pers,

De Wallia & Scocia, & falsitate eorum.

[1] Le pape Celestine trop desauise Assolt le Reỳ descoce par lettre enbulle, *Gall.*

Deshe-

Desherite Edward of alle his seignorie,
[1] Of Jon Baliol musard suilk was his curteysie.
For Edward gode dede } a wikked bounte.
þe Baliol did him mede }
Turne we ageyn to rede } a Maddok þer left we.
& on our geste to spede }

NOW is Morgan golden, & Maddok he bendes,
þe kyng comen to London, bi consail of his frendes.
Tuo Cardenalles of Rome þe pape hider sent,
To Paris boþe þei come, to þe parlement,
þei said luf to make, þe pape wild entermet,
þat non ageyn oþer take, tille tyme þat he had set.
þise cardinals so bond Edward & Philip,
Nouþer suld werri bi lond, no in water bi schip,
Bot hold þam stone stille in pes at þer cuntre,
þat nouþer of þam did ille, þe pape wild justise be.
þise kynges stille þei left at þe pape's request,
þe Normanz com now eft, & mak a newe gest.

Normanni fecerunt insultum ad Douere.

ALS pes was mad of partie þorgh cardinals þat com ouer,
þe folk of Normundie aryued vp at Douer,

---

[1] Pur le grant honour, qe Edward le sene
Fist a Jon Baliol, tel est la bounte.
Dount le Reys Edward } Est reguerdone.
Du Reys Jon musard }
Descoce seyt cum poet } La gest auaunt parle, *MSS.*
Parfourmir nous estoet } *Gall.*

&

1438391

& men of Caleis camen with þam wele I wene,
To brenne þe toun alle samen, & slouh men þrittene.
þe wardeyn herd it telle of þe castelle biside,
A monke of a Celle bare him wele þat tide.
þei sette so wele þer wardes, & stifly samen stode,
þat Normanz & Pikardes left boþe hede hode.
A monke þer was I wene, he slouh tuenti,
þer hedes quỳte & clene, he laid þam bi & bi.
A monk was of þat celle, þei slouh him danz Thomas,
A saỳnt he men telle, with Normanz slaỳn he was.
I wene þat þei ȝede, mỳkelle not þei wonnen,
þe Frankis þat mot spede, to schippes fast ronnen.
After alle þis fare, þe cardinals went þer weie,
What ansuere þei bare, þe soþe can I not saỳ.
No þe les of fele þis was þe comon sawe,
þer folk alle sulle þe spele, & fro werrỳng þam drawe
Edward & Philip, & late þe folk ouer wend
& passage haf in schip, to londes forto lend.
In þe sufferance of pes, tille þe acorde wer ent,
þe Inglis þerto ches, if Almanz wild consent.

De tradicione Turbeuile.

To while þise cardinals trauaild for þe pes,
Here of a wikhals how he bigan a res.
[1] Thomas Turbeuile was taken at Rions,
At Paris he duelte a while in hold with oþer prisons.

[1] Thomas de Turbeuyle, qe a Riouns fu pris, En taunt ad parle al prouost de Parỳs, Ke [*vel* Qe] fet ad son homage, & hostages mỳs Les. ii. fiz en garde, & surement promỳs, Aler en Engleterre, espỳer le pays, Et

To þe prouest he spak, & bed him his homage,
His oth þat he ne brak, he left in his ostage
& hise childre tuo, & suore him his leaute,
Tille Inglond suld he go, to spie ilk a cuntre,
Tille þe kyng suld he say, þat he of prison fled,
He wist non sikerer way, for socour tille him sped.
þe prouest als tite to Thomas þerfor him bond,
& granted him with scrite tuo hundreth pounde of lond,
& Thomas trouht him plight, & suore on̄ þe messe,
Of Inglond alle þe right, & Wales more & lesse,
& of Scotlond alle þe men, þat were of pris,
Suld enclyn & falle to Philip fitz Lowys.
Now gos þis Thomas, his treson to purchace,
Bot [1] how Edward was warned þorgh [*] Gode's.
Thomas tille Inglond com to kyng & said,
Bi nyght he skapid of bond of prison þer he was laid,
For his luf to haue, suilk perille on him drouh,
& þat he vouched saue for his luf wele inouh.
þe kyng tille him þerfore did grete curteysie,
Wynnyng for his lore he gaf him largelie.

NOW gos Turbeuile, & serchis day bi day,
To do þe kyng a gile, how & whan he may.
He serchis alle þe coste, where were best comyng,
To bring in Frankis oste, forto tak our kyng.

---

dire al Reis Edward, qil veent futyfs, Eschape de prisoun par my ses enemys, | *MSS. Gall.*
[1] *Id est*, lo! how. [2] *Adde*, grace.

Whan

Whan he had serched alle, & knew ilk a coste,
His man with þe cardinalle he sent to þe prouoste.
þe prouest mad grete joỳe for þat ilk sond,
It turnes bot tille þe boþe, if Gode's grace maỳ stond.
þe clerke þat wrote þe lettere to Thomas Turbeuile,
He þouht forto do bettere, þan kỳng Edward to gile,
Tille on þat was priue þe kỳnge's conseiloure,
þe clerk lete him alle se þe dede of þat traytoure.
Whan Thomas was perceỳued, his lettres wer awaỳ,
þe kỳnge's courte he weỳued, for he dred to deie.
A seruant þer was, þat wist whan Thomas fled,
Fulle sone after Thomas better pas he sped.
Opon þe þrid daỳ, at a toun hamelet,
Thomas was his praỳ, as he to mete was set.

NOW Thomas taken es, & to London brouht:
Grete was þe wikkednes, þat T. had wrouht.
To þe justise he said, he wild speke with þe kỳng,
Of his traytours neid, to warn him of a þing.
T. þerfor was don to prison eft ageỳn,
To þe kỳng als son þe sent bode certeỳn.
At Malmesbirie þe kỳng with his moder was,
Whan him com tiỳng of Turbuile Thomas.
He teld þe kyng ilk dele, Thomas wild speke with him,
& warn him he suld wele, whilk wer his traytours grỳm.
¶ His moder Helianore abated þer grete bale.
" Sonne," said scho, " neuer more trowe ȝe traytours tale,
" Suilk traytours als he for hate wille mak a lie,
" þorgh þe whilk mot be vengeance & felonie.

Consilium matris Regis.

" Sonne, on my blissyng, trowe þou not his sawe,
" Bot late him haf endyng, als a traytour þorgh lawe.
¶ þe kyng wrote his lettere agayn to þe Justise,
þat he wist non bettere, bot do him to Juwise,
For alle þat he has said he don vnder fote
Tille þis werld be, it it git no tyme to mote.
¶ Now þe Turbeuile has his jugement,
Drawen is a while on London pauiment,
& siþen was he hanged as thef for treson,
Faire grace Edward fanged in his tribulacion.

NOW is þis wikhals dede þorgh vengeance,
& þe Cardinals gon er in to France.
Oft for þe pes with Philip mad bergayn,
Unto þat conseil ches þe kyng of Almayn,
Clerkis bituex þam sent hidir to Edward,
What þer conseil ment, þe distance so hard.
þe wrath was so grete bituex þise kynges tuo,
Unnethis acorde þei schete, bot þus with mykelle wo.
¶ To Kaunbray suld þei send men þat were of Gode,
þat þer greuance kend, þe distance vnderstode.
Clerkis & lewed men suld deme at Kaunbray,
& trie þe soth & ken, in whom þe wrong lay:
To what manere of pes þe parties wille descend,
& who þe wrong first ches, þat partie suld amend.
To þo ilk resons þe Inglis wer assent,
Bisshopes & barons were gode of þo þat went.

To

To while our men were out, for to mak þe pes,
Men of armes stout þe kyng to Gascoyn ches.
Sir Edmound his broþer þe first was redy, Milicia versus Aquitaniam.
[1] Of Lyncoln þe erle a noþer, Sir Henry þe Lacy,
Sir William þe Vescy wys man & bold baroun,
& oþer lordes worþi, þat were of gode renoun.
Sex & tuenty baners of Inglond alder best,
Of armes þat knewe þe maners, to werre were alle prest.
¶ In Inglond were left als douhty as þo,
Of þam þe kyng toke eft, to Scotlond wild he go.
þe Scottis [2] kyns withsaid, he auht him non homage,
Now þenkes he mak a braid, for þat grete outrage.
Of Marche þe first day at þe New castelle
Our kyng þer he lay, his purueiance so fel,
To Scotlond for to go, to wite whi & what wise,
þer kyng & oþer mo withsaid him his seruise.
A þousand & tuo hundred, fourscore & sexten, Anno m°. cc°. xc°.
On þe Scottes has many wondred, þat bigan his tene. [3] iiii°.

Sir Roberd Roos of Werk with þe Scottis fled,
He set so ille his merk, þat neuer eft he ne sped.
þe kyng his castelle sesis, & held þer his Pask day,
Him & his þer esis, & alle þat feste þer lay.
þe Scottis did first mys, þei wakend alle þat wouh,
Tuo schippis of our Inglis, þe folk þer in þei slouh.
Sir Edward herd it telle, & dight him to Berwik, De capcione Berwik per totum die Veneris.
No stounde wille he duelle, bot seged it also quik.

[1] Le Counte de Nichole, oue tote [*vel* of tut] son menage, Sire William de Vescy, chiualer pruz & sage, *MSS. Gall.* [2] *Sic*, *pro* kyng. [3] *Sic.*

What did þan Sir Edward? pere he had non like,
Opon his stede baẏard first he wan þe dike.
In Pask weke it was, þe Fridaẏ þei it wan,
In þe non tẏme felle þis cas, þat slaẏn was ilk a man,
þat were in Berwik [1] fourti þousand & mo,
Was non of þam left quik, bot alle to dede ȝede þo.
Of þe Inglis sanz faile bot o knẏght dede I wote,
Sir Richard of Cornwaile, a Flemmẏng him smote.
Right out of þe rede haule schot was a quarelle,
Fire þei fest on it alle, & brent it þat it felle.
þe wardeẏn of þe castelle sauh þer chance fulle hard,
Untille mercẏ he felle, & ȝalde him tille Edward.
William of Duglas ȝalde him also tite.
Sẏmon Freselle þer was, he wild haf don dispite.
He wend haf had fulle light, Edward at his wille,
Bot, þanked be God alle mẏght, his prisoun leues he stille
þe erle of þe Marche Patrik, lord of next cuntre,
He did no maner wik, þe kẏng gaf him his gre.
Sir Gilberd Umfreẏvile wholom was with þe kẏng,
Sir Robert Brus þat while ageẏn him did no þing.
Golde & siluer þei fonde, & oþer metalle plente,
Now has þe Baliol a stounde lorn issu & entre,
& on þe fairest toun, þat was in his pouste,
Of ricchesse it had renoun, þat felle to a cite.
Now is Berwik born doun, abaist is þat cuntre,
Jon gete þi coroun, þou losis þi dignite.
Now dos Edward dike Berwik brode & long,
Als þei bad him þike, & scorned him in þer song.

[1] 'Tis only four thousand, *according to the French Copies.*

Pikit

Pikit him, & dikit him, on scorne said he, Couwe.
He pikes & dikes in length, as him likes, how best it may be,
& þou has for þi pikýng, mýkille ille likýng, þe soþe is to se,
Without any lesýng, alle is þi heþing, fallen opon þe.
For scatred er þi Scottis, & hodred in þer hottes, neuer þei ne the.
Right als I rede, þei tombled in Tuede, þat woned bi þe se.

NOW is Edward left Berwik forto dike, Fecit fossas circa Berwik.
þe Scottis er risen eft, Inglond to bisuike.
þe gadred þam an oste, fourti þousand & mo,
þat com bi an oþer coste, þe Inglis forto slo.
þise were hede & meste, þat led þat meýne,
Rosse & Meneteste, Assetelle þise erles þre.
Corbrigge is a toun, þe brent it whan þei cam,
Tuo hous of religioun, [1] Leýnertofte & Hexham.
þei chaced þe chanons out, þer godes bare awaý,
& robbed alle about, þe bestis tok to praý.
Whan þei had slaýn & brent, robbed toun & feld,
To Dunbar alle þei went, als þer vnhap wild.
þe [2] castelle sone þei toke, & þer þar pauilloun
þe erle Patrik men schoke, it was his owen donjoun.
Edward herd it saý, þat Dunbar was so taken,
His folk was sone on awaý, with sege to hold þam waken.
¶ In alle þis ilk goýng so com þe Cardinalle De Cardinali,
Fro Kaunbraý to þe kýng with ansuere of alle,

[1] *They commonly call it,* Lanercost. [2] Le chastel ount pris, estendent pauýllouns Al count de la Marche, estoý-ent les mesouns, *MSS. Gall.*

& fro þe kỳng of France here after salle ȝe here,
þise men mette him o chance, & com with him in fere.
Sir Amỳs of Saueỳe, an erle of grete renoun,
An oþer com in his weỳe, Sir Otes de Grauntsoun,
þise fro Cipres cam, & tille our kỳng þam sped,
Whan þe Sarazins Acres nam, passand awaỳ þei fled.
How of þise ilk traytours, þat holỳ kirke had schent,
Felle misauentours, or þei fro Dunbard went.

De combustione Hexham & Lanertoft per Scottos.

In þe moneth of May at Berwik was Edward,
þe first Tuesdaỳ com him tiþinges hard,
þat þe erles of Scotlond had reỳsed baner oloft,
& brent & slaỳn with hond Exham & Lanertoft,
& Dunbar had þei seised, þat standes on þe se.
þe erle Patrik was fesed, þat tỳme þer in was he.
Edward also quik sent þe erle of Warenne,
& þe erle of Warwik, an oste did þam bikenne.
A douhtỳ erle in stours, Sir Hugh Despensere,
Barons & vavasours, knỳghtes & squiere,
& fote folk inowe, þat wele couth of barete,

De religacione Scottorum apud Dunbare.

To Dunbar þei þam drowe, þe sege þer to sette,
þei tirede þam to kest smertlỳ to þe assaute,
þer to þei were alle prest, in þam was no defaute.
þe Scottis þat were with inne, þe hoped of socoure,
þe Baliol suld þam wynne out of þat soioure.
¶ þe Scottis now þei þenk of gile & quaintise,
How þei mot do a blenk tille Edward & hise.
A knyght was þam among, Sir Richard Seward,
Tille our faith was he long, & with kỳng Edward.

[1] Till

[1] Tille our men he com tite, & said, " þe Scottis wilde
" þre daỳes haf respite, & þan þe castelle ȝelde.
" To þe Baliol suld þei send, þer castelle to rescue,
" Bi þat bot he vs mend with for ȝow to remue,
" þe castelle ȝe salle haue, without anỳ delaỳ.
Ostegers ȝe to haue our Inglis toke þat daỳ,
A messengere þei sent, to telle alle þe [2] maners.
To þe Scottis he went, & said as ȝe maỳ here.
¶ He com to Baliol Jon, & tille alle þe oste, Nuncius venit ad Regem Scottorum.
Bifor þam euer ilkon, he spak þise wordes boste,
Right as Sir Richard tauht him forto saỳ.
" þi men er biseged hard in Dunbar with grete aỳe,
" Whan þei fro Ingland cam, Dunbar þe toke tille hold,
" To Berwik tiþing nam, & tille Sir Edward told.
" Edward þider sent folk a grete partie,
" Doun Sir Richard went, & spak to þam luflỳ,
" Manỳ of þam he knewe, so fair spak & so suete.
" For þre daỳs trewe þe Inglis him hete.
" Whan our companỳ wist of trewe certeỳn,
" Tille ȝow þei bad me hie, ilka knỳght & sueỳn,
" þis bodword to telle, vn to þe treus is hote,
" þat ȝe ne rest ne duelle, for ȝit no man wote.

---

[1] Cil les vint & dist, qe mult treuolenter Les fra le chastel rendre, si il voillent graunter Treis iours de respit, qil [*vel* ke il] pussent conseỳller Luỳ Reis de Baliol & lour estat maunder. Et si cel houre ne veỳgne le sege remuer, Le chastel rendrount saunz plus par la targer. Hostage par taunt i mette, & fet nouncier Al hoste des Escotz en meme la maner, Com vous orrez apres, le fet recorder, *MSS. Gall.* [2] *F.* manere.

" To

" To morn in þe none tide, whan þei ere at þe mete,
" þider ȝe alle salle ride, a faire praẏ salle ȝe gete.
" Whan þei of þe castelle se, þat ȝe com so stoute,
" þat ere of wille fulle fre, to issue on þam oute.
" þe Inglis wille not wene, þat ȝe be comand now,
" Of þo ȝe salle mak clene, lap þam bituex ȝow,
" þat þei neuer eft rise, to do ȝow more trauaile,
" I knowe non oþerwise, what waẏ maẏ ȝow auale.
" Armes now ȝow alle, þat non him withdrawe.
" How it maẏ best falle, I haf ȝow said þe sawe.

Couwe. ¶ " Whan ȝe haf þe pris of ȝour enmẏs, non salle ȝe saue,
" Smẏte with suerd in hand, alle Northumberland with right salle ȝe haue,
" & Inglond ȝit alle, for werre salle be tint for þis drede.
" Scotte neuer bigan vnto Inglis man to do so douhtẏ dede.
" þer on þat grene, þat kynrede kene, gadred als þe gaẏte,
" Right, als I wene, on som was it sene, þer þe bit baẏte.

FOR þis manne's sawe, þe route of rascaile,
Tille armes gan drawe, & dight þam to bataile.
De multitudine Scottorum ad bellum præparancium, & de ruina eorum apud Dunbar. Richard þat first gaf rede to þat consaile,
He sauh þam rif & raf comand ilka taile,
Also suiþe he ȝede doun to þe Inglis men,
" I se an oste to spede comand bi batailes ten,
" & ȝit me þink þer mo, þat er neghand nehi.
" If ȝe wille I wille go, & do þam hold o drehi.
" Naẏ," said þe Inglis men, " we trost not on þi tunge,
" þe castelle we salle biken Sir Umfreẏ Boun þe ȝonȝe,

" þat

" þat non salle passe out, nouþer þe ne þou.
þe Inglis armed stout toward þe Scottis drouh,
þer stedes broched þei fast, þat mȳght formast he ȝede.
þe Baliol was agast, for he stode tille no dede,
For soþe at þe first, in poudre as dos þe chaf,
Fleand fast þei þrist, & fled boþe rif & raf.
Was neuer non of þam, þat bode wik no gode,
Bot Sir Patrik Graham a while to bataile stode.
He was a man douhtȳ, bot slaȳn he was fulle sone,
Ten þousand & fyfti & four þer were so done.
Was neuer in no bataile so mȳkelle folk misferd,
With so litelle trauaile, þat man sauh ne of herd.
¶ þe Scottis had no grace, to spede in þer space, for to mend þer nisse, Couwe.
þei filed þer face, þat died in þat place, þe Inglis rȳmed þis.
" Oure fote folk put þam in þe polk, & nakned þer nages,
" Bi no waȳ herd I neuer saȳ of prester pages,
" Purses to pike, robis to rike, & in dike þam schonne,
" þou wiffin Scotte of Abrethin, kotte is þi honne.

[1] SHISE erles þat I of red, þat in þe castelle were,
Sauh þer folk not sped, bot slaȳn alle þer here. De ruina Scottorum.
Whan our men out camen to þo þat left þer stille,
þei com out alle samen, & ȝald þam tille our wille.
Opon þe toþer dai Edward þider cam,
þe prisons of þer praȳ alle þat euer þei nam,
Were brouht him bifore, þre erles þre barons,
& mo be fiue score kȳnghtes & lordes of touns,

[1] *L.* thise.

ise

þise wer in his wardes, & auht & tuenti mo,
Tuo clerkes tuo Pikardes ȝit were among þo.
¶ To þe toure of London þe þre erles were sent,
& þe barons bondon also þider went.
Tille oþer castels about þei sent tueye & tueye
In anens for doute, ilk on on his hakneye.
In kartes oþer were sent with anens on þer fete,
þus in sorow it ent, þer gamen turned to grete.
þorgh out Inglond men said of þam schame,
& þer þei were in bond men scorned þam bi name.
Couwe. ¶ þe Scottis [1] I telle for sottis, & wrecchis vnwar,
Unsele dyntis to dele þam drouh to Dunbar.

NOW is tyme to telle of þe duze pers,
þat in Scotlond duelle, wille mak þer parti fers.
ȝit held þe kyng of France Gascoyn with outrage,
For þat mischance of Blanche mariage.
For þat abatement he chalenges it þorgh right,
Edward þidir had sent many a hardy knyght,
þat while þei were werand in Gascoyn euer ilkon,
De Clero Scociæ. þe clergi of Scotland egged þer kyng Jon.
His barons did also for þe comon prow,
To France suld he go þe bisshop of S. Androw,
þer nedes forto mone, to procure an aliance
Of þe Baliol sonne, & Charles douhter of France.
& if it myght, þat weys he brouht to certeynte,
þe Scottis & Franceys togider suorn suld be,

[1] *See my Glossary to Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p.* 737.

In-

Inglond to destroỳe fro Tuede vnto Kent.
þe Frankis withouten noỳe hauen mot þei hent
In Tuede at þer wille, wan þei wild com or go,
Northumberland to spille, þe folk to robbe & slo.
Right sone afterward þe stiward of Scotland
Com to kỳng Edward, & brouht vntille his hand,
Erles & barons, bisshopes plenerlỳ,
Knỳghtes, lordes of tounes, & alle com to his crie.
Kỳng Jon & his sonne withouten lond or rent
Er now led to London, to bide þer jugement.
Now is Scotland hole at our kỳnge's wille,
& Jon þe Baliol at London leues stille.
Right as Merlỳn spak had Edward þe kỳng
Scotlond, als Albanack had at þe gynnỳng. Couwe.
¶ þe Walsh & þe Irish, tille our men Inglysh, halp douhtilỳ,
þat we þe Scottis had, & to prison lad, & com tille our crie.
Now es alle ent, & home ere þei went, þe Iris & Wals,
God gỳue at þe parlement, þe Scottis be alle schent, & hanged bi þe hals.
Edward now þenk, þei did þe a blenk, brent Hexham.
þe croice & þe rode, brent þer it stode, or þei þien nam.
Now has þou mỳght, gỳf þi dome right, þer dede is wele sene,
Els wille þei eft, on þo þat er left, bigynne newe tene.
Men maỳ merci haue, traytour not to saue, for luf ne for awe,
Atteỳnt of traytorie, suld haf no mercie, wiþ no maner lawe.
Jon þe Baliol, no witte was in þi pol, whan þou folie þouhtis,
To leue þe right scole, þou did als a fole, & after wrong wrouhtis.

For

For boule bred in [1] his, whan he tynt þat he toke, alle his kyngdome,
For he has ouerhipped, his tippet is tipped, his tabard is tome.

Exemplum.

PRIUE pride in pes es nettille in herbere,
þe rose is myghtles, þer nettille spredis ouer fer.
þe Baliol so ferd with þe duze pers,
His reame, as ze herd, he lost þorgh conseilers.
First he was a kyng, now is he [2] soudioure,
& is at oþer spendyng bonden in þe toure.
Edward now he wille, þat Scotlond be wele gemed,
& streitly in skille þorgh wise men demed,
þat non slo ne brenne, ne eft ageyn him rise.

Hii sunt custodes Scociæ.

Sir Jon of Warenne he is chef justise,
Sir Henry Percy kepes Galweye,
þise tuo had baly of þis londes tueye.
To Berwik cam þe kynge eschekere,
[3] Sir Hugh [4] of of Cressyngham he was chancelere,
Walter of Admundesham he was Tresorere.
For justise with him nam, to mak þe lawe clere.

---

[1] *Lege, ad fidem Codicum Gallicorum*, his boke, whan. [2] Soiorner, *vel* soiourner, in *Codd. Gall.* [3] Et Hug de Cressyngham iloqes est Tresorer, Et luy Amundesham Walter est chaunceler. Ly Reis pur pees norir baunk i fist [*vel* ifet] cryer, Et justices. v. la ley a gouerner. Vescountz & bayliffs sunt mys a ly mester. Des Englays qi seuent & volent dreit iuger La garde est establye, si bon e [*vel* et] si enteer, Qe Flemyng ne Fraunceys des ore auera poer, &c. *MSS. Gall.* [4] *Sic.*

Forto

Forto norise pes, his benk he did þer crie.
Shireues, balifes he ches, þat office couþe guỳe.
Of Inglis men trewe, þat lufed alle þe right,
He mad wardeỳns newe, & gaf þam alle his mỳght,
þat Frankis no Flemmỳng power suld non haue,
Bot forto selle þer þing, merchandise to saue.
þat to þe pes þam toke, & com vnto his mercỳ,
He did þam suere on þe boke, to com vnto his crie.
Homage & feaute mad him with þer hand,
At his wille to be, bi se & bi land.
þo þat þe werre bigan, & kid it so couth,
Were taken ilk a man, & sent in to þe South.
¶ Oure men ere in Gascoỳn, to werre on þer enmỳs.
þe gode bisshop Antoỳn þer he bare þe pris,
His dedes ere to alowe, for his hardỳnesse.
He did manỳ on bowe in þat lond þorgh stresse,
His boldhede did þam wỳnne, & com vnto his crie,
Were it now to gynne, we wan it not lightlỳ.
¶ þise duze pers com to þe freres, þam for to schriue, Couwe.
þe jugement ageỳn þam went, to schorte þer liue.
[1] Cambinhoỳ beres him coỳ, þat fende's whelp, De Cambinhoỳ.
þer with craft he has þam raft, it maỳ not help.
þe Trulle þe drenge on se, þei lenge þe fendes tueỳe,
þe hold þam fer, & dar no ner, þan Orkeneỳe.
Andrew is wroth, þe wax him loth, for þer pride.
He is þam fro, now salle þei go, schame to betide.

[1] Kambỳn hoỳe se teent tut coỳe, ne volt eỳder. La sorcerỳe de Albanỳe ne put valer. Andreu se dort, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

þou

þou scabbed Scotte, þi nek þi hotte, þe deuelle it breke,
It salle be hard to here Edward, ageýn þe speke.
He salle þe ken, our lond to bren, & werre bigýnne,
þou getes no þing, but þi riuelýng, to hang þer inne.
þe sete of þe Scone is driuen ouer Done, to London led,
A hard wele telle, þat bagelle & belle be filchid & fled.

NOW tels Pers, on his maners, a grete selcouth,
He takis witnes, þat it soth es, of Merlyn mouth.
De unione Scociæ & Angliæ, secundum dicta Petri [1] & Bridlingtone.
A wondere were, tuo watres þer er togidir gon,
& tuo kýngdames, with tuo names, now er on.
þe ildes aboute alle salle loute vnto þat lond,
Of whilk Edward is justise hard, þat so þan bond.
He sais he has wonen, & þorgh ronnen, manỳ landes.
Alle salle þei loute tille him for doute, & dede of handes.
He sais Scotland is in his hand for now & aỳ,
At mỳn inwitte it is not ȝit alle at our faỳ.
He sais, Merlỳn, in his deuỳn, of him has said,
þat þre regions, in his bandons, salle be laid,
Scotland & Wales, þise er his tales, þis lond al on
Was Brutus waỳn, & cald Bretaỳn, first Albion.
I calle þerto, it is no so, þei er o sundere.
þat he has spoken, it is now broken, with mỳkelle wondere.
A prophecie sais he salle die, & whan he is ouere,
After þat daỳ Scotlond maỳ haf gode recouere.
ȝe haf wele herd, þe Brus Roberd was Scottis kýng,
Wele tuenti ȝere in gode powere maỳntend þat þing,
Als he it left ȝit wille þei eft rise fulle austere.
It is not alle brouht to stalle for no powere,

[1] *L.* de.

þat

þat Pers said, me þink it is laid, þe pes so trewe,
Now ilk ȝere, bi tymes sere, þei gynne alle newe.
Jhesu so meke, I þe biseke, on croice þat was wonded,
Grante me þat bone, þe Scottes sone alle be confonded.

ATTE Seynt Edmond toun þe Parlement was sette, De parliamento apud Sanctum Edmundum.
Bisshop & baroun, þe clergie alle þer mette.
þe baronage holy þer þei gan alle samen,
þe kyng alle þe clergie praied þam bi name,
If þei wild at þer myght help him bi þat weye,
Als þei bifore hight in Westmynster abbeye.
" Of help I haf grete nede, my werre is not alle ent
" To wite what ȝe me rede, I set þis parlement.
" þis lond forto saue, my were to mayntene,
" þe tuelft penie to haue," þei granted alle bidene.
& of merchandie þe seuent penie to haue
Vnto his tresorie, þe barons vouched saue.
[1] Forto gyue ansuere Roberd of Wynchelse
Studied how he mot, were alle his primaute.
He sent to þe kyng tuo bisshops of renoun,
& schewed þat spiritualle þing þorgh pouert ȝede alle doun.
Afterward he ȝede himself to þe kyng, Archiepiscopus dixit ad Regem.
& said, " Sir, God forbede, to greue þe ony þing.
" Sir, I schewe þe here, for alle holy kirke,
" þat no man has powere þer of to deme no wirke,
" Withoute þe pape of Rome, Gode's vicarie.
" He salle at his dome set it lowe & hie,

[1] Et luy Erceuesqe, qe tent la primacye Du se de Caunterbire, sure respouns estudye, *MSS. Gall.*

" He has mad a statute, þat vs hard bỳndes,
" Of forfeture of frute, & rent þat vs fỳndes,
" þat tende ne tuende half no partie
" þorgh gift to non salle lende, bot in his auowrie.
" Opon þat he giffes a solempne cursyng,
" Tille þo þat þer on liffes, without his wittỳng.

Responsio Regis. " SIR clerke," said þe kỳng, " þou has said folie,
" Hote is dette þing, þer treuth has maistrie.
" Bot if þe bulle vnfolden were red among vs here,
" ȝour hote salle be holden, als dette in þat manere.
" þou & alle þin salle help me as ȝe hight.
" ȝour hette wille I not tỳne, bi Jhesu in Marie light.

Archiepiscopus dixit. ¶ " Sir," þe bisshop said, " fulle gladly we wille,
" þat our godes be laid ȝow to help at skille,
" þorgh leue of þe pape, þat has of vs powere,
" ȝour clerke ȝe þider rape with our messengere.
" Whan þei had schewed him alle our state & ȝour askỳng,
" With his leue we salle help ȝow at his biddỳng.

Responsio Regis. ¶ " Certis," Sir bisshop, " terme ne wille I sette,
" To conseile with þe pope for þing þat þou me hette.
" Bot if þou wilt haf now respite in þis cas,
" Of ȝour hote conseile ȝow with þe clergie þat þou has.
" For ȝour hote is dette als to me,
" At Saỳnt Hillarimesse at Westmỳnster salle be,
" No lenger maỳ I lette, me comes on ilk half werre,
" Of þat þat ȝe me hette gỳues me þan ansuere.

" Sir,

"SIR," þe bisshop said, "of þis we praỳ þe, Archiepiscopus dixit.
"þat no wikked braid of minỳstres þat be,
"Tille vs ne non of ours, ne nouht of our laỳ fe
"Be taxed with non of ȝour's grante it per charite.
¶ "Sir bisshop drede þe nouht, þou salle no þing tỳne,
"Scaþe salle non be wrouht þorgh no man of mỳne.
"Sir bisshop I praỳ þe, & þou alle holelỳche,
"þat ȝe pray for me þorghout ȝour bísshopriche.
Ilk bisshop tille his se, whan it was don þei went,
For þe kỳng & his meỳne forto praỳ þei sent.
¶ þider to Saỳnt Edmoun com þe tresorere, Thesaurarius venit.
Walter of Langtoun, þat had bien messengere
With þe Cardinalle forto enforme þe pes.
Nouþer of som no alle, ne wist what þei ches,
Bot þo þat were priue, oþer mỳght not witen,
Tille my maister no me was not told no writen.
¶ ȝit com afterward oþer messengers
Tille our kỳng Edward, with luf & faire maners,
þat contek suld not skip eft, þorgh no treson,
Bituex him & Filip for þe lond of Gascon.
þe cardinalle was wỳs, ordeỳnd how it suld be:
þe kỳng at his auỳs sent messengers þre,
Sir Waltere of Langton, Sir Hugh Despensere,
Jon of Berwik was boun þe þrid messengere.
þise wist þe certeỳn of alle þe kỳnge's wille,
God bring þam wele ageỳn, & saue þam fro ille.
¶ Of þe barons of Scotland at þe parlement
Were non had ȝit in hand, no gỳuen jugement.

þo þat þorgh right dede were worþi,
& atteỳnt, þorgh þe kỳng did þam merci.
With Wales did he so, & þei were neuer trewe,
Whan he had most to do, þei mad him sorow newe.

De parliamento apud London. ¶ þe daỳ of Saỳnt Hillari þe kỳng set þam bituen,
At London certeỳnli his parlement to haf bien.
Was brouht him þis tiþing comen fro Kaunbraỳ,
Of þes to speke no þing, bot werre fro daỳ to daỳ.
Where for þe kỳng wille fonde, forto purueie him
Trewe men bi water & londe, for doute of treson grim.
He sent his daỳ to hold of parlement þat he sette,
þe certeỳn wite he wold, what þe clergi him hette.

Responsio archiepiscopi ad Regem. ¶ þe bisshop of Canterbire fulle bold his ansuere was,
For him & alle his schire he vouwed to S. Thomas,
" þat no kirke of hise taliage suld non gỳue,
" Ne do to non seruise, towhile þat he mot lyue,
" Without þe pape's leue, þat has of vs powere.
Tille his partie gan cheue þe bisshop Oliuere,
He turned not forbi for leue ne for loth.
þe kỳng vnto þe clergi was þerfor fulle wroth,

Rex dixit. & said with euel wille, " despite he suld him do.

Archiepiscopus. Rex. þe bisshop said þer tille, " I am redi þerto.
" Nay, Sir," said þe kyng, " þou ert not so worþi,
" Ne I wille for no þing be so fole hardi.
Tille þo was he so hard out his pes did þam deme,
Bot sone afterward som gan him queme.
Som of þe bisshops said, " þat help behoued him haue,
" At skille þei wild be laid, his right forto saue,

" &

" & holy kirke defende, saue it & vs fro schame.
þe bisshop of ȝork so kende, & wild do þat same,
He granted for to gyue þe fifte penie to þe kyng,
In his werre wele to lyue, & saue þer oþer þing.

IN alle þis grete gram of þe clergi & þe kyng,
Of Flandres þe erle William sent him a tiþing,
þorgh his conseilers & sauhtillyng wild he schewe,
With þre lordes pers of Blankmonte & of [1] Kewe,
þe þrid messengere a lord of grete honoure,
þat was þe tresorere of Flandres resceyuoure.
Of Hanaud þe erle first bigan, & alle his Henners,
þe duke Jon of Braban with þe Holanders,
þise praied þe erle William, for þer aller sake,
þat þei tille Edward nam þe aliance to make.
þise sent þis men & said, " þat þer conseile so ches,
" þei wild tille vs be laid, in gode lufe & pes,
" þat our merchantz mot go forto bie & selle,
" With luf withouten wo, & at ȝour hauens duelle.
" If he wild ageyn France reise werre & baners,
" þe Flemmynges wild þat chance to be his souders,
" Ageyn kyng Philip & his duze pers,
" þat with wrong wild skip, & reue him þo maners,
" þat þe kyng [2] Arthu gaf Sir Beduers,
" In Gascoyn alle þoru to his botlers,
" þe whilk kyng Henry, & now his sonne Edward,
" His ancestres holy haf had it afterward.

Venerunt nuncii comitis Flandriæ ad Regem.

[1] Ken *Codd. Gall.* [2] *Pro,* Arthur.

þise teld to þe kyng alle þer lorde's wille,
& for þis tiþing leue ȝit þe prisons stille.
¶ For þise ilk chances, þat I haf of tolde,
Was no deliuerance of þe Scottis bolde.
Nouþer [1] as Saleberi, no at Saynt Edmunde's toun,
Was non ȝit at þe wiri, ne ȝolden for raunsoun.
Of many foule mischeue com him tiþing þikke,
Bot on þer was oure greue, & þat him þouh most wikke.
¶ þe tiþing is so nowe, his courte it dos to blaken,
þe soth ilk on þei knew, Sir Jon of Saynt Jon is taken.
He kept his castels, his vitaile, his mone,
Undere þe kyng seales, þe chance listnes me.

De captione Domini Johannis de Sancto Johanne apud Belgarde.

¶ þe Wednesday next at euen befor Kandilmesse
A spie did Sir Jon leue, þat Frankis oste non was.
Namely in þat pas, þat he suld lede þam bi,
He lied þat Judas, ten þousand were redi.
Sir Jon mad him prest, he trost þat losengere,
His bataile was formest, displaied his banere,
& passed alle þe pas, þat þei alle so dred,
Biside enbussed was fiften hundred sped,
In foure grete escheles alle to batail sette,
þe first he disconfet wele, þe toþer with him so mette.
Sir Jon fulle hardely to fight did his peyn,
& bad Sir Henry Lacy, þat he suld turne ageyn.
" þis oste is grete biforn, I rede þat ȝe fle.
þer vitaile was alle lorn, herneis & þer mone.
Sir James of Beauchamp wonded, & may not stand,
In a water stampe he was dronkled fleand.

[1] *Pro*, at.

Sir

Sir Jon þorgh þam brast, bifore ȝe herd me neuen,
Was taken at þe last & his knẏghtes elleuen,
& of his squierie gentille men auhtene.
þer pride & þer folie, I trowe, on þam was sene.

BOSTE & deignouse pride & ille avisement
Mishapnes oftentide, & dos manẏ be schent.
þe proude kyng Pharaon, þat chaced Israel,
Dronkeld euerilkon, & Gode's folk went wel.
Sodom & Gomor fulle vile synne þat stank,
Boþe for euer more doun tille helle þei sank.
Dauid þat simple was, slouh he grete Golie,
Jacob sonne Judas solde Josep for envie.
Lucius þe emperour was slaȳn for couetise,
Arthur had dishonour for wronges manẏ wise.
Modred a fole aperte was slaȳn licherie,
Cadwaldre for pouerte fled fro Bretanie.
Harald þis lond les, for he was forsuoren,
Leulẏn brak þe pes, his hede he lost þerforn.
Allas! non with oþer chastised ȝit wille be,
Edward do turne þe roþer, & fare ouer þe se,
& socoure þo þat are ȝit in Gascoẏn left,
Ne late þam not misfare, ne þer powere be reft.
[1] Saȳnt Thomas salle be þi help & þi socoure,
St. Jon of Beuerle, Cutbert þe confessoure.
Bot þou haf help of God þorgh praiere of som Saȳnt,
I telle not worþe a cod, for alle þi faire is faȳnt.

Exempla viciorum, quibus gratia extinguitur.

[1] Et Thomas de Kent, e Jon de Beuerlẏe, Et Cuthbert de Dureme te vendrount en aẏe. *MSS. Gall.*

On þo þat God lufes lest mishappenýng salle falle,
þat kepe not his bihest, þei ere vngraciouse alle.

Machabæorum. ¶ It sais in a storie, þe bible maý not lie,
þat * God God gaf þe maistrie to þe childre of Mathatie.
þe bible sais bot seuen þe were, & no mo,
Seuen thousand euen ageýn alle durst þei go.
þei wer stedfast & traist, lufed God & held his lawe,
Folie wild þei no fraist, ne to no falshede drawe.
God lufed þam & þei him, he halp þam at þer nede,
Ensample I rede ȝe ným, þat ȝe maý so wele spede.
¶ þe date was a þousand þre hundred alle bot þre,
Edward tok oñ hand Flandres forto se.

De parliamento apud Westmonasterium. AFTER [1] þe halý þorsdaý þe kýng sent his sond,
Messengers of waý, for barons of þe lond,
For bisshopes þat þei kende, & oþer þat þei found,
þat ilk ȝere mot dispende of londes tuentý pound,
Suld com þer he was, & with him mak þer frette,
Or with his bodý pas tille Gascoýn als he sette.
¶ þe barons & of hise said, " þei suld not so,
" Suilk a new seruise to reise ne to do.
" For our state it apeires, without aný reson,
" & tille alle our heires grete disheriteson.

[1] Apres la seinte feste del Assensioun, Maunda lý Reis [*vel*, le Roy] Edward par mý ṣa regioun, Aerceuesqe, [*vel*, Lerceuesk] euesqe, count & a baroun Et a touz luý altre, que ount pur garýsoun Ýint liuere de tere en possessioun, Venir a sa court, a fere redempcioun, Ou passer oue son cors, sur lý Fraunceis feloun, Ke atort luý deforcent la tere de Gascoun, *MSS. Gall.* * *Sic.*

þe

þe barons were alle in ire, & spak for þat tirpeile,
þe bisshop of Canterbire þei praied him of conseile.
þe bisshop knewe þe right, þe wille of boþe what ment,
Als holy kirke's knyght, he com to þe parlement.

THE [1] kyng spak for his prow, whan þei were alle sette,
" I am castelle for ȝow, toure, hous, & rescette,
" & ȝe als naked berd loken in pauilloun,
" þat to fight is ferd, or ȝate þat first is doun.
" My lond of Gascoyn is lorn þorgh tresons,
" I may not cast essoyn, bot felow my somons.
" I haf mad a vowe to leue for wele ne wo,
" At my nede now with me behoues ȝow go.
" Salle non finde encheson þorgh quaintise to say,
" Bot þat ȝe be alle boun with me to wende þat way.
¶ þen ansuerd Sir Roberd, bisshop of Canterbire, Responsio archiepiscopi Cantuariæ.
" Sir, ert þou not ferd of wreche of Gode's ire,
" þat þou wilt werre bigynne, without amendment,
" Ageyn God don synne, ageyn holy kirke has went ?
" I rede þou mak amendes of þat grete misdede.
" Praye God þat alle defendes als holy kirke wille rede,
" & bot þou do, Sir kyng, as I conseile þe,
" I salle mak cursyng on alle þat passe with þe.

---

[1] Luy Reis lors les parle, & dist en son sermoun, I eo su chastel pur vous, & mur & mesoun, Et vous la barbecane, & porte & pauyllioun. Ma tere de Gascoygne est pardue par tresoun, &c. *MSS. Gall.*

After

Dixit comes Marschalle.

AFTER þe ersbisshop þe erle Marschalle Rogere
Bifor þe kýng ros vp, & spak tille him austere,
" Of þis we ask respite, oure conseile to take,
" Noþeles also tite I saý for þe comon sake.
He said for þe barons, þat non of þer homage
Suld passe for somons, bot at þe kýnge's costage;
Ne non of þer powere to passe þe se suld grante,
Without conseile of pere & costage in conante.

Rex. ¶ þe kýng his wordes toke wraþefullý tille herte,
For ire nere he quoke, & ansuerd him fulle smerte.
" Sir Erle, I comand þe, þat þou be þe ton,
" For þou salle wende with me, whedere þou wille or non,
" Or þin office for go of þe marschalcie,
" Respite I gýue no mo, but mak alle redie.

Comes. ¶ þe [1] erle, " wend I nouht so sone mýn office lete,
" I haf not ȝit so wrouht, to haf maugre þe grete.
Out of þe courte he went, duellid he no while,
þe kýng for on sent, Sir Geffreý Geneuile,
& of þe marschalcie presented him þe ȝerde,
[2] Bad arme him priuelie, & priues alle herde
Now tille armes þat maý, als þei suld lyue or deie,
þei hoped þe toþer daý þe barons resteie.
þe erle wist it sone, in him was no defaute,
þe barons were alle bone, to mak þe kýng assaute.

Episcopus Dunelmi Antonius. ¶ Right als þe parties togider suld haf smýten,
Sir Antoýn was wýs, he did þe kýng to witen,

---

[1] *Subintellige*, said, *vel*, answer'd. [2] Et sur ceo comaunde ses priuez gentz armer, Et býe lendemaýne les barouns arester, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

What

What perille salle betide, if þei & his barons
[1] & werre togidere ride, als enmys felons.
To þe barons he ȝede, & praied þam to bowe,
" þe kyng to ȝow has nede, help him if ȝe mowe.
" If him com any scaþe tinselle of seignorie,
Tille ȝow it wille be waþe, leues alle þis folie.

THE barons at þe last tille Antoyn gaf ansuere, Responsio aronum.
Of þing þat þei wild ask bad him þe copie bere,
& said to Saynt Alban's, þider wild þei com,
To parlement alle at ans, & stand to right dome.
If he & his conseile to þam wild him meke,
þe wild him auaile, & do þat he wild biseke.
Sir Antoyn turned ageyn, & schewed him þer assent,
If he wild hold certeyn þe day of parlement.
þe kyng wild not þider, ouer þe se wild he fare,
To wite where & whidere þe ferd his frendes þare.
Withouten rede of mo in schip to Flandres went,
Non erle wild with him go, for baron non he sent.
His folie was þe more, þar he non with him toke,
Suilk tiþing sauh he þore, fulle fayn fro Brigges schoke.

NOW is Edward ariued in Flandres, bot with fo. Rex transfretavit in Flandriam.
With his barons he striued, with him wild non go.
A kyng þat striues with hise, he may not wele spede,
Whore so he restis or riues he lyues ay in drede.
His vitaile he has purueid in Brigges forto be,
His wynes were þer leid, & warnised þat cite.

[1] *F. in* werre.

God

God þat wote alle þing, what is don or whi,
He saue Edward our kyng þore þorgh his merci.

Tradicio Flandrorum.

¶ Bituex þe kyng of France & þe erle William
Was þat tyme a distance, a wrath bituex þam nam.
þe prouest of þe toun, a wik traytour & cherle,
He þouht to do tresoun vnto his lord þe erle.
To Philip priuely a letter did he make,
If he had oste redy, Brigges mot he take.
Com what tyme he wild, þe toun suld he wynne,
þe comon he suld him ȝeld, & Edward þerinne.
Edward mot he haue, if he wild him rape,
þe toun he suld so saue, þat he suld not ascape.
Of þis whan Philip herd, oste he did sone ȝare,
þat tyme þat he forth ferd, he herd not of his fare.
¶ þe preuest with þe burgeis þat day to conseile gede,
Edward herd it say of gilerie, as som drede.
& oþer were perceyued, þat þer ȝede disceite,
Bot ȝit was it not reyued, so Edward þouht him streite.
A child of þat land, þat knew not Sir Edward,
Edward sauh him stand, [1] þe Flem" þe Flemmynges to reward.
Fast he gan behald þe samenyng of Flemmynges.
Edward child cald, & asked him tiþinges.
" Sonne, what hers þou say of burgeis of cite?
He said, " Sir grete aye, þat þe Inglis here in be,
" & for þe Inglis sake tille it wille falle hard.
" For þe Frankes hope take þe toun & Sir Edward.
Sir Edward also sone þer gile gan he knowe,
Dight him to bataile bone, his trumpes did he blowe.

[1] *Dele.*

þe

þe Flemmẏnges vndirstode, þe kẏng warned was,
þe cheẏnes & ȝates gode þei sperd, þat non mot pas.
þe Walsch without þe toun euerilkon þei laẏ,
þat was þe enchesoun for fight & for affraẏ.
Whan þei þe trumpes herd, þat he to bataile blewe,
& saw þe ȝates sperd, þan gamened þam no glewe.
Ouh! for Saẏnt Dauẏ! þe Flemmẏng wille him gile,
þe kest alle suilk a crie, þat men mot here a mẏle.
Fire & brondes þei nam in houses of þer gatis,
& ouer þe water suam, & set fire on þe ȝatis.
Maugre þe Flemmẏnges on þam þe ȝatis þei brent,
Cheẏnes þei hew & rẏnges, & tille Sir Edward went,
& fond him alle redẏ armed on his stede,
Was no cheẏne so hie, þat he ne sprong ouer als glede,
& comandid ilk man, to schip suiþe to go,
þorgh þe Flemmẏnges he ran, & manẏ on did slo.
His stede was blak as rauen, þei kald his name Feraunt,
He rode vnto þe hauen, & said he wild to Gaunt.
Unneþis fro þat felons ascaped he þat wo.
If he had had his barons, he had not gẏuen of þo.
þe kẏng of Almaẏn had hight him his help,
He mad a fals traẏn, of him is not a ȝelp.
He sent Edward to saẏ, help him mot he nouht,
Werrand on ilk a waẏ his enmẏs on him souht.
Allas! þat a kẏng es fals ageẏn his pere!
Edward dred him no þing, bot was aẏ glad of chere.

Salvatus fuit Rex per Gualias.

AN erle þer was of Bare, he werred fast on France,
þe Walsh with him war ȝere, forto do mischance.
þer markettis & þer faires & þer castels reft,
Now alle þe cuntre peires, vnneþis ouht þei left.
Philip on his partie did þe erle grete tene,
Alle þat he mot com bie, he robbed alle bidene.
þe bisshop of Durhem trauailed daỳ & nỳght,
Of strife to felle þe stem, þe pes to mak alle right.
Bot Philip was aỳ hard, his ansuer euer so light,
His wist þat Edward had bot litelle mỳght.
Has he had his erles, his barons with him lad,
Of alle þe Frankis cherles þe maistrie suld he haf had.
¶ A man þat beris him stoute, whan þat he suld bowe,
In chance if þat he loute, he findes foos inowe.
Listnes now þis pas, whỳ þat I þus said,
In wham defaut was þat þertille maỳ be laid.

Exemplum verum.

GESTES þat er olde writen of manỳ man,
þritti reames men tolde, þat kỳng Arthur wan.
He parted his wynnỳng tille his men largelỳ,
þat nouþer erle ne kỳng wille withsitte his crỳ.
þei were at his wille, were he neuer so hie,
Boþe of gode & ille at alle his nede redie.
¶ Oure kỳng Sir Edward ouer litille he gaf,
Tille his barons was hard, ouerhipped þam ouerhaf.
He wild not be so hende, so large, no so fre,
þerfor þei lete him wende alon ouere þe se.
þorgh þat wendỳng alon, nere he had bien schent,
It was to mak of mone, þat non erle with him went.

¶ þorgh

¶ þorgh tiþing brouht bi tide þe Scottis wist of þis,
Ilk Scotte on his side mad þerof joy & blis.
þe rascail of þer route bigan to werre alle newe,
Now Edward is oute, þe barons be not trewe.
þe suffred, as it sais, þe Scottis eft to rise,
& William þe Walais þer hede & þer justise.
þorgh fals concelement William did his wille,
Our castels has he brent, our men slayn fulle ille.

De Hugone Cressyngham.

¶ Sir Hugh of Crissengham he did nycely & mys,
þe tresore with him he nam, sperd it in his coffris,
& wild gif no wages to þe folk þer ware,
þerfor ȝomen & pages home gan alle fare.

De Striuelyn & de Domino Johanne de Warenne.

¶ Whan Sir Jon of Warenne þe soth vnderstode,
þat þe Walęis gan brenne, an oste he gadred gode,
& went to Striuelyne agayn Waleis William,
Bot þe erle with mykelle pyne disconfite away nam.
& þat was his folie, so long in his bed gan ligge,
Untille þe Waleis partie had vmbilaid þe brigge.
With gauelokes & dartes suilk ore was non sene,
Myght no man þam departe, ne ride ne go bituene.
þore first þam tauht, how þei did fawe kirke.
Alle gate þe brigge he rauht, of nouht our men were irke.

¶ Whan þe erle herd say, þe brigge how William toke,
He douted to die þat day, þat bataile he forsoke.
þe Inglis were alle slayn, þe Scottis bare þam wele,
þe Waleis had þe wayn, als maistere of þat eschele.
At þat ilk stoure was slayn on our side
God men of honour, þat wald to þe bataile bide.

Sir

Sir Roberd of Somervile, & his eldest sonne,
He held þe stoure a while, for dede ne wild he schonne.
& knẏghtes & sergeantz, noble men fulle couth,
Of prowes fulle valiantz, boþe bi North & South.

De morte & obprobrio Hugonis de Cressyngham.

¶ Sir Hugh of Cressẏngham in armes nouht ne deih,
For ridyng lauht he skam, out of his sadelle he fleih.
His stede ouer him ran, he laẏ vnder his fete,
þat sauh þe Scottis man, & þer of wele he lete.
He & oþer inowe, þat Sir Hugh wele knewe,
I wene þei quik him [1] flouh, & his lymmes to hewe.

De probitate Marmeduk de Thuenge.

¶ Sir Marmeduk of Thuenge in þe felde bare þe flour,
With þe Scottis gan he menge, & stifly stode in stoure.
Fightand he couerd alle weẏs þe castelle of Striuelẏn,
Maugre þe Waleys, Sir Marmeduk went in.

Scotti miserunt nuncium ultra mare in Flandriam q. exploratorem.

AFTER [2] þis bataile, þe Scottis sent ouer þe se
A boẏe of þer rascaile, quaẏnt & doguise.
To Flandres bad him fare, þorgh burgh & cite,
Of Edward whore he ware bring þam certeẏnte.
& whan he com ageẏn, he teld þam þis tiþing,
þat sothlẏ & certeẏn dede was Edward þe kẏng.
& to þat stede he ferd, þer he was laid in graue,
þe Scottis whan þei it herd, more joẏe ne bad þei haue.
¶ To werre þan ros þei eft, tille God þei mad a vowe,
þat no þing suld be left, þat mẏght to Inglond prowe,
Mercẏ suld non haue, tille alle þei suld do wo,
Kirke suld no man saue, bot brenne þer in & slo.

[1] *Pro*, slouh. [2] Maintenaunt apres ad luẏ Escot maundez De la la mere en Flaundres vn ribaud deguẏsez, Espier sire Edward en viles & cẏtez, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

In

In Northumberland þer first þei bigan,
& alle þat com tille hand, þei slouh & ouer ran
To Flandres tille Edward tiþinges men him sent,
þat Scottis com in hard, þe North is nere alle brent,
& more salle ȝit be lorn, bot if we haf socoure.
Nouht standes þam biforn, toun, castelle, ne toure.
þe kyng for þo tiþinges was noyed greuoslie,
To conseil þe lordynges he cald þat wer him bi.
Whan þei had alle cast þer conseil vp & doun, De carta libertatis.
þe kyng was at þe last avised on þis reson,
þat nede behoued him grante to clerke & baroun,
& hold þam þe conante of ilk peticioun.
Bi letter he þam sent, & grantid þer askyng,
Alle þat reson ment of ilk maner þing.
Bi letter & bi mouth he praied þam of socoure,
& þat he myght & couth, þat wer to þer honoure,
He granted at þer wille, if þei wild socoure him,
Ageyn þe Scottis ille, þat bere þam now so brim,

THE bisshop of Canterbire þerof payed was he,
For him and alle his schire þis gift gaf fulle fre,
To saue þe pape statute, þat þem bihoued defende,
Of holy kirke's frute he gaf þe kyng þe tende,
Gadred with clerkis hand, & kept to þat viage,
Wendand to Scotland, biteched it þe baronage,
þe lond forto saue, & holy kirke's dignite,
þis grantid he þam to haue Roberd of Wynchelse.
þe clergie of þe North þe fifte peny suld gyue,
Whan þe barons ferd forth, in pes þat þei mot lyue,

& grantid þam self at þe first gynnyng,
Whan þe kyng asked half of alle þer moble þing.
Now er at on assent þe barons & þe clerkis,
þe Scottis hold þam schent, of þer conseil now herkis

De consilio Scottorum. ¶ þe Scottis vnderstode, þat holy þe clergie
Were alle in wille gode, to help þe kynge's partie,
& þe barons also in luf with him wild dele,
For he had grantid þer to þe Chartre forto sele,
& after þat selyng alle suld þei come
þe barons & þe kyng, & tak of þam hard dome
What did þe Scottis þo, bot þis conseil þei ches?
To Striuelyn suld þei go, in manere of pes,
Sir Marmeduk biseke, his wrath forto asuage,
& to þam mak him meke, for luf & for ostage.
þei [1] suore þer Cristendam, if þat he wild com oute,
Withouten any gram tille þei wild loute,
Boþe loude & stille, in nesch & in hard,
& to pes with gode wille ȝeld þam tille Edward.
Sir Marmeduk out cam, he trosted on þer fayth,
To him & his þei nam, & smertly did þam grayth
Toward [2] Dun Bretayn, & him in prison þer sperd,
His frendes were vnfayn, for non wist how he ferd.
þei did þat treson, if þam felle any chance,
For him þei mot eftson of þers make deliuerance.

Disputacio Cleri. ¶ þe clergie of þe South mad a disputesoun,
& openly with mouth assigned gode resoun,

---

[1] Et en lour baptesme promistrent & ioraint, Si hors volsift [*vel* vousint] venir, de pees ly parleraynt, *&c. MSS. Gall.* [2] Dunbretayn, *vel* Dunbrettayn, *MSS. Gall.*

þat

þat scaþe ne mot bifalle, ne forto wrath þe pape,
Bot for him & vs alle mȳght it better schape.
¶ In alle þis spekȳng com þe tresorere
Fro Edward our kȳng, to schewe þe chartere here.
[1] He spak vnto þe clergie, " ȝe barons þat here be,
" þe kȳng fulle curteislie gretis ȝow wele bi me,
" & sais, þat he wille Inglond alle ese,
" & þat ȝe ask in skille ȝour hertes forto pese,
" þe chartre of franchise conferm it ȝow he salle,
" & of þe first assise as his fader gaf it alle.
þe Chartre was red on hi, in Westmȳnstere & schewed,
Ilk poȳnt bi & bi, to lerid & to lewed.
þe bisshop of Canterbire in comon alle o liche
Schewed it in ilk schire, alle his bisshop riche.
Whan þei þe Chartre in alle had schewed daȳ bi daȳ,
Sir Roger þe erle Marschalle, of Herford þe erle Umfraȳ,
At ȝork þei tok on hand, þer parlement to sette,
þe hie folk of þe land, þer alle togidere mette.
þe erle Jon of Surraȳ com with grete powere,
Of Gloucestre stoute & gaȳ Sir Rauf þe Mohermere,
[2] & his wif dame Jone, whilom Gilberde's of Clare,
þo banerettis ilkone fro Douer to Durham ware.

Ecce Thesaurarius venit.

Ecce comitiva baronum apud Eboracum.

[1] Cil vers la clergȳe comenca parler, Et a les barouns issi [*vel* ency] nouncier, A nous li Reis vos sires bee de gentȳl qoer De sa seȳgnorȳe, tut Engleterre eȳser, La chartre des fraunchises vous volt confermer, De la foreste le assise [*vel* lassise] amender, Cum jadis puruist le Reȳ Henrȳ son peer. La chartre fu monstre & leu a Wemonster, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

[2] Oue Jone la Countesse sa lige mulier, Et trestouz lȳ altre, qe portent baner, De Douer a Dureme i venent volenter, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

At þe kirke of Saỳnt Petir þe daỳ of Saỳnt Agnes,
þe bisshop on his mitere of Carlele it saỳs.
He stode vp in pulpite, þe office forto do,
þer Chartre he red it bituex þe erles tuo,
& cursed alle þo, þat þe Chartre brak,
Or stroied or did ouht fro onỳ poỳnt þer in spak.
After þis sentence gỳuen, tille armes alle þat mỳght,
Was it no lenger dryuen, to Scotlond alle þam digbt.
In alle Northumberland, þer þe Waleis had bene,
Alle was in þe kỳnge's hand, þe Scottis wer non sene.

IN alle þis nesch & hard, euer lasted þe distance
Bituex kỳng Edward, & þe kỳng of France,
Bot it was delaied tille a daỳ certeỳn
Of right dome set & saied, how pes mot be pleỳn.
þei consentid boþe, þorgh conseil of þe pape,
To pese þam tuo wroþe, with sight he wild schape.
þorgh mariages was hopỳng of þe pes,
þat were certeỳn stages, þat boþe parties ches.
þe kỳng on suld haue, a maỳ was in spekỳng,
Tille his sonne suld men saue, Philip douhter ȝing.

Rex misit nuncios ad Romam.

IN alle þis ordenance our kỳng sent messengers
þat [1] kewe þe greuance, wỳse men barons pers,
Unto þe courte of Rome, þe pape to schew þat cas,
How wondere chances come, & who did most trespas,
Of Inglis & Frankis who was most culpable,
In þe pape leues alle þis, to mak mende & mak alle stable.

[1] *Pro*, knewe.

¶ To

¶ To while pape Boniface duellid opon þis,
To gỳue dome þorgh grace, to mende boþe þer mỳs,
þe kỳng tok his consaile, & home to Ingland went.
Gode wỳnde in his saile Jhesu Criste him lent.
þe erles of Scotlond þat atteỳnt wer of treson,
þe kỳng him self willand, deliuerd þam fro prison.
þise wer of þer gest, as I kan names fỳnde,
þe erle of Menetest was of Edward kỳnde,
þe erle of Ascetelle, Sir Jon þe Comỳn,
Badenauh sonne I telle, & þrettỳ of þer couỳn,
Alle þise & wele mo atteỳnt of traỳtorie,
þe kỳng lete þam go of his curteisie,
Withouten siluere or golde, or anỳ oþer treuage,
þer penance was, þei suld go in pilgrimage.

Rediit in Angliam, & incarceratis Scottis dedit licenciam & libertatem exeundi.

¶ Here of þis wikked hals, þat our kỳng gaf leue,
To France þei ȝede þo fals, to Philip wild þei cheue,
Bisouht him of socoure & auancement,
To maỳnten þam in stoure, þei mad [1] hir þer present,
Scotlond of him to hold euer withouten ende,
If he in luf wold as lord vnto þam lende.

PHILIP gaf respons, & bad þam go þer waỳ,
" ȝe ere foles Bretons, disceit is þat ȝe saỳ.
" þe pape me defendes with bulle þat bindis hard,
" To renne on þo landes, þat longes tille Edward.
" To whils þat oure trewe duellis on jugement,
" For me salle neuer be newe no fals compassement.

Ecce de falsitate Scottorum.

[1] *There is a little stroke over the* i *in the MS. which shews that* him *is to be read.*

Confused þei went awaỳ þat fals companie,
þei failed of þer praỳ, to hauen gan þei hie,
& hired þam a schip, gaf siluere largelie,
To Scotlond gan þei skip, þe wỳnde was þam redie.

EDWARD vnderstode, þorgh oft herỳng saỳ,
How þe fals blode compassed tene & traỳ.
He mad his pilgrimage to Saỳnt Thomas of Kent,
Siþen North on his viage to Beuerleỳ he went,
[1] Perigrinatus est Rex. Bifor Saỳnt Jon he woke a nỳght or he þien nam,
To ȝork þe gate he toke, & souht Saỳnt William.
Saỳnt Cutbert he souht, to help him at his nede,
Siþen he dred him nouht, Northward als he zede.
Northward in his weie he held his parlement,
To speke & to purueie to be of on assent,
To Scotlond forto go, to take vengement
Of þam his folk did slo, destroied his tenement,
& how þei were alle lorn, þat com to þat couent.
For þei were forsuorn, vengeance on þam went.
M°. cc°. [2] LXXXIX°. þe date was a þousand, þre hundred alle bot one,
Bellum apud Faukirk. At Foukirke in Scotlond, Scottis escapid none.

ON þe Maudeleỳn daỳ, a litelle bifor Lammesse,,
Of Scotlond & Galwaỳ com mỳkelle folk alle fresse,
Of þe Marche & þe ildes, a spere þei suld bring,
þei com þe lond to schilde, to Faukirke in þe mornỳng.
Our Inglis men & þei þer togidere mette,
þer formast conreỳ, þer bakkis togidere sette,

[1] *Sic.* [2] *Sic.*

þer

þer speres poynt ouer poynt, so sare & so þikke,
& fast togidere joynt, to se it was ferlike.
Als a castelle þei stode, þat were walled with stone,
þei wende no man of blode, þorgh þam suld haf gone.
þer folk was so mykelle, so stalworth & so clene,
þer foyntes forward prikelle, nonhut wild þei wene.
þat if alle Inglond fro Berwik vnto Kent, Ad Faukirke.
þe folk þerin men fond had bien þider sent,
Stength suld non haf had, to perte þam þorgh oute,
So wer þei set sad with poyntes rounde aboute.
þe kyng sauh þam comand so sadly in þe mede,
His folk he did with stand, & dight þam alle to dede,
Siþen he to þam said, " go we þer God vs spede.
þer lances alle forth laid, & ilk man broched his stede,
þei sauh kynge's banere, raumpand þre lebardes,
þer hors folk alle plenere, þei fled as fals cowardes.
þe fotefolk left alon, if þei wild stand or fle,
Help had þei non, of þam þer hede suld be.
þus þe Waleis wrouht, & said þan þis bi skille,
" To þe renge ere ȝe brouht, hop now if ȝe wille.
þer scheltron sone was shad with Inglis þat were gode,
Pite of non þei had, bot alle to dede ȝode,
Als fleihes doun þei fleih, ten þousand at ones.
To stand non ne degh, bot felle doun als stones.
Bituex prime & none alle voide was þe place.
þe bataile slayn & done alle within þat space.
[1] Was no man Inglis maynhed no dede þat day,
Bot a templer of pris, Sir Brian þe geay,

[1] Et nes vn des Englays | fu mort ne maygne, Fors

Maister templere he was on þis half þe se,
He folowed þe Scottis pas, whan þe bigan to fle,
Fer in tille a wod, men calle it Kalenters,
þer in a mire a mod, withouten help of fers,
Slouh þei Sir Brian alon wiþouten mo.
Allas! þat douhtȳ man, þat he so fer suld go!
þe Walsch folk þat tide did nouþer ille no gode,
þei held þam alle bi side, opon a hille þei stode.
þer þei stode þat while, tille the bataile was don,
Was neuer withouten gile Walsh man no Breton.
For þei were euer in wehere, men so of þam told,
Whilk was best banere, with þat side forto hold.

Dicta Sancti Bedæ. ¶ Saȳnt Bede sais it for lore, & I saȳ it in rȳme,
Walsh man salle neuer more luf Inglis man no tȳme.

Expedivit se ad nupcias secundum mandatum papæ. AFTER þis bataile þe kȳng turned ageȳn,
Ouer þat fals pedaile he ordeȳnd a wardeȳn,
þat held þam in suilk awe, þei durst no more rise,
þorgh smerthed of þe law he did þam justise.
He ȝared his [1] his'' wendȳng, to London gan him rape,
þider him com tiþing, lettres fro þe pape,
& bad þat he suld take þe kȳng sister of France,
For Gascoȳn pes to make þorgh þat aliance,
Not dame Blanche þe suete, þat I first of spake,
Bot dame Margarete, gode withouten lak.
¶ þe pape's maundement he resceȳued curtasly,
Bi tȳme þat it were ent he dight þerto redȳ,

Bryan de Jay, chiualer alose, Haut mestre du temple de ca mere assigne, *&c. MSS. Gall.* [1] *Dele.*

In

In purueiance of alle as he had most to don
So com þe erle Marschalle baitand to London;
Of Herford þe erle Umfraỳ also com he þidere,
& oþer barons of nobleỳ, & alle samned togidere.
þe erle for þam alle with luf bisouht þe kỳng,
Of poỳntis behoued falle, do þam at þer praỳing.
" Withoute anỳ delaỳ do mak þe purale
" Be a certeỳn daỳ, Sir, þat praỳ we þe.
þe kỳng wild his mỳght delaied it were alle weỳs, Pulcra promissio Regis & vana.
Noþeles semand bi sight his ansuere was curteỳs.
He schewed þe erle Rogere þe pape's mandement,
He mỳght on no manere do nouht or it were ent,
Bot he suore on his faỳth, & certeỳnlỳ þan hete,
Whan it were don in graỳth þe weddỳng of Margarete,
To mak þe purale, it suld not be delaied,
With suilk men suld it be, þat þei suld hald þam paied.
So faire with his respons, so faithfulle þei bisemed
Boþe erles & barons, his wordes alle þei quemed,
þe erle Umfraỳ þat was, for euer tok his leue,
þe dede him sloub, allas! tille his pers it gan greue.

THE pape þan sent his bulle [1] vnt Philip of France, Bulla papæ.
þe curte of Rome fulle has ordand aliance,
þat þe kỳng Edward suld wed Margarete,
& in þat ilk forward, þer werrỳng suld þei lete
For euer in Gascoỳn of alle maner of skille,
Without anỳ essoỳn, Philip grantid þer tille.
Philip for þat maỳ mad purueiance redỳ,
With folk of gode araỳ to Douer com in hỳ,

[1] *Pro*, vnto.

&

& þer oure Inglis men resceÿued fulle miry.
þe barons alle with blis brouht hir to Canterbiri,
& as þe courte of Rome had ordeÿnd þat spousale,
Right opon þat dome he weddid hir sanzfaile.

De nupciis Regis & Margaretæ.

Robert of Wynchelse, þat corseÿnt is verray,
Did þat solempnite opon a Wednesday,
Next þe lattere fest þat is of our Lady.
þe Wednesday formest þe kyng had fulle grete hy.
For on þe morn he went his way toward Scotland,
With ille auisement he did, & þat he fand.
Whan he was in þe Marche, he samned his oste,
þan was it bot a parche, & litelle with þe loste.
For him self alone toke þat viage,
Help asked he none of alle his baronage,
þat was for þe purale, þat he had þam hette,
He wild not do þer gre, þat terme þat he sette.
þe Scottis wist þat wele, & schewed him þe vis,
þer side was ilk a dele, in poÿnt to wynne þe pris.
Boldely þei bed bataile with visage fulle austere,
þe kynge's side gan faile, for he had no powere.
Ferrere mot he nouht, Scotlond forto se,
þat tyme no þing he wrouht, bot spendid his mone.
þe marche vnder wardeÿn he left als it was ore,
Unto þe South ageÿn he went, & did no more.
Whi þat he not sped, þis skille mot it be,
With hauelon þam led, to mak þe purale.

The

THE kyng after þe Pask his messengere sent, De parliamento apud Londone.
For þe bisshopes askis to com to þe parlement,
For erles & barons at London suld it be,
Four [1] knyghtes be somons chosen in ilk counte.
¶ First þe nemnid alle þe, þe purale suld make, Prima racio.
þat þorgh þe reame suld go, þe boundes forto stake.
Whan it wer brouht tille ende, & stabled & sette,
To gyue þe penie tuentende þe kyng þer þei hette.
¶ þis was þe toþer reson, men þan suld þei zare Secunda.
For þe lond of Gascon, to Rome forto fare,
To wite at þe pape, whỳ he mad delaỳ,
þe tyme he wild not rape, no set a certeyn daỳ,
þat Edward suld haue þe lond of Gascoun,
His seignorie to saue, als it was resoun.
¶ Now was þis þe þridde of þat parlement, Tercia.
For chance þat him bitidde, þe kyng þus þam bisent.
" I praie zow in þis nede, to help me with zour oste,
" þe Scottis on me bede, I wild abate þer boste.
To maỳnten his partie þei hete to help him wele,
He aiorned þam to relie in þe North at Carlele,
After Midesomer's tide þorgh comon ordinance,
No lenger suld þei bide, bot forth & stand to chance.
Norreis & Surreis, þat seruise auht þe kyng,
With hors & herneis at Carlele mad samnyng.
þe erle Marschalle Rogere no hele þat tyme mot haue,
He went with his banere Sir Jon þe Segraue,
To do alle þo seruise þat longed þe office tille,
& maỳntend alle þe prise, þer he sauh lawe & skille.

[1] *Pro*, knyghtes.

¶ þe

Natus est Thomas filius Regis.

¶ þe quene Margerete with childe þan was sche,
þe kýng bad hir not lete, bot com to þe North cuntre
Unto Brotherton, on wherfe þer scho was
& lighter of a sonne, þe child hight Thomas.
Whan þe kýng herd saý, sho had so wele farn,
[1] þider he went waý, to se hir & hir barn,
& with hir he soiorned, tille sho was purified,
þan eft agaýn he turned, & tille his ost hied.
þe quene with hir sonne at Cawod leues she,
Tille týme com eftson on Ouse fulle ese,

AT Karlele is þe kýng with erles & barons,
þer þei mad spekýng, to renne on þer felons.
Bot som of þam þat ware conseild oþer manere,
þorgh pastours forto fare, for bestes to lardere.
Men said þer were inowe in mores & in medis,
" &, if ȝe wille, we mowe of bestis do gode nedis.
þe cuntre herd it seie, þe folk of ilk a schire
Had þer bestis aweie þorgh mede & þorgh mire,
þat no strange man knewe ne mýght so go,
þer to þe raýne bigan, & flowand bank & bro.
It ran doun on þe mountaýns, & drenkled þe [2] plaýnes,
Sir Edward sauh þo [3] paýnes, & tok þe gate agaýn,
þe more [4] h forsoke, þe fote men ilk a flok,
A pouere hamlete toke, þe castelle Karclauerok.

---

[1] Lý Reis vers Escoce son chemýn reprent, La Reýne oue son fiz a Cawode | atent Sure Owse la rýuer assez esement, *MSS. Gall.* [2] *F.* playn. [3] *Sic.* [4] *L.* he.

In

In alle þis grete pres praied þe kýng of France,
þe Scottis suld haf pes þorgh Edward sufferance.
Vnto þe messengere, þat Philip to him sent,
He gaf þe treus a ȝere, & þan to London went.
Feýntise, liþt duellýng, on mornes long to lie,
Surfeýte in euenýng, & luf of licchorie,
Affiance of feloun, of enmýs haf pite,
Wille without resoun, conseile of wise men fle,
Wynnýng forto hold, & gýue not largelý,
þe Bretons men of told, forsoke suilk partý.
Of Arthure men saý, þat rede of him in pas,
Alle týmes in medle euer more first he was
Mornýng & euenýng, sobre & honest.
Felons þat wild him greue, or enmýs þat mad chest,
Als he was worþi had he jugement.
Had he of non merci, for praiere no present,
At conseil & at nede he was a skilfulle kýng,
So curteis of non men rede, ne prince of more praysing
Was non in Cristendam, als he was in his týme,
Ne suilk on ȝit non cam þat man maý mak of rýme.
I told ȝow þis resoun, & for ensample sette,
If þe kýng wild haf don þe purale als he hette,
þorghout Inglond, enselid & with scrite,
Bi týme had mad þat bond, & drawen it not o lite,
It had bien his heires prowe, þe lond had bien alle his,
Long týme or now, þat now in auenture is.
þe date a þousand was, & þre hundred euen,
At Lincoln þe parlement was in Lyndesaý & Kesteuen.

At

Parliamentum apud Lincolne.

AT þe Pask afterward his parlement set he,
þe gode kyng Edward, at Lyncoln his cite.
At Sant Katerine hous þe erle Marschalle laȳ,
In þe brode gate laȳ þe Brus, erle was he þat daȳ.
þe kyng laȳ at Netilham, it is þe bisshope's toun.
& oþer lordes þer cam in þe cuntre vp & doun.
¶ Erles & barons at þer first samnyng,
For manȳ maner resons pleyned of þe kyng,
þat þe purale did not als he suld,
Ne þer chartre gaf fre, þe poyntes vse ne wuld,
Ne suffre þam to hold, þat þe chartre of spake,
þorgh mayntenours bold, þe poyntes alle þei brake.
ȝit þei said him tille, his ministres wasted þe lond,
Tak þing out of skille, & paȳ not with hond.
¶ & ȝit þei mad pleynt of his tresorere,
þat fele þinges atteynt he maȳntend þorgh powere,
Fordos vsages olde, & lawes of þe chekere,
" Of manȳ has it bien tolde, to þe we pleyn vs here,
" Him for to remue þorgh comon assent.
" Assigne it for more prow at þis parlement,
" þat can þat office guȳe, & do þe right vsage,
" þat no man thar eft crie, for wrong & outrage.
¶ þe kyngе's ansuere was smert, & said, " I se [1] þhe wille,
" þorgh pride of hert, reuile me with vnskille,
Responsio Regis. " & so lowe me to chace, mȳn officers to change,
" & mak þam at ȝour grace, þat were me ouer strange.
" It is non of ȝow, þat he ne wille at his mȳght
" Haf sergeanz for his prow, withouten oþer sight.

[1] *Sic.*

" Salle

" Salle no man put þorgh skille his lord lowere þan he,
" Ne I ne salle no wille, to while I kỳng salle be.
" If any of mỳn mad strife, or tak þing not right,
" Stiward or balife, schewe þer wrong þorgh sight:
" þat wrong I wille so mende, if þat it be atteỳnt,
" þat non thar com no sende to courte to mak eft pleỳnt.
¶ [1] " þe chartre þorgh resoun & þe purale
" þei for do mỳ croune, if þei granted be,
" þe whilk ȝe salle & ouh, to maỳnten with me
" To mak it lesse no louh, ne peired salle it be.
" Of þis I grant to morn, þat ȝe trie þis þing
" With sex & tuenti suorn, if I to ȝour askỳng
" May acorde right wele, þe coroune forto saue
" Dismembred not a dele, ȝour askỳng salle ȝe haue.
" A noþer I am withoute of penie in tresorie,
" In lond withouten doute salle help me a partie.

THE wisest of þe clergie, with erles & barons, Consiliæ inter se fecerunt.
Togider went to trie of þer peticions.
þo sex & tuenti ȝede, þat were suorn þer tille,
Of ilk doute & drede þei said & set þe skille,
Discharged wille þei be of þe grete oth þei suore,
Perille forto fle, þe poỳntes were so store. Dicta baronum.
þe sent ageỳn & said to kỳng, " it was no haunte
" Of certeỳn sette & laid, to trechet þer conaunte,

[1] La chartre des fraunchises & du puraler Deffrount ma coroune, si ieo les daỳ graunter, La quele ouesk moy vous deuez en moy susport, Qele ne soit blamye par prise ne par prier. Par qai ieo vous graunte, le drait examiner Par. xxvi. descrez, qe voỳsent iorer, &c. *MSS. Gall.*

" No

" No tille prince no kyng it is no maner told
" To mak eft lokyng, ne deme þat dere was sold.
" Sir, fairere þe wore, graunte vs þi curteysie,
" þan parties pinched more, þe auantage set so hie,
" þat þou may gyue with right, whan þou wille & how,
" þat salle not be þorgh sight demed of lesse þan þou.
" Put þe not so louh, to deme þi power fre,
" zeld vs þat þou ouh, & we salle luf þe,
" & serue þe we wille alle at þin avis,
" & help þe at skille, to renne on þin enmys.

Non vult Rex adquiescere dictis baronum.

¶ He sent þam bode ageyn, schortely to say & here,
þer prayere was in veyn, to ese þam in no manere;
His wille & his auise, þat he asked certeyn.
þei zede be partise, disputed þer ageyn.
þe parties wer so felle altercand on ilk side,
þat non þe soth couth telle, whedir pes or werre suld tide,
Bot God þat is of myght, & may help whan he wille.
For for boþe þe parties dight, & put þam in þis skille,
þat or Michelmesse þei suld reise to þe kyng
þe fiftend penie no lesse, for þer Chartre selyng,
& for þe purale, set with certeyn bounde,
þorgh þe lond suld be delaied no lengere stounde,
Oñ þat þei grantid, & abated alle þer þro,
Whan þe kyng wild þam calle, to Scotlond suld þei go.
¶ zit our [1] messengrs for Gascoyn were at Rome,
Foure lordes fulle fers, to here þe pape's dome,
þer foure at Rome ware, to areson þe pape,
þe right forto declare, & for þe parties so schape,

[1] *Sic.*

To

To whom þe right suld be of Gascoỳn euer & aỳ,
& þorgh his decre þe pes pronunce a daỳ.
þe pape Boniface tok Philip messengers,
& ours in o place, sette þam to mete als pers,
& preched to þam alle, als þei sat in fere,
" Lordỳng þus salle falle, as I salle saỳ here.

" MEN saỳ in ȝour tuo londes ere men of grete resoun, Ecce q:æ papa dixit Nunciis Franciæ & Angliæ.
" & wele vnderstondes, & knowes þer enchesoun.
" þo ilk men so wise suld go, & enforme ȝour kỳnges,
" Withouten mo justise or trauaile of oþer lordỳnges.
" þerfore gos ageỳn, & tille ȝour kỳnges saỳ,
" Bot þei with luf certeỳn acorde in euen waỳ,
" & if þei ne do, be Saỳnt Petir of Rome,
" Our courte salle ordeỳn so on þam so hard dome,
" At þe next feste þat comes of S. Andrew,
" þat þei & alle þer geste þat dome salle doute & rew.
¶ þe messengers þei ȝede, bare þei with þam no more,
I turne ageỳn to rede of þe parlement we spak ore.

THE kỳng gaf his sonne at þe parlement Rex dedit Walliam filio suo.
Wales in to wonne, & Chestre shire to rent.
[1] Mustrelle & Pountif, þat er biȝond þe se,
Prince he was vp rif, & erle also was he.
Of him þat held þer londes þei mad him alle homage,
To Scotlond now he fondes, to redỳ his viage,

[1] Et Pountif & Monstroỳlle, one lonour qe apent, Le fiz & [*vel* est] Prince & Count, e les homages prent, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

With þritti þousand Walsh redy at his banere,
Erles & barons als, boþe knyght & squiere
Alle com to Carlele, to conseil how were best,
To passe þe Scottis se wele, to tak to ward þe West.
His fader also ȝede, & chefe þe Est side,
At Berwik opon Tuede, his ost did þer bide.

Nuncius papæ episcopus de Spolete venit ad Regem.

ALS þei were alle plenere to counseil & to schape,
So com a messengere fro Bonifacc þe pape
þe bisshop of Spolete, with a newe ordinance.
A noþer him gan mete, comand fro þe kyng of France.
I herd neuer telle, for what maner discert,
þer on I most nede duelle, tille it com out aperte.
¶ [1] þe kyng has þe letter in hand, to trowe þat þei said,
þe werryng in Scotland now is delaied & laid.
Ho com to Linliscow, & did þer crie his pes,
& teld his barons how, þat nede behoued him ses.
Siþen he & his sonne turned toward þe South,
þe Marche als it was wonne, keped wardeyns couth.
¶ þe turned to London, of þe treus to speke,
& feyþly þerto bondon, on no manere to breke.
Unto þe terme for told, of Saynt Andrewmesse,
þe pape did him hold, with gode sikernesse.
þe pape set þat terme, for his hopyng was,
þe pes þei suld afferme, for drede of hardere kas.

---

[1] Resceu ad ly Reis la lettre de creaunce, Et ly messagers entendu la sustaunce. Sa gwere sur Escoce ad mys en suffraunce, A Lynliscou reuent, son fiz saunz tariaunce, *&c. MSS. Gall. nisi quod* saunz *desit in Cod. Anstisiano.*

Bellum inter Franciam & Flandriam.

[1]KYNG Philip of France had erle William
A cheson for a chance, I ne wote whi it cam.
Charles to William hette, he suld him sauelȳ lede
Unto þe parlement sette ageȳn withouten drede.
Whan William was comen, & wende no tresoun,
Sone was he nomen, & don in prisoun.
Now is þe erle þus schent, bondon in iren & stele,
Philip to Flandres sent, & sesid it ilk a dele,
& mad suilk wardeȳns in his name to be,
Destroied at þe geȳns, þat þei mot find or se,
Defoules þer wȳues, þer douhtres laȳ bi,
þer lordes slouh with knȳues, of fo had þei merci.
¶ þe tounes spak of þis, þe folk gadred aboute,
To renne on̄ þe Frankis, þei samned gret route.
þei folowed on þam hard þorgh out þat cuntre,
þat Frankis & Pikard alle were faȳn to fle.
þo þat fleih þei ferd ynto þe kȳng of France,
þe kȳng he it herd, tak he wille vengeance.
Of knȳght & of burgeis an oste he did relie,
Bitauht it þe erle of Arteȳs, þat oste forto guye.
He did þer no prow, he was first was doun,
[2] A foule herlote him slowe, trut for his renoun;
& oþer withouten numbir, þer names I maȳ not telle,
Alle þei ȝede tille encumbir, & er went to Helle.

---

[1] Luȳ quens Gyllam de Flaundres, vers qi contencioun Ly Rey de Fraunce aueit, par sodaȳn achesoun, Vilement estait trahȳ par Charloun, &c. *MSS. Gall.*

[2] Un ribaud li tuaȳt saunz confessioun, *Gall.*

[1] Of Huneys er þei clene, Pikard & Burgoilloun,
Of Bascel & Viene, of Braban & Bretoun.
þat tyme no at a noþer had þe Frankis no foisoun,
þei & alle þe toþer þe Flemmynges laid þam doun.
þat schame has ȝit non ende, no þat vpbraidyng,
þat on France salle lende, for falsnes of þer kyng.
Now salle we turne ageyn tille our owen lessoun,
Whan Charles courte is pleyn, I gyue it my malisoun.

M°. CCC°. II°. ¶ þe date was euenlik, a þousand þre hundred & tuo,
[2] Whan þe erle of Karrik turned þe Scottis fro.
Sir Umfrey Boun þe kyng his wife wedded þat ȝere
Edward douhter þe kyng, Elizabeth þat clere.
In alle þise spekynges men ȝede þat wer wise
Bituexen þise tuo kynges, þat no contek suld rise,
Bot contene forth þe trew vnto þe Paske's terme
Fro þe Saynt Andrew, so long þe pes to afferme.
Of þis þe kyng of France praied Sir Edward,
þat with his sufferance & leue in forward
Peticio pro Scottis facta. Suffre þe Scottis to go, þat men þat he for sent.
þe kyng tille alle þo gaf leue, & þei alle went.
¶ For perille of suilk goynges þe kyng purueied to go,
Sir Jon of Hastynges he was first of þo,
& Sir Emery þe Brette, to [3] Goscoyn forto wende,
To bide þe terme sette, þe treus how it suld ende.

---

[1] Ne Normaund, ne Pikard, ne lỳ Burgỳlloun, Ne Vienays, ne Fascle, ne Braban, ne Bretouns, *&c. MSS. Gall.* [2] Le Count de Karỳk les Escotz werpist As genz le Rey Edward de gre se rendist. Lỳ quens Vumfray de Boune cel an a femme prist La fỳlle al Rey Edward, Elizabeth est dist, *&c. Gall.* [3] *Sic.*

[1] þe

[1] þe Inglis men were wone, to werẏ long traẏne;
Of bataile better cone, lite was alle þer paẏne.
Dishonour haf þei aẏ of þer long respite,
I spak þis for a daẏ, þe Scottis assailed þam tite,
¶ Our men in Scotland with sautes sodeẏnlẏ.
þe Segraue mẏght not stand, Sir Jon tok the gaẏn stie.
His sonne & his broþer of bedde als þei woke,
& sextene knẏghtes oþer, þe Scottis alle þam toke.
Sergeantz wele þrittẏ alle ȝald þam þat while,
On þei slouh smertly, Sir Thomas de Neuile.
Sir Rauf þe Coffrers þat tẏme was Tresorere,
He was on of þer pers, his life was alle in wehere.
He bed grete catelle, his lif forto saue,
Sir Sẏmon þe Freselle þat ilk catelle suld haue.
Sẏmon was austere, to Rauf spak fulle grim:
" þat mad þe Tresorere þou has desceẏued him,
" & me & manẏ mo, fro our wages ȝede quite.
" Sir Rauf þou resceẏued þo, bi taile & bi scrite,
" þou did vs more trauaile, ilk man þou reft his wage.
" Now salle I wite þe taile, & put þe in þe Arerage,
" Of preste þou has no merke, albe ne non amite,
" Bot laced in a hauberke, þai is no clerkis abite.
" For alle þo clerkes of Rome, þat sing in kirk or rede,
" þou salle haf þi dome, als þou serued in dede.

De fuga Johannis Segraue & occisione Anglorum.

[1] Nos Englaẏs crioums, laschesse sait maldist, [*vel*, soit maudit] Kar qaunt al melz ferir, [*vel*, a meuz ferrir,] plus auoms delit. Deshonour nous veent [*vel*, vẏnt] & pert par respit, Jeo parle pur lescot, qe laltrere assaẏllist, Nos Englaẏs en Escoce par assaut subit. Sire Jon de Segraue son chemẏn reprist, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

[1] A boȝe fulle pantenere he had a suerd þat bote,
He stirte vnto þe Cofrere, his handes first of smote,
& fro þe bodȳ his heued a dȳnt þan did þe cleue,
His werrȳng so he leued, at armes he tok leue.

Contrarietas facta inter papam & Regem Francie.

IN alle þis mȳkelle frape wex a grete distance
Of Boniface þe pape, & þe kȳng of France.
þe kȳng said & did crie, þe pape was heretike
Usure & symonie, & synne sodomike,
Errid mislȳuȳng, haunted Maumetrie,
Wastid kirkis þing, & lȳued in bugerie,
& was worþi to schende boþe soule & lȳf,
To die withouten ende, þis mad þe kȳng vp rȳf.
Pape Boniface herd telle of þat crie,
He did bifor his face com holȳ þe clergie,
To conseil what were best for þat vilanie,
þat þei ageȳn him kest, said on him heresie.
þis conseile alle þei said, "lat it ȝit rest & slepe,
"þis fame of ȝow is laid, [2] þo wise men þat were ȝepe.
"Wite, if he wille avowe alle his wikked sawe,
"Or amend & bowe, þer on behoues vs drawe.
þe pape on̄ þat couenaunt, he said, he wild so wirke,
þe amendis if he wild graunt to God & holȳ kirke;
& if he wild nouht com to amendement,
Alle France suld be brouht tille encumberment,
þorgh comon enterdite, & þorgh croiserie,
Als lond þat is alle quite fro God on ilk partic.

---

[1] Le Cofrere vn ribaud maintenant saisist, Les maȳns lȳ copaȳt, la teste lȳ partist, *&c. MSS. Gall.* [2] *F.* þro.

After

After salle ȝe here þe ende of þis folie,
Turne we tille our matere, & on our gest to hie.
þe date a þousand was, þre hundred mo bi þre,
þe kyng did grete trespas, diffamed þe pape's se.

IN þe next somerestide Sir Edward had haste, Devastatio Scottorum.
No lenger wild he bide, Scotland for to waste.
Conseil he had of on, a brigge he suld do wrihte,
Botes & barges ilkon, with flekes mak þam tighte,
þe Scottis se to passe, if þat he had nede.
þer passage neuer ore wasse, he rode ouer on his stede.
þe Scottis sauh him com, fleand fast þei ȝede,
Mores & mountaỳns nom, bifore þei drỳue for drede.
¶ þe kỳng did parte his oste, to sprede in parties sere, Dividebat turmam suam circiter Scociam.
West alle bi þat coste ȝede þe erle of Hulnestere.
[1] þe kỳnge's oste at gesse in þe Est mad lardere,
Of toun.s & hamelesse, of granges & garner,
More & mede did rỳnce, wod & plaỳn he brent.
þe same waỳ þe prince destroied þer he went,
So fer Northward he ferde, þe Scottis to chace,
Of Inglis no man herde, þat euer kỳng had þat grace,
So fer baner to bere, & suilk oste forto lede,
No wasted with no werre, þe cuntres gan þam drede,
Saue kỳng Athelstan, þat wastid alle Catenesse.
Siþen was no man, þat so fer mad stresse,

---

[1] Luỳ Rey vers lorient enprent son aler, Hamelez & villes, graunges & gerner, Et plaỳnes e voỳdes, par tote fet arder, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

þe tounes, þe countes, þe foreýns alle aboute,
To þe kýng felle on knes, his powére did þam loute,
Un to his pes þam gald, feaute did him suere,
Treulý with him to hald, non armes ageýn him bere.
¶ Be þat þe werre was ent wýnter was þer gare,
To Dounfermelýn he went, for rest wild he þare.
For þe quene he sent, & scho did dight hire chare,
Fro Cawod scho glent, to Dounefermelýn to fare.
þe lord of Badenauh, Freselle & Waleis
Lyued at theues lauh, euer robband alle weis.
þei had no sustenance, þe werre to maýntene,
Bot skulked opon chance, & robbed aý bituene.
þei com vnto þe kýng, for pes if it mot tide,
Opon þer askýng, he iorned þam to bide.
Men bred for þat iorne, þei suld haf had þe pes,
For eft þau suld men se, bigýn alle new þe res.

De controversia inter papam & Columpnos.

IN þat gere it sais, þe papę had grete despite
þorgh þe [1] Columpneis, Cardinalles of habite.
þei were born in Rome alle þe Columpneis,
þat kýnde bare þe blome, riche mèn & curteis.
Men said alle þat kýnde had whilom þe dignite,
If clerke of þam mýght fýnde, pape suld he bę.
þus þau was þe sawe whilom in þat cite,
þe pape fordid þat lawe, þe skille can I not se.

---

[1] See Platina *de vitis Pontificum Rom.* p. 231. *Col. Agrip.* M.DC.XXVI. See likewise Lassels's *Voyage of Italy*, Part I. p. 246. Paris 1670. Ed. 2d.

Cardi-

Cardinals were þei, þe pape did þam doun,
& exiled þam aweỳ, & mad distructioun
Of londes & feez, þer kastels doun he cast,
& alle þer dignitez, ne lengere suld þei last,
Grete was þat linage & manỳ to þam cheued,
& of þat ilk outrage þe fest þam sore agreued.
þat þe pape did þam reuile of þo in Rome þat wore,
Went vnto Cezile, þore help þei fond wele more.
þe kỳng of France þidere sent þam help inouh,
þer kỳnde & þei togidere vntille Anaỳne þei drouh.
þer þe Columpne kỳnde, þe pape forsoth þei toke,
Tresore þat þei mot fỳnde, with þam awaỳ þei schoke.
[1] Tuo daỳs þe pape withouten mete laỳ,
þe þrid daỳ com grete frape, & conged him awaỳ.
Of alle þat grete tresoure þat euer he biwan,
Als bare was his toure as Job þe pouere man.
Men sais he gaf pardoun, assoiled þam of pỳne,
þat with deuocioun brouht him brede or wỳne.
Grete pite it was, þat þe hede of Cristendam
Suld for anỳ trespas take so foule a scham.
Wele I wote alle fraỳed he went fro þat cite
Vnto Rome mispaỳed to þe pape's se.
He cursed þe kỳng of France, & alle þat with him held,
þat did him þat mischance, ageỳn him reised scheld.
He lyued bot þre daỳs, & died sone þei said,
þe soner for þat affrays, at Petir kirke is he laid.

Destructio Columpnorum per papam Bonifacium.

---

[1] Le Pape saunz viaunde fu. ii. iours en subit, Par eỳde suruenaunt le terce iour issist [*vel* assit] *MSS. Gall.*

Now

Absoluti sunt per Benedictum papam.

NOW haf we bulle certeyn, a newe pape Benet,
þat calles þer ageyn, þat Boniface set,
Assoyles alle bi name, þo robbours þorgh grace,
þat did despite & schame to pape Boniface.
Who may now in Rome haf any sikernesse,
þat þer is hiest dome, & ȝit vncerteyn es?
þat Boniface bond with sentence so brim,
Eft men Benet fond, þat he assoiled him,

Nota bene. ¶ [1] He is folc þat affies in þe courte of Rome,
Comes a noþer & bies, & fordos þat dome.
Pur quante posse dare, what þing & how mykelle,
Pur fare & defare, Rome is now fulle fikelle.
Turne we now oþer weys vnto our owen geste,
& speke of þe Waleys, þat lies in þe foreste.

De Willelmo Waleys. In þe forest he lendes of Dounfermelyn,
He praied alle his frendes, & oþer of his kyn,
After þat ȝole þei wilde biseke Edward,
þat he mot him ȝelde tille him in a forward
þat were honorable to kepe wod or beste,
& with his scrite fulle stable, & seled at þe lest,
To him & alle hise to haf in heritage,
& non oþer wise, als terme, tyme & stage,

---

[1] Molt est sotz & fous, en Rome qe ceo fist, Pur quant posse dare, a graunt & a petit, Par fare & par defare, Rome nus derist, Ho la de choses par de ca dalyer nous suffist, *in the French Copy that belongs to the Heralds Office, but in Mr. Anstis's*, Mult est fort & fous en Rome qe ceo fit, Pro quante posse dare, a grant & a petit, Bo la de chose par de cea dalier nous fit.

Bot

Bot als a propire þing, þat were conquest tille him.
Whan þei brouht þat tiþing, Edward was fulle grim,
& bitauht him þe fende, als his traytoure in lond,
& euer ilkon his frende, þat him susteýnd or fond.
þre hundreth marke he hette vnto his warisoun,
þat with him so mette, or bring his hede to toun.
Now flies William Waleis, of þes nouht he spedis,
In mores & mareis with robberie him fedes.

HERE now how þei sped, þe Scottis in his mercie, De Sýmone Freselle.
þe Freselle first fled, out taken on þer partie.
Tuo ȝere out of Kith, in strange reame suld be,
þe þrid suld he haf grith, ageýn to haf his fe,
þe toþer alle suld haue boþe lif & lýmmes,
& þer tenement saue, bot raunson of þam nunn es.
Raunson suld þei gýue after þer folie,
& in his pes to lýue, & haf þer manauntie.
Siþen in þe Lenten tide he went to Saýnt Andrew,
About on ilk a side, did crie his pes alle new.
þe bisshop of Glascow þe clergie alle out ches,
þe best men & trew, & com vnto þe pes.
þe kýng was so curteis, he granted þam þer wille,
Saue þe amendes he sais raunson for þer ille,
& suld be bot right bifor þe baronie,
& at þe comon sight of alle þer clergie.

De capcione Striuelyn.

AFTER þe Pask sone þe kyng did make alle gare,
þat þis oste were bone, to Striuelyn to fare.
Whan þei were alle comen, þei gede about to se,
How it mot be nomen, & þe engynes set suld be.
Thrittene grete engynes, of alle þe reame þe best,
Brouht þei to Striuelyne, þe kastelle doun to kest.
Tuo knyghtes were þer in, þe castelle had in warde,
Sir William of Depplyn, Sir William Olifarde,
[1] & tuenti of honour, without page & portere,
& a frere prechoure, a monke þe conseilere.
þer was with in þrittene maydens & ladies,
& no mo men to mene, þat felle to telle of pris.
An engyn had þei þer in, & profred for to kast,
þe gerde brast in tuyn, to help mot it not last.
þe engyns with oute, to kast were þei sette,
Wallis & kirnels stoute, þe stones doun bette.
¶ þe kyng did mak right gare an hidous engyn,
þe name þei cald Ludgare or Lurdare of Striuelyn.
Whan þei kest þerto, þe walle þorghout þei clef,
& non oþer did so bifor him alle doun dref.
þre monethes & þre days þe sege so long þei teld,
Fulle & hard affrays had alle þo þat it held.
Sore þei were trauailed, & socour com þam non,
& alle þer store failed, þer mete was nere gon.
Tille þer kyng þei sent, þei wild be at his wille,
Bot he wild not consent, he þouht to do þam ille.

---

[1] Et. xx. gentyls homes, saunz pages & porter, Un frere Jacobyn, vn moygne counsayller, *MSS. Gall.*

[1] So

[1] So long was þe traẏne, or it wer brouht to stalle,
It were to me grete paẏne, forto telle it alle.
I wote wele at þe last alle com þei oute,
Withouten conaunt cast, tille his mercẏ gan loute.
Boldelẏ þei camen, & schewed þam to his face,
Felle it to gode or grame, þei did þam in his grace.
þe castelle now is ȝolden, þe kẏng dos wardeẏns wise,
To kepe þe lond & dres, þe folk forto justise.
þe lond was so wast, he mad þer no soioure,
Tille Inglond in hast he turned with honoure.
¶ þe moneth of September ȝolden was Striuelẏn, Ecce de Trailebastoun.
Edward maẏ remembre þe trauaile & þe pẏn.
With manẏ grete encumbre of in hard stoure,
At Brustwik opon Humbre þer he mad soioure.
Sir Jon of Warenne þat ilk tẏme gan deie,
His bodẏ was redẏ þen in graue forto leie.
After þe enterment þe kẏng tok his waẏ,
To þe South he went þorgh Lyndesaẏ.
He spired as he ȝede, who did suilk trespas,
Brak his pes with dede, tille he in Scotlond was,
Of suilk suld be spoken, if men of þam pleẏned,
þo þat þe pes had broken, if þei mot be atteẏned.
¶ [2] Wise men of gode gaf ansuere to þe kẏng, De Trailebastone per totum.
þat suilk foles ȝode, it was certeẏn þing,

---

[1] Taunt fust la traine longe de la pees parler, Ke ioe ne saẏ ne pusse la maite recorder, *MSS. Gall.* [2] Respouns ount fet al Reiz gentz de bien voillaunce, Coment par mẏ la tere fet est graunt greuaunce, Par commune contekours, qe sunt par fiaunce Obligez ensemble a vne purueaunce, Traẏlbastouns sunt nomez de cel retenaunce.

þorgh þe lond is don suilk grete greuance,
Bot it be mendid son, a werre may rise o chance.
þise contekours whidere þei assigned a stede þat es,
& þer þei com togidere & mak a sikernes,
þat þei salle alle go, to whom or where þei wille,
To robbe, bete or slo, ageyn alle manere skille.
þei profere a man to bete, for tuo schilynges or þre,
With piked staues grete, beten salle he be.
In feire & markette þei salle seke him oute,
Alle þe lond is sette with suilk foles stoute.
If a chapman wille not lene of his merchaundie,
In his hous for tene þei do him vilenie,
Or els he be at one largely to gyue of his,
Els þei salle him ilkone bete him þat he pis.
For men of suilk maners, bot þer be som justise,
Sone in for ȝers per chance a werre salle rise.
þe kyng herd alle þe fame, þe pleynt of ilka toun,
& gaf þam a newe name, & cald þam Traile bastoun.
þe date was a þousand þre hundred mo bi fiue,
Suilk men þorgh þe land he did þam tak bilyue.

THE kyng þorgh þe lond did seke men o resons,
& with þe justise þam bond, to site oñ Trailebastons.
Som þorgh quest þei demed be bonden in prisons,
& þo þat fled þei flemed als þe kynge's felons.

---

tenaunce. En faires & en marches se profrerent [*vel* proferent] fere couenaunce, Pur. iij. souz ou. iiii. ou pur la vayllaunce Batre vn prodhome, qe vnqes fist nosaunce, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

Som

Som men out þe kast of lond was holden wrong,
Fals couenantz þei brast þorgh powere holden long,
& som gaf raunson after þer trespas,
Als þe dede was don, so þe amendes was.
Bot men did amend suilk folie openlẏ knowen,
Non suld þam defend, ne dur wonne in þer owen.

A! Jhesu, whan þou wille how rightwis is þi mede? De capcione Willelmi Waleỳs.
þat of þe wrong has gilt, þe endỳng maỳ þei drede.
William Waleis is nomen, þat maister was of theues,
Tiþing to þe kỳng is comen, þat robberie mischeues.
Sir Jon of Menetest sewed William so nehi,
He tok him whan he wend lest, on nỳght his leman bi.
þat was þorght treson of Jak Schort his man,
He was þe encheson, þat Sir Jon so him nam.
Jak broþer had he slaỳn, þe Waleis þat is said,
þe more Jak was faỳn, to do William þat braid.
Selcouthly he endis þe man þat is fals,
If he trest oñ his frendes, þei begile him als
Begiled is William, taken is & bondon.
To Inglond with him þei cam, & led him vnto London,
þe first dome he fanged, for treson was he drawen.
For robbrie was he hanged, & for he had men slawen,
& for he had brent abbeis, & men of religion,
Eft fro þe galweis quik þei lete him doun,
& bouweld him alle hote, & brent þam in þe fire,
His hede þan of smote, suilk was William hire;
& for he had maỳntend þe werre at his mỳght,
On lordschip lended þore he had no right,

&

& stroied þore he knewe, in fele stede sers
His bodý þei hewe on foure quarters,
To hang in foure tounes, to mene of his maners
In stede of Gonfaýnounes, & of his baners.

Cowe de Waleýs. ¶ At London is his heued, his quarters ere leued, in Scotland spred,
To wirschip þer iles, & lere of his wiles, how wele þat he sped.
It is not to drede, traytour salle spede, als he is worþi,
His lif salle he týne, & die þorgh pýne, withouten merci.
þus maý men here, a ladde forto lere, to biggen in paýs;
It fallis in his ige, þat hewes ouer hie, with þe Walaýs.

De Roberto Rege Scottorum. OF William haf ge herd, how his endýug was,
Now of kýng Roberd to telle gow his trespas.
Als Lenten tide com in, Cristen man's lauh,
He sent for Jon Comýn, þe lord of Badenauh;
To Dounfres suld he come, vnto þe Minours kirke,
A spekýng þer þei nome, þe Comýn wild not wirke,
Ne do after þe sawe of Roberd þe Brus.
Awaý he gan him drawe, his conseil to refus,
Roberd with a knýue þe Comýn þer he smote,
þorgh whilk wounde his lýue he lost, wele I wote.
He gede to þe hie autere, & stode & rested him þore,
Com Roberde's squiere, & wonded him wele more,
For he wild not consent, to reise no folie,
Ne do als he ment, to gýnne to mak partie,
De occisione Johannis Comýn. Agcýn kýng Edward, Scotland to dereýne,
With werre & batail hard, reue him his demeýne.

Sir

Sir Jon wild not so, þer for was he dede.
Bot Roberd wild do, & oþer þat gaf him rede,
þat he suld go to Scone, & mak redy þe se,
& whan it were alle bone, to tak þe dignite.
[1] þe garland Roberd tok, þat whilom was þe right,
þe lond forto loke, in signe of kynge's myght.
Primatis bisshopes tuo þo with croice & ryng,
& an Abbot mo of Scone, þat dubbid þe kyng,
Erles, barons inowe mad him þer feaute,
With oth he did þam bowe, at his wille to be,
& alle Inglis men did he woyde þe lond,
þat þei mot fynde or ken in stede þer he þam fonde.
¶ Now gos þe Brus about, werre he þinkis to hold,
þe Inglis þe katched out, to þe kyng þe told.
Edward þan he toke folk with his banere,
þe erle went of Penbroke, his name was Sir Eymere.
& oþer men fulle gode, barons & barons pere,
At tyme wele þei stode, & did þer deuere.
¶ þe date was a þousand, þre hundred mo bi sex,
Whan þe werre of Scotland þorgh þe Brus eft wex.

---

[1] Et la gerlaunde i prist, qe Reis solait porter, En signe de seignorye a son encoronner, E mayntenaunt apres par tut fist crier Citez, burgs & villes, des Englays voyder. Euesqes deus estoyent primatz au [*vel* a] dubber Oue le abbe de Scone, qe puys lachata cher, [*vel* le chata chier,] Countes & barouns, chiualer, esquier, Du realme descoce estoynt [*vel* estoyent] conseyller, Jurez en eyde al Breus, par tere & par mer, *&c. MSS. Gall.*

De solemnitate festi Regis apud Westmonasterium.

IN þis ȝere, als I told, at þe Whitsonen daý,
þe kýng his fest suld hold at Westmýnstre fulle gaý,
His sonne Edward þe prince, & fiftene for his sake,
þre [1] hundred of þe prouince, knýghtes wild he make.
It was þe kýnges costage, for ilk a knýght was gest,
Also þei mad mariage of som þat were þe best.
þe ȝong erle of Warenne with grete nobleý was þare,
A wif [2] þei him bikenne, þe erle's douhter of Bare.
þe [3] erle of Arundelle his londes lauht he þan,
& toke a damýselle, William douhter of Warenne.
ȝong Sir Hugh was þare, þe Spensere stoute & gaý,
Gilbert douhter of Clare wedded he þat daý.
It is not to wene, bot certeýnly to witen,
Joýe inouh is sene, þer suilk a fest is smýten.
In alle Breteýn was nouht, siþen Criste was born,
A fest so noble wrouht aftere no biforn,
Out tak Carleon, þat was in Arthure týme,
þare he bare þe coroune, þereof ȝit men rýme.

---

[1] *Others say, that the whole number then knighted was, two hundred threescore and seven. See Dugdale's Baronage, Tom. I. p.* 80. *b.* [2] *Dugdale observes* (loc. cit.) *that John E. of Warren, having an offer made unto him by the King, in his Chamber at Westminster, in Parliament, upon Munday next, before the feast of S. Edward, King and Martyr,* 33 *Edw. I. of Joan, Daughter to Henry, Earl of Baar, gratefully accepted thereof (he being not then fully twenty one years of age) and took her to wife.* [3] Le Count de Aroundel, saisie de ses feez, Il prist la damoisele, ki [*vel* qe] pere fu clamez Willam de Warenne, a dieu comaundez, *MSS. Gall.*

The

THE prince after þe fest sone his leue toke, Iter arripuit versus Scociam.
With jolif men of gest toward þe North he schoke,
To chace kýng Robýn, where he mýght him fýnde,
þat slouh þe gode Comýn, destroie him rote & rýnde.
His fader Edward, North mad his jorne,
Him toke a sekenes hard, at [1] Laýnertost laý he.
Bot Jhesu þorgh his mýght, blissed mot he be,
Reised him vp right, & passed þat hage.
[2] þer after ros hard schoures in Scotlond of þe clergie,
Bisshops, abbotes, & priours, þei had misborn þam hie,
& alle þat fals blode, þat often was forsuorn,
þat neuer in treuth stode, sen Jhesu Criste was born.
¶ Sire Eýmere of Valence laý at Saýnt Jon toun, Dominus Eýmerus de Valencia apud Sanctum Johannem.
In his alience with maný erle & baroun.
Of Scotlond þe best were þan in his feith,
þer þei gan alle rest, tille þei herd oþer greith. Et de bello de Metfen.
Sir Robert þe Brus sent to Sir Eýmere,
& bad he suld refus þat him had forsaken ilk a pantenere.
þe traytours of hise þat him had forsaken
þei suld to þe Jewise, whan þei þe toun had taken.
þe toþer daý on þe morn com þe Brus Roberd,
þe toun wist it beforn, þorgh spies þat þei herd.
Sir Eýmere wild haf gon out, Sir Ingram Vmfreýuile
Preid him forto lout, tille it were none þat while.
" If we now out wende, & leue þe toun alone,
" þei gete þe faired ende, & we be slaýn ilkone.

---

[1] Lanercost *vulgo*. *Et sic MSS. Gall.* [2] Maintenaunt apres surdrent [*vel* sourdrount] les dolours As abbes, as euesques, as clers & laýs plusours De la tere descoce a [*vel* as] gentz souent periours, *MSS. Gall.*

" Bot do crie þorgh þe toun, þat non for wele no wo,
" In [1] stete walk vp & doun bot to þer innes go.
Whan þe crie was cried, walkand was non sene,
Bot to innes hied, as þer no man had bene.
þe Scottis perceẏued wele, þei durst not isshen oute,
It neghed nere metesel, þan ros vp alle þe route.
At þe hie middaẏ went þe Scottis men,
Tuo mẏle was þer waẏ, to þe castelle of Metfen.
Whan þei to Metfen cam, þei dight þam to þe mete,
þan said Sir Ingram, " if we go now, we þam gete.
" Dight vs now ilk one, go we, God vs spede,
" Leue not þe toun alone, þe waẏ I salle ȝow lede.
¶ On Saẏnt Margarete daẏ Sir Ingram & Sir Eẏmere
Com on þam þer þei laẏ alle dight to þe dẏnere.
þer vaumward was sone dight, our Inglis had mervaile,
þei were so sone at þe fight, & redẏ to assaile.
þe Inglis þorgh þam ran, & had þe fairer side,
þe Scottis ilk a man, þe lordes durst not bide.
Here now a contreuore, þorgh Roberde's avis,
Abouen þer armore did serkis & surplis.
Alle þei fled on rowe, in lẏnen white as milke,
For non suld þam knowe, þer armes whilk were whilk.
Our men þat wild haf dede, bare þam forth fulle stoute,
Sir Eẏmer had no drede, he serchid þam alle oute.
At þe first comẏng he slouh Sir Eẏmere stede
þat did Robert þe kẏng, & turned bak & ȝede.
Sir Eẏmer had inowe, þat horsid him ageẏn,
Roberte's men þei slowe, þe numbre vncerteẏn.

[1] *Pro*, strete.

þan

þan bigan þe chace, & drof þe kyng Robyn,
To reste had he no space, long to duelle þer in.
¶ þe Freselle þer he fled, sone after was he fonden, Capcio Symonis Freselle.
Now taken he is & led vnto þe toure of Lundon,
þer his dome he feyng als traytoure salle ȝe witen,
First drawen & siþen heyng, & his hede of smyten.
Allas! it was to mene, his vertuz & his pruesse
So fele in him were sene, þat perist for falsnesse.
His hede vnto þe brigge to sette was it sent,
þe body lete þei ligge, & som þerof þei brent.

HERE now þe grete despite, & þe vilenie, Capcio cleri Scociæ, & missi sunt ad Angliam super hakeneis.
þat to þer bak gan bite of Scotlond þe clergie.
þe bisshop of Saynt Andrew, & þe abbot of Scone,
þe bisshop of Glascow, þise were taken sone.
Fettred on hakneis, to Inlond ere þei sent,
On sere stedis it seis, to prison mad present.
Lewed men & clerkis, þat did werre maynteue,
Als theues bere þei merkis, hanged alle bidene.
Cristofore of Seton many man him sauh
Hanged for treson of Jon of Badenauh,
Hanged als þe Freselle, & in þe same stede,
þe erle of Ascetelle þei bed þe same bede.
Saue he was not drawen, þat poynt was forgyuen.
Bot alle with schame slawen, þorgh treson þerto dryuen.
Allas! þat jentille blode com to so ille fyne,
& alle for falsnes ȝode to scheme's dede & pyne.
& wele I vnderstode, þat þe kyng Robyn
Has dronken of þat blode þe drink of Dan Waryn.

Dan Warỳn he les tounes þat he held,
With wrong he mad a res, & misberỳng of scheld.
Siþen in to þe forest he ȝede naked & wode,
Als a wilde beste, ete of þe gres þat stode.
þus of Dan Warỳn in his boke men rede,
God ȝỳf þe kỳng Robỳn, þat alle his kỳnde so spede.

De Roberto Brus, & fuga circum circa fit.

¶ Sir Robỳnet þe Brus he durst noure abide,
þat þei mad him restus, bot in more & wod side.
Towhile he mad þis traỳne, & did vmwhile outrage,
Com Arthure of Bretaỳne, & asked his heritage.

De comite Britanniæ.

Holỳ Richemond schire he cleỳmed þat þorgh right,
Kỳng Edward our sire him ansuerd fulle light.
He had so light ansuere, þat Arthure toke his leue,
God schilde vs fro þe werre, þat non with oþer greue.
Whan Arthur was gon, þe kỳng did alle a noþer,
He gaf it to Sir Jon, Sir Arthure's broþer,
Holdand of him in fe, als whilom was vsage,
Of Sir Edward fre, & of alle his linage.
þe duke of Bretaỳn with fulle heuỳ chere
Passed ouere agaỳn, fulle light ansuere had here.

De Thoma & Alexandro, fratribus Roberti Brus, & capcione eorum.

NOW of kỳng Robỳn salle I ȝit speke more,
& his broþer[1] Tomlỳn, Thomas als it wore,
& of Sir Alisandere, þat me rewes sore,
þat boþe com in skandere for dedes þei did þore.
Of arte he had þe maistrie, he mad a coruen kỳng
In Cantebrige to þe clergie, or his broþer were kỳng.

[1] Sire Thomas de Breus *for* Tomlyn, Thomas, *in the Fr.*

Siþen

Siþen was neuer non of arte so þat sped,
Ne bifore bot on, þat in Cantebrigge red.
Robert mad his fest, for he was þore þat tyme,
& he sauh alle þe gest, þat wrote & mad þis ryme.
Sir Alisander was hie dene of Glascow,
& his broþer Thomas ȝed spiand aỳ bi throw,
Where our Inglis men ware not in clerke habite,
& non wild he spare, bot destroied also tite.
þorgh þe kyng Robyn þei ȝede þe Inglis to spie,
Here now of þer fyn þam com for þat folie.

A SERGEANT of Galweye, his name was Makedowel,
On Askwednesday, whan messe was don ilk del,
Sursante he þam mette, als þei fro kirke cam,
þer way he þam withsette, smertly þore þam nam.
He did þam fettre wele, streitly & right hard,
& sent þam to Carlele vnto kyng Edward.
þe kyng wele paied was, he sette justise of lawe,
Demed þe Brus Thomas boþe to hang & drawe,
Sir Alisander þe same, & after þer hangyng,
Boþe bi o name hede þam bad þe kyng.
¶ þe pape Boniface wrote in his sexte boke, Nota bene.
What clerke felle to haf grace, for what cas men him toke,
Whilk clerke, for what trespas, where men suld him saue,
& where he taken was, what habite on suld haue,
& if he were atteynt, als thef þorgh felonie,
Of suilk þe pape mas pleynt, & writes to þe clergie;
& if þe decretal ne were ordeynd for þis,
þe clerkes ouer alle ne rouht to do amys.

M°. CCC°. VII°.

þe date a þousand was, þre hundred & seuen,
þe clergie for þat cas held þam more in euen.

Parliamentum apud Carlele.

AFTER þe Paske's wele þat þise men were þus schent,
þe kýng at Carlele held his parlement.
Fro Rome a Cardinalle þe pape þider sent,
To wite þe sothe alle þe mariage long of ment.
If þe prince mot haue þe kýnge's douhter of France,
þe acorde & pes mot saue þorgh þat aliance,
& at þe parlement was a grete spekýng,
For þe clergie it ment of holý kirke's þing.
Erles & barons, ilkone it forsuore,
For what manere resons ȝit wot I no more,
Bot of þe last ende of þer grete counsaile,
To London suld þe sende men þat mýght auaile,
To speke & purueie whilk suld ouer þe se,
þe sothe to Philip seie, & sette a certeýnte
Of þat mariage, how & whan suld be,
& bate alle oþer outrage, for Gascoýn do feaute.
Of alle þe poýntes spoken þe parties bifore had said,
Neuer suld be broken on paýne þer on was laid.
& whan þe parties wold mak a finalle pes,
God grante it þam to hold þe conant þat þei ches.

De Roberto Brus, & morte Johannis Waleis.

¶ ȝit gos kýng Robýn forth in his rioterie,
Ne com not ȝit his fýn to ende of his folie.
Bot Sir Jon de Waleis taken was in a pleýn,
þorgh spiýng of Norreis, men þat were certeýn,
Fettred on a hakeneý, & to London led,
To bring him sone on wey, þe justise þerto sped.

Als

Als his dedes was, þer on þei gaf þe lawe,
For som of his trespas first þei did him drawe.
Siþen for oþer theft, þei hanged him men witen,
Siþen lete him doun eft, & his hede of snyten,
& born to London brigge fulle hie with outheys,
Biside his broþer to bigge William þe Waleys,
þat neuer had pite of Inglis man no weys,
Bot brent toun & citez, kirkes & abbeys,
Chanon, monk & frere alle passed þorgh his suerd,
Was no man so dere, to dede þei zede in ferd.
Blissed be þou God, þat þou in erth cam,
þi word is wele trod, I say it, bi William. Exemplum.
þou said, "with suerd þat smote, with suerd suld be smyten,"
Bi þe Waleis it bote, þe vengeance ze may witen.

De morte Regis Edwardi.

A! Jhesu, fulle of myght, þat alle þe world salle deme,
May no man lyue so right, no so wele him zeme,
No so stalworth be, ne so douhti of dede,
þat has powere to fle þe dede þat is to drede.
Adam first gan synne, did þat God forbede,
Alle we were him inne, whan he serued þe dede.
Siþen he & we alle com of him & Eue,
þorgh þe dede salle falle, be we neuer so leue.
þe hardy-kyng Belyn þe cite of Rome wan,
& siþen Constantyn & Maximian.
Arthure wan alle France, slouh þe Emperour of Rome,
þise of suerd ne lance douted dynt no dome.

Magni & parvi, omnes & singuli, reges & principes, superbus & humilis, proth dolor! prædam rapit omnia sillaba quædam. | m o r s in

þise kýnges men dred, & alle þe world þam knewe,
For alle þer grete boldehed, þe dede ȝit doun þam threwe.
Where ere [1] ere// now alle þise, where ere þei bicomen,
þise hardý men & wise? þe dede has alle þam nomen.
Among alle þise hardie maý Edward our kýng
Be sette fulle solempnelie, & mad of grete praisýng.
Sen þe dede of Arthure in Inlond was þer non,
þat so wele stode in stoure ageýn his foos ilkon.
þis was Edward, kýng Henrý sonne þe last,
Tiþing haf we hard, þe dede him doun has kast.
Now maý men sing & saý, in romance & rýme,
" Edward is now awaý, right has lorn his týme.
" Sir Jon of Badenauh, who salle venge þi dede?
" [2] þe prince is heire þorgh lauh, þat to þe coroun him bede.
" He has mad his vowe, to stroie þe kýng Robýn,
" þat in Dunfres slowe Sir Jon þe rede Comýn.
His dede whan it felle here, þe date I salle ȝow neuen,
Moriebatur apud Burgh bi sandes. Of Criste a þousand ȝere, þre hundred & seuen,
In þe moneþ of Julý euen þe seuend daý.
Toward Scotlond to hie, at Burgh bi sandez he laý,
His týme was no more sette here to regne in landes,
He died at a hamelette, men calle it Burgh bisandes.
Ostensa est papæ mors ejus eadem nocte per visionem. ¶ þe bodý þat nýght þer laý, þe soule at Criste's dome,
þe pape þe toþer daý wist it in þe courte of Rome.
þe pape on þe morn bifor þe clergie cam,
& teld þam biforn, þe floure of Cristendam

---

[1] *Dele.* [2] Edward le fiz Edward, Reý de la tenure, | Ke tenuz est par vowe, le Rey Robin destrure, *Gall.*

Was

Was dede, & laỳ on bere, Edward of Inglond.
He said with heuỳ chere in spirit he it fond.
Fiue ȝere he gaf pardoun, of peỳns to be fre,
þat for him with deuocioun said *pater* & *aue*.
To Waltham þei him brouht, baronage & þe clergie,
For monethes for him wrouht his seruise solempnelie.
þei bawmid his bodỳ, tresore wild þei non spare,
þe pouere þei gaf partỳ, his soule bettere to fare.
Four & tuentỳ ȝere, auht monethes & fiue daies,
Noblie regned he here, bi profe & gode assaies.
Fro Waltham beforsaid to Westmỳnster þei him brouht,
Biside his fadere is laid in a toumbe wele wrouht.
Of marble is þe stone, & purtreied þer he lies,
þe soule to God is gone, to þe joỳe of paradis, Amen.
¶ Now must I nede leue here, of Inglis forto write,
I had no more matere of kỳnges lif in scrite.
If I had haned more, blithly I wild haf writen,
What tỳme I left þis lore, þe daỳ is for to witen,
Idus þat is of May left I to write þis rỳme,
[1] B letter & Fridaỳ bi ix. þat ȝere ȝede prime.

---

[1] *It should be* D.

The End of Langtoft's Chronicle.

The

The Certificat of Richarde Pollard *and* Thomas Moyle, *esquyers, generall Surveyors of the King's Highnes Landes, made upon the Survey of the Lordships, Mannours, Landes, Tenementes, Woodes, Parkes, Fisshings, Waters, and other hereditaments, belonging to the late attainted Monasterie of* Glastonburye, *lying and beyng in sondry Counties, hereafter specified, now in the King's handes, by the Attaincture of* Richard Whiting, *late Abbat of the same, of haute treson attainted. And according unto the vew therof by us in particular Bokes made doe declare, as hereafter doth ensue,* videlicet,

The State, Value and Condition of the sayde Landes, Woods, Waters, Games of Fesauntes, Games of Suannes, Heronsewes, and all other possessions, as well Spirituall as Temporall, apperteyning unto the saide late atteyned Monasterye of Glastonbury *within*

The Countie of SOMERSETSHIRE.

Temporalties.

The Lordship of Glastonburye.

Demaynes kept in the Abbatt's handes.

THE Demaines whiche don apperteyne unto the sayde late Monasterye attaynted, beyng allwayes kept in the handes and occupation of the saide Abbat and Convent, unto the tyme of th'attaincture therof, over and besydes certayn other Demayne Landes, letton to divers persons by Indenture for terme of theire lyves, (the parcells wherof in the particular Boke of Survey, at this present tyme therof made, severally don appere) ar of the yerely value of — xlvii li. xs. viiid.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenannts.

The Rente of Assise of the Freholders apperteyning unto the saide Lordeship of Glaston-

burye,

burye, allways payable at the Feasts of th' annunciation of oure Ladye, Mydsomer, Michelmas and Christmas, is of the yerely value of — xxxv s. vi d. ob.

The Rente of Customarye Tenannts and Copiholders apperteynyng unto the saide Lordeship, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by the tenure of theire Landes, is of the value of — cclxiii li. xvs. vid. ob.

cclxiii li. xi s. id.

Demaynes lett oute to Fermes.

The Demaynes apperteynying unto the saide Lordship, beying lett to Ferme to dyvers persons, for terme of theire lyves, by the same late Abbat and Convent, long before his Attayncture, with the herbage of the Parks of Norwood, xxvi. li. xiii. s. iiii. d. Wyrrall xvi. s. and Sharpham xl. s. are of the yerely value of — xlix li. xiis. viiid.

Wood and Tymbre.

Within the Parke of Norwood there are clxxii. Acres of Woodde, of the age of xx. yeres, and heretofore have allwayes ben used to be felde and solde every xvi. yeres every Acre thereof at this present Surveye worth xxs. — clxxii. li. xs. vid.

Also within the Parke of Wyrrall is lx. Acres of fayre Tymbre, estemed to be worth — xx cciiiix li. xs.

Also within the Parke of Sharpham xx there are iiii. Acres — dxliiili. vi d.

Oute of the Coppices and Underwoods, of the sayde Woods, there may a yerely Woodsale be made, not hurtyng nor spoyling — xxxs.

of

of Wood, well sett with Okes, Asshes and Maples, whiche allweyes have ben used to be felled and solde every xiv. yeres, and every Acre is worth at this present tyme vi s. viii d. — lx.li.

Also within the same Parke there ar cc. Okes fytt for Tymber, every Oke estemed to be worth ii s. — xx.li.

xx iiii.li.

any of the Tymbre, or Under-Woodde, but the sayde Woodes allwaies to contynewe as good as they ar now, to the value of

xx cccliiii. ii. li. ii. s. i d.

Northwood Parks Wyrrall and Sharpham.

Northwood Parke conteyneth in circuite iiii. myles, the Pales well repayred, th' erbage verye good and swete, wherein are — dccc. Dere.

wherof there ar of

Dere of Anntler — cl x.
Deere of Rascall — dcxl.

Wyrrall Parke conteyneth in Circuit one myle, and one quarter. The Pales have nede to be repayred, th'erbage very good and fertyle, with a roning streme throwe the same. — c Dere.

wherof are of

Deere of Anntler — xv.
Deere of Rascall — xx. iiii v.

The Parke of Sharpham conteyneth in circuite ii. long myles, of good Meade and Pasture, with ii. fayre Pondes in the same, wherin are — clx. Dere.

wherof are of

Deere of Anntler — xx.
Deere of Rascall — cxl.

Com.

Commons.

Also there is apperteynyng unto the saide Lordeship one fayre Common, call'd *Glastonburye Moore*. the Pasture therof is very fertile, and in effect as good as Meade, wherin the Tenaunts doe common with theire Catall at all seasons of the yere, and it conteyneth in circuite — xvi. myles.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there ben of Tennants and other able men, reciaunt and inhabiting within the Precinte of the saide Lordeship, beying in redynes to serve the King's high Majestie, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of — cxiii.

Bondmen.

Also there are apperteyning unto the said Manor certayne men called Bondemen, whose Bodeys and Goodes are allwayes at the King's pleasure, as Lorde thereof, to the nombre of — xiiii.

Perquisites of Courtes.

The Profits commyng of the Perquysites of the Courtes, with the Fynes of Landes, are this present year, as appereth in the Boks of Accompts, — xviii. xviis. viii d.

The Mannour of Mere.

Te Scite of the Mano

The Scite of the saide Manour ys of an auncyent Buyldyng, having a fayre large Hall, th' one halfe wherof is covered with Leade, and th' other with Slate, with viii. fayre Chambers, a proper Chapell, with a Kitchyn, Buttery and Pantrye, and all other Howses of Office very necessary. Fynally, the Howse is fitt for a Man of Worship, but thayer thereof is not very holsome, savyng to suche as have contynued long therein, whereunto are apperteyning iii. fayre Orchardes, well replenyshed with frutefull Trees, with iiii. large Pondes in them conteyned, full of all maner of Fysshe, whiche is not here put in value, untill the King's Highnes pleasure therin be knowne. — ii.

Customary

Customary Rents and Perquisites of Courtes.

The Rent of Customarye Tenauntes lix.li. vi. s. iii d. q. and Perquisites of Courtes. viii. li. iii. s. viii d. apperteynyng unto the saide Mannour, allwayes payable at the Feastes of th'annunciation of our Ladie and Saynt Michell th'archangel, are of the yerely value of — lxvii. li. ixs. xi d. q.

Fysshinges.

Also there ys apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour on fysshyng, called *the Mere*, whiche ys in circuite fyve Myles, and one Myle and an halfe brode, wherein are greate abundance of Pykes, Tenches, Roches and Yeles, and of divers other kindes of Fisshes, which hathe allwayes ben kept to the use of the House, and is worthe by the yere to be lett on to ferme — xxvi li. xiii s. iiii d.

Wooddes.

Also to the sayde Lordeship there are apperteynyng. ii. Woodes, wherof one ys called Styveley Wood, conteynyng fyve Acres of th'age of xvi. yeres, every acre estemed to be worthe vi s. viii d. and the other called Westbye Wood, and contayneth iiii. Acres of th' age of x. Yeres, at vi s. viii d. th' acre, whiche are not here put in value, for somoche as heretofore they have not ben used to be solde. — ii li.

xx
iiii. xiii l.
iiis. iii d. q.

Games of Swanes.

Also there ys a Game of Swannes apperteynyng unto the same Water, whiche were allwayes belonging unto the sayde attainted Monastery of Glastonburye, and vewed upon the Survey to the nomber of — xli. Cowple.

Game of Heronsewes.

Also there were vewed at this present Survey certayne Heronsewes, whiche have allwayes used to brede there, to the nombre of — iiii.

Game of Fesanntes.

Semblablye in the sayde Woodes there were founde at this present Survey diverse Fesants, whiche don allwayes use to brede there, to the nombre of — xvi.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are of Tenaunts, and other able men, recyante and inhabiting within the sayde Lordeship, redye to serve the King, when so ever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of — xxx.

Bondmen.

Also there are apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour certayne Bondemen, whos Bodyes and Goodes are allwayes subject to the King's pleasure, as Lorde therof, to the nombre of — xv.

The Mannour of Weston.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes.

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders and Costomarye Tenaunts, belonging unto the sayde Lordeship, payable at the Feastes afore sayde, are of the yerely valew of — xx li. iiiixiiii. iii s. vii d. ob.

Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Perquysites of the Courtes, there kept twyse in the yere, with the Lawe dayes and Fynes, were answered this present yere to the King's Highnes, as appereth in the Bokes of Accomptes, — xxi li. iii s. x d.

Common.

Also there ys a Common there, called Weston Moore, and the Tennantes of this Lordeship, with the Tenauntes of Chadsay, maye dryue or praye from a Common, called Rowyng Lake, unto Dower, and the King, as Lorde of thys Lordeship, shall have the Moytie of the Strayes, and conteyneth — iii c. Acres — cxv. li vii s. vd. ob.

Able

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are able men, inhabitants within the Precinct of the sayde Lordeship, beyng in a redynes to serve the King, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of — L.

Bondmen.

Also there are within the sayde Lordeship certayne persons, called Bondemen, whose bodyes and goodes are allwayes at the King's pleasure, to the nombre of — vi

The Mannour of Wrington.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes.

The Rentes of Assize and Customarye Tenauntes there, with their Workes, whiche they are bounde unto by Tenure of theire Landes, are of the yerely valewe of — xx / iiii v li. / vi s. iiii d. / ob q.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profites comyng of the Perquysites of the Courtes holden there, with the II. greate Lawe dayes and Fynes of Landes at this Audite, was answer'd to the King, come to the Some of — xlviii li. / viii s. vii d.

Woodes.

Also within the sayde Manour there are dyverse Woodes growing, of dyvers Ages, as in the particular Boke of this Survey fully it doth appere, whiche are nowe worthe to be solde CLXXIX. li. vii s. vii d. whiche allwayes have ben used to be solde every xviii. yeres, owt of whiche Woodes there may a yerely Wood sale be made of — C. s.

CXXXVIII li. / XIIII s. XId. / ob d. q.

Able men to serve the King.

Also within the sayde Lordship there be able men, beying all in a rednes to do the King Servyce, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of — XL.

[1] *Bonde-*

[1] *Bondeman.*

Also there are within the circuite of the saide Lordeship [2] retayne Bondemen, beyng at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, in subjection and bondage both bodyes and goodes, to the nombre of — ii.

Common.

Also a Commone there, called Blacke moore and Warmeshaw, wherof the King ys chief Lorde, and hathe the Profitts of the dryvyng there of, and conteyneth — i. myle dim.

The Mannour of Pylton.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tennants, with their Workes, whiche they are bounde to doe by costome of theire Tenures, are of the yerely value of — xx iiii vi. li. xiii s. vi d. ob. di. q.

Demaynes.

The Demaynes apperteynyng unto the sayde Mannour, now letton owt by Indenture for terme of yeres, with the herbage of | LX s. | the Parke there, are of the yerely value of — xv li.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profitts of Courts and Fynes of Landes, apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour, were answered this yere, in the boke of Accomptes, to the somme of — xix li. xvs. viii d.

Woodes.

Also within the Parke, and other Woodes aboute the Manour, there are CXLVI. Acres of Wood, the pryce of the Acre XX. s. whiche allwayes heretofore have ben used to be felde and solde. Owte of the whiche Wood there may a yerely Wood sale be made of — x s.

cxxi li. xix s. ii d. ob. di q.

[1] Sic Apogr. [2] Sic Apogr.

The Parke.

The Parke there conteyneth in circuite iii. long myles of goodde pasture, the Pales in good case, wherein are of Dere — cccli. — whereof ther ar of — Deere of Anntlott — lx. — Deere of Rascall — xx — cciiii. x.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there be within the Precinct of the sayde Lordship able persons, to doe the King servyce at all tymes, when so ever nede shall requyer the same, to the nombre of — xx.

Bondemen.

Also there be inhabiting within the sayde Lordeship, certayn servyle and bonde persons, to the Kinge's pleasure in bodye and goodes, to the nomber of — xxii.

The Mannour of Godenhay.

Rentes of Assise and[1] *Customary.*

The Rentes of certayne Custumarye Tenauntes there, whiche are lett by Copye, and not by Indenture, are of the yerely value of — xvii s. xid.

Rentes and Fermes.

The Scite of the sayde Manour, with the Demaynes and other Customary Landes there, were letton owt by Indenture, for terme of Lyves, and are of the yerely value of — xl. li.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Perquysites of Courtes, Fynes and other Casualties were ansuered this year, as appereth in the Boke of accompts, — xix s. x d.

---

[1] Sic Apogr.

Woodes.

Also there are apperteynyng unto thesame Mannour iiii. Woodes, called Brode Oke Common, Godley Moore Common, and Blackwars Wood, and Heathe Moore Common, wherein is moche fayre Tymbre, and hathe allwayes used to be felled and solde to the Tenaunts there, and upon this Survey esteemed to be worthe to be sold CLXII. li. ix s. iii d. wherof there may a yerely Woodsale be made of — iiii li. — xlv li. xvii s. ixd.

Common.

Also there is a Common belonging unto the saide Mannore, called Godley Moore Common, wherof the Kinge's Highness is chief Lorde, by th' anttaincture of the sayde late Monasterye, and the Deane of Wells dothe entre Commyne there, and it contayneth — vi. myles.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are inhabiting within the sayde Lordeship of Tennants, and other able persons, at all tymes in redynes, when so ever it shall please the King's Highnes, and they are in nombre — xxiii.

Bondmen.

Also there be recyaunte within the saide Lordeship certayne Bondemen, dependyng bothe Bodye and Goodes upon the King's pleasure, whiche ar in nombre — i.

The Mannour of Dultyng.

Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Custome there, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bound unto by Teanure of theyre Landes, are of the yerely value of — xxx li. xviii s. v d. ob. q.

Rentes

Rentes of Fermes.

The Scite of the sayde Manour, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the same, are letton owt by Indenture for — xli. — xlvi li. ix s. ix d. ob. q.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profittes commyng of the Perquysites of the Courts and Fynes, and other Casualties, are answered this yere in the Boke of Accompts — cxi s. iiiid. — mmdcclxiiii li x s. viii d. ob. q. di.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are apperteyning unto the saide Manour of Tenanntes, and other able men, to the nomber of — xx.

The Mannour of Badcombe.

Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenaunts, apperteynyng to the saide Manour, payable at the Feastes of th' annunciation of our Ladye and Saynct Mychaell th archangell, are of the yerely value of — xxv li. xi s. vi d. q.

Rentes of Fermes.

The Scite of the same Manour, with the Demayne Landes, apperteynyng unto the same, being lett out by Inden- — vi li. x d. q.

ture, for terme of yeres, are of the yerely value of		xxxiiii li. xvii s. vi. ob.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fines.

The Profitts commyng of the Courtes there, with Fynes of Landes and other Casualties, are of the yerely value, as is answered in the bokes of accompts, of	lxv. s. ii d.	

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are within the precincte of the sayde Lordeship of able men, to doe the King servyce, to the nomber of	xxx.	m iii. cxix li. viii s. ix di. q.

The Mannour of Melles.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes there, apperteynyng unto the said Manour, with the Workes and Customes whiche they are bounde to doe by Tenure of there Landes, are of the yerely value of	xxxvii li. xviii s. iiii d. ob.	

Rentes and Fermes.

The Scyte of the saide Manour, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the same, are letton by Indenture for the some of	vi li. vi s. viii d.	lxxi li. viii s. iii d. ob.

Per-

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profittes of the Courtes, Fynes and other Casuallties, are answered to the King's Highness this yere at } xxvii li. iii s. iii d.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are of able menne belonging unto the same, able to doe the King servyce, to the nomber of } xxx.

Bondemen.

Also there be within the sayde Lordeship certayne Bondemen, to the nombre of } i.

The Mannour of Budcleigh.

[1]

The Rentes of Assise and Coppye holders belongeing unto the sayde Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by tenure of theire Landes, are of the yerely value of } xxxix li. iii s. viiid. ob.

Rentes of Fermes.

The Scyte of the sayde Manour, with the Demayne Landes apperteynyng unto the same, are of the yerely value of } xi li.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Perquysites of the Courtes, Fynes, Herietts and other Casualties, as appereth in the Boke of Accompts, are worthe } v s. x d.

Woodes.

Also there ys a Woodde, called West-xx Wood, conteynyng iiii xiii. acres, well sett with Okes, Maples, and Hasyll, of th' age of xx. yeres, every acre estemed to be worthe xiii s. iiii d. in all } lxii li. } Oute of the Coppices, and underwodes, of the saide Woodes, there may a yerely wood sale be made,

[1] Sic Apogr. sine titulo.

Also

Also there is a Woodde in the Comone conteynyng ii Ml. acres, well sett with Alders, Wethyes and Okes, wherof the late Abbat and Convent made a yerely Wood sale, and are estemed to be worthe	xx dcciiii-xvii li. xv s. id.	dccc-iiiixviii li. xvs. id.	not hurting nor spoiling any of the Tymber or underwood, but the saide Woodes allwaies to conty new as good as they are now, to the value of	l.li. cli. ixs. vi d.ob.
Also there ys a Grove, called Butlesbeare, contaynyng xl. Acres, wherein is moche fayre Tymbre, to the value of	xl li.			

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are within the Precincte of the sayde Lordeship, certaine Tenanntes, and able men, to doe the Kinge servyce, to the nombre of } xxiii.

Bondemen.

There be also certayne Bonde menne within the same Lordeship, at the Kinge's pleasure, to the nombre of } xvii.

Common.

Also there is a Common apperteynyng unto the said Manour, called Allermore, wherein the Coppie holders of the same Lordeship have fre Common for their Catall, and are bounde to drive the same, and it conteyneth in circuyte } ii. myles.

The Mannour of Bastesborough.

Rentes and Demaynes.

The Rentes of Assise, Customarye Tennantes, and Demaynes, perteyning to the saide Manour, are of the yerely valew of } ci li. vii s. x d. q.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profitts of the Courts, Fynes, and other Casualties, as appereth in the Bokes of Accompts of this yere, are } xxxiii li. xvi s. iiid.

Woodes.

Woodes.

Also there are ii. Woodes pertaynyng unto the sayde Manour, called Southwoode and Northwoode, contaynyng viii. Acres, well sett with Okes, bothe olde and yong, whiche have allwayes ben used to be sold to the Tenaunts, worthe to be solde iiii. li. wherin there may be a yerely Wood sale be made of — lxiii s. vi d. — cxxxviii li. vii s. vii d. q.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are within the sayde Lordeship certayne Tenanntes, and able persons to doe the King servyce, to the nomber of — xxiii.

Bondmen.

Also there be within the same certayne Bondemen, beyng in [1] ervytude both of Bodye and Goodes, at the King's pleasure, in nombre — vii.

The Mannour of Estpennard.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Coppeholders apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour, with theire Workes and Customes, whiche they are bound unto by Custome of there holdyng, are of the yerely value of — xlix li. xs. ob. q.

Demaynes.

The Demaynes apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, beyng let out for terme of yeres, are of the yerely value of — xl s. — xx li. iiii. xi s. ob. q.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Perquisites of Courtes, Fines, and other Casualties, are worthe, as it doth appere by the Boke of Accompts, — xxix li. xs. ii d.

[1] Sic Apogr.

Able

Able men to serve the King.

There be also perteynyng to the saide Lordeship certayne able persons, to doe the King servyce, if nede be, to the nombre of } xx.

Bondmen.

Also there inhabite within the sayde Lordeship certayne Bondemen, to the nombre of } xi.

The Mannour of Dicheyat.

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes there, apperteynyng unto the sayde Lordeship, with the Workes and Customes there unto due, are of the yerely value of } lix li. xiii d. ob.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Perquisites of the Courtes, with the Fynes and other Casualties, were this yere answered to the King at } vii li. vii s. ii d. lxvi li. viii s. iiid. ob.

Able men to serve the Kinge.

Also there be within the Precincte of the saide Lordship certayne able persons, to doe the King servyce, to the nombre of } xx.

The Mannour of Myddleton.

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Coppie holders, that apperteyne unto the sayde Manour, with the Workes and Customes due unto the same, are of the yerely value of } xvii li. xxii d. q.

Demaynes.

The Demaynes belonging unto the same Lordeship, lett owt by Indenture for terme of yeres, are of the yerely value of } vi li. vi s. x d.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes. xxvii li. ix s. v d.q.

The Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, with other Casualties, are of the yerely value of } iiii li. ixd.

Able

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are of Tenantes, and able persons to doe[1] King servyce, yf nede requyre, to the nombre of } viii.

The Mannour of Hame.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenannts.

The Rentes of Assise and Copyeholders, that are perteynyng unto the sayde Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche by Tenure of theire Lands they are bounde to doe, are of the yerely value of } xli li. xs. x d. ob.

Demaynes.

The Scite of the same Manour, with the Demaynes belonging thereunto, letton by Indenture for terme of yeres, are of the yerely value of } ix li. xiiii s.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Proffites commyng of the[2] Perauysites of the Cowrtes and Fynes, were answered this yere in the Boke of Accompts, to the Some of } x li. x s. LXI li. xiiii s. x d. ob.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are within the Precinct of the same Tenannts, and able persons, to the nombre of } xvi.

The Mannour of Merkesburye and Hamsted.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes, apperteynyng unto the said Mannor, with the Workes and Customes whiche by Tenure of theire Landes they are bounde to doe, are of the yerely value of } xvi li. iiii s. v d. ob. q.

Demaynes.

The Demayne Landes belonging unto the same Manour, are letton oute by Indenture, for terme of yeres, for the some of } viii li. xiii s. vi d.

---

[1] Sic Apogr. [2] Sic Apogr.

Per-

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profittes comming of the Perquysites of Courtes, Fynes of Landes, and other Casualties, are this yere answered in the Bokes of Accompts at — iiii li. iiis. vi d.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there be within the same Lordeshipes able men, to doe the King servyce, to the nombre of — xvii. — xxxii li. ii s. v d. ob. q.

Woodes.

Also there are apperteynyng unto the saide Mannor, certayne Woodes, called Haywood, Newoode and the Common, set with Okes and Ashes of dyvers kyndes, th' Acres where of can not be estemed, for they growe in Plotts, valued at this survey to be worth cvi li. xix s. viii d. whereof may be made a yerely Wood sale of — lx. s.

Common.

Also there is a Common, apperteynyng unto the sayde Lordeship, wherein the Tenanntes may put in their Catle, at theire pleasures, conteynyng — i. myle.

[1] Walton. Asshecote. Shapwyke. Withes. Greynton. Otherye. Myddelsoye. Berghes. Sowthbrent. Estbrent. Lympleshin. Northlode. Bagberye. Nylonde. Clewer.

The Manors of Strete in Rente of Assiss and Customarye Rente, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, l li. viii s. x d. ob.

Walton in Rentes of Assise, Customary Rent, Demaynes, Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, xlviii. li. iiii s. iii d. ob. Asshecote in Rentes of Assise, Customary Rentes, Demaynes, Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, xxxiiii. li. ii s. v d. Shapwyke in Rentes of

[1] Sic Apogr. Sed *Strete* hîc addi debuit.

Assise,

Assise, Customary Rentes, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, lxxi. li. xiiii. s. x. d. q. Withes in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, xix. li. xvii s. iiii d. Greynton in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Demaynes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, xxvi. li. xviii d. Otherye in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, iiiixix li. v d. q. Myddelsoy in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes. cxxiiii li. xii s. iiii d. ob. q. Berghes in Rentes of Assise, Customary Rente, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, lxi li. ix s. ii ob. South brent in Rente of Assise, Customary Rent, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, lxxvi li. xiii s. xd. East brent in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes. cxiii li. vi s. ii d. Lympleshin in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rente, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, lxxvii li. ix s. vi d. Northlode in Rentes of Assise, Customarye Rentes, Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, xxxiiii li. xvi s. x d. Baggebere vii li. vi s. viii d. Nylonde xiii li. xii s. iiii d. Clewer xiiii s. ix d. are worthe by the yere, as appereth by the Bokes of Accompts at this audite,

c li. viii lix. xi s. iiii d. ob. q.

Also there are reciannt and demouring, within the saide Lordeships, able persons to serve the Kinge's Highnes, when so ever the shal be called upon, as in the particular Boke of Survey at this present tyme made particularly appereth, in nombre

c xx iii. iiii. ix.

Also within the circuite of the same are certaine servyle and bonde persons, at the Kinge's pleasure in Bodye and Goodes, to the nombre of

cxviii.

Seuyn-

Seuynhamp tondenyce. Westpenard. Esterete. Weaster Monckton. Pedwell. Sowey. Sutton. Murelynch.

The Manors of Seuynhamp tondenyce xix li. iii s. id. Westpenarde cxxx li. xiiis. x d. ob. q. Eastreate xi li. i d. Weastmonckton lxxix li. xii d. and Pedwell, Sowye, Sutton and Lamporte xviii s. with the Proffitts and Perquysites of Courtes and Fynes, are of the yerely value of } li ccxl. xvi s. ob. q. di.

Also there is a Comon belonging unto the saide Manour of Westpennard, wherein the Tenauntes of all the saide Mannours doe enter comen, and is in circute } xv myles.

Also there are Inhabitants, demouring within the said Manours, beyng Tenanntes, and other able persons, beyng in redynes to serve the Kinge's Highnes, when so ever they shall be comaunded, to the nombre of } lii.

Also there are inhabiting certayne Bondemen within the same, whose Bodies and Goodes are allwayes at the Kinge's pleasure, to the nombre of } xii.

Hundredes.

The Profitts comyng of the Amerciamentes, Fynes of Trespaces, and other Casualties, of the Hundreds of Whitestone xii. li. Whiteleigh xv li. v s. vii d. Glastonburye x li. xvii s. v d. Brent. viii li. xx d. Wryngton and Bucklande vii li. xiiii s. v d. were answered this yere, as it appereth in the Bokes of Accompts, to the some of } liii li. xix s. i d.

The Mannours of Camleigh, Nunney and Brode-wynsour.

Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenannts.

The Rentes of Assise apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, allwayes payable at the Feastes of the Annunciation of our Ladie and Saint Mychaell the Archangell, is of the yerely value of } xlii s. id.

The Rentes of the Customarye Tepaunts, and Coppie holders there, is of the yerely value of } xlix li. xiii d.

} li. iiii s.

} lii li.

Per-

Perquysites of Courtes.

The Perquysites of Courtes and other Casualties, as appereth in the Bokes of Accompts, are this yere of the yerely value of — xvi s.

Spiritualties.

Parsonages.

The Tithes of the Parsonage of Weston was allwayes kept in the Abbatt's handes, to the use of the saide late Monasterye. Corne, Haye, Wooll, Lambe, Lenton Tythes, Alterage, and other small Tythes and Profitts, comyng and apperteynyng to the saide Parsonage, are worthe by the yere — lxxvi li.

The Parsonage of Glastonbury semblea-blye was allwayes kept in the said Abbat's handes to the use of the said Monasterye. The Tythes of Corne, Haye, Wooll, Lambe, Alterages, and other Profittes, apperteynyng unto the said Parsonage, are worthe by the yere towardes Charges — lxxii li.

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Doulting, beyng lett out by Indenture for terme of yeres, is worthe by the yere — xviii li. xiii s. iiii d.

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Budcleigh, are letton to Elizabeth Adams, for terme of her life, paying by the yere — xii li.

The Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Baltesborough, are letton to ferme, to the saide Elizabeth Adames, for terme of her life, paying by the yere — viii li. xs.

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Eastbrent, are worth by the yere — xxiii li.

Also the Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Eastepenarde, are worthe by the yere — xix li.

c iiii xv li. iii s. iiii d.

Also the Tithes of Haye, belonging unto the Parsonage of Shapwyke and Murelynche, lxiii li. and Mere xxli. are worthe by the yere } xx iiii. vi li. } cccliiii li. xviii s. q.

Portions Tythes.

Also there are certayne Portions of Tithes, belonging unto the sayde late Monasterye, within the saide shere, that is to say, Nylonde xx s. Bulton xiii. iiii d. the Tithes of Northwoode li s. viii d. to the yerely value of } iiii li. v s.

Pensions.

Also there are certayne Pensions, comyng out of the certaine Churches whithin the saide Shere, apperteyning unto the saide late attaynted Monastreye, and yerely payde unto the same. That is to saye, Westmonckton xxvi s. viii d. Murelynche vii li. Shapwyke xx s. Badcombe xx s. Budcleigh xx s. Wrington xl s. Dycheyat xl s. Doultying liii s. iiii d. Mells xx s. Barnehouse vi s. viiid. Eastbrent xiiis. iiii d. Lymplesham xiii s. iiii d. Hamme xl s. Wynscombe xiii s. iiii. d. Ilchester vi s. viiid. Hownestert xiii s. iiii d. Cumlerton xiii s. iiii d. Myddelton x s. Strete lx s. Eastpennarde xiii s. iiii d. Soye liii s. iiii d. Kentlesworthe xx s. whiche are of the yerely value of } xxxii li. xvi s. viii d.

Proxies and Synods.

Also there are certayne Proxyes and Synodes perteyning unto the

saide

saide late attaynted Monasterye, whiche were allwayes paide unto th' archedeacon out of the Churches of Mere, Budcleigh, Strete, Shapwyke, Murelinche and Soye, to the yearly value of	liii s. q.	

The Countie of GLOCESTERSHERE.

Temporalties.

Bristoll.

Certayne Lands and Tenementes, lying within the saide Town of Bristoll in the Countie of Glocester, whiche were onely to the Abbat's use, that is to saye, iiii. small Tenements, on square Close and a litle Gardeyne, the Rente whereof is by the yere.	c s.	vi li. viiid.
Also there are iii severall small Tenements in the saide Towne of Bristoll, whiche where to the use of the Convent, and doe rent by the yere	xx s. viiid.	
		ix li. xviis. iiii d.

Spiritualties.

Pensions.

Also there is a yerely Pension commyng out of the Churche of Saint Michaell, withyn the Towne of Bristoll, whiche allwayes was payde unto the late attaynted Monasterye by yere	xxvi s. viii d.	lxxvi s. viii d.
Also there is a yerely Pension comyng out of the Churche of Puckelchurche, which was allwayes payde unto the saide late attaynted Monasterie by the yere	l s.	

The Countie of DEVONSHERE.

Temporalties.

The Mannour of Uplyme.

Rentes.

The Rentes of Customarye Tenauntes and Coppicholders, apperteyning unto the saide Manour, with the Workes, Customs, whiche by tenure of there Landes they are bounde unto, are of the yerely value of — xxiii li. iii s. i d.

Demaynes.

The Scite of the said Manour, with the Demaynes Landes, apperteynyng unto the same, being lett out to Ferme by th Abbat and Convent of the saide late attaynted Monasterye for — Lvis. viiid.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

Also the Perquysites of the Courtes, Fynes and other Casualties, with vis. vid. of Wood sales, were answered, as it apperetli in the Bokes of Accompts of this yere, to the some of — vii li. vi d. — xxxiii li. iii d.

Common.

Also there is a Common apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, called Wolcombes Downe and Rolcombeshed, wherein all the Tenanntes have theire Common for their shepe, and it conteyneth — c ix. Acres.

Able menne to serve the King.

Also thereare demouring within the Circuite of saide Manour —

[r] Sic Apogr.

cer-

certayne able persons redy to doe the King servyce, when they [1] called upon, to the nombre of | Bondmen x.

The Mannour of Newton.

The Scite of the house.

The Scite of the saide House standeth on a highe hill, just by a great ronning Ryver in the valey. it is of th' ancyen buylding, portly and strong, able and mete for a Knight to lye in. The Demaynes belonging unto the same are of the yerely value of | xiii li. vi s. viii d.

Rentes, Perquisites and Fynes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes, perteyning unto the saide Manour, with xviii li. xs. iiii d. commyng of the Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, are of the yerely value of | xx iiii xiiii li. vi d.

Woodes.

Also there are perteynyng unto the saide Manour, divers Woodes, well set with greate Okes for Tymbre, greate Asshes, underwood well growne, the Parcelles whereof in the particular Boke of Survey there of, at this tyme made, plainly don appere and be worth to be solde, out of whiche Woodes there may a yerely Woodsale be made of | x li. cxvii li. vii s. ii d.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are demouring within the saide Manour, certaine able men, to doe the King servyce, if nede require, to the nomber of | xliii.

Common.

Also there is a Common perteynyng unto the same Manour, called Sturmyster Common, wherin the Tenanntes have Common for theire Catall all tymes of the yere, and it contayneth | l l mm acres.

---

[1] Sic Apogr.

The Countie of DORCETSHERE.

Temporalties.

The Mannour of Bucklonde.

Rentes and Demaynes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenauntes, apperteyning unto the sayde Manour, with xv li. comyng of the Demaynes, are of the yerely value of — lxxiii li. iiii s. iiii d. ob.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profects commyng of the Perquisites of the Cowrtes, Fynes and other Casualties, are of the yerely value of — iiii li. xix s. v d.

Woodes.

Also there is apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour certayne Woodes, growing upon the Commons there, the Parcells wherof, in the foresaide particular Boke of Survey, plainly doe apere, and be worth at this present tyme to xx be solde, iiii. ii li. owt of whiche Wood there may a yerely Wood sale be made of — iiii li.

xx
iiii. ii li.
iii s. ix d.
ob.

xx
cciiiixiiii li.
ii s. iiii. ob.

Common.

Also there are vii. severall Commons, be-

longing

longing unto the sayde Manour, called Monke wood hill, Dolye wood, Cosmore, Popling, Wykemarshe, Mylle-marshe and Castell wood, whiche doe contayne in all	c iiixviii. acres.	cccv li. xiis. iiii d. ob.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are belonging unto the sayde Manour, certayne able persons, allwayes redie to doe the King servyce, in nombre	xxv.

The Mannour of Warnehall.

Demaynes, Rentes, and Perquysites of Courtes.

The Demaynes viii li. viii s. iiii d. Rentes of Assise x s. Customarye Rentes xlvii li. xvii s. v d. [1] a Perquysites of Courtes, with Fynes of Landes, xlix s. iiii d. apperteynyng unto the saide Manour are of the yerely value of	lix li. v s. i d.

Woodes.

Also there are apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, dyverse small Parcells of Wood, the Parcells wherof in the foresaid particular Boke of Survey, at this tyme fullye doe appere, are worthe now to be solde clxxiii li. viii s. owte of whiche Woodes there may a yerely Wood sale be made of	viii li. xiii s.

Common.

Also there is a Common, apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour, called Shortwood, conteynyng by estimation	xx iiii. acres.	lxvii li. xviii s. i d.

A Quarrey of Stone.

Also there is a faire and a large Quarrey of Stone, and of a greate Depthe. The Stone therof is Free Stone, and the Tenauntes have theire Stone there allwayes for theire reparations, and therefore in value	ii li.

[1] Sic Apogr.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are inhabiting in the said Manour certayne able men to doe the King Servyce, to the nomber of — xxv.

Bondmen.

Also there are in the Precinct of the said Manour, certayne Bonde menne, to the nomber of — ix.

Byndon.

The saide Ferme of Byndon, otherwise called Wyndforde, within the sayde Shyre of Dorcet is letton oute by Indenture, for terme of yeres, for the some of — xxvi li. xiii s. iiii d.

Spiritualties.

Parsonage and Pensions.

Also within the saide Countie of Dorcetsheere, there is one Parsonage appropriat unto the saide late Monasterye, called Sturmesture Newton x li. x s. And on Pension, comming owt of the Churche of Marnehall, xx s. and are of the yerely value of — xi li. x s.

The Countie of BARKESHERE.

Temporaltes.

The Mannour of Ashbury.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenauntes there, apperteyning unto the saide Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde unto by the tenoure of theire Landes, ys of the yerely value of — xxx li. viii s. vi d. ob.

Demaynes.

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demayne Landes apperteyning unto the same, are letton oute by Indenture for the some of — xii li. vi s. viii d. — xlviii li. xv s. ii d. ob. — xlviii li. xv s. ii d. ob.

Woodes.

Woodes.

Also there is a Wood apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, conteyning by estimacion. cc. Acres, beyng well sett with fayre Okes and Ashes, and is supposed to [1] worth now to be sold. cl.xiii li. ixs. iid. The Underwooddes whereof, being well enclosed, when it is felled, wil be yerely worthe } vi l.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there be demouring in the saide Manour, able persons to doe the Kyng servyce, when soever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of } xi.

The Countie [2] WILTESHERE.

The Mannour of Netletonne.

Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, with the Workes and Customes wher unto they are bounde by Tenure of theire Landes, are in value by the yere } xxi li. ixs. xi d.

Demaynes.

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demayne Landes apperteyning unto the same, ys worthe by the yere. } x li. vi d.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Perquisites of the Courtes, with the Fynes of Landes, were answered this yere, as appereth in the Bokes of Accompts, to the some of } iiii li. xs. ix d. — xxxvii li. viii d.

---

[1] Sic Apogr. [2] Sic Apogr.

Woodes.

Also there is apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, on Wood, conteynyng by estimation xxiiii. Acres, with the shrubbed Oke in them, which is supposed now worth to be solde xx li. out of whiche Woode there may a yerely [1] Wood sall be made of — xx s.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there be within the saide Manour, able persons, to serve the Kinge's Highnes, when nede shall requyre, to the nombre of — xxv.

The Mannour of Grefletonnes.

The Scite of the saide Manour with the Demaynes. cxviii s. Rent of Assise and Coppie holders xv li. xviii s. v d. ob. q. Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, with other Casualties, vi li. xiiii s. ii d. are of the yerely value of — xxviii li. x s. vii d. ob. q.

Also there are reciant and demouring of Tenanntes, and other able persons, within the saide Manour, beyng in redines, when soever they shall be premonyshed, to serve the Kinge's Highnes, whiche are in nombre of — xxv.

Also there are within the Precinct of the same Manour, certayne Bondemen, whose Bodies and Goodes, are allways at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nombre of — vi.

The Mannour of Kyngtonne.

Demaynes, Rentes, and Perquisites of Courtes.

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demaynes lxvii s. viii d. Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes xxiiii li. viii s. i d. q. with the Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes, vii li. x d. worthe by the yere — xxxiiii li. xvi s. vii d. q.

---

[1] Sic Apogr.

Wooddes.

Wooddes.

Also there is a Wood apperteynyng unto the sayde Manour whiche conteyneth by estimation. ccc. Acres, the most part whereof standeth by scrubbed and lopped Okes, whiche are estemed to be worthe now to be sold — cxl li.

Also the Tymbre in the saide Wood, that is to saye, the greate Ockes, upon the vew taken thereof is estemed to be worthe — xxli.

cxl li. + xxli. = clxli.

Oute of the whiche Woodes there may a yerely Woodsale be made, nothurting nor spoyling any of the Tymbre or Underwoods, but the said Woodes alwais to be as they are now, to the value of — c s.

clxli. + c s. = xxxix li. xvi s. vii d. q.

Able men to serve the King.

There be also demouring within the said Manour, certayn able persons, allwayes in a readines to doe the King service, when soever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of — xxv.

Bondemen.

Also there be within the circuite of the same Manour, certain Bondemen, bothe Bodies and Goodes at the King's pleasure, in nombre — ii.

The Mannour of Christ Malford.

Rentes and Perquisites of Courtes.

The Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes xlviii li. xix s. v d. ob. q. di. with Fynes and Perquisites of Cowrtes xviii li. vii s. xd. are worthe by the yere — lxvii li. vii s. iii d. ob q. di.

Wooddes.

Wooddes.

Also the Woodes, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, doe conteyne by estimation ccc. acres, wherein the Tenanntes have their Common, when they be not coppy'd, the most part thereof beyng Okes and greate Tymbre, the Underwoode whereof, with the Loppes of the said grete Okes, are supposed now to be worthe	c li.	cc li.	Oute of whiche Woodes there may a yerely Woodsale be made, not hurting nor spoyling any of the Tymber or Underwoodes, but the saide Woodes to be in as good case as they are in nowe, to the value of
Also the Tymber, whiche ys in the saide Wood, upon the vewe thereof [1] takes, is estemed and valued now worthe to be solde	c l.		

vi li. lxxiii li. vii s. iii d. ob. q. di.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there be inhabiting and demouring within the saide Manour, certayne able persons, beyng allwayes in a readines to doe the King servyce, to the nombre of *

Bondmen.

Also there are apperteyning unto the saide Manour, certayne Bondemen, at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nombre of ii.

The Mannour of Deverell Langebridge.

Demaynes, Rentes, Fynes and Perquisites of Courtes.

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demaynes, ix li. vs. iiii d. Rentes of Assise

[1] Sic Apogr. * Sic in Apogr. sine numero.

and

and Customarye Tenanntes lviii li. viii s. ix d. di. q. with the Fynes and Perquisites of Courtes lxxix s. iii d. are worthe by the yere } lxxi li. xiii s. iiii d. di. q.

Wooddes.

Also the Woodes, growing in certayne Places about the saide Manour, the Parcells whereof, in the particular Boke of survey, don appere, are worthe to be solde at this tyme } xx iiii li.

Also the Tymber in the saide Wood, upon the vewe thereof taken, is estemed and valued now worthe to be solde } xxvii li. iii. iiii d.

} cvii li. iii s. iiii d.

[1] Oute whiche Woodes there may a yerely Woodsale be made, without hurte or spoyle of any Tymbre or Underwoods there, but to be in as good case as they are in nowe to the value of } xl s.

} lxxiiili. xiii s. iiii d. q.

Able men to serve the Kinge.

Also there are demouring within the saide Manour certayne persons, bothe of Tenanntes and [2] other, able to doe the King servyce, when soever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of } xv.

Bondemen.

Also there are within the same, certayne Bondemen, whose Bodies and Goodes are at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nombre of } ii.

The Mannour of Easte Mockton.

Rentes.

The Rentes of Customary Tenantes and Coppieholders, pertaynyng unto the saide Ma-

[1] Sic. Apogr. [2] Sic Apogr.

nour,

nour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde unto, by tenure of their Landes, ys of the yerely value of } xvii li. ii s. vi d. ob.q.

Demaynes.

The Scite of the sayde Manour, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the same, are of the yerely value of } xix l. vi s. viii d. xxxvi li. ix s. ii d. ob. q.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are inhabiting within the said Manour, bothe Tenaunts, and other able Persons, allways redie, when soever they shall be called upon, to the nombre of } xxi.

Bondemen.

There be also within the same certayne Bonde men, beyng at the King's pleasure, bothe Bodie and Goodes, to the nombre of } i.

The Mannour of Wynterborne.

Rentes and Demaynes.

The Rentes of Assise xxi s. iii d. Customarye Rentes xiiii li. iiii s. ix d. Demaynes xii li. x d. with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by tenure of their Landes, are of the yerely value of } xxvii li. vi s. x d.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Profits comyng upon the Perquisites of the Courtes, with Fynes and other Casualties, areanswer'd now to the Kinge's Hignes this yere, as appereth in the Boke of Accompts, to the some of } xxii s. i d.

xxviii li. viii s. xi d. DLvii li. ixs. x d. q.

Able

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are reciannt and demouring with in the saide Manour, bothe of Tenanntes and other able persons, to doe the Kinge servyce, when so ever they shal be called unpon to the nombre of — xxiii.

Bondmen.

Also there are apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, certayne Bondmen, at the King's pleasure bothe Bodyes and Goodes, to the nomber of — i.

The Mannour of Badbury.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, are of the yerely value of — xiii s.

The Rentes of the Customarye Tenanntes and Coppieholders, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde unto by tenure of theire Landes, are of the yerely value of — xv li. xi s. xd. ob. — xvi li. iiii s x d. ob. — DCLii li. xvi d. q.

Demaynes.

The Scyte of the saide Manour of Badburye, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the same, are of the yerely value of — xii li. iii s. iiii d. — xxxv li. xvii s. v d. ob.

Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Perquisites of the Courtes, with the Fines and other Casualties belonging unto the saide Manour, were answered this yere in the Bokes of Accomptes to the somme of — vii li. ix s. iii d.

Able

Able men to serve the King.

Also there be of the Inhabitantes, within the saide Manour, both of Tenanntes and other persons, able to doe the King servyce, when they shal be called upon, to the nombre of — xii.

Bondmen.

There be also belonging unto the saide Manour certayne Bondemen, to the nomber of — i

The Mannour of Dommorhame.

Rentes of Assise and Customarye Tenanntes.

The Rentes of Assise, apperteynyng unto the saide Mannour, allwayes paiable at the Feaste of th' annunciacion of our Ladye and Sainct Michall th'archangell, are of the yerely value of — lv s. vii d.

The Rentes of the Customarye Tenanntes, and Coppieholders, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche by tenure of there Landes they are bounde to doe, are of the yerely value of — xx iiiix li. xix s. v. d. ob.

xx iiii xiii li. xv s. v d. ob.

The Scite of the saide Mannour, with the Demayne Landes apperteynyng unto the same, let out to Ferme, for terme of yeres, for the some of — xlii li xiiii s. viii d.

Demaynes, Perquisites, Courtes and Fynes.

The Proffittes commyng of the Perquisites of Courtes, Fynes, Amerciamentes, and other Casualties arysing of the same, were answered this yere unto th Kinge's Highnes, as it appereth in the Bokes of Accomptes this yere, at — xi. li. ix s. iiii d.

xliii li. iiii s.

Woodes and Tymbers.

Also there are dyvers Woodes, perteyning unto the said Ma-

nour,

nour, very well sett with Okes, Asshes and Maples, the Parcells, with the Acres whereof, in the particular Boke of survey, at this present tyme made, fully doe appere, whiche are estemed now worth to be sold, over and besides the Tymbre,

Also the Tymbre growing and being within the saide Woodes, whereof the nombre of the Trees, with the several Prices in the foresaide particulare Boke of survey playnly doe appere, is estemed to the value of

DXIIII li. XIII s. V d.

DLV li. XVI s. VII d.

I MLXX li. X s.

Oute of the whiche Woodes, the Tymber and old wood, nor mynyshed, spoyld nor hurt, but still to contynew as they are now, there may a yerely Wood sale be made thereof to the somme and value of

XXVI li. XD.

CLXVIII li. VI s. III d. ob.

Games of Fesanntes.

Also within the saide Woodes there were founde, at this present survey. ii. eyes of Fesanntes, whiche allways her to fore have ben used to bred there,

II. Eyes.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are Reciant and demouring within the saide Lordeship, of the Tenanntes aperteynyng unto the same, allwayes being in a readynes, when so ever they shall be called upon to serve the King, to the nombre of

XLVIII.

The Mannour of Idmistonne.

Rentes of Assise and Customary Tenauntes.

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour of Idemyston, are of the yerely value of

XXVIII s. IX d.

The Rentes of Coppieholders and Customary Tenanntes, appending unto the saide Manour, with the Workes and Customes, whiche they are bounde to doe by Tenure of there Landes, are of the yearly value of — xvii li. xs. iii d. ob. — xviii li. xix s. ob.

Demaynes, Perquisites of Courtes and Fynes.

The Scite of the saide Manour, with the Demaynes apperteynyng unto the saide Manour, are of the yerely value of — viii li. xiii s. iiii d.

The Proffites comyng of the Perquysites of Courtes, Fynes and other Casualties, were answered this yere unto the Kinge's Highnes to the some of — viii li. vii s.

— xvii li. iiii d.

Able men to serve the King.

Also there are recyannt and inhabiting within the saide Manour of Tenanntes, and other able persons, beyng in a readines to serve the Kinge's Highnes, when so ever they shal be called upon, to the nombre of — xx.

Bondmen.

Also there are within the Precincte of the same Manour, certayne Bondmen, whose Bodies and Goodes are at the Kinge's Highnes pleasure, to the nombre of — xviii

Spiritualties.

The Parsonages of Dommerhamme, Martone, Deverell Langbrydge.

The Tithes of Corne and Haie, apperteynyng unto the Rectorye or Parsonage of Dommerham, within the saide Countie of Wiltshyre aforesaid, with other Tithes to the same belonging, are of the yerely value of — xviii li.

The Tithes of Corne and Haye, apperteyning unto the Chapel of Martonne, with other Tithes to the same belonging and perteyning, are of the yerely value of — x li. xiii s. iiii d.

The Tithes of Corne, Haye, and

all

all other maner of Tithes, apperteynyng unto the Parsonage of Deverall Langbridge, with in the saide Counte of Wilteshire, with certayne Glebe Landes unto the same belonging, are worthe by the yere — lxiiii li. xi s. vi d. — where of in — Glebe Landes lxiiii s. — Tithes and Offeringes lxi li. vii s. vi d. — xx iiiixiiii li. xi s. vi d.

Pensions.

Also there is apperteynyng unto the saide late attainicted Monasterye, a Pencion, commyng owte of the Churche of Deverell Langbridge, within the saide Countie of Wilteshire, whiche the Vicare of the saide Churche is bounde to pay, and ys of the yerely value of — xxvi s. viii d.

LONDON.

Temporalties.

Also within the Citie of London, there are certeyne Landes and Tenementes, now apperteynyng unto the Kinge's Highe Majestie, by Attainicture of the saide late attainicted Monasterie, whiche were let oute to dyvers persons there, for terme of yeres, to the yerely value of — xxxi li. xii s. vii d.

Also with in the saide Citie of London, there are certaine other Tenementes and Gardynes, apperteyning unto the Kinge's Highnes, by reason of the saide Attainicture of the same late Monasterye attainicted, — lxvi s. viii d.

— xxxiiii li. xix s. iii d.

tainicted, whiche were allwayes kepte in the Abbat's owne handes, to the yerely value of

WALES.

Temporalties.

The Mannour of Barslake.

Rentes of Assise.

The Rentes of Assise of the Freholders, apperteynyng unto the saide Manour of Barselake, allwayes payable at the Feastes of th' annunciation of oure Ladye and Sainct Michaell tharchangell, as it dothe appeare in old terrours ther of made, are the yerely value of — vi s. viii d.

The Scite of the House and Demaynes.

The Scite of the saide Manour, withe the Demayne Landes apperteynyng there unto, are letton owte by Indenture, for diverse yeres yet to come, and were answered this yere unto the Kinge's most highe Majestie, as yt dothe appere in the Bokes of accomptes, to the some of — xxiii li.

xxiii li.
vi s. viii d.

Some

Some totall of all the foresaide Landes and Possessions, aswell Spiritual as Temporall, over and besides olde Woodes and Tymbre, perteyning to th saide late Monastery, in the Counties of

SOMERSETSHEERE.

Temporalties.

Rentes and Fermes of Coppicholders, Customary Tenannates, Indenture holders and Demaynes	l. m. c. ii. ii. xxiiii li. iii s. x d. ob.	l. m c iivii- lxiiii li. x s. viii d. ob. q. di.	l m. iii. cxix li. viii s. ix d. q.
Perquisites of Courtes, Fynes, and other Casualties	c iiii lxx- iii li. iii s. iiii d. q. ob.		
Wooddesales, over and besydes olde Woodes, communibus annis	lxvii li. iii s. vi d.		
Able men, beyng allwayes in a redenes to serve the King's highe Majestie	c ix. xx- vii.		
Bondemen of blood, whos Bodies and Goodes are allwayes at the King's pleasure,	ccxxvii.		

Some totall of all the

Able men, beyng allwayesin aredines to serve the King, when they shall be called upon,	mcc- lxx- iiii.	Which have in a readi- nes, atall times, when they shall be called upon to servethe King's highe Majestye, & payre of Harnesse.
Bondmen of Blood, apperteyning unto the saide late attainted Monastery,	cc- lxxi.	

Spiritualties.

Personages	c iiixv li. iii s. iiii d.	c iiiLiiii li. xv- iii s. q.
Pensions	xxxii li xvi s. viii.	
Porcions of Tithes	iiii li. v s.	
Proxies and Synodes	Liii s. q.	

The totall Somme of all the foresaide Landes, Rentes and Possessions, whiche was certifyed unto the King's most Highe Majestie, for the Tenth of the same late Monasterye,

l m iii. Dviii li. xiii s. iiii d. ob. q.

WILTESSHERE.

Temporalties.

Rentes and Fermes of Coppieholders, Indenture holders and Demaynes	c iiii Liiii li. ii s. q.		
Perquisites of Courtes, Fynes, other Casualties	Lxix li. xii d.		
Yerely Wood sales, over and besydes Tymber and old Wood,	xxx-iiii li. vi s. x d.	DLvii li. ix s. x d. q.	
Able men, beyng in a redines to serve the Kinge,	cc-xxxii.		DCLii li. xvi d. q.
Bondmen of Bloodd,	xxxiii		
Personages	xx iiii-xiii li. iiii s. x d.	xx iiii-xiiii li. xi s vi d.	
Pencions	xxvi s. viii d.		

DORCETSHERE.

Temporalties.

Rentes and Fermes of Customarye Tennants, Indenture holders and Demaynes	c. iixLv li. x s. iii d.		
Perquisites of Courtes, Fines and other Casualties,	xxv li. xix s. q.		

M c iiii ii. xxvii li. xiiii. q. di.		Fees and Wages of	The Baylyves and * Renes for the Collection, and gatheryngs of the Money, and Rentes of the Tenanntes and † Fremours	Lxxii li. vii s. iid.	CXLi. li. xiiii s. vi d.
			Certayne Officers, granted by the saide late Abbat of high Treason attaynted, and the Convent under theire seale for terme of theire lyves	xxxvii li. vii s. viii d.	
And so this survey, without any improvement, or any Tenannte paying any peny, or Somme of money, more then of olde tyme he hathe don, excedeth thesaide Certificate, asit doth appere by the Boke of the Tenthe,	DCC-xviii li. vii s. ix. d. ob.	Decays	Of Rentes of Landes, graunted out by the sayde Traytor and Convent, for lesse Rent then hereto fore hath ben paide, and decaies of Tenanntes,	xxxii li. viii d.	

* Sic. Apogr. † Sic Apogr.

Wood-

Woodsales, over and besides olde Woodes, communibus annis,	xxii li. xiii s.	c xx ii iiii xiiii li. ii s. iiii d. ob.	c iiiv. li. xii s. iiii d. ob.
Able men	xx iiii. xiiii.		
Bondemen	i.		

Spiritualties.

Personages	x li. x s.	xi. li. x s.	
Pencions	xx s.		

GLOCESTER SHERE.

Temporalties and Spiritualties.

Rentes and Fermes by yere	v li. 8 d.	ix li. xvii s. iiii d.
Annuall Pencions by yere	lxx- vi s. viii d.	

BARKSHERE.

Temporalties.

Rentes and Fermes by yere	xxxv- iii li. xix s. ii d. ob.	xlviii li. xv s. ii d. ob.
Perquisites of Courtes	lxxvi s.	
Woodsales communibus annis	vi li.	
Able men to serve the King	xi.	

DEVONSHERE.

Temporalties.

Rentes and Fermes by yere	xxv li. x s. ix d.

The clere remaynder of

This survey, as in the particu- larBokes therof taken it dothe appere,	l. M. xx iiii iiiiv li. vi s. viii d. q.	And so this Sur- vey exceed- eth the Boke of the tenthe DCC- lxxiii li. xix s. iiii d. ob.
The Boke of the tenthe certi- fyde by the Commission- ers to the Kinge's Hign- nes	I M iii. cccxi li. vii s. iiii d. ob. q. di.	

Perquisites of Courtes vi li. xiiii.
Woodd sales communibus annis vi s. vi d.
Able men to serve the King x
} xxxiii li. iiid.

LONDON.

Temporalties.

Rentes of certayne Tenements there xxxiiii li. xix s. iii d.

WALES.

Temporalties.

A Manner called Barlslake by yere xxiii li. vi s. viii d.

Somme totall of all the Woodes and Tymbre, apperteyning unto the sayde attainted Monastery of Glastonbury, videlicet, *in*

The Countie of SOMERSET SHERE.

GLASTONBURYE.

Woodes—ccxxxii li. x s. vi d.
Tymbre—cccx li. x s.
} DXL iii. li. vi d.

MERE.

Woodes —lxix s. ————
Tymbre —vi li. ————
} ix. li. ix. s.

WRINGTON.

Woodes xx iiii. xix li. viis. vii d.
Tymbre xx iiii li.
} clxxix li. vii s. vii d.

PYLTON.

Woodes —xlvi li. ————
Tymbre —c li. ————
} cxlvi. li.

1 l c
mm iiii. xxxviii li. xiiii d.

GO-

GODENHAYE.

Woodes —cii li. ix s. iiii d.— } CLXii li. ix.
Tymbre —LX li. ———— } iiii d.

BUDCLEYGH.

Woodes —DCCCXli xv. s. i d. } xx.
Tymbre } xx iiii li. } DCCCiiiix. li. xv s. i d.

BALTESBOROUGH.

Woodes —CXL li. ———— } CCCC li.
Tymbre —CCLX li. ———— }

MERKESBURYE.

Woodes —LXVi li. xix. s. viii d. } CVi. li. xix
Tymbre —XL. li. } s. viii d.

The Countie of DORCETSHIRE.

NEWTONNE.

Woodes —CC li. ———— } CCCLXviii li. xiii s. iiii d.
Tymbre —CLXviii li. xiii s. iiii d. }

BUCKLONDE.

Woodes —LXX li. ———— } XX
Tymbre —xii li. ———— } iiii. ii li.

MURNEHALL.

Woodes —CXLVi li. xiiii s. viii d. } CLXX iii li.
Tymbre —XXVi li. xiiis iiii d. } viii s.

} G vixxxiiii. li. xvi d.

The Countie of BARKESHERE.

ASHEBERYE.

Woodes within the saide Manour. ci li ix s. iid. } CLXi. li. ix. s. ii d.
Tymbre within the same Mannore } LX li. }

The Countie of WILTES SHERE.

NETLETONNE.

Woodes —XVi li. ———— } XX li.
Tymbre —iiii li. ———— }

RYNGTONNE.

Woodes —CXL li. ———— } CLX li.
Tymbre —XX li. ———— }

} I M iiii. DCCC li.

CHRIST-

CHRISTMALFORDE.

Woodes —cviii li. xv s. ——— } ccviii li.
Tymbre —cli ——————— } xv s.

DEUERELANGBRIDGE.

Woodes } xx
iiii. li. ——————— } cvii li.
Tymbre —xxvii li. iii s. iiii d. } iii s. iiii d.

DOMMERHAM.

Woodes —dxiiii li. xiii s. v d. } l
Tymbre —dlv. li. xvi s. vii d. } m. lxx. li.
x s.

} l
m dlxvi li. viii s.
iiii d.

An

An ACCOUNT

Of the Hospital of

St. MARY MAGDALEN

Near *SCROBY*

IN

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE,

By *JOHN SLACKE,*

Master of that Hospital.

From a MS. in the Hands of *THOMAS FREWIN,* of LINCOLN'S-Inn, Esq;

Dr. THOROTON's *Antiquities of* NOTTINGHAMSHIRE, *Lond.* 1677. *fol. pag.* 478.

THE *Moretons* did found an Hospital in the uttermost edge of the Parish [of Hartworth in Nottinghamshire] near Bautrey Town in Yorkshire, to which there is also a Chapel yet standing, wherein they of the Family have used to be buried, and amongst the rest there lies *Katherin* (daughter of *John Boun*, Esquire, by his first wife, and so) half sister of *Gilbert Boun*, Sergeant at Law, who was widow of *George Moreton*, elder brother of the before named *Robert* [*Moreton*,] who sold Haretworth [to Mr. *William Saunderson*,] which *George* died long before the said *Anthony* [*Moreton*] his father, [who paid in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time 3 s. 4 d. for half a Knight's Fee in Hartworth, (sometime *Henry Biset*'s) and wasted the Estate.] These *Moretons* bore *Quarterly Gules and Ermine, the first and last charged with each a Goate's Head Erased Arg.*

To the most Reverend Father in God, Richard, by the [1] Devine Providence of God now Lord Archbp. of Yorke, his Grace, Primate of England and [2] Metropolitane, John Slacke, Master of that poore Hospitall of Saint Mary Magdalen *juxta Bawtrie*, wisheth all happiness and eternall blessednes.

IT *was your Grace's speciall charge att Bawtrie, that I should make a Booke, and therin sett downe the true state of that Hospitall,* viz.

1. *Who was the Founder?*
2. *For whome it was founded?*
3. *What Maintenance doth belonge thereunto?*

---

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

4. *Who*

4. *Who is Patron thereof?*

5. *How, and by whome, it was passed as a Concealment, and given to Hugh Millar, Foot-man to the late Queene Elizabeth of famous memory, and so passed under the Great Seale?*

6. *How, and by whome, it was reversed, uppon a solemne hearinge in thexchecquer, uppon*[1] *aincient Evidences and good Testemony, before the Lord Burley then Lord Treasurer, and the Barrons there, by the meanes of*[2] *John, late Archbyshop of Yorke, and John Cooper, then Master, and Predecessor, before me, of that Hospital?*

It was decreed, that the Graunt from the late Queene Elizabeth to her servant, Hugh Myller, should be reversed, and allso it was decreed, that that Hospitall should continue as in former tyme, as more at large may, and doth, appeare by the said Decree, examined by Thomas Fanshaw, her Majestie's Remembrancer in thexchecquer.

Yet after the death of Mr. Cooper, my Predecessor, it plesed the Lord Archbyshop[3] *Tobie, to collate that Hospitall on me John Slacke, but was resisted in the Possession by Thomas Robinson, Thomas Shorte, John Noble, John Bradley, with others, who had formerly combyned with James Brewster, late Master there, but was deprived from that Hospitall, in regard of Combination and Concealement. I repayred to Mr. Houlder, Prebend of Sutlwell*

---

[1] Sic. [2] John Piers. [3] Tobie Matthew.

and

and Executor to Mr. Cooper, with whome I found out these Pleadings and the Decree; and some from Anthony Morton, Esq;. Thereuppon I exhibited a Bill against those, who opposed me in the[1] *Pocession, and, uppon a Motion, repeatinge the Decree, formerly made at the hearinge in thexchecquer, there was granted a Subpœna, to cause them to shew good cause, why the Possessions and Decree, formerly made and established, should not continue. And, upon theire Answer, in Hillarie terme,* octavo Jacobi, *in thexchequer Chamber, by Sir Laurence Tanfield Lord chiefe Barron, and the rest of the Barrons, it was there decreed againe, that the former Decree should stand, and is ordered, that both my selfe, and my Successors there after me, should quietly enjoy the same; and for that purpose the Courte graunted an Injunction against any that should molest me. Lastly, the Courte did enjoyne the Auditor and Receiver for Yorkeshiere, to pay unto me such Pentions, as were arreared and stayed in his hands, as by the said Decree, entred into this Booke, it doth appeare. So that this Booke may give both Directions and Instructions,*[2] *of any Question should hereafter arise concerninge the Premisses. And thus I take my leave from Cantley the* 17th *of August* 1635.

At your Grace's Command

Joh. Slacke.

---

[1] Sic. [2] L. *if.*

Con-

Concerninge the Founder.

IT doth appeare to be Robert Morton of Bawtrie, Esqr. who founded the Chappell, the Mansion-Howse for the Maister of that Hospitall, with other Howses as a Barne of fower Bayes, a Stable, a Dove-coate, and a Gate-howse, but most of them ruinated, defaced, and pulled downe, and carried away, by Thomas Robinson, Thomas Short, and the rest, who combyned in the Concealement.

That there belongeth to the said Hospitall, wherein it standeth, a Close, allso a Close-More in Scatworth carr, called Preist-Close, one other Close, called Lane-end-Close, with 15 Roods of Meddow in Scroobie Meddowes, all which were the Gift of the Founder.

It doth, moreover, appeare, that this Roberte Morton gave unto the Prior and [1] Coment of St. Oswauld 250 l. who, to gratifie that Gift, gave unto the Master of St. Marie Magdalen, then founded by Roberte Morton, eight Markes, as appereth by the Indenture of the

[1] L. *Convent.*

said

said Prior, made in the time of Thomas [1] Lord Archbyshopp of Yorke, in *Anno Dom.* 1390. The Coppy of that [2] Inventory followeth thus:

Haec Indentura, *facta inter venerabilem dominum & patrem, dominum Thomam, Dei gratia Archiepiscopum Eborum,* [3] *primiat' fides legatum, ex una parte, &* [4] *religeosos viros, Adam priorem Sancti Oswaldi de Nostell, & ejusdem loci conventum, ex altera parte,* [5] Testator, *quod, cum iidem prior & conventus, per quoddam scriptum suum Indentatum, dederunt & concesserunt Roberto,* [6] *Capellavo cujusdam* [7] *cantare in Capelli Sancti Mariæ Magdelenæ juxta Bawtrie, vocata* le Spittle, *& successoribus suis,* [8] *capelanis ejusdem* [9] *cantare, quæ quidam cantaria est de patronatu dicti domini archiepiscopi, ut de* [10] *vire ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Petri Eborum, quendam* [11] *annalem redditum octo Mercarum, percipiend. secundum modum & formam scripti* [12] *eodem prioris & conventus inde facti, cujus tenor sequitur in hæc verba:*

" *Universis Sanctæ Matris ecclesiæ, ad quos præsen-*
" *tes litteræ pervenerint, Adam prior Sancti Oswaldi*
" *de Nostell, Ordinis Sancti Augustini Eborum Dioce-*
" *sis, & ejusdem loci conventus, salutem in Domino*
" *sempiternam. Noveritis, nos, unanimi assensu &*
" *consensu totius* [13] *Capitale nostri,* [14] *medietis licentia do-*
" *mini Regis, pro ducentis & quadraginta libris,* [15] *quos*
" *Robertus Morton, in magna necessitate nostro, in re-*

[1] Thomas Arundel. [2] L. *Indenture.* [3] F. *primitivæ fidei legatum*, nisi malis, *primitivæ sedis legatum.* [4] L. *religiosis.* [5] L. *testatur.* [6] L. *capellano.* [7] L. *cantariæ in Capella Sancta.* [8] L. *Capellanis.* [9] L. *cantariæ, quæ quidem.* [10] L. *jure.* [11] Sic. [12] F. *ejusdem.* [13] L. *Capituli.* [14] F. *mediante.* [15] L. *quas.*

" *levationem domus nostræ prædictæ, nobis dederit &*
" *charitatem contulerit; dedisse, concessisse, & hoc præ-*
" *senti scripto nostro Indentato confirmasse Roberto, Ca-*
" *pellano ejusdem cantariæ in capella Sanctæ Mariæ*
" *Magdalenæ juxta Bawtry, vocata* le Spittle, *& suc-*
" *cessoribus suis, capellanis ejusdem Cantariæ, imperpe-*
" *tuum* [1] *querendam annualem reditum octo marcarum,*
" *percipiend. de domo nostra predicta ad terminos Puri-*
" *ficationis beatæ Mariæ, & Nativitatis Sancti Johan-*
" *nis Baptistæ, per æquales portiones solvend. dicto Ro-*
" *berto Capellano, & successoribus suis,* [2] *Capelanis can-*
" *tariæ prædictæ singulis, apud prædictam capellam, vo-*
" *catam* le Spittle, *in forma prædicta, in* [3] *augmenta-*
" *tione sustentatione dicti Capellani, & successorum suo-*
" *rum, capellanorum cantariæ prædictæ, divina in ca-*
" *pella prædicta, pro salutari statu dicti Roberti Mor-*
" *ton, &* [4] *Johanna consortis suæ, dum vixerint, ac pro*
" [5] *omnibus eorundem Roberti & Johannæ cum ab hac*
" *luce migraverint, nec non pro* [6] *omnibus patrem, ma-*
" *trem, parentum & benefactorum eorundem, imperpe-*
" *tuum celebraturorum; & si contingat, dictum* [7] *ama-*
" *bulem redditum ad aliquem terminum prænotatum de*
" [8] *aretco esse in parte, vel in toto, quod tunc ibidem liceat*
" *prædicto Roberto* [9] *capelavo, & successoribus* [10] *capellavis*
" *cantariæ predictæ, in placiis & maneriis* [11] *nostros de*
" Tickhill, Willsecks, *&* Swynton, *&* Haywall, *in-*
" *trare, & in eisdem* [12] *distinguere, &* [13] *districtionis ab-*
" *ducere,* [14] *fagare, reterere, quousque eidem Roberto Ca-*

---

[1] F. *quendam.* [2] L. *Capellanis.* [3] F. *augmentationem sustentationis.* [4] L. *Johannæ.* [5] F. *animabus.* [6] F. *animabus patrum & matrum,* &c. [7] L. *annualem.* [8] F. *à retro,* id est, *arreragio* vel *arrieragio.* [9] L. *capellano.* [10] L. *capellanis.* [11] L. *nostris.* [12] F. *distringere.* [13] F. *districtiones.* [14] F. *fugare & tenere,* vel *fugare & retinere.*

" *pellano,*

" *pellano, vel successoribus suis* [1] *capellavis cantariæ præ-*
" *dictæ, de prædictorum reddituum* [2] *arereagiis ejusdem*
" *plenarie fuerint* [3] *sutosfat. In cujus rei testimonium huic*
" *præsenti scripto meo sigillum commune capituli nostri*
" [4] *exposuimus. Dat. in domo capitulari Sancti Oswal-*
" *di, primo die Octobris, anno Domini* 1390. *& anno*
" *regni Regis Richardi secundi post conquæstum An-*
" *gliæ xiiii°.*

Et quod si contingat, dictum [5] *annalem redditum, post aliquem terminum, in prædicto* [6] *teneri conventum, per duos* [7] *mensis à retro esse in parte vel in toto, tunc prædicti prior & conventus, & successores sui,* [8] *tenente & obligente dicto domino Archiepiscopo, & successoribus suis,* [9] *quotiens in quadraginta solidos* [10] *starlingos, quotiens prædictum annualem redditum post* [11] *aliquam terminum per duos menses in forma prædicta à* [12] *certo esse* [13] *contingerit, solvend. eidem Domino Archiepiscopo & successoribus apud* Scroobie; *in cujus rei testimonium uni parti hujus Indenturæ, penes præfatum Dominum Archiepiscopum remanenti,* [14] *altri" prior & conventus sigillum commune capituli sui apposuerunt, alteri vero* [15] *parte, penes* [16] *dictas priorem & conventum remanenti, idem dominus Archiepiscopus sigillum suum apposuit. Dat. apud Sanctum* [17] *Oswaldi* [18] *prædicto quarto die Octobris, anno Domini* 1390. *& anno regni regis Richardi secundi post conquæstum Angliæ xiiii°.*

The Abbey of St. Oswald beinge [19] supressed, and the Revenues comeinge to the Kinge, this Pension of v li. vi s. viii d. is continually paid by the Auditor and Receiver of Yorkshiere.

---

[1] L. *capellanis.* [2] Sic. [3] F. *satisfacturi.* [4] F. *apposuimus.* [5] Sic. [6] F. *tenore.* [7] L. *menses.* [8] F. *tenentur & obligantur.* [9] F. *totiens.* [10] F. *sterlingos.* [11] L. *aliquem.* [12] F. *retro.* [13] L. *contigerit.* [14] Vox hæc delenda esse videtur. [15] L. *parti.* [16] L. *dictos.* [17] L. *Oswaldum.* [18] F. *prædictum.* [19] Sic.

And there is xxvi s. viii d. to be paid unto the Hospitall by the Lord Archbishop for the tyme beinge, as appearethe by an Abstract of the Letters Pattents, which Robert late Archbishop of Yorke purchassed from King Edward the sixt, concerning the Mannor of Scrooby, with thappurtenances, by meanes of which Purchase the Lord Archbishop of Yorke holdeth the same Manor; In which Purchase the Lord Archbishop doth take upon him, and for this, who shall hold the same Mannor after him, to discharge the saide Kinge of these Purchasses, which, att the day of the Purchase, they were charged with, and payed the same.

The Letters Pattents beare date the 27th of May, *anno septimo Edwardi sexti*, as appeareth upon Record in the Rolls, as there enrolled.

"*Præterquam de* [1] *sumo, nobis, heredibus, successori-*
"*bus, superius per præsens* [2] *reservato, ac pro* [3] *termini-*
"*bus de demissionibus & concessionibus de præmissis pro*
"*termino vitæ vel* [4] *anorum facta, super quibus anti-*
"*quus redditus vel plus reservatur, ac præterquam de*
"*viginti sex solidis & octo denariis,* [5] *annatim solutis*
"*magistro hospitalis beatæ Mariæ juxta Bawtrie, pro*
"*redditus resolutione, exeuntis de certis terris in clau-*
"*sura infra palacium in campo, sive wareno, vocato*
"Plumtree field.

Which seemes to be Clay-pitt Close, now in the occupation of John Clarke. If it might please your Grace, I could rather wish the Ground then the Pension, which would be very commodious to the Hospitall.

---

[1] F. *summâ.* [2] F. *reservatâ.* [3] Sic. [4] L. *annorum.* [5] Sic.

Se-

Secondly, for what poore?

I find it was founded for two poore Widdowes, and such are to be placed successively, and there is given, by your Grace's Directions, to either of them xx s. yearly.

Thirdly, all *the Profitts cominge to the Master*, both by Pensions and Rents, are xiiii l. x s.

Fourthly, the Patron of the Hospitall is the Lord Archbishop of Yorke, for the time beinge, and *sede vacante* the Kinge.

I find a Bill of Remembrance in these Words:

" This Bill made the xii^th^. day of July, *anno xix°. Henrici octavi*, Witnesseth me William Hollgill to " have received of the right worshipfull Maister Barra, " Prebend of Suthwell, the day of these presents, vii. " Pieces of Evidences sealed, concerninge the Chappell " of St. Marie Magdalen of Bawtrie, to the use and be- " hoofe of the Incumbent of the same Chappell that now " is, his and his successors. In witnesse whereof I the said " William Hollgill have sett my Seale, and subscribed " my Name, the day and yeare above written.

Butt where this Hollgill dyed, or what became of these Evidences, it cannot be knowne, which is a great Wound and Hurt to that Hospitall.

The Certificate of Sir John Markeham, Knight, William Cooper, Nichollas Powtrell, Esquiers, and John Wiseman, Gent. Commissioners of our Soveraigne Lord the King in the County of Nottingham, for the survayinge of all Chauntries, Hospitalls, Colleges, Free Chappells, Fraternities, Brotherhoods, Guilds and Sallaryes of stipendarye Priests, within the said County, ac-

cordinge to certaine Articles, hereunder written, by the vertue of the King's Majestie's Commissioner to them directed, Dated the xiiii^th^. day of February, in the xxxvii^th^. yeare of the Raigne of our said most dread Soveraigne Lord, Henry the eight, by the Grace of God of England, France and [1] Ierland King, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth, under God, of the Church of England and Ierland the supreame Head, amongst other things, is contayned as followeth.

" *The parrishe of Harworthe.*

" The Hospitall of Mary Magdalen *juxta* Bawtrie, " founded by one Robert Morton for a Priest, there to " be resident, and to keepe Hospitalitie for poore Peo- " ple, to pray for the Founder's Soule and all Christian " Soules, as the Deputye of the Incumbent saith uppon " his Oathe, without any Writings shewed to the Com- " missioners.

In the Booke of the tenthe ——— xii s. viii d.

In the King's Bookes — viii li. per an. — xiii s. iiii d. paid to the Priest, with vi li. xiii s. iiii d. received aswell out of the King's Revenewes, as out of the late surrendred Monasterie of St. Oswald cvi s. 8d. as out of the Lordshipp of Scrooby xxvi s. viii d. which Revenewes have beene imployed to the use of Richard Pigott, Chapliene to Kinge Henry the eight, savinge that he did give to a Preist xiii s. iiii d. to say masse there two dayes in the Weeke.

And it hath [2] with 2 Closes and a Mancion rented before att xl s. by the yeare.

---

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

The

The Names of some Archbyshops, who have beene Patrons, and whom they have presented to the Hospitall.

Johannes Romanus collated, Tho. Langtofte.
William Melton —— Adam Usflet.
William Booth —— Thomas Wirell.
Cristofer Bainbridge —— John Hawkyns.
Thomas Woolcey —— Richard Pigott.
Roberte Holgate —— William Claybrowghe, *sacræ theologiæ professori.*
Edwin Sands —— James Brewster, who combined with Robinson, Short, and Noble to subvert the Hospitall, and, uppon false Information, it was passed as a Concealement, and thereupon he was deprived.
John Pierce —— John Cooper, and in both theire names was the suit commenced and decreed.
Tobie Mathew —— John Slacke, who was kept out of the [1] Pocession of the Hospitall, by whose meanes the old Decree is established, and Possession granted to him and his Successors.

Now *by whose meanes the Hospitall was informed to be a Concealement, and so passed under the Great Seale of England.*

All these, that are here sett downe, did combyne in that Action:

James Brewster, (then Maister of that Hospitall,) Thomas Robinson, Thomas Short, John Noble, as appear-

[1] Sic.

eth upon theire Confession before the Highe Commissioners att Yorke.

A Coppye of the Warrant from the Commissioners, to attach James Brewster, Tho. Short, Thomas Robinson, and others, for profayninge and ruinatinge the Howse and Chappell of the Hospitall.

"Wheras We are crediblie enfourmed, that diverse "evill disposed Persons have of late entred the Hospitall "of Mary Magdalen at Bawtrie, and pluckt up, and "carried away certaine Stalls and other Furniture be-"longinge to the same, contrary to all order, and with-"out any Aucthoritie;

"On [1] the behalfe therefore her Highnes Commis-"sioners for Causes Ecclesiasticall to us and others di-"rected, We will and commaund yow, and allso here-"by do aucthorize yow, and every of yow, or any of "yow, that if any such Person do hereafter enter the "said Hospitalle, for the purpose abovesaid, that then "yow, or any of yow (not omittinge for any Libertie, "[2] Previlidge or Exempts) do attach the said Person or "Persons, so intermedlinge in the Premisses, and there-"upon [3] to bringe, or send, him or them forthwith be-"fore us, and other our Associats, her Majestie's Com-"missioners for Causes Ecclesiasticall within the Pro-"vince of Yorke, or three of us, to the Citty of Yorke, "that such order may be taken with them, and every of "them, as to Equitie and Justice shall appertaine; And "these Presents shall be your Warrant in that behalfe. "Faile ye not hereof, as yow will answere the contrary

---

[1] Sic. [2] Sic. [3] Sic.

"att

" att your perills. Given at Yorke under her Majestie's " Signett, used in this behalfe, the sixt day of March " *Anno Domini*, 1590.

" *John Gybson.*
" *John Bennett.*
" *William Goodwyn.*

" *To John Thornaighe, Esq; Sherife of the County of* " *Nottingham, and to all Justices of Peace, Maiors, She-* " *riffs, Baliffs, Headborroughs and Constables, and to* " *all other her Majestie's Officers, and loving Subjects,* " *within the Province of Yorke. And allso to Anthony* " *Morton, Esq; and Roger Collier, her Majestie's Pursi-* " *vants, or to any of them.*

Now followes *the Confession of Thomas Robinson before the high Commissioners at Yorke:*

" About May last I agreed with one Will. Ballard, of " Lincoln's-Inne, Gent. beinge deputie to Sir Edward " Stanley, havinge a Graunt for Concealements, for the " Summe of xii li. to have the Hospitall convey'd to me " by Fee-Farme, but before Sir Edward Stanley's Booke " passed, one William Typper passed a Booke, wherein " William Ballard got him to passe his Hospitall, and " tooke his hand to passe it to him by Fee-Farme.

" I brought for Ralfe Dames, James Brewster and Ed- " ward Watteson a *Subpœna*, to shew how they held it, " and they yeildinge, I entred to the Howse and Grounds, " and sold mine Intrest for about an hundred Markes, if " that I could obtaine the Pension, being 5 li. yerely to " the Maister of the Hospitall, whereof I have received " xv li. and I have a Bill of his hand for 49. li. bond in " an

" an hundred for the payment therof. The Howse and the " Particulars be past, but, I thinke, not the Pension, for " which I must make Allowance, and it hath cost me in " goinge to London for my Assurance above 20 li. be- " sides my Charges and Short's att Yorke, and as yet I " have no Assurance from Typper, but from Ballard, be- " cause of Welbecke and Brewster, because they would " buy it, and are some what a kynne to Mr Typper; but " Mr Typper was commaunded to lett me have my As- " surance at the next Tearme, or to shew some good " cause, why I should not have it.

" I am bound in an 100 li. to Thomas Short, to war- " rant him this Assurance, and for a Pawne allso I have " delivered to Thomas Short my Uncle Robinson's Will, " wherin I made him a Letter of Atturney, to sue for " the same, with a Bond of 200 li. for Performance of " the Will. If I may be freed from Thomas Short for " my Pawnes and Bonds, I would be contented with " my Money, if he will be contented.

" *By me Thomas Robinson.*

The Confession of Thomas Short before the high Commissioners att Yorke.

1 " Thomas Robinson was att bord at the Hospitall " nere Bawtrie with Mr. Brewster, for one Quarter, about " Easter last, duringe which tyme Mr. Brewster moved " the said Robinson, to procure the Queene's Right of " the Hospitall of Bawtrie to the said Brewster's use, and " told him he should have 30 li. for his paynes.

2 " About May day last Mr. Brewster and Tho. Ro- " binson did disagree, [1] and went from Mr. Brewster's

[1] Sic.

" howse,

" howse, and went to gett the Hospitall for himselfe at " London, and being there did procure a Bill of [1] vocante " from one Ballard, deputie to Mr. Stanhopp, as he said, " and came and entred into the Hospitall the last Sum- " mer.

3 " The last [2] Sumer Mr. Welbecke, Father-in-law to " Mr. Brewster, offred Thomas Robinson, as he said, a " 100. Markes for his Intrest, which Summe he refused.

4 " About Michaelmas last the said Robinson did lett " to me Thomas Short, the said Hospitall, with thap- " purtnances, for a yere for 4 *li.* being worth VI. *li.* in " the yeare, and promised me, when he gott his Assu- " rance, I should have the Purchase therof for 60 *li.* up- " pon conditions, that I should lend him as much Mo- " ney, as then I could, whereuppon I lent him 15 *li.* and " tooke his Bond for the payment of the said Summe of " 15 *li.* I borrowed it of John Noble, not tellinge him " for what cause I borrowed the same.

" *By me Thomas Short.*

The Suplication of James Brewster.

" *To the Reverend Father in God, his singular good Lord and Patron, his Grace of Yorke:*

" In most humble wise sheweth unto your Grace your " poore and daily orator James Brewster, Maister of the " Hospitall of Mary Magdalen *juxta* Bawtrie, Wheras " I understand the xix[th]. day of March last past of your " Grace's Proceedings against me, and the last time of " my appearance beinge the sixt of Aprill, there to shew " cause before your Grace of my not appearance; These

[1] Sic. F. *vacante.* [2] Sic.

" are

" are in most humble wise to crave your Grace's Favour,
" favourably to consider of my far distance from the
" place, and my necessarie charge dependinge upon me,
" especially at this tyme. This bearer hearof Mr. Han-
" cocke can certify your Grace more largely, whome I
" desired to supplie my place at the Hospitall in my ab-
" sence; so that I cannot come my selfe before your
" Grace at this time, and therfore I humbly crave your
" Grace's Favour, accordinge to your Grace's Discre-
" tion, to grant me longer tyme of appearance, or other-
" wise to help me out of these Troubles, as it shall seeme
" best to your Grace's Wisedome.

" And I shall make it knowne, that I have laboured
" in the suite against them the directest meanes I did
" know; and thus I cease this 20th. of March, prayinge
" for your Grace's Prosperitie, and long to continue, att
" Chelmford

" Your Grace's most humble,
" [1] comumst'
" *James Brewster.*

A coppie of Mr Typper's Letter.

" *To the most reverend Father in God, the Lord Archbyshop of Yorke, Metropolitane of Eingland.*

" *My very good Lord,*
" My humble dutie to your Lordship remembred *&c.*
" Wheras the xxiith. day of December last her Maje-
" stie granted to Mr. Edward Dyer, in my name, the
" Hospitall of Bawtrie in the Countie of Nottingham,

[1] F. *commune servant.*

" which,

" which, since the same was past, I have understood, that " the Patronage therof belongeth unto your Lordshipp, " which since I knew I have made stay therof in my " owne hands, by order from Mr. [1] Freeascue, for that one " Robinson hath sought to have had the same from me, " to whome I minde not to passe it, nor to any other " without your Lordship's consent; and what your Lord- " ship's Determination is herein, if it might please you, I " would gladly understand, whose honourable direction I " mind to follow. Here was one Ballard, who very earnest- " ly solicited the matter to my Lord Treasurer and Mr. " [2] Fortscue, by whose meanes the stay came, and after " the stay made by them, Robinson found meanes to " procure my Lord Chancellor's Letters to me for the " assuringe the same to him, which in like manner I have " refused to do; Therfore I shall entreat your good " Lordship to direct me some Course herein, and I will " not faile, but performe it. Thus restinge at your " Lordship's Commands, most humbly I take my leave, " from my howse in Aldersgate Street, the 3 of April " 1590.

" Your Lordship's humbly to be commaunded
" *William Tipper.*

Now comes the Title of the Hospitall to be in thexchequer Chamber, before the right honourable Sir William Cicell, Knight, Lord Burghley, Lord Treasurer of Eingland, John Fortescue, under Treasurer, Sir Roger Manwood, Lord Cheife Barron, and before the rest of the Barrons.

---

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

" *John*

" *John Cooper of Suthwell, Master of the Hospitall of*
" *St. Marie Magdalen neare to Bawtrie, collated to it*
" *by John late Archbishop of Yorke,*

" Sheweth unto your Honours, John, by the Provi-
" dence of God Archbishop of Yorke, that, whearas
" ther is, and, time wherof the memorie of man is not
" to the contrarie, there hath beene a Hospitall, founded
" for the reliefe of certaine poore people, and of a Ma-
" ster of the same Hospitall, beinge an ecclesiasticall per-
" son, called the Hospitall of Marie Magdalen, neare
" the Towne of Bawtrie in the County of Yorke, beinge
" scittuate att, or neare unto, the Confynes of the Coun-
" tyes of Yorke and Nottingham, being there neare bor-
" deringe and adjoyninge together; And the same Ho-
" spitall hath beene, from time to time, maintained with
" certaine Lands, Rents, and other [1]Pocessions, as by
" divers Writings may appeare, & wherin Devine Service
" and Common Prayers have, or ought weekly to have,
" beene said, had and done; And the said Hospitall by
" the like time allso hath been, and yett is, or ought to
" be, of the Patronage of the Archbishop of Yorke for
" the time beinge, and of her Majestie, and of her High-
" nes most noble Progenitors, in the Vacation of the same
" Sea, by reason of the Temporallities.

" Butt now so it is, if it may please your Honours,
" that, within two yeares last past, one James Brewster,
" now, or late, of Chelmsford in the County of Essex,
" clayminge and pretendinge himselfe to be Maister of
" the said Hospitall, and preposterously to overthrow,
" and utterly to dissolve, the State of the same Hospitall,
" and to make acquisition to himselfe, and to his Heires,

---

[1] Sic.

" or

" or to some others, of the Pocessions of the said Ho-
" spitall, and utterly to destroy the said Patronage, and
" decay the livings, which the said Maister and poore
" People have heretofore, from tyme to tyme, had, and
" receiv'd, thereof, to the perpetuall [1] Dessolution of the
" same, and seeketh to free and disburden himselfe of all
" things of attendance, and residence, in the same Ho-
" spitall, and of doinge divyne Service and Common
" Prayer therein, hath combyned and confederated him-
" selfe to that end, and purpose, together with one Tho-
" mas Robinson, John Noble, and Thomas Short, who,
" or some of them, by practise and confederacy amonge
" them had, have procured the said Hospitall, and all
" the Lands and Pocessions thereof, to be passed and
" graunted from her Majestie by her Highnes Letters
" Pattents, as Lands and Tenements concealed from
" her Majestie, under the yearly Rent of some small Fee-
" Farme therefore to be yeilded and answered to her
" Majestie, her Heires and Successors, and thereuppon
" the said Brewster hath beene a long space absent from
" the said Hospitall, placeing himselfe aboute an hun-
" dreth Myles of distant from the said Hospitall, and
" hath voluntarilye and willfully suffered the said Hospi-
" tall to fall into utter Ruyne and Decay for want of
" Reperations; And the said Thomas Robinson, John
" Noble, and Thomas Short, of intent to pocesse them-
" selves of the same Hospitall, and of all the Lands and
" pocessions thereof, have now of late, (under colour of
" the said Grant from her Majestie made of the said Ho-
" spitall, as concealed, assaforsaid,) utterly profained the
" said Chappell of, and in, the said Hospitall beinge,

---

[1] Sic.

" and

" and have defaced and carryed away all, or a great " part, of the Ornaments in the said Chappell beinge, " and have altered and [1] chainged the same from a Chap- " pell to be a Stable, or a [2] Roame for theire Horses " and Cattell, to the great offence of the Inhabitants " neare thereabonts adjoyninge, and contrarye to all " Law, and Equitie, and good Conscience, seinge, as " the same Hospitall was never lawfully dissolved, butt " from tyme to tyme [3] enjoyned by severall Incumbents, " collated thereunto either by her Majestie, or her High- " nes Progenitors, in the Vacation of the said Sea, and " by the Archbishops for the time beinge the Sea beinge " full, and the said Robinson, Short and Noble do threa- " ten and give out in Speeches, that they will very " shortly pull downe and quite deface the said Hospitall " and Chappell, and all the Howses and Buildings to the " same appertayninge, and to committ and imploy them " to theire owne uses, and do shortly intend utterly to " spoyle and destroy the same, unlesse some speedy re- " medie be by your Honours meanes shortly had, and " provided, for redresse and relicfe in this behalfe, in " consideration wherof, and for so much as all the said " Misdemeanours, Outrages and Profanations, have bene " attempted by the said James Brewster, Robinson, Short " and Noble, under pretence of the said supposed Pur- " chase, grounded upon a Concealement, as aforesayd, " whose Abuses, Prophanations, and Practises, be most " aptly to be examined, heard and determined before " your Honors, and in this honorable Court of her Ma- " jestie's Exchequer-Chamber, the rather that it shal be " made manifest in this honorable Court, as well by Re-

[1] Sic. [2] Sic. [3] L. *enjoyed.*

" cords,

" cords, as other wise, that the same Hospitall is not,
" nor ever was, dissolved, wherby the said pretended
" Graunte in Fee-Farme of the said Hospitall from her
" Majesty so procured, as aforesaid, is mearely voyd, and
" of no force or effect: And for that the said James
" Brewster, for his longe Absence from the said Hospi-
" tall, and other lewd Demeanors, is, and standeth, de-
" prived of the said Hospitall: And to the intent that
" the said Archbishop, beynge the Patron and Ordinary
" thereof, may have the said Outrages and Abuses afore-
" said reformed, and severely punished, accordynge as
" the Qualitie thereof deserveth, and that Reformation
" therof may be shortly hadd, accordynge to the Foun-
" dation of the same, as to his charge appertaynethe;
" May it, therefore, please your Honors, not only to
" graunt unto the said Archbishop the Queene's Maje-
" stie's most gracious Writ of Injunction to be directed
" to the said James Brewster, Thomas Robinson, John
" Noble and Thomas Short, commaunding and enjoyn-
" inge them, and every of them, under a certayne payne,
" and by your Honors to be limited, peaceably and quiet-
" ly to permitt, and suffer, such Person, and Persons,
" as the said Archbishop hath, or shall at any time here-
" after collate, to the said Hospitall, and all others in
" their, and every, or any, of their, Rights, to have,
" hold and enjoye the quiet possession of the said Hospi-
" tall, and all the Howses, Buildings, Lands, Tene-
" ments and Hereditaments to the same belonging; And
" also that the said Robinson and Short doe forthwith
" repaire againe, and restore, all such things, as they, or
" either of them, have, or hath, taken away forth of
" the said Chappell, and not to attempte, goe about to
" alter, spoile or deface the same in any respect, nor to

" interrupte, or disturbe, any Persons collated by the " said Archbishop into the said Hospitall, or their under- " assignes, nor to commence any suite concerninge the " said Hospitall, or any the Possessions therof, in any " Court whatsoever, untill the same matter shall have " receyved a fulle hearinge and order before your Ho- " nors, accordinge to Right, Equitie, and good Con- " science; But also to graunt unto the said Archbishop " the Queene's Majestie's most gracious Writt of Sub- " pœna, to be directed to the said James Brewster, Tho- " mas Robinson, John Noble and Thomas Short, com- " maundynge them, and every of them, therby, at a " certayne day, and under a certayne payne, therin by " your Honours to be limited, [1] to be personally appeare " in the Queene's Majestie's Exchequer Chamber at West- " minster, then and there to answer unto the Premisses, " &c.

The severall Demurrers and Answer of Thomas Robinson, one of the Defendants, to, and upon, the Bill of Complaint of the Right Reverend Father, John Archbishop of Yeorke, Complainant.

" *Boucher cum*
" *querente.*

" *Pond cum de-*
" *fendente.*

" The said Defendant saith, by the advise of his " Councell, that the said Bill of Complaint is not only " insufficient, to put this Defendant to answere unto, for " sundrye Imperfections there appearinge, but also saith,

[1] Sic.

" that

" that the said Complainant neither ought to be prive-
" leged in this honorable Court, to sue, molest or im-
" pleade her Majestie's Fee-Farmer or Tenant, in preju-
" dice and disadvantage of her Majestie, and to the losse
" and avoydance of her Majestie's Fee-Farme, now an-
" swered, and hereafter to be answered, unto her Ma-
" jestye, in respect wherof this Defendant doth demurr,
" and abide in Lawe, upon the said Bill, and demaund-
" eth Judgement, whether this Defendant be compella-
" ble to answer unto the same Bill? Neverthelesse, if
" this Defendant, by speciall order of this honorable
" Courte, shal be overruled, or awarded, to answer to
" the said insufficient Bill, then, and not otherwise, the
" Benefitt and Advantage of Exception unto the Uncer-
" taintye and Insufficiency of [1] said Bill unto this De-
" fendant both now and hereafter beinge saved, he the
" said Defendant, for Answer and plaine Declaration of
" a truth in, and touchinge, the Matters in the said Bill
" suggested, saith, that the said Hospitall, and the Lands
" and Tenements thereto belonginge, were justly and
" lawfully vested in her Majestie, as in the right of her
" Majestie's Crowne of England, by reason whereof her
" Majestie was, or of right ought to have beene, seized
" in her Demeasnes as of Fee, as in the right of her
" Crowne aforesaid, albeit the same of longe tyme had
" been concealed, and unjustly withholden, from her
" Majestie, which, by the industrie, and at the charge
" and procurement of this Defendant, was founde out
" to be concealed from [2] from" her Highnes, and so
" seized, her Majestie, by her Letters Pattents, under
" the great Seale of Englande, dated the two and twen-

---

[1] L. *the said.* [2] Dele.

" tyth day of December now last past, for and uppon " certayne consideration, in the same Letters Pattents " specifyed, did, amongst divers other things, graunt and " convey the said dissolved Hospitall, and the Lands " thereto belonging, to one William Tipper and John " Dawes, to have and to hold, to them and to [1] their " Heires of the said William Tipper, in Fee-Farme, ren- " dringe unto her Majestie, her Heires and Successors, " a certayne annuall Rent for the said late Hospitall, " and the Lands therto belonginge, by force wherof the " same William Tipper and John Dawes were of the " same Premisses seised joyntly unto them, and to the " Heires of the same William Tipper, in whom the In- " terest of the said Premisses, for any thinge this Defen- " dant knoweth to the contrary, now remayneth. How- " beit this Defendant, upon former Agreements made " touchynge the Sale of the Premisses, is to have an " Assurance of the same at the hands of the said Tipper " and Dawes, when this Defendant shall require the same, " which he purposeth shortly to procure and obtayne. " And this Defendant further saith, that the said Hospi- " tall, and the lands [2] and the lands" in question at the " time of the Dissolution of the late Monastery of St. " Oswald's, in the Countie of Yeorke, and alwayes be- " fore, time out of mynde, as this Defendant hopeth " to prove, were appropriated and anexed unto the same " late Monastery, and, as a Parcell of the Possessions of " the same late Monastery, [3] came to this Defendant is " by his councell enformed, to the Hands of the late " Kinge Henrye the eight, Father to our Soveraine La- " dy the Quene's Majestie that now is. And that the

---

[1] F. *the.* [2] Dele. [3] F. *came, as this.*

" same

" same Lands, belonginge to the said late dissolved Ho-
" spitall, were given and appoynted to divers superstí-
" tious Uses, as this Defendant hopeth to be able to
" prove, ever sithence which tyme, untill of late, the
" same late Hospitall and the Lands were wrongfully de-
" tayned, and kept, from her Majestie, and from her
" said most noble Father, Brother and Sisters, Kings
" and Queenes of this Realme, as this Defendant is like-
" wise by his Councell enformed, untill her Majestie's
" Estate and the Title to the same was, by the laboure,
" industrye and charge of this Defendant, reveyled and
" brought to light. without that the same Hospitall was
" an Hospitall for the Poore, or to say Divine Service
" there, or that it is materiall, whether they were so
" used or noe, as the Plantiff in his Bill hath suggested.
" For this Defendant saith, that, within the Distance of
" a Mile to the said late dissolved Hospitall, there are
" three severall Churches and Chappells, where the Di-
" vine Servyce is orderly and duly said and mayntayned.
" without that the said Archbishop, the now Plantif, or
" any his Predecessors, are or have beene, or of right
" ought to be, Patrons of the said Hospitall, or to have
" any thinge to doe with the Patronage of the same. And
" without that, that this Defendant did ever confederate
" with the same James Brewster in, or touchinge, any
" the supposed Matters in the Bill suggested. And with-
" out that, that this Defendant hath prophaned the said
" Chappell, or hath defaced, or carried away, all, or
" any, of the Ornaments in the same Chappell beinge,
" as in the said Bill is also suggested. For that same
" Chappell, and Ornaments, was prophaned and defaced
" longe before this Defendant's intermedlynge therewith.
" And without that, that this Defendant doth purpose,

" or give out, Speaches, that he, or any other, will " spoyle, deface and plucke downe the said Hospitall, as " in the said Bill is also suggested. And without that, " that any thinge els, in the Bill mentioned, touchinge, " or concerninge, this Defendant, and therin sufficiently " not answered, confessed and avoyded, traversed or de- " nyed, is true. All which Matters this Defendant is, " and wil be, ready to averre and prove, as this honor- " able Court shal award, and therupon doth demaunde " Judgment, and prayeth from thence to be dismissed " with his reasonable Costs, in that behalfe most wrong- " fully sustayned.

" *Will. Winter.*

" *Prædictus defendens præstitit sacramentum* " xxiii. *die Junii, anno* xxxiii *regni reginæ Eliza-* " *bethæ, coram* [1] *Johannem Sotherton, unum Baro-* " *num &c.*

The Replication of the most Reverend Father in God, John Archbishop of [2] *Yeorke, Complainant, to the Demurrer and Answer of Thomas Robinson Defendant.*

" The said Complainant averreth his said Bill of Com- " plainte, and every matter and thinge therin contayned, " to be juste and true, in such manner and forme as in " the said Bill of complaynt [3] in playnly and truely set " forth and declared. And further saith, that the said " Demurrer and Answer of the Defendant, is very un- " certayne, untrue and insufficient in the Law to be re- " plyed unto, for divers very manifest and apparant mat- " ters and causes therin contayned; the advantage of

[1] Sic, pro *Johanne Sotherton, uno.* [2] Sic. [3] L. *is.*

" thin-

" thinsufficiencye wherof unto this Repliant at all tymes
" hereafter sacred, for further Replication thereunto,
" this Complainant saith, in all and every Matter, Ar-
" ticle and Thinge, as he before, in his said Bill of Com-
" plaint, hath playnly and truly set forth and declared.
" And further saith, that, for as much as the said De-
" fendant, by his said Answer, without any color of cause,
" pretendeth, that this Complaynant, beynge priviledged
" in thexchequer, as the Collector of the annuall Tenths
" and Subsydies, havinge in this Court a place of ac-
" compte, as well for that Collection of the Subsidye and
" Benevolence hath not Priviledge to maintayne Suit in
" this Court; and for that also, that the said Defend-
" ant, by untrue Surmises of a Concealement, hath ob-
" tayned in Fee-Farme a Hospitall, not dissolved nor
" dissolvable, nor yet concealed, for a yearly Rent, aun-
" swerable in this Courte; therefore this [1] Complanant is
" only to seeke his Remedy in this honorable Court, and
" not els where. And for that if this Repliant by Judi-
" ciall Decree hath had Redresse in the same Court,
" against such pretended Purchasses of supposed Conceal-
" ments of this Complainant's See and Archbishoppricke;
" And for as much as the sayd Defendant, by his said
" Answer, coufesseth the same to have beene a Hospitall
" [2] which" without Surrender or other lawfull Dissolution,
" therfore there is no cause, that the Defendant, or the
" said other persons in the Answer named, can derive to
" them selves any lawfull Title thereof, nor by any law-
" full meanes vested in the Crowne. And this Repliant
" further saith, that the same Hospitall never was appro-
" priated, or anexet, to the said late dissolved Priory of

[1] Sic. [2] F. delend.

" St. Oswald's in the Answer mentioned; But the same " was an Hospitall of the Patronage and Collation of the " said Plantif and his Predecessors, as well in the time " of the State of the said Priory of St. Oswald's, and " since, and never as Parcell of the Possessions of the " said Priorye of St. Oswald's surveyed, although the " Maister of the said Hospitall was mayntayned in parte " with a Rent-charge, issuinge out of the Possessions of " St. Oswald, as by many Records shal to this honorable " Court appeare. Without that, that this Complainant " ought not to be [1] priveledged in this Courte, to sue or " impleade her Majestie's Fee-Farmer, or the Tenements " of the said Hospitall, supposed to be concealed; Or " that the said Hospitall, and the Possessions therof, were " ever lawfully vested in her Majestie, as in the Right of " her Highnes crowne; Or that her Majestie was therof " lawfully seised in right of her Highnes; Or that the " same hath of longe time beene concealed, and unjust- " ly withhoulden, from her Majestie; Or that the same " Hospitall was at the Charges and Procurement of the " Defendant truly founde to be a concealement from her " Highness, as in the said Answer is untruly pretended; " Or that her Majestie by Letters Patents, under the " Great Seale, dated the time in the Bill supposed, did, " and lawfully could, graunt and convey the said dis- " solved Hospitall, and the Lands there unto belonginge, " to the said William Tipper and John Dawes, in that " Answer named, and to the Heires of the said William " Tipper and John Dawes in thanswere named, and to " the Heires of the said William Tipper for ever in Fee- " Farme; Or that the said Tipper and Dawes were there-

[1] Sic.

" of

" of lawfully seyzed, and have the Interest thereof in " them yet remayninge; Or that the Defendants can " have any lawfull Assurance of the said Hospitall at " their hands; Or that the said Hospitall and Lands at " any [1]at any" time were appropriated and anexed unto " the said late Monastery of St. Oswald's, and, as Par- " cell of the Possessions thereof, came unto the hands of " the late Kinge Henry theight, as in the said Answer is " surmised; Or that the said Lands, belonginge to the " said Hospitall, were ever given and appoynted to any " superstitious uses, and dissolvable by any Law, and " have beene ever since wrongfully detayned from her " Majestie, and her noble Progenitors, untill the Title " of the same was, by this Defendant's Industrye and " Charge, remedyed and brought to light; Or that it is " true and materiall, wheather, within the Distance of " lesse then a Mile to the said Hospitall, there are three " severall Churches and Chappells, where Divine Ser- " vice is orderly and duly said, or no: as though no " Church may be within a Mile of a Hospitall, but the " same Church must be a cause to dissolve the Hospitall. " For then almost all the Hospitalls in this Realme " should be dissolved, if, by that reason, the same might " be dissolved. And without that, that any other Mat- " ter or Thinge, alledged in the said Demurrer and An- " swer of the said Defendant, is materiall or effectuall in " Law to be replied unto, and herein before not suffi- " ciently confessed and avoyded, *&c.* all which Matters " *&c.*

Samle 1591.

---

[1] Dele.

The

" *The Rejoinder of Thomas Robinson, Defendant,*
" *to the Replication of the right Reverend Fa-*
" *ther in God, John Archbishop of Yeorke, Com-*
" *plainant.*

" *Boucher pro querente.*
" *Pond cum*
" *defend.*

" *Eborum.* The saide Defendant, for Rejoynder,
" first, as touchinge the saide Complanante's Priviledge,
" to sue in this honorable Court, saith, as in his De-
" murrer and Answer before he hath said; And further
" saith, that neither in respect of the Plantif's beinge
" Collector of the annuall Tenthes, Subsidies and other
" Duties, payable to her Majestie, he is not, neither
" ought to be, priviledged, to sue in the same Court,
" specially no such cause of Priveledg beinge in the Bill
" sett forth; and much the rather also this honorable
" Court, as the cause now standeth, ought not, under
" favor, to relieve the said Complainant, if his pretend-
" ed Bill were true, as it is not, for that, by the Com-
" plainant's owne shewinge, the same doth, and shoulde,
" tende to the losse and disherison of her Majestie of,
" and for, the said Fee Farme Rente, reserved upon the
" said Pattents, which this honorable Court useth not to
" do; And for further Rejoynder saith, that, albeit the
" said Howses and Lands, now in question, have beene
" tearmed by the name of an Hospitall, yet the same
" Howses, in truth, were but a Chappell, and a dwell-
" inge House for the Chaplen, which Chapell, House
" and Lands, at the time of the Dissolution of the said
" Monastery, and time out of minde before the Dissolu-
" tion,

" tion, were parcell of the Possessions of the said dissol-
" ved Monastery of St Oswald's, and, by reason of the
" Dissolution of that Monastery, and by vertue of the
" Act of Parliament in that behalf made, and enacted,
" the same, amonge other the Possessions of the said Mo-
" nastery, came to the hands of the late Kinge Henrye
" the eight, from whom, and from all his Successors
" after him, untill now of late, the same Premisses, now
" in question, have beene, and were, injustly concealed,
" detayned and withhoulden, as by divers credible Wit-
" nesses and Testimonyes, as well by Records, as other-
" wise, shal, in that behalf, be made manifest unto this
" honorable Court, notwithstandinge all the resolute
" tearmes used in, and by, the said Replication, to the
" disgrace of this poore Defendant's Title. Without that
" the Plaintif hath beene relieved, in any such cause,
" against any such Purchasser of any such Concealements,
" as the Plaintif in his said Replication hath supposed
" and suggested: And without that, that the Defendant,
" by any untrue Surmises, hath obtayned the Fee-Farme
" of the Premisses, now in question, as the said Plantif,
" in his said Replication, hath suggested; this Defend-
" ant further saith, and will averr and prove, that ther is
" good, and sufficient, cause, why this Defendant should
" derive from, and under, her Majestie, greate and law-
" full Title and Estate in, and to, the Premisses. And
" further saith, the same Premisses were appropriated and
" anexed to the said late Monastery, and were Parcell
" of the verye Possessions of the same, and, by reason
" of the Dissolution of that Monastery, and other the Pos-
" sessions of that Priory, ought to have [1]comde into the

---

[1] Sic.

" hands

" hands of her Majestie's late Father, Kinge Henry the " eight, and so, consequently, were lawfully vested in " her Majestye that now is, from whom the same Pre- " misses, now in question, are lawfully conveyed and " passed in Fee-Farme, as before, in the Answer, is plain- " ly, and truly, alledged and confessed. Without that " also, that this Defendant will averr, and prove, that " ther are three severall Churches and Chappels, wherin " Divine Service is orderly, and duly, saide, within a " Mile of the sayd pretended Hospitall, and, therfore, " the Suggestion of the Concealement in his said Bill " [1] most untruly, in that he doth therein affirme, that Di- " vine Service was duly said in the said Hospitall, the " Plantif hopinge therby to gaine more favour in this ho- " norable Court toward the Plantife's pretended Title, " which one moved the Defendant to inserte in his An- " swere, that there are three other Churches, or Chap- " pells, within a Mile [2] distand to the said dissolved Ho- " spitall and Chappell, now in question, and not for any " such purpose, as the Plantife's Councell untruly hath " inferred.

" And without that, that any thinge els, in the Re- " plication specified, and herein not sufficiently rejoyn- " ed unto, confessed and avoyded, traversed or denyed, " is true. All which Matters this Defendant is, and will " be, ready to averr, and prove, as this honorable Court " shall awarde, and therupon demandeth Judgement, " and prayeth, as before in his Answere he hath prayed.

" *Will. Winter.*

---

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

The

The Coppie of a Letter from the Lord Archbishop John, before his Death, to the right honourable The Lord Treasurer of England.

" My very good Lord, your honorable and godly care " for the Maintenance and Protection of Poore Hospi- " tals, which, by good experience, I have founde here- " tofore, maketh me the more bolde, to become Suter " unto your Lordship, for your Favour towards the Ho- " spitall of Bawtrie, in Nottingham shire; the Patron- " age wherof belongeth to the Archbishop of Yeorke, " and the Title is to be examined and tryed before your " Lordship in thexchequer Chamber this Tearme. There " have beene often Injunctions, by your Lordship's good " meanes, for Possession to be yeilded to the Clerke, up- " on whom I have collated the same: but they could " seldome, or never, yet take any effect. And so I com- " mende the Cause to your Lordship's charitable Consi- " deration, and your Lordship to the mercifull Protection " of the Almightye, at Bishopthorpe this 27. of April " 1593.

" Your good Lordship's in Christ assured to " commande

Jo. Eborum.

I also finde divers Orders and Motions concerninge this Triall, a Commission graunted for Examination of Witnesses, Publication graunted upon the Returne of the Examination of the Witnesses, and stayed in respect of the Death of the Lord John Archbishop, but after the Lord Archbishop [1] Mathew, his Successor, exhibited his Bill of reversion, thereupon the matter came to hearinge.

[1] Matthew Hutton.

The

The Commissioners for Examination of the Witnesses were,

Jervace Lee,
Thomas Palmer,
Will. Burnell, Esquiers,
Will. Cardinall, and
John Forrest.

The Names of the Witnesses examined are,

Anthonie Morton, aged three and fortie yeares.

John Mirfin, clerke, Vicar of Haworth, of the age of threescore and fourteene yeares.

Roger Wagstaf of Harworth, aged three score and six yeares.

John Kendall of Bawtrie, aged three score yeares and more.

Henry Sanderson of Scastworth, aged fiftye and fower yeares.

Now followes the Decree,

Inter reverendissimum patrem [1] *Matheum, Eborum Archiepiscopum, & Johannem Cooper, magistrum Hospitalis Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ juxta Bawtrie querentem, & Thomam Robinson defendentem.*

Termino Sancti Hillarii, anno xxxviii°. Reginæ Elizabethæ Veneris sexto die Februarii.

"*Eborum.* Wheras the late most reverend Father, "John, late Archbishop of Yeorke, exhibited his Bill of

[1] Matthæum Hutton.

"Com-

" Complaint into this Court, shewinge therby, that there " was, and hadd beene, time out of minde, a Hospitall " founded for the relief of certayne poore people, and " for a Maister being an Ecclesiasticall person, called " Mary Magdalene Hospitall, neare Bawtrie *in Com.* " *Eborum*, neare unto the Confines of Yeorke and Not- " tingham, beinge there neare borderinge and adjoyn- " inge together, and that the same had beene maintayn- " ed with certayne Lands, Rents and other Possessions, " as by the Records of this Court appeared, and that " there, by like time, hadd beene a Chappell, wherin " Divine Service and Common Prayer had, and ought, " weekely to have [1] said, hadd and donne, and that the " same Hospitall, by the like tyme, hadd beene of the " Patronage of the ArchBishop of Yeork, and of her " Majestie, and of her Progenitors, in the Vacation of " that Sea, and that, within two yeares then last past, " one James Brewster, Clerke, clayminge to be Maister " thereof, by some Collation made by some of the said " Archbishops, the Plantife's Predecessors, to overthrow " and dissolve the State of the same, and to make acqui- " sition thereof unto him and his Heires, or others to " his use, which the Maister and poore people before re- " ceyved, and seekinge to free him self of all Charges " of Residence there, by himself hath contrived, and " confederated himself with Thomas Robinson the De- " fendent, who have procured the said Hospitall, and " the Possessions, to be passed from her Majestie by Let- " ters Pattents as Lands concealed to themselves, or to " others, to their, or some of their, uses, under some " smale Fee-Farme; And thereupon Brewster absented

---

[1] Sic.

" him

" him self, beinge placed a hundreth miles from thence,
" and voluntarily suffered the same Hospitall to fall into
" Ruine: And the Defendent, of intent to possesse him
" self thereof under the said Graunt, prophaned the said
" Chappell, and carried away the Ornaments thereof to
" a Stable, or Roome, for Oxen, or other Cattell, to
" the Offence of the Inhabitants there, beinge a Hospi-
" tall not dissolved, but enjoyed by severall Incumbents
" collated there unto as aforesaid, and threatned utterly
" to pull downe and wast the same, and to imploy the
" Stones, Bricks, Slate and Wood to their uses, and for
" that Brewster was deprived, and for that the Defen-
" dent claimed the same under a Graunt of concealed
" Lands from her Majestie, the Plantif prayed Processe,
" that the matter might be determined in this Court,
" wherby the said Robinson answered, that the said Ho-
" spitall, and the Lands therunto belonginge, were law-
" fully vested in her Majestie as in the right of her
" Crowne, and by reason therof her Majestie was, or
" ought to have beene seized thereof, although it had
" beene longe concealed, and with houlden, from her,
" which, by the Defendant's industrie, was found to be
" concealed, and so seized, her Majestie, by Letters
" Pattents dated the XXIIth day of December *tunc ul-*
" *timo*, granted the same to William Tipper and John
" Dawes, to hould in Fee-Farme, rendringe an annuall
" Rent. And that [1] that" the Hospitall and the Lands
" aforesaid, at the Dissolution of [2] Monastery of St. [3] Os-
" wal's in Yeorkeshire, and time out of minde before,
" was appropriated to that Monastery as Parcell therof,
" [4] came to the King's hands, and that the Lands ther-

---

[1] F. delend. [2] L. *the Mon.* [3] Sic. [4] Sic.

" unto

" unto belonginge were given, and appropriated, to di-
" vers superstitious Uses, ever since which tyme, till of
" late, [1] same Hospitall and Lands were wrongfully de-
" tayned from her Majestie and her Progenitors, untill,
" by this Defendent's meanes, her Majestie's title was re-
" vayled, traversinge the other Contents in the Bill.
" Whereupon the Plantif by Replication averred his Bill,
" shewinge there by, that he was here to be relieved,
" and not elswhere, for that the Defendent, by untrue
" Suggestion and Surmise of a Concealement, had ob-
" tayned in Fee-farme a Hospitall, not dissolved nor con-
" cealed; further shewinge, that the said Hospitall was
" not appropriated to the Priorye of St. Oswald's, but
" that the same was an Hospitall, as in the Bill was al-
" ledged, in the Estate of the said Priory of St. Oswald's,
" and ever since, and was never survayed as Parcell of
" the Possessions of that Priorie; although the Maister
" of that Hospitall was, in parte, maintayned with a
" Rent-charge issuinge yearely out of the Possessions of
" the said Priory of St. Oswald's, as by Records appear-
" ed, and traversed the Contents of the Defendant's An-
" swere. Whereunto the Defendant, by Rejoynder, said,
" that, albeit the House and Lands in question had beene
" tearmed by the name of the Hospitall, yet the same
" Houses, in truth, were but a Chappelle and a Dwell-
" inge House for the Chaplen, which, at the Dissolution
" of the said Monastery, and before, time out of minde,
" were Parcell of the Possessions of St. Oswald's, and, by
" Dissolution of that Priory, came to the late Kinge
" Henrye the eight his hands, from whom [2] all his Suc-
" cessors, 'till of late, the Premisses were concealed.

---

[1] F. *the same.* [2] F. *and all.*

" Whereupon, for prouf of the matters alledged in the " same Pleadings, a Commission was awarded out of " this Courte, and sundry Witnesses examined, and pu- " blished orderly, and the matter beinge at full and per- " fect Issue in Trenitie Tearme, *anno* xxxvii *Reginæ Eli-* " *zabethæ*, [1] and a day of hearinge was appoynted to " be in Michaelmes Terme next, before which Terme " the said late Reverend Father died, by meanes where- " of the said Suite abated. By and after whos Death " the said most Reverend Father Mathew, now Archbp " of Yeorke, in Easter Terme, *anno tricessimo septimo*, " upon a new Bill, revived the saide Suite, and all the " Pleadings and Depositions, in such sorte as they were " at the Death of his said late Predecessor, and, after " the Deprivation of the said Brewster, collated the said " John Cooper unto the said Hospitall. And after both " Parties agreed, that the matter should be heard the " last Tearme, *Jovis xx^mo Novembris*. Att which day " it was proved, by many Witnesses so examined and " published in that cause, That the said Hospitall was, " longe before the memorie of man, founded for the Re- " lief of certayne poore People, and of a Maister of the " same beinge an Ecclesiasticall parson, and that the " poore had beene relieved there, by Allowance from " the said Maister for the time beinge, and that the said " Hospitall heretofore had beene maintayned with cer- " tayne Lands, Rents, and other Possessions, and with " one Pension or Rent-Charge of five Pounds six Shillings " eight Pence, graunted in times past out of the Priory " of St. Oswald's Possessions, and with one Rent-charge " of six and twentie Shillings eight Pence, issuinge out

[1] F. delend.

" of

" of the Lands of the said Lord Archbishop of Yeorke,
" called Plumtrie Parke, and that there did belonge to
" the said Hospitall one Close in Scatworth-carr, called
" the Priest-close, contayninge six Acres, one Close at
" the ende of Martin Woods, called the Riddings, con-
" tayninge eight Acres or more; and that the Rent-
" Charge of six and twentie Shillings eight Pence had
" bene payed [1]had beene payed" from the said Lord-
" Archbishop of Yeorke to the use of the Maister of that
" Hospitall, and that there had beene a Chappell in the
" said Hospitall, wherin divine Service had beene done
" there accordingly by divers Maisters; that, time out
" of minde, the said Hospitall had beene of the Pa-
" tronage of the Archbishop of Yeorke for the time
" beinge, [2]and that her Highnes, and her Majestie's Pro-
" genitors, in the Vacation of that Sea, by reason of
" the Temporaltis of the said Sea. And that they knew
" Doctor Claybrough, John Wiseman, and the said
" Brewster, Clerks, successively collated thereunto by
" the said Archbishops of Yeorke, and enjoyed the Ho-
" spitall, and the sayd Possessions, as afore, accordingly,
" and that Robinson the Defendant, within two yeares
" past, had prophaned the said Chappell, and defaced,
" or carried away, all, or the greatest parte, of the Or-
" naments and Furniture of the same Chapell, namely
" the [3]Stales or Seats, and the Leade that was aboute the
" Steeple, and altered it from a Chappell to a House to
" keepe Swine in; And that the said Defendant Robin-
" son had offered to sell the Free stoun of the said Chap-
" pell, and that they said they would pull it downe; And

---

[1] Dele [2] Ita hæc concipiuntur in MS. Sed *of* pro *that* forsitan reponend. est. [3] Sic.

" that the saide Pension of five Pounds, six Shillings,
" eight Pence, was allowed and payed by her Majestie's
" Receyver Generall for the Countie of Yeorke to the
" use of the said Maister. Upon hearinge of which
" Cause for decaynge and entringe upon the said Hospi-
" tall, so claymed by the Plantif to be an Hospitall of
" the said Lord Archbishop's Patronage, and by the De-
" fendant to be a Chantrie or Free-Chappell, and con-
" cealed from her Majestie, untill of late the same had
" beene leased for Yeares, or purchassed, as concealed
" for Triall of the Title and Right thereof; it was or-
" dred by the Court, that the said John Cooper clerke,
" who was collated to, and made Maister of, the said
" Hospitall, should forthwith bringe an Action of Tres-
" pass against the said Robinson in the Office of the
" Pleas in this Court, and should suppose thereby, that
" certayne Quantities of Corne and Hay, growinge
" upon the said Grounde in variance, did come to the
" Defendant's Hands in some Places of Midlesex, al-
" ledginge the Defendant to have converted the same to
" his proper use, wherunto the Defendant, within fower
" Dayes after Declaration putt in, should plead the ge-
" nerall Issue, not guiltie, to be tryed the next Terme;
" And if the Verdict should fall out with the Plantif, the
" said Cooper should be stablished in possession of the
" House, Lands and Tenements in variance, and the
" said Plantif should not be driven, at the said Triall, to
" prove any Entrye into the Grounds in variance, nei-
" ther the Defendant's occupation, or takeinge of the
" Haye and Corne, growinge upon the said Grounde in
" variance, nor of the comminge thereof to the Defen-
" dant's hands, for that the Defendant had, in open
" Court, confessed his occupation of the same Grounds

" by

" by fower or five yeares last past; but the Evidence at
" that Triall should bee only uppon the right, whether
" the same be Chantrie Lands, or Hospitall Lands; And
" if there should be any delay in the said Robinson, in
" proceedinge to the same, then the Court would sta-
" blish the Possession with the said Cooper, Maister of
" the said Hospitall, upon such Delay. And thereupon
" the said John Cooper, in Michaelmas Terme last,
" brought an Action of Trespasse against the said Tho-
" mas Robinson accordingly, alledginge, in his Declara-
" tion, that, whereas the said John Cooper, beinge
" seized in his Demeasne, as of Fee, in the right of the
" said Hospitall, of, and in, the said Hospitall of St.
" Marie Magdalen aforesaide, and of, and in, twenty
" Acres of Land, twentye Acres of Meadow, and three-
" score Acres of Pasture, with thapurtenances, in Har-
" worth, in the said Countie of Nottingham, belonginge
" and appertayninge to the said Hospitall of St. Mary
" Magdalen aforesaid, and Parcell of the same; And
" whereas the said John Cooper, the twentith day of
" November, in the xxxviii. yeare of her Majestie's
" Raigne, that now is, at Islington, in the said Countie of
" Middlesex, was possessed of ten [1] Cart lods of Rye, every
" Cart load whereof of the valewe of fower Pounds, ten
" Carte Loads of Oates, every Load of the valewe of fower
" Pounds, and of twentie Loads of Hay, every Load of the
" valewe of ten shillings, comminge, and arisinge and
" growinge of, in, and upon, the said twentie Acres of
" Land, and twentie Acres of Meadow, as of his proper
" Goods and Chattalls, and beinge so possessed thereof,
" the said twentie day of November, and in the eight
" and thirtith yeare aforesaid, did casually lose out of his

[1] Sic.

" Hands and Possession the said Goods and Chattalls at
" Islington, in the Countie aforesaid, which said Goods
" and Chattals afterwards, the same day, at Islington afore-
" said, beinge the proper Goods and Chattals of the said
" John Cooper, the said Thomas Robinson hath taken
" and carryed awaye with Force and Armes, which
" Corne and Haye, comminge of the said twentye Acres
" of Lande, and twentie Acres of Meadow, beinge Par-
" cell of the Possessions of the said Hospitall, [1] and that
" the said Robinson had taken and converted the same
" to his owne proper use, against the Peace of our said
" Soveraine Lady, and to the Damage of the said John
" Cooper of one hundred Pounds.

" Whereunto the said Defendant pleaded not guiltye;
" And the matter beinge heard, *Veneris sexto Februarii*
" 1595. by *Nisi prius*, before all the learned Barons of
" this Court, in the presence of Maister Soliciter, and
" others for the Defendant's Councell, after longe Evi-
" dence given by the Councell of both Parties, Verdit
" passed for the Plantif, and assessed Damages to the
" Some of and for Costs
" of Suite; whereupon Judgment is since given accord-
" ingly. Whereupon it is ordred, and decreed, this pre-
" sent Terme, by the right honorable William Lord
" Burghley, Lord High Treasurer of England, Sir John
" Fortescue, Knight, Chanceler of this Court of Exche-
" quer, and the Barons of this Court, that the said John
" Cooper, Maister of the said Hospitall, and his Suc-
" cessors, shall have, hould, and enjoy the said Hospi-
" tall, and all the said Lands, Pencions, Rents and other
" Things, so proved as aforesaid to belonge to the same,
" to be applyed towards the Reliefe of certayne poore

[1] Sic.

" People,

" People, and of a Maister, beinge an Ecclesiasticall " Person, as by the said Bill is claymed, and by the " said Witnesses is proved.

" And further, for that it is proved to this Courte, that " the Defendant hath defaced and prophaned the said " Chappell, and other Howses and Woods growinge " upon the same, and taken the Profits thereof by the " Space of five yeares since the said first Suite begann, it " is further ordred and decreed, that the said John Coo- " per, either by Commission out of this Courte, or by " Action at the Common-Law, may recover his Damages " thereby sustayned, [1] to intent the same Hospitall, Chap- " pell and other Buildings of the same, may be reedified " and continued in their former Estate.

Exa. per me Tho. Fanshaw.

Veritas viget.

And God scattereth the Devises of the craftie, so that their Hands cannot accomplishe that whiche they doe enterprise.

5 Job 12.

Now, after the Death of John Cooper, it pleased the most Reverend Father in God, [2] Tobie, late Archbishop of Yeorke, to collate and make John Slacke, Clerke, Mr. of Arts, Maister of the said Hospitall, and that the said John Slacke hath endevored to enter into the Possessions of the said Hospitall, and other the Premisses, but was denied and withstood by one John Bradley, Thomas Truswell and Bartholomew Wofendalle, who

[1] L. *to the intent.* [2] Tobie Matthew.

were Tenants to the said Hospitall, and other the Premisses, to the said John Cooper, and paied him six Pounds Rent *per annum* for the same, whilest he lived; but, sithence the Death of the said Mr. Cooper, are turned, and become, Tenants to one John Noble, Thomas Short and Thomas Robinson, who pretend some Interest in the Premisses under the said Robinson: And also that the Auditor of the said Countie doe refuse to paye unto the said Mr. Slacke the yearly Pension of five Pounds, six Shillings, eight Pence, *per annum*, and so did for the Space of one yeare in the time of his [1] Predicessor, and, therefore, I moved the Court for Relief herein; And thereupon it was ordred by the Court, *Veneris xxiii°. die Novembris, anno octavo Regis Jacobi*, that a Subpœna, under the Seale of this Courte, shalbe directed to the said John Bradley, Thomas Truswell, Bartholomew Wofendall, and to the said John Noble, Thomas Short and Thomas Robinson, commandinge them by the same to appeare in this Courte *crastino Purificationis* of the next Hillarie Terme, and shew good cause, why they should not performe the said Decree made as before; and why the Possessions of all the Premisses should not be established, accordinge as the same was at the Death of the said Cooper.

Ex parte remanenti Regis.
Mercurii xiii° die Februarii termino
Scti Hillarii, anno octavo Regis Jacobi.

"*Nottingham.*

"Whereas in the matter heretofore dependinge in this "Courte, by Englishe Bill, betweene the most Reve-

[1] Sic.

"rend

" rend Father in God, Mathew late Archbishop of Yeorke
" deceased, and Thomas Robinson, Defendant, beinge
" for and concerninge an Hospitall, founded for the Re-
" lief of certayne poore People, and for a Maister beinge
" an Ecclesiastical person, called Mary Magdalen Ho-
" spitall, neare Bawtrie in the Countie of Yeorke, neare
" unto the Confines of the Countie of Nottingham, and
" certayne Lands, Tenements and other Possessions, with
" one Pencion or Rent Charge of five Pounds six Shil-
" lings and eight Pence, issuinge out of the Lands and
" Possessions of the Priory of St. Oswald's, and one Rent
" Charge of xxvi^{s}. eight Pence, issuinge out of the Lands
" of the said Archbishop of Yeorke, called Plumtrie Parke,
" belonginge and appertayninge, claymed by the Plantif
" to be an Hospitall of the said Archbishop's Patronage,
" and by the Defendant to be a Chantrie or Free Chap-
" pell, concealed from the late Queen's Majestie; It was
" ordred by the Court, the sixt day of February, in the
" xxxviiith. yeare of the Raigne of the late Queene Eli-
" zabeth, that John Cooper, then Maister of the said
" Hospitall, and his Successors, should have and enjoy
" the same Hospitall, and all the said Lands, Pencions,
" Rents, and other the Premisses aforesaid, belonginge
" to the same, to be imployed towards the Relief of a
" Maister, and certaine poore People, as by the said De-
" cree more at large it doth appeare: And wheras the
" Court was informed, that the said Cooper was lately
" deceased, and that the now Lord Archbishop of Yeorke
" did collate, and make, one John Slacke, Clerke, Mai-
" ster of the said Hospitall, and that he the said Mr.
" Slacke hath indevored to enter into the Possessions of
" the said Hospitall, and other the Premisses aforesaid, and
" that

" that he was denied, and withstoode, by one John Brad-
" ley, Thomas Truswell and Bartholomew Wofendall,
" some tymes Tenants of the said Hospitall, and other
" the Premisses, to the said John Cooper, and sithence
" his Death are turned, and become, Tenants to one
" John Noble, Thomas Short, and Thomas Robinson,
" who pretende some Interest in the Premisses under the
" said Robinson ; And also that the Auditor of the said
" Countie doth refuse to pay unto him, the said Maister
" Slacke, the said yearly Pencion of five Pounds, six
" shillings, eight Pence *per annum*, and therefore he
" moved the Courte for some relief herein ; It was there-
" upon ordred by the Court, the xxiii[th]. day of Novem-
" ber, in Michaelmas Terme last past, that a Subpœna,
" under the Seale of this Court, should be directed to the
" said John Bradley, Thomas Truswell, [1] Bartholomew
" Wofendalle, and to the said John Noble, Thomas
" Short and Thomas Robinson, commaundinge them to
" appeare in this Courte, *crastino Purificationis*, this
" terme, to shewe Cause, why they should not performe
" the said Decree, made as before, and why the Pos-
" sessions of all the Premisses should not be established,
" accordinge as the same was at the Death of the said
" Cooper, as by the said Order more at large also it
" doth appeare. Now upon readinge of the said De-
" cree, and upon hearinge the Councell, as well on the
" behalf of the said Mr. Slacke, as of the said John No-
" ble, it is this day ordred by the Courte, that the said
" Decree shal stand in force, and that the said Mr. Slacke
" shall have and enjoy the Possessions of the said Hospi-
" tall, and all the said Lands, Pencions, Rents, and other

---

[1] Adde, *and*.

" the

"the Premisses, without the Lett or Interruption of the "said John Noble, Thomas Short, Thomas Robinson "and Thomas Hurst, or any of them, or of any other "person, or persons, whatsoever, [1] claminge by, from "or under them, or any of them, or under the title of "the said Thomas Robinson: and that an Injunction "shalbe awarded accordingly to establishe the Possession "of the said Mr. Slacke in the Premises.

"And it was further ordred by the Court, that the "Auditor of the said Countye of Yeorke shall, from "hence forth, pay to the said Mr. Slacke the said year-"ly Pencion or Rent Charge of five pounds, six Shil-"lings, eight Pence, graunted out of the Possessions of "the said late Priory of St. Oswald's, as afore saide, to-"gether with the Arreareages thereof. Provided al-"wayes, and it is neverthelesse ordred by the Court, "that if the said John Noble, Thomas Short and Tho-"mas Hurst have any new, or better, matter to prove "their pretended Interest in, and to, the said Premisses, "then heretofore they have shewed, that then they shal-"be at liberty to exhibite an English Bill upon the said "new and better matter.

Ex. per Henricum

Babb pro Querente.
Stanton pro Defendente. *Fanshawe.*

Now after I gott the Possession at my greate Charges, I builded up the decaied Chappell, I repayred the Windowes with Stone, Iron, and Glasse, I made new Seats, and the Pulpitt, and bought the Bell now in the Chappell.

---

[1] Sic.

Et

Et hoc exemplum reliquit sequentibus
Johannes Slacke, & aliquid efficiamus
quod sit vita dignum, ut Lactan.

My Benefactours.

Tobye [1] Lord Archbishop
Samuell [2] Lord Archbishop } of Yeorke.
Anthony Morton, Esq;, who was
buried in the Chappell.

Apostrophat Hospitale.

So I conclude and say with Mica 7. 8. *rejoyce not against* [3], *oh mine Enemy; though I fall, I shall arise; when I sitt in Darkenesse, the Lord shall be a light unto me.*

There is a free Rent of a pounde of Peper to be payed out of the Hospitall yearely to the Mortons, whos Ancestors were Founders of this Hospitall.

---

[1] Matthew. [2] Harsnet. [3] Adde, *me*.

A

DISCOURSE

ABOUT SOME

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

Discover'd near *CONQUEST*

In SOMERSETSHIRE,

Supposed to be the Place where the ROMANS Conquest of *BRITAIN* was compleated.

By an anonymous Author.

CLAUDIUS CÆSAR's,

AND OTHER OLD

ROMANE EMPERORS,

TREASURE

Transcrib'd from a MSt. lent me by Mr. JAMES WEST of BALLIOL College, A. D. 1722.

Newly found out near CONQUEST in SOMMERSETT, supposed to be the place where their Conquest of BRITAINE was compleated:

By *Philantiquarius Britannicus.*

IN that most criticall year of our Lord 1666. two large earthen Pitchers, full of Roman Medalls, each 201. Troy weight, were diged up by Labourers with Mattocks in ploughed fields, the one in Laurence Liddyard, the other within the Parish of Stogumber adjoyning, and seeing that [1] *Nummus est rei certissimus testis*, I can think no

[1] Camd. in Belg.

other

other, but that the resurrection of so much of such ancient coyne, so neare the same time and place, was, by speciall providence, to mind us (of these parts) of some memorable thing, or things, done hereabouts, now forgotten, and, therefore, I having thus long expected, shall now endeavour to extract, or pumpe out, the interpretation of this riddle, out of the mouth, or pen, of some neighbourne Antiquarie, by declaring this my conjecture, *(viz.)* That in some place of the valley, that extends, on the West side of Quantocke, from Taunton to Liddyard, Stogumber and Watchett, the Romans compleated the conquest of so much of Britaine, as is now called England, (Wales and Scotland being then unattempted by them,) and that the Romans throughout many ages afterward continued a Legion, or part of one, here, which they paid with such money as this, to prevent insurrection by Land, and invasion by Sea; for demonstration whereof, it will be requisite, in the first place, to goe backe, and fetch my force as farr as from Julius Cæsar, *&c.* that I may run and leape forward the more vigorously. Julius Cæsar having once and againe audaciously [1] envaded, and as shamefully evaded, Britaine, thereby forfeited his Triumphant Motto [2] *Veni, vidi, vici*, was stigmatized with *Venit, vidit, fugit*, and scoffed at, by one of his own Poëts, with a *Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.* So that now he was necessitated to draw up all his forces into a fleete of 800, saile, and therewith envaded [3] Britaine a third time, even to vindicate his honour, which lay bleeding in the dust amongst his late slaughtered souldiers: and now

Antiquity is best illustrated by inhabitants, who have opportunities to survey all circumstances of time, place and persons.

[1] Sic *H.* [2] Sueto. Tranq. [3] Cæf. Com. lib. 5to.

Par-

Parturiunt montes, natusque est ridiculus mus:
A mouse instead of a Mount,

Kent, and a little more, subdued, and he return'd. After Julius Cæsar came Octavius Augustus in his place, and he, being well contented with what his predecessor had wonne, lived and died in peace. After him rose up Tiberius Cæsar, which was soe over powred with civill Warres, that he had no opportunity to make any attempt on Britaine. And after him Caligula Cæsar; and he had a great minde to Britaine, but would not adventure:

Catus vult piscem, sed non vult tangere lympham.

He [1] came to Calice, where he looked over the Sea on Britaine, and put his Army in batalia on the Shore, in a braveado of a seeming attempt against Britaine. At an ebbing Sea, he commanded the Souldiers, upon the Sound of a charge, to fill their bosomes and helmetts with Shells, as Spoiles of the British Sea, whilest he, and some select friends, lanched out a little in their Galleyes, and, to perpetuate the memory of this vaine glorious, or rather ridiculous, action, he built [2] upon the shore, *altissimam turrim*, since called Britain huis, (*i. e.*) Britains house, appointing it for a Sea Mark with Fire on the topp by night, in imitation of that [3] Phares at the Port of Alexandria.

After Caligula rose Claudius Cæsar, who, by the instigation of Bericus a banished Britain, first sent Plautius

[1] Suetonius de Calig. [2] Burt. Com. on Ant. It. in p. 15.
[3] A φάω vel φανός.

with an armie into Brittaine; after him, he himself and Ostorius Scapula his Proprætor, with more and more forces, with which they subdued the greater part of the Island, which they could never have done, had the British pettie Kings continued in such association, as they did under their Monarch Cassibellaunus in Julius Cæsar's time; but [1] *Dum pugnant singuli, vincuntur universi.* And the *Cantii,* [2] *Trinobantes, Attrebatii, Regni, Dobuni,* [3] *Cattieuclani, Coritani, Cornavii, Brigantes, &c.* being gained, some by the Romane sword, some by unvoluntarie Submission; there remained but two Provinces (of all now called England) unconquered, *(viz.)* the *Iceni* and the *Cangi;* and the *Iceni* being first subdued, they came in the last place to the *Cangi* of Somersett, and conquered them also in this valley aforesaid. So that if we can trace this Roman Army by seaven Footstepps, which are left behind it, we may, at length, find them conquering at Conquest, and afterward quartering in the vally betweene Taunton and Watchett. The first of the seaven Footstepps of this conquering Armie is, according to Tacitus [4], decernable in the word *Iceni,* (i. e.) *the inhabitants of Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge shire and Huntington shire,* who haveing submitted to the Romans formerly, had now rebelled, but they, and their Confederates of the [5] adjoynind provinces, being subdued, all that part of the Iland submitted, and the Roman armie *ductus* [6] *est in Cangos alias Gangos,* which was their
2 second Footsteppe, *Cangi,* (i. e.) *the inhabitants of Somersett,* according to Mr. Camden, instanceing in

[1] Corn. Tacit. [2] *Trimobantes* MS. *H.* [3] *Cattieuclavi* MS. *H.* [4] Tacit. lib. 4. Ann. Camb. in Icen. [5] Sic. *H.* [6] Cor. Tacit. ibid.

the

the shadow of that name, continuing in four places of that County to this day, as Cangisham, (i.) Cangisham, *the habitation of the Cangi;* Cannington, (i.) *the valley Town of the Cangi;* Cannings, (i.) that is, *the valleys of the Cangi;* Wincaunton, *Armorice, & Britannice* Cwynn-Caunton, (i.) that is, *the bright, or pleasant, Towne of the Cangi.* And to these fowr I can (if need were) add 11 more the like, as Cangerbur, which [1] *doctissimus ille* taketh to be Cangi-rrs-burie, (i.) *Cangies Battleburie;* Canfield, (i.) Cangi-field; Canford, (i. e.) Cangi-ford. and five more terminateing in Dell, *rectius* Delit [2], (i.) *borders or confines,* because they are scituate on the confines of the *Cangi* of Somersett and [3] *Durotriges* of Dorset, as Caundell, *rectius* Caundellt, (i.) *the borders of the Cangi;* Purse Caundell, *rectius* Pwrs Cangi-delt, (i.) *Purse Cangies borders,* from [4] Græc. Βύρσα, *a purse or treasurie,* the signe of the purse painted over the treasurie doore; Caundell wake, (i.) *the watring and warding place of the Cangi on the borders;* Sturton Caundell, (i.) *the Town on the River Stoure on the borders of the Cangi;* Caundell Marchess and Caundell Bishops, so cognominated in latter times, one from the Owner of the Soile, the other from the Nature thereof; Canons Ley [5], *rectius* Cangi-ings-Ley, (i. e.) *the Valley habitations of the Cangi.* As Angells Ley, *rectius* Cangi-hills-Ley, *the hilly habitation of the Cangi;* or Cangi dells Ley, because it adjoyns to the black down, the bowndary between the *Cangi* and the *Damno-*

---

[1] Arch. Usher in prim. Eccl. Britann. [2] From ☙. [3] From dur water and trigias habitation, because they dwell on the Sea Coasts. [4] Diction. Fra. Goldman. [5] Inhabitants of Devon so called from their dwelling under their hills.

nii, not Angells-Ley, or *dwelling place of Angels*, as if they had left their heavenly mansions, to dwell on the Earth, and rather here then any where else. And these 15 Shadowes of the *Cangi* in Sommersett, and the confines thereof, are the more demonstrative of the old Cangies habitation therein, upon farther consideration of this, that there is no Towne nor Parrish (besides those instanced) in Devon, Dorsett, Glocester, or Wilts, that hath the Syllable, Caun, Can or Cang in it, but only [1] Caune in Wiltshire, whose right name is Caln, though euphonied into Cane, because *l ante n quiescit*. The ancient inhabitants, therefore, of Somersett being called *Cangi*, it will be necessary to know why so called. I con-
1. jecture at two reasons. First their Musick and singing to their instruments of Musick. For canerg, Canuyn and gan are Synonimicalls, signifying *Canticum Organi musici*, and the [2] British Can Wlt qon henaint intimates *soe* (i. e.) *the song*, huht or silence is *the song of old age*, and the word *Cangi*, which seems to me to be *vox à sono*, intimates, that the old inhabitants of this County were notablely addicted to *Canging* and *twanging* on their British harps, as their ofspring in Wales are still [3] Canutelin, *to sing to the harp*, whilest their herds and their flocks, feeding on their rich meadows and [4] moores, maintained their health, and mirth, without any such tilling and toyling, and as their neighbouring [5] Dunsttun & Boduni endured, and upon that account the moderne Britaines also of Wales, call Somersett Glad-her-hat (i. e.)

---

[1] Cambd. in Belg. [2] Dr. Davis Dict. Camb. Lat. y dichareibion Cymraeg D. Da. [3] Cantelin to sing * to harp Beit. [* F. *to harpe it*. H.] [4] *Lacte & carne vivunt*. Jul. Cæs. Lib. 5°. Camb. [5] Dunst & Boduni (i. e.) *Hill contrie of Wilts and South of Glost.*

merrie

merrie Sommerfield to this day. The inhabitants of Somersett were called *Cangi*, merry and musicall, from their worshiping the image of Apollo, or [1] *Sol* their God of Musick, with his harp in his hand, especially in Bath their Metropolis, and being the Author of heate and healeing, and consequently of Mirth and Gladness, by the Bath Waters, which were therefore termed *Aquæ Solis* by the Romans, and the People of the City and County *Somersettenses*, because *l ante m quiescit*, as *Samon* not *Salmon*. *Somersettenses*, (i. e.) *Inhabitants of, or belonging to, the Sun-poole*, as the Anglo-Saxons for the same reasons esteemed them Sun-mer-ſettan, *inhabitants of the Sun-Poole*, though, for easines in pronunciation, they spake them *Summersett people*. But neighther the Romans nor Saxons called them so from that Town neare Ivelcheſter, whose * ancient and right Name is Sumurton, from Ilumurton [3], (*i. e.*) *runing Pooleton*, but from *Aqua Solis*, Sol-merton, Sunmerton, or *Sun-poole Towne* or *Citie of Bathe*, and for this reason the Countie was antciently called both *Provincia Somersettensis & Bathoniensis, & Westmonasteriensis* saith [4] that, *Anno Domini* 586. *Reges West Saxonum dominabantur in provinciis* Berten, (i. e.) *Dorsetensi, Sutheriensi, Wiltoniensi, Sarisberiensi & Bathoniensi*. Thus may we conjecture by the harmonious consent of these musicall names, Cangi Glad-rr-haf, *Aquæ Solis*, Summersett, Sunpoole-ton, how merily and melodiously the 2.

Somersett denominated from Bath.

[1] Whose platter face * discovered and cleared, when I found plastred over in the citie Walls among those Monuments celebrated by Cam. in *Belg.* this being more observable than all the rest. * [F. *I discovered and cleared, when I found it plastred* &c. *H.*] [2] Æthelwerd Lib. 2. cap. 14. [3] From a runing Lake neare it. [4] Mat. West. pa. 105.

Cangi of this Countie past their time, till the Roman Armie rushed in among them, like a sudden and violent storme, and put all their *canging* and *twaning*, *canting* and *chanting*, quite out of tune, and turned all their Mirth and Gladness into Sorrow and Sadness, battering downe and consuming their most antcient Metropolis *Bath*, then called [1] Caer Badon, Caer Brand *the burning Citie* [2], yr rnnaint Cair †, the first place being nearest to the *Iceni*, from which the Romans came, and then as they marched Westward [3] *vastati agri prædæ passim auctæ*, they wasted and plundred the Country, *non ausis vicem hostibus*, the *Cangi* not dareing to shew themselves in the Field; but this must be taken with a Limitation thus, they durst not raise an Armie and fight the Romans at their first entrance into their borders, but that they did (though in vaine) afterward, when they came neere [4] Dchie hole upon Mendypp, will clearly
3. appear by the third Footstepp, which this Roman Armie left behind it, (*viz.*) a longe Plate of Lead, plowed up neere Dchie Hole in the Reighne of King Henry the Eighth, having this Inscription [5]:

Ti Claudius Cæsar Aug P M
TRIB P VIII *Imp.* XVI *de Britan*

This was a [6] trophie of a Victory, obtained thereabout by Claudius Cæsar over the Britons by the Armie aforesaid. And there are 3 more Footsteps, as I apprehend, of the Cangies conquered Armie, *viz.*

---

[1] The City of Bath, Mat. West. [2] Isaakson's Chro. † the anoynt or oyntment, * Mat ἐξοκήν. [* Lege, κατ' ἐξοχήν. *H.*] [3] † Or Tac. [† L. *Cor. Tac.* H.] [4] Dg Brittain Canchole. [5] Cam. in Belg. [6] A τρέφω, because it was erected, where the enemy was turned to flight.

All

All mention'd by old British Names { of 1. Quartering, 2. Fighting, 3. Buriall } there.

Of their Quartering in Dchie Hole, and consequently in other like Dens and Caves, as their mountainous military Mansions. For that Cave, *viz.* Dchie Hole, was most antciently called Chederne Hole, (i. e.) *the valiant Souldiers hole*, as Britaine it self was called Kynis y Chedern, *Insula fortium*[1]. 1.

Of their fighting in the Word Chedder, being pronounced as Kaddar, *rectius* Cader, (i. e.) *Battle Fild*, the Name of a Parish neare Chederne Hole, which, I suppose, is borrowed from that adjoyning Part of Mendypp, where the Battle was fought. 2.

Of the Buriall of so many of the Britans, as were there and then slain in that great number of *Burrowes*, or *Burie-Hills*, *vulgò* Burialls, in and neare the said Chedder or Batleñeld. 3.

The 4th. Footstepp of this Conquering Armie of Claudius is Cannington Hundred, which was then called[2] *Cangi*, not so much in regard of the Natives thereof, as in respect of the Multitude of the *Cangi* of the whole County coming thither for Shelter, and to make resistance, it being secured on all Sides by Sea, Rivers and Mountaines, and by a large steepe Mount, fortified round the Toppe with Dyke and Rampire, in *Canington Parke*, and this was the old British Canington, (i. e.) *the Cangies Vally Towne*, and by that Name distinguisht from 4.

[1] H. Hunting. Lib. 1°. hist. Cap. 1°. Dr. D. Dict. Lat.Bitt.
[2] Camb. Britt. Editio 2a. in Indice.

such hilly Towns as Donsburie Castle, &c. which were tonned, tyned or fortified with militarie Works also, but that was Donsboro (i. e.) Dounsboro, this Caning-ton. And that the Roman Armie made their fourth Stepp hither, will appear by the very words of Tacitus. *Jam* [1] *ventum haud procul à mare*, judiciously translated by Anonimus, [2] *how the Romane Armie came near the Sea Coasts*, which must be as far West as Stepp Holmes and the River Parret. For there, and not before it comes thither, the *Severne* is called *the Sea*, and so far East-ward doth the Hundred of *Canington* extend also; and whereas he saith *the Army came near the Sea Coast*, not *to the Sea Coast it selfe*, which is Williton Hundred:

Anonimus.

5. The 5th. Stepp of the Roman Armie was [3] *ad locum, qui aspicit Hyberniam*, and that must be the Toppe of Quantocke, *rectius* seems [4] Cangi-toch, (i. e.) *the Caves of the Cangi*, in which, it seems, some of the *Cangi* dwelt, as other in Dchie-Hole, &c. or rather they came to the Toppe of the Toppe or highest Knoll of Cantoch, (viz.) Cotherston hill [5], *rectius* Cothelston-hill, (i. e.) *Knowing or Kening Towne hill*, from a becken, or beacon, standing on the Toppe of it. For the Britans were the Erectors of Beacons ever since the Britons time, where an Hole through a Poste was their Prospective Glass, by which [6] *occulatissimus* might *aspicere*, though not *perspicere*, *Hyberniam*, over the interjacent Hills, at least so farre towards it as the eye of Man can kenne.

---

[1] Tac. Lib. 12°. Ann. [2] F. *now*. H. [3] Tacit. ibid. [4] For there is no *Q* in the British Alphabet. [5] Saxon's Map. Coth and tutch signify *knowing*, and keningasuntough signifyes *unknowing & obscure*. [6] Sic. *H*.

The

The 6th. Stepp of this conquering Armie I take to be Conquest, two Miles Southwest from Cotheliton's hill, where I shall endeavour to demonstrate, 6.

1. That the said Armie came to this Conquest.
2. That here was a Conquest.
3. That it was a Roman Conquest.
4. It was a Roman Conquest over the Britans.
5. That the Roman Conquest was made by Claudius Cæsar.
6. That it was a very great Conquest or Victorie.

1. First, that the Romane Armie might easily come to Conquest being but two Miles, yea they must come thither, or return back againe [1] *re infecta*. For there was no Food or Accomodation for Man nor Horse on the top of Cantock.

2. Here was a Conquest or Victorie; how elce could the place obtaine such a Name, if here had been no such thing? Is there, or ever was, any man so madd, or foolish, to call his Hill or Field by the name of Conquest, where there was never any Battle known or heard off?

3. That this was a Roman Conquest may be conjectured, first from the Romane Name [2] thereof *Conquestus*, and [3] *Conquestam*, and the reward of a Roman Conquerour, implicitely contained in the *Cognomen* of the [4] adjoying parrish Lawrence Lydiard, perhaps anticently Laurus Lydiard [5], *holding forth the Laurell or Laurell crowne*, the reward of a Roman Conquerour.

---

[1] *Re fecta* MS. *H.* [2] Dic. Fra. Goldm. [3] F. *Conquestum*. H. [4] Sic. *H.* [5] I have been informed, that that was the ancient name.

4. This

4. This was a Roman Conquest over *Cangi*, and it could be no other. For the Saxons compleated their conquest at [1] Deharam in Glocester-shire, the Deanes theirs at Bathe, and the Normans theirs at Battle Abby in Sussex. The *Cangi* did [2] *agmen carpere*, (i. e.) *select and collect a great multitude of the ablest of their militia* against the Romanes (according to my conjecture) into the toppe of Norton Hill, within a Mile of Conqueſt, fortified it with a very strong Dike and Rampire, made a Sallieport, and a broad deep Avenue on the North side of the Hill, extending directly towards Conqueſt, by which they might inviseblely and suddenly issue out, and fall on the Romans there at their pleasure. But it seems, all this availed them nothing. For a tradition of the *Nortonians* intimates, that they were miserably routed, (*viz.*) that a very great Heap of dead Mens Bodies lay uuburied at the Foot of the said Hill, of whose Corruption a Serpent was generated [3], which devoured living Men, and it seems that their Ancestors believed this as their Creed, in the Place whereof, in the Roode Lofte in their Church, the Effigies of this Serpent is curiously carved, and painted, as having [4] the nether Parts of a Man to the Navell, the Man lifting up his Hands and Eyes to Heaven, and with open Mouth crying out for Help. But

——————————*credat* [5] *Judæus apella*,
Non ego ——————————
Hold! hold! and let the circumsised Jew,
Ile not believe it, 'tis to strange to be true.

---

[1] Will. of Malm. R. Hoved. Matt. Paris. [2] Cor. Tacit. lib. 12 Ann. [3] In Worme Lane, (i. e.) antciently Serpent Lane. [4] Swallowed. [5] Juvenal Sat.

But

But yet this story may intimate thus much in generall, that there was a great Battel and Slaughter, that some monstrous creature (though not so great) was generated of the Corruption of the slaine, (Historie [1] and Experience giveing instances of the like:) and although in this Climate not so great as reported, yet great enough to amplifie this great Conquest over the *Cangi*.

5th. That this Conquest over the *Cangi* was made by Claudius Cæsar, or his Proprætor, *Anno Domini* 50. For, beside that Trophie found neare Ochie Hole, [2] Mr. Cambden speakes of another, much like the former, which, we suppose, was erected in, or near, Canington Hundred, which extends within 2 or 3 Miles of Conquest, saying, *Quid si de Cangis, minori inter Belgas* [3] *nostras popello, constitutum hoc fuisse Trophæum dixero?* But let Claudius Cæsar speke for himselfe in this Trophie:

TI CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVGVSTPM
TRIB VIII IMP XVI PP CS

In aversa vero de Britannia:

[4] where he spekes of certayne antcient Coynes of Claudius Cæsar, discribing that Conquest and Trophie, and if neither those Trophies aforesaid, nor Coynes had ap-

---

[1] In Allar Church the Picture of a Dragon, said to be generated in a Close there, called *Dragon Close*. In Barkley Castle Gate the Picture of a monstrous overgroan Toad, said to be generated of the Corruption of dead Men in a Dungeon there. [2] Cam. in Belg. Edit. 2da. in Ind. he there Englisheth *Cangi*, Canington Hundred, in the sence aforesaid. [3] F. *nostros*. H. [4] Camb. in Belg.

peared,

peared, we have enough of his Coynes found in the two Pitchers neere Conquest, to prove him the Conquerour, and describe divers things considerable both in himself and his Souldiers. The most antcient and greater part of these Coynes were of Claudius Cæsar, having on the one side his Image and this Circumscription, *(viz.) Imp Claudius Aug:* and some *Imp Claudius* P F *Augustus, the godly and happy Emperor Claudius Augustus*, and on the other side certaine Hieroglyphicall Images, representing some Heroicall qualifications of him, as he was a conquering Emperour, explayned by these and the like circumscribed sentences: *Fœlicitas Augusti:* or, *Providentia Augusti.* some having the Image of Victorie, offering a Lawrell Crowne to Claudius Cæsar, and saying *Victori Augusto;* and some offering up a Lawrell Crowne *Jovi Victori*, as if Jupiter [1] the Conqueror had been a *Juvans Pater* to Claudius in his Conquest. therefore a Lawrell Crowne presented to him in this Place, thence called Can, and some other of the Coynes as they had such Image and circumscriptions aforesaid on the one Side, so on the other certaine Images representative of some military vertue, requisite in conquering Souldiers, interpreted by these and the like Sentences circumscribed, *fides Militum; Spes Militum; Concordia Militum; fortitudo Militum*, &c.

1. 6. That this was a very great Victorie may appear by the common fame thereof, reporting, that a very great Battle was fought, and Victorie obtained there, although I could never hear of any Instances of the particulars from the inhabitants by whome, when, how *&c.* But the
2. *Herculissimum argumentum* of the greatness of this Vi-

[1] He is stiled *Jupiter Opitulus* also. *Mundie ex Fest.*

ctorie

ctorie was, the splendor and magnificence of the triumph at Rome, for joy thereof. For Claudius [1] returing home [2] *triumphavit maximo apparatu;* and *Claudius, victoria potitus, Britannis arma ademit,* Claudius having conquered, disarmed the Britans, and first he himself, and then his son was honoured with the title *Brittannicus*, a triumph, yearly playes, torches, bearing Trophies, Lawrell and navall Crownes, and other triumphall ornaments, ascending the Capitoll Staires on his Knees, his Son in Law Pompeius and Syllanus supporting him on either Side.

7. The 7th. Stepp of this Armie I take to be, the whole Valley, extending from Taunton to Lyddiard, Stogumber, Watchett, &c. in which is very probable the Romane Armie, having conquered the *Cangi* as aforesaid, some Partie of them quartered to guard and defend, what they had wonne, against the Rebellion of the Natives, and Invasion of Forriners, especially against the *Silures* of Southwales, which were yet unconquered. For although Tacitus saith, *ortæ apud Brigantes* [3] *discordiæ retraxere ducem,* certaine tumoults, sprang up among the *Brigantes* of Yorkshire, drew back the Generall, yet he saith not, *and his whole Armie*, he was so sensible (no doubt) of the late Rebellion of the *Iceni*, and now again of the *Brigantes*, that he would leave a sufficient guard behind him, and, therefore, this Vale is by Synecdoche (the greater part of the whole) called Lyddiard [4], *rectius* Llwyddiard, (i. e.) *the green Vale, where the gaurding Armie was.* And the Vale (especially neare

[1] Sic. *H.* [2] Suet. Tranq. in vita Claud. Mellific. hist. par. 1. pa. 149. [3] *Yorkshire, Lancashire, B. of Durham, Westmorland, Cumberland.* [4] Ch. Saxton's Mapp.

the

the Sea Side of it, where was greatest danger of Invasions) was very full of particular Guards[1], Yards, Heads, Burrows, Turres, Castles, some partly, and some wholy, British-militarie-Names, plainly declaring, and some of them were made use of as fortifications to defend the maritime Coasts, while the Britans lived in this Land, although under the dominion of the Romans; as

1. gards, now called yeards, (i. e.) convenient Places for Gards to watch and ward on high steep Hills; *great travelling wayes*, as Archyeard or Archyard (not Orchard, for then the British Name would have been Tirio gaeth Talwen or maes y dref) being a Græco-Britanick, signifying *maine Gard* or *cheif Gard*, in respect of such a Gard kept, perhaps, on the Topp of the round high Hill, on the East side of Orchard Houſe, or that great travelling way neare the House, too and from the Sea Coasts, as[2] Yard in Petelcombe, and Yard in Stogumber. To these may be added halfe Yeard, *(i.e.) Summer Gard*, being an high Hill neare Combe, Syddenham Houſe, Yard Hill,

Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.

2. Heads, anticiently Hafds, Pennods ſtaupt abont onaſ, (i. e.) *video*, because they could see and kenne afarr off from Heads of such Hills, as that at Wynhead, Eaſt Quantockhead, Weſt Quantockhead, Fitzhead, Crauſhead, &c.

3. Torrs, *(i.e.)* such very steepe Hills, as need no Fortification at all, and these are now called Twrs, *Angli-*

---

[1] Dr. Davis his Dic. Cam. Britt. in voce Garth. [2] Neare Faire Croſs way, at a Cross way and passage over a River.

ce

ce Towers, as Torr in Petrelcombe, Twr hill in Williton, Westwr *vulgò* Westower, Dunstorr, *(i.e.)* Downs Torr or Twr, so called before made a Castle.

Burrows, elaborate Fortifications, as Bratton, *(i.)* Burrowton, Dunsburrow, Elworthie Burrowes, and upper Stanburrow, *(i.)* Stone Burrow. 4.

Castles, *(i.) diminitive* Castrum, as Dunstorr Castell, so called when the Duns Torr was fortified with Dyke and Rampire. 1.

Huish, *aliàs* Huis Castell, *(i.)* House Castle, *Teutonice.* I have been credibly informed, that there have been square Stones digged up there as of a house, and know it to be [1] much more eminent and visible Place for a Sea Light, than the Turret of Dunster Castell, where such a one was maintained. But whither there was such a Brittain Huis, as Caligula built, *taceo, vix credo.* 2.

Dawes *(rectius* Das) Castell at Watchett, (i.) heaped Castell. It seems the Hill was not, or not thought to be, high enough, and therefore they made a Superaddition to it. 3.

Dousbre Castle, (i.) Downsburie, neare East Quantoxhead. 4.

Castle hill, (i.) a round high fortified Knoll, on the West [2] West" of Petherstowey, and 3 or 4 more neare it Westward. 5.

Two Castles in Charhampton, *rectius* Caer-ham-ton. 6.

The fortified Dwellington, so called from the said Castles, which though fortified only with Dyke and Rampire, as the other Castles, yet so strongly, that the word 7.

---

[1] F. *a much.* H. [2] F. delend. *H.*

Caer,

Caer, from heb. *Gadher*, (i.) *murus*, doth compare it to a walled Citie. So that if the Roman Souldiers had all these, and many more, Yeards, Gards, Heads, Torrs, Burrows and Castles, to defend themselves and the Countrie, and the Command of the Britons as their Slaves, [1] to make what more, or other, militarie workes they pleased, and doe what else they required, could they wish, or desire, any thing more for their accommodation? yes Money, the Nerves of War; and Money enough and enough they had too out of their two Alwars, [2] (i.) *purses*, *Mints* or *Treasuries* amidst the Guards and Fortifications aforesaid. the one, which it seems was the greater, now written Aller, near Archyeard, the other Bicnaller, *rectius* Bychanallwar, (i.e.) Smaller Mint or Treasurie, and it seems that these Mints and Treasuries did so much superabound, that they were faine to burie one of the said Pitchers of Money within a Furlong of Allwer, *viz.* at Capton, and the other at Llwydiard the next Parish; besides, perhaps, some hundreds, yea thousands, of such vessels full else where, which never did, or shall, come to light; and although some of the Money might be coyned farr from hence, yet some other Peices must needs be coyned thereabout, as may be inferred from a thinne superfigies, or rather some light Tincture on them, shining as if they had been silvered over, but if put into a Purse amongst other Money, and carried about a few houres, the said Superfigies vanished. For which reason I conceive it

---

[1] For they complaind, that the Romans had worne out their hands and bodies, with labor, and 1000 of stripes in making such workes for them. Tac. in vita Agrico. [2] Dr. Da: Dic. Br. La.

could

could not be brought from farr, and according to probability from one of the said Allwys of these Coynes.

The most antient of these Coynes were sorts of Claudius Cæsar's, and as they demonstrate him to be the Conquerour of the *Cangi* at Conquest, so the rest, Domitius Nero, Domitianus, Trajanus, Antoninus, Victorinus, Septimius Severus, Tacitus, Galienus, Aurelius, Aurelianus, Tetricus, Quintillus, Posthumus &c. yea almost all the Successors of Claudius about 500. Years, 'till the Romanes left this Iland, declare, that in these Maritime Parts, lying low, open and easie for Invasion, the Romans kept guard, to prevent Rebellions and Invasions, and paid them with such Coynes as this, which was hid by them in such Vessels when they were all to returne home to defend their own native Country, but never returned to take them up. It is true, that in ancient Ages of the World, before the Invention of Money, Men were all for bartering of Commodities, as [1] Diodeme [2] armour was valued at 10 Cowes, and Glaucus his Golden Armour at 100. but I read of no Money, 'till Abraham [3] paid 400. Shekles for a burying Place. The old Britons [4] used Iron Rings and Plates for Money. The Græcians made a Law for the useing of Money, calling it [5] νόμισμα, ἀπὸ του νόμε, the Latines, *pecuniam*, *à pecu*, (the Image [6] Cow [7] being stamped on it,) & *monetam*, from [8] μένω to [9] *remaine*, *meinument* & *monument* amongst such as used it. The Hebrews called it Mahah, the French Mo-

---

[1] Sic, pro *Diomedes's*. H. [2] Homer. [3] Gen. 23. [4] Cæs. Com. from a law, by which they ordained it. [5] Νομισμα MS. *H.* [6] F. *of a Cow*. H. [7] From hence *Bos in lingua*. Juridici * mierituarii. Erasm. Adag. [* F. *monetarii*. H.] [8] Μίμω MS. *H.* [9] F. *remaine a meinument* &c. *H.*

noy, the Spaniard Moneda, the Germans Munz, the Anglo-Saxon [1] Mynet, *unde* mint, and so *regina pecunia Mundi.* But we must returne to the Roman Money, and speke a little of the Valuation thereof, and so leave it. The ancient Roman Coyne [2] was called *As*, (not *quasi*, but) *quia* æs. At first an *As* consisted of a full Pound Weight. Afterward, in the Punick Warr, by reason of the scarcity of Money, they made of every Pound of Brass 6 of the larger Coynes, each valuing as that one at first. In the second Punick Warr 12 made of every Pound, and afterwards 24 of a Pound, of which six are our largest [3] Medalls, and made for honour and to continue the memorie of Princes, yet they were currant as the smaller, though all the same value, *(viz.)* an halfe penny farthing a peece, ye ten of them were the price of a sheepe, and [4] an 100 the price of an ox. The next probable argument, to prove, that the [5] maritime Parts were gaurded by the Romans, as aforesaid, is, that they were as carefull to keep and preserve what they had conquered, as industrious to conquer, according to their maxime:

Non minor est virtus, quàm quærere, parta tueri.
Catch is a good dog, but hold fast is a better.

And, therefore, when they had conquered all Britaine, Antoninus, who [6] began to rule as Emperor [7] about 40 years after Claudius, divided, or caused to be divided, all Britaine into 16. *Iters* or *Itineraries*, each consisting of (12 and between that and 20) Mansions or Stations,

---

[1] Dunod, MS. *H.* [2] Godwin Antiqui. Varr. lib. 4. Ling. Lat. Plin. Lib. 35. cap. 14. [3] Can. Rem. God. Anti. pa. 230. [4] *And* MS. H. [5] *Maritine* MS. & sic infra. *H.* [6] Isaakson's Chronolog. Antonin. Itin. [7] *Abo* MS. *H.*

(i. e.)

(i.e.) encamping Places, fortified with Dyke and Rampire, on the toppe of high and steepe Hills, the Remaynes whereof are extant in many Places to this day. And the three Legions, *(i.e.)* about 1800 Romans Souldiers, were distributed amongst these Itineraries and Mansions, according to their discretion, to prevent Insurrections and Invasions. 6 of [1] these Mansions (with their subservient militarie Fortifications) were designed to guard the South Sea Coasts of this West Part of Britaine, *(viz.)* *Isca* [2] *Danmoniorum*, now *Exeter*, [3] *Moridum* now *Seaton*, *Durnovaria* now *Dorchester*, *Vindogladia* now *Winburne*, *Regnum* now *Ringwood*, and *Clausentum* now *Southampton*. So likewise there were 7 more of those Mansions to secure the South part of Wales against the Severne, as *Abone* now *Avington*, *Venta Silurum* now *Caerwent*, [4] *Esca Legionum* now *Carleon*, *Bovium* now *Boverton*, *Nedus* now *Neath*, *Leucarum* now *Loghor*, and [5] *Maridumum* now *Caermarthen*. and can any man be so void of reason, as to think, that both those Sea Coasts ought so much to be guarded and regaurded, and that this Sea Coast being either land, and of greater consequence to the Iland, should be altogether slighted? No. For although Antoninus his Itineraries [6] mentions no mansions of his, or North Sea Coast, yet [7] there were many such fortified Places hereabout, may be conjectured by the great multitude of Antoninus Coynes [8] in the Pictures, intimating the multi-

[1] Bur. Com. on Ant. Itin. [2] F. *Danmoniorum*. H. [3] F. *Moridunum*. H. [4] F. *Isca*. H. [5] F. *Maridunum*. It is confounded in Antoninus with the other *Maridunum*, *Moridunum* or *Muridunum*, (which is *Seaton*) as is noted both by Mr. Camden and Dr. *Gale*. H. [6] F. *mention*, nisi malis, *Itinerary*. H. [7] F. *that there*. H. [8] 3 times as many of * Antonius Coyns, as any other of the Emperors, Claudius only excepted. [*F. *Antoninus's* H.]

tude of Souldiers belonging to them, which were to receive them as their pay in these parts.

1. To these [1] these may be added these 3 more Arguments briefly. First, that, during the whole time long of the about 500 years. Romans dominion here, there was never any Invasion of these maritime Parts, because, it seems, it was known 2. how well they were fortyfied at that time. But shortly after the Romanes had relinquished Britaine, *(viz.)* in the time of the Anglo-Saxons, these maritime Parts were invaded 8 times. But the Natives, in all the invasions, stoutly defended themselves, and destroyed them which invaded them, and this they did by the help of the King's Armie, or Parties of the same, which was divided, *in Australi* [2] *parte* of the Seaverne, *opportuna per loca*, and the *opportuna per loca*, I conceive, were those, and the like Gards, Heads, Torrs, Burrowes and Castles aforesaid. And this will more clearly appear by the circumstances of the said 8 Invasions and Repulses, as they are described by authentick Historians, some of them living and writing in, and some shortly after, the time these things were done. Seaven of the 8 Invasions on these maritime Parts were made some in the Reigne of King [3] Alfred, and the rest betwene that time and the Norman Conquest, which was *Anno Domini* 1066. And, therefore, it will be requisite to declare the condition of King Alfred and this Kingdome, as it was in the beginning of his Reigne, for the better understanding of these Invasions and Repulses afterward.

The Danes having subdued the greater part of this Kingdome, before the begining of King Alfred's reighn,

---

[1] F. *there*. nisi delere malis. H. [2] Flo: Wig. pa. 600. [3] He began his reighne *anno Dni* 872.

the

the first nine years thereof he strove, with that little power left him, to recover from them all that was left, but all in vaine. For they gained still more and more from him, till they had [1] left him no more but the three Counties, Sommersett, Wiltshire and Hampshire, and those too *fide* [2] *vigentes;* and now they brought an innumerable multitude of their heathonish nation, under 3 more of their Kings, to subdue and possess this small remnant, and quartered and rendevouzed at, and about, Chipnam neare Bathe, and when none could resist them, they took all for their owne, whilest some of the Natives fled out of the Kingdome, some into deserts and mountains, rocks and denns, &c. yea the King himself was necessitated to fly for refuge, with a few of his nobles, into the Isle of [3] Athelney, near Burrow bridge Sommersett, where he lived secretly by fishing and fowling, whilest he quartered with a swineheard in that inaccessible moorish place, waiting for better times, where, for his recreation, having obtained dexteritie in the art of jugling, he under the disguise of a jugler, adventured to the Camp of the Deanes, and insinuated first with the Souldiers, and then into their King's presence, where having observed their security, and learned such of their counsel, he secretly retourned to his homely quarters, wherein having suddenly and covertly raised a considerable power in the County of Sommersett, he marched then to [4] Selwood in the East of that County, and from thence, as out of an Ambush, suddenly fell on the Deanes,

---

[1] G. Mal. in lib. 2. cap. 4. Mat. West. in pag. 170. Flor. Wigorn. pag. 191. H. Huntingd. lib. 5 Histori. Rogerus Howed. Ann. parte prima. [2] F. *vagantes.* H. The noble Ile, so called upon this occasion. [4] *Great wood.*

and routed them at Edindon in the West of Wiltshire, and pursued them *usque ad firmitatem suam*, (i. e.) *some fortified place of theirs*, where when he had besieged them 14 dayes, they were constrayned, *throug hunger and cold, to yeild themselves up to his mercy, give pledges, sweare they would depart the Kingdome, and promised [1]that" their chiefest King *Gudn, aliàs Guithrum*[2], should be baptized a Christian, who shortly after, with 30 of his noble men, came to King Alfred, at Aclere (i. e.) Alle, near Athelney, and were all baptized accordingly, King Alfred himself being [3] Gurmund's Godfather, and named him *Æthelstane*, (i. e.) *Royal or precious Stone*, and Alfred having feasted him there 12 dayes, dismissed him with many rich presents. King Alfred having thus, by his Wisdome, Valour and Mercy, recovered the greater part of the Kingdome, yet some of the Deanes, which were still left in the Kingdome, conspiring, with others, which still swarmeing (as out of an hive) out of Denmarke, made Invasions upon Invasions, sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, and particulerly in 8 places of the maritime Coasts aforesaid.

1. The first invasion of the Deanes in these Coasts was Buttendune, [4]now Bitham on Seaverne, a little Eastward of Brentknoll, of which King Alfred having speedy intelligence, drew thither a seeming invincible Army, and [5] beseighed by land, and also by Sea with his fleet, so long, till the Deanes had eaten up all their provision, and after that their horses, and then they endeavoured to

---

* Sic. MS. pro *through*. [1] Bis occurrit in MS. *H.* [2] *Quem nostri Gurmundum vocant*, Guil. Malm. lib. 2. cap. 4. [3] Gurmund signi. All-mouth, (i.) *a Catealian* or *Glutton*, whence a Glutton is called a Gurmundizer. [4] Matt. Westmon. p. 179. H. Hun. lib. 6°. Hist. [5] F. *besieged it by*. H.

escape

escape away through that part of the King's Army, which lay on the East part of the River, where, in the sharp conflict, Ordemus and many others of the King's Army were slaine at the first encouuter, but the Christians prevailing at length put the Pagans to flight, a great number of them being drowned and slain with the sword, and a great number of those which escaped fled to [1] Legeceſter, *Anglo-Saxonice* Wirhale, now Woorle, five miles Northeast of Bitham, where they associated themselves to a strong partie of theirs, which had fortified themselves so [2] impregnable, that the King finding it so, although he did not besiedge it, yet burnt up all things round about, that might yeild sustenance, whereby they were constrained to forsake the Countrie of their own accord. A second Invasion of the Danes [3] on these two maritime parts, was at the mouth of the River Pedred, which runs by, and gives name to, North and South Pedreds ton, vulgò Petherton, Pexiton, &c. but now euphonied into Pexret, whose *muth*, (now *mouth*,) then, it seems, lying open, without any party of the Army of the King to defend it, received a fleete of 35 of the Danes largest Ships, man'd with a great number of Sea-men and Souldiers, but venerable [4] Alestane Bishop of Sherbourne, Duke Ernulph with the forces of Sommersett, and Duke Osred [5] with" his Dorsetanians, gave them battle, and there slew very many of them, and obtained a very glorious victorie *apud* Pedredſtye. Whereas this Victorie was obtained at the mouth of the River Perret, I suppose the particuler place was Brent-Knoll, 2.

[1] L. Legeceſter. Vide Chron. Sax. p. 95. *H.* [2] Sic, pro *impregnably*. H. [3] H. Hun. lib. 2. Histor. [4] Aliàs *Alestan* and *Algstan*. [5] Bis occurrit in MS.

within a mile or two thereof. For the tradition of that Place is, that the Danes invaded and burnt the three Parrishes of South and East Brent and Burnham, which, I suppose, took their Names from their burning or [1] Brenning, as Brentford, now Brainford, near London did upon that account. And this may be yet farther confirmed by Brent-Knoll it self, which is a very high and steep Burrow or Mount, the topp whereof fortified with dyke and Rampire, in which the Danes, probably, seated themselves, and by a Ground almost plain on the Southside of the said hill, by estimation two Acres, called Battlebury, where the Battle might be fought, and
3. the Victorie obtained. The third Invasion on these Parts was [2] *apud* Portlocan [3] *slatino*, *Britt.* Shipport, *aliter* Portocan (from Britt. Porth, *a port*, and Græc. [4] δοχεῖον, *a dock or receptacle for Shipping*) but now Porlocke, where the Danes in the night, leaving their Shipps on the shore, plundered and burnt the said Towne, and other Places adjoyning, but were all slain by a partie of the King's Armie, which was designed for the defence of that Coast, and the present Inhabitants of that Towne speke traditionallie thereof to this day, and if they were silent, the burnt Foundation Stones of some of the ant-
4. cient Houses would proclaim the truth thereof. The
Anno Domini 988. 4th. Invasion was *apud* [5] Wechport, *aliàs* Wechport, *(i. e.)* Watchett. Thus the heathonish Danes having left Brittaine, for the space of 19 years, at length return hither, under the commaund of Ohterus and Rhoaldus

[1] *Benning MS. H.* [2] Flo. Wig. Chro. ex Chron. H. Hunt. lib. 5. Histo. Ro. Hov. paria Wigg. cxc [3] F. *Latine*, vel *sermone Latino*. H. [4] Ταχεῖον MS. *H.* [5] R. Ho. p. 1a. Wig. ex Cro. Hun. Hist. lib. 5°.

their

their Generalls, and having sailed round Cornwall, came into Seaverne, plundered and burnt upon the Sea Coast wheresoever they had opportunity, but the King had disposed his Armie into convenient places of defence from the River Avon, which runs through Bristoll, along the Sea Coasts to Cornwall, notwithstanding the Danes brake into Watchett by stealth in the night, plundered and [1] burnt the same, and then they marched toward the other part thereof, which must be Williton, where a part of the King's Armie [2] using out of their fortifications, there met them, as they were coming encountered them, and slew a great number on the place, pursued the rest to Watchett, and slew as many as could not swime to their Shipps. But the Anglo-Saxons Duke, or Generall, *Godman* (sometimes abbreviated into *Goda)* and their valiant Champion *Streame Guld*, and divers other of the King's Armie were slain also. upon which Victorie the Anglo-Saxons made two solemn triumphs, the first *in loco funeris*, the second *in loco fluminis*, according to the words of my Authors. And now let us returne, and enquire after some Remaines and Monuments of this Victorie. The Field, in which this battle was fought, must be the rich plaine or vale (now divided into meadowes and pasture) betwixt Watchett and Williton, where the Danes were encountred, as they were coming to Williton as aforesaid. 1.

The *locus funeris*, or buring place, of the slaine, I suppose, was Gabburro, *alias* Grabburrowes, where, it seems, the greatest furie of the battle and slaughter was, and where the remainder of three huge moles or bur- 2.

[1] They burnt Sea port Townes, that they might land again without resistance. [2] F. *rushing* sive *issuing*. H.

rowes,

rowes, each 120 yeards round the Basis, and so of a proportionall pyramidall height and forme, as first appeared to be the burialls, *aliàs* buriehills, of the dead. For by the often diging, and carrying away of much earth from them, to dress the ground adjoyning, some times in one, and some times in another, have been found fragments of mens bones, and sometimes sepulchres composed each of three broad stones, like Tombe stones, two of them lying along on their edges, about two foot distance, and a third lying flatt on the topp, the both ends walled up closely, and the concavity containing peices of mens bones, and these latter I take to be monuments of such Anglo-Saxons, as were slain and there buried, as the others, lying confusedly, were remaines of the Danes, for which there was no such care taken. And as *res ipsa*, so *vox ipsa* Grabborrowes, spekes the same Grave Burrowes, Grave burroe being a Teutonick [1], *(viz.)* an old Germanick, word, common both to the Danish and Saxons, signifying both a Saxonick Danish monument, being compoundded of Grab and buro, and either of them signifies *a grave:* but Grab (from the Teutonick Graben, *to digge)* signifies properly *the pit which is digged*, buro, and so burie, signifies *the heap raised upon the pitt*, sometimes long and small, as our ordinarie Churchyeard Graves, [2] some round and high, as these Grabbourroes; but here Grabb and buro joyned together, to make a compleate discription of this compleate sepulchre of the slain Saxons and Deanes. The most ancient grave [3], that I read of,

[1] All Germany spake the Teutonicke language, and so the Saxons, Deans, &c. differed in language but dialectically. Verst. An. p. 116 & 123. [2] F. *Sometimes.* II. [3] Gen. 23.

was

was called in Hebrew *Keher*, and in Greek κράββατος, *a bed* or *death bed*, *unde* Lat. *Grabbatus*, properly *a bed to rest on in the after noone*, metaphorically *in the evening of this life*, *unde* Belgick [1] Graf, Saxon Gruf, English Grave, Teutonick Grab and Grabham, *(i. e.)* grave home, *alias* long home, and Anglo-Saxon and Danish Grabburroe, in which, after their furious fighting, they sleep quietly together.

But as these 3 Grabburroes are to be looked on as sepulchres of the Anglo-Saxons and Danes, so also as Trophies of the Anglo-Saxons. It was the common practice of the ancients, to triumph in, or neare, the field, where the victorie was obtained, and to erect [2] Trophies, *(i. e.)* huge Burrowes, Pillers, Arches, &c. in the places, where victories were obtained, to perpetuate the memory, both of the victorie and the triumphe. So that, as here was a *funus* as before, so a *dominantur in loco funeris*, a domineering or triumphing in the place of the funerall, and, consequently, these 3 Grabburrowes were 3 Trophies also of the victorie here obtained, and the triumph here celebrated. 3.

But there was another domineering or triumphing, besides this, and consequently other Trophies also. *Angli* [3] *loco dominantur fluminis*, the Anglo-Saxons triumph or domineere in the place of the River, not in the River, but in the place of the River, *(i. e.)* Williton, which adjoynes close to the River, and indeed here was the greatest cause of joy, triumphing and domineering, when the village was so seasonably preserved, when the Enemies, 4.

---

[1] Vid. Minsh Dic. [2] Tropæum & trophæum, ex τροπὴ τρέπω, quo significatur fuga hostium. Goldm. Dic. Godwin Ant. p. 275. [3] Rogerius de Hoveden Annal. pars prior, p. 427.

like

like hungry Lions, greedy of their prey, were so near at hand, with open mouths ready to devour them, and all theirs. If the King's armie *dominantur in loco funeris*, then much more [1] Willitonians now *dominantur in loco fluminis*, and if the King's armie erected 3 Grabburroes, as Trophes of this Victorie and triumphe, the Willitonians will erect 3 Crosses (in their Teutonicke language Kreutzes) in emulation of them. For what else could move them to erect 3 formall Corosses, so near together in one village, when scarcely one was to be found in a Royal City, but to perpetuate the memorie of this victorie and triumphe of the Christians over Pagans? the originall of which partie was this; [2] Maxentius, a Pagan usurping the Roman Empire, Constantine, who was almost perswaded to be a Christian, raised an army to suppress him, and to that end marching towards Rome, where Maxentius tyrannized, there appeared unto him by the way, and to his army, at noone, the lively figure of a Cross in the heaven, with this inscription in it, *In hoc vince;* [3] which Christ interpreted to him in a dream the night following, by which his Faith in Christ crucified being confirmed, he passed forward with much alacritie. Maxentius hearing of his approach, drew out his army into the field beyound the River, on which he made a bridge of boates, called *Pons* [4] *Milvius*, so fallaciously, that, when any considerable weight of men should come on it, it should break and sinke; but Ma-

---

[1] F. *the Willitonians.* H. [2] Eusebius Pam: in vita Constant: [3] Constantine himselfe did, with an oath, confirme the truth hereof to Eusebius, who wrote this storie from his mouth. Eusebius Pamphil. lib. 10 de vita Const. *Anno Domini* 306. [4] *Milinus* MS. *H.*

xentius

xentius being routed, was necessitated to endeavour to fly out over that bridge, which he had contrived against Constantine, which sinking, he himself, and very many of the cheif of his army were drowned, whereupon Constantine entred into Rome, without resistance, was created the first Christian Emperour, erected multitudes of such [1] Crosses in every place, as Trophies of this his victorie over the heathens, and afterwards Christians obtaining Victorie over Pagans did the like, and so the 3 Crosses of Williton might be erected, as such Trophies of Victorie over such Heathens.

Of this Victorie of Constantine, Prudentius, a divine Poët of the same age, singeth an επινίκιον, thus englished by Dr. Meredith Hanmer, in the life of Constantine[2].

The Christian Captaines coming to the wall
The Milvian bridge can witnesse, and withall
Which did the trecherous Tyrant soon deceive,
And shrunck away while Tyber did receive
Him and his host, and it did also see
His conquering Armies get the Victorie,
While his Coulors in the aire displayed were,
Which his revenging hand did boldly rear.
Their armour shined with a radient flame,
And on his ensigne Christ's most holy name
Was there embroydered on the purple ground.
In golden letters on their buckler round

---

[1] My brother near Bath had a stone Coffin diged up in his grounds, near which he found a brass Coyne, on one side with this Circumscription, *Constantinopolis*, which was the name of Constantine, and his imperiall Citty; on the other side, an Angel holding such a Crosse in his hand. [2] Eusebius Pam: in vita Con. translated by Dr. M. H.

They

They engraved Christ's name, that precious name of grace,
And golden Crosses on their helmets place.

5. A fift monument of this fatal battle, is a stone of 8 foot high above ground, but, before a part of it was broken away, I suppose, so much higher. It is now called, in the full of the mouth, hoore-stone, according to the dialect of Sommersett, which varies her into hurr, and where into whore and whoore; but I cannot believe any one to be so simple, as to think this to be an ancient monument of some *whore*; for then it would have been called [1] Hyre stone. But, doubtless, the ancient name was either Hereston or Hewr-stone, of hier-stone, (*i. e.*) Duke's Stone or Generall's stone *Anglo-Saxonice*. For though a Generall at first was called Hertzug and Heretogh, (*i.*) a Lord Tugger (*unde* tonah,) because he went foremost, and tugged or drew his Army after him by his exhortation and example, as Julius Cæsar, who never said *ite*, but *venite;* yet *Teutonice* he was, and is, called [2] Veld-here (*i. e*) Field Generall, and for brevity Here Hewrurlten, (*i. e.*) that is, first or prime Lord or Commander, and sometimes [3] Hewr. And if the right name of this stone is Heurlton, it signifies *the Generall's, or cheif* [3] *Commander's Stone*, who

[1] Verst. Ant. p. 261. I know not with what reason some write whore, seeing the ancient name is hyre, from the letting her body to hire. [2] Minish. Diction. Vers. Ant. p. 247. [3] In Cornwall the chiefest of the Seamen, standing on the topp of the highest knoll, discerneth the notion, and directeth the taking of the Skull of herring, by signes and tokens, which he maketh with a long stemmed brush in the Aire: and he is also called the huer, because he is the chief Commander of fishermen, the other of Souldiers.

being

being slain as aforesaid, was buried here. For to die and be buried in the feild was most honourable. and this stone, as I suppose, erected as a Piller or the Grave of Generall *Godham*, according to the practice of the Antients. As Deborah was buried under an Oake, instead of a Pillar, Gen. the 35. Rachell under a piller, *ibid.* so Absolom raised a Piller to this end, 2 Sam. 18. 18. though he could not be buried under it, but a heape of Stones. So many of the Roman Emperours, Popes and Potentates. See Burt. Com. on An. Itin. S^r. Inigo Jones, in his *Stoneng restored*. So at Stanton-Drue, near Bristoll, Zelburton hill in Wilts, Rockmorton in Oxfordshire, battels fought *&c.* great stones erected, as pillers, on the graves of eminent men there slain and buried under them, fragments of bones yet remaining. Q. But what doth Godham signyfie, and why was he so called? God signified with the Anglo-Saxons as now with us, and ham signified *an house* or *home*. So that Godham [1], (i.) *Godshouse* or *Godhouse*, and, as others took their names from Woods, Hills and Valleys, in, or near, where they dwelt, so this man, from such Church or Chappel, then called Godham, and what Godham more likely, then that most ancient Chappell of Millíton, and so called in the Anglo-Saxons times? and why might not Godham take his name from his dwelling near this Chappell, as well as Streame-would, the other Champion, from his dwelling at, or near, Streame, as shall be shewed? It may be answered, that, if any Godham anciently had dwelt in that ancient Manor-house, there

Q.
A.

[1] The Anglo-Saxons delighted in godly Names, as Godham Podard, (i.) *Yodam Yeard*, or *Churchyeard*; Godwine, (*i.*) *God's love*; Godfrie, *(i.) God's peace.*

had

had been some coulour for it. But it may be replied, anciently one Ursus dwelt in it, and left his cognisance, (*viz.*) 3 bears heads, in his Chamber window, apparent to this day, and this Ursus might be called at first heurs haus, (i. e.) *the Lord's house*, as well as [1] Godham, Godham, *Gods house*, but euphonied out of that harsh word *hewrs haus* into *Ursus*, as *Ursus*, for the same reason, into Urſe, according to William of Malmsburie[2], which saith, that, as soone as William the Conquerour was anointed King by Alredus Archbishop of Yeorke, the King made one Ursus sherrife of Worcestershire, and he, (according to his Commission,) begining to fortifie Severne, the first Castle which he built, was that of Worceſter, but built it so near the Abbey, that part of the Abbey Church Yeard sanck down into the Castle trench or mote, whereupon the said Arch Bishop denounced a curse on Ursus in these Words, hateſt thou Urſe, have thou God's Curſe. Whence I inferre, if this Stone be Huer-ſtone, it is, *Lords Generalls Stone*, if Urſe-Stone, it is, *Ursus-Stone*, if Huer-ſtone and Urſe-ſtone, then *Lord Generall Ursus his stone*, who might be father to Sherife Urse in respect of time; for this Battle was fought in the Reigne of King Ethelred, about 60 years before King William the Conqueroùr: and in respect of Office, the one (it seems) succeeding the other in guarding the Severne-Coasts. 3 in respect of honourable blood; for *Serrife Ursus* was *vir generis præeminentia conspicuus*[3].

6. And as I suppose Godam dwelt, or quartered, at, or near, Godam, (*viz.*) Williton Chappel, so I am confident, that the valiant Champion Streame-would dwelt,

---

[1] Sic. *H.* [2] Willielm. Malm. de Gest. Pont. lib. 3. p. 271.
[3] Rogerius Hoved. parte 1ª.

or

or quartered, in, or near, [1] Steam-would, (*i. e.*) Streame-wild hill, (which word, before inclosures, comprehended [2] Black-Downe and Yeard hill, *aliàs* guard hill,) which he, probablely, was to guard, together with the great travelling wayes on every side, and from thence took his name Streame-would of Streame would.

The fourth invasion (or rather evasion) of the Danes in these parts, was into Steep Homes, by Florentius Wiggorniensis [3] termned [4] Reorit, (i. e.) high mount, but by [5] H. H. *insula* stepen, for they being so miserably routed at Williton, some killed in the pursuit, some drowned in wading and swimming to their Ships, and the survivours discouraged by the sight of more and more of the King's forces approaching, upon this encouragement, and now wanting Marriners to guide, and Souldiers to mann, their Ships, they fled to this succourless Iland, or rather rock, for refuge, where they continued in hunger and cold, till the greater number were consumed, there being no house or harbour, but one poor Cave, no meat or drink, but one small fresh-water spring, to refresh some. 4.

Their 5th. invasion, was at Uphill, Bledon, *&c.* where I have enquired of the [6] inhabitans, whether they had, at any time, heard of any Deanes, that came, in the days of yore, to Steep homes near them. They told me, that the generall tradition of their Country hath beene, that a fleete of Deanes fled, to shelter themselves in the said Isle, and sometime they brake out into Eng- 5. Vox propuli.

[1] F. Stream-would. H. [2] Blackdown and Yeardhill are as wild a would, as Cottswould, Stoue on the would, *&c.* [3] Flor. Wigg. Chro. xx. [4] For which in the Saxon Annals 'tis Bꞃadanꞃelice, under the year DCCCCXVIII. *H.* [5] H. Hun. Lib. 5°. Historiarum. [6] Sic. *H.*

land, and sometimes into Wales, for sustenance; at length coming to Uphill and Bledon, *etc.* they fastned their ships to the shoare, left them, and marched up into the Country for booties, and that all the inhabitants fled away before them, one poor lame woman excepted, which hidd in a Rock near the ships, and when she was near spent with hunger, she was necessitated to adventure down the ships for releif: saying to her self, with the Lepers, *if they kill me, I shall but die:* but coming thither, and scearching from ship to ship, and finding no living Creature, at last espying an hatchett, took it, and with it chopped of all the Cables, which ancored the ships to the shoare, and sent them to Sea, where they quickly perished. The Danes having gotten intelligence of the loss of some of their ships, speedily retreated, to save themselves and the rest, but the people of the Country, having intelligence, that all their ships were cast away, took courage, pursued them to Bledon, there fought, and destroyed them with such a bloody slaughter, as that frome thence the place took, and ever since hath kept, the name Bledon, alias Bleed-down or bloud-down, to this day. And some of them have informed me, that, when their Husbandmen plough their grounds, they find multitudes of Men's Teeth there, which being naturally the hardest bones [1] in the body, and obdurated with chewing (in some grounds) are almost as permanent as little stones. And a Gentleman there, within 7 yeares last past, having bought a peice of Moorish ground, lying at the foot of the said Bledon, when his labourers renewed the dyke filled up about it, they found great heaps of Men's skulls, and other hu-

[1] Crook's Anat.

mane

mane bones, as entire as ever they had been, or as the Oakes and Fish shells found under the like morish ground near the place, as a Gigantick skull, as capacious (almost) as a [1] peck, found, in the like ground, near Knapp Bridge, [2] by an Æsopical Cock (rather Cockscombe) threw it immediately into the River Tone, never to be raised till the last day, and this may well be deemed a Reliq;[3] of an ante-deluvian Giant, of the first edition, there buried in the Mudd of Noah's flood; and, lest any should think I speke this without book, let him consult the [4] Antiquare of Antiquaries, who saith [5], that, in many places of moorish ground, both in Field and Towne, in Holland, are found innumerable shells and bones, not only of small, but great, fishes (describing them by their pictures) and firr trees, brought thither, and buried there, by Noah's flood, wherinto I will not adventure to wade so farr, but returne back to the Mouth of the River Parrett: Oculati testes.

Where the Danes made their sixth invasion. [6] H. Huntingdon [7] called Pedredsmouth, (*i. e.*) *the mouth of the River Pedred*, which runs near, and gives name to North and South Pedredton, now Petherton and Perriton, &c. but Pedred is now euphonied into Parrett, and muth into mouth, and, it seems, this Parrettsmouth lay so wide open in those daies, without sufficient forces to defend it, that it received a fleet of 35 saile of the largest ships of the Deans, and a great number of Sea-men and Souldiers, which came to plunder and destroy it. But venerable Alestane Bp. of Sherbourne, and Duke 6.

[1] and proportionably thick. [2] F. *but.* H. [3] Gen. 6. 4. [4] Sic. *H.* [5] Versteg. Ant. p. 84. [6] H. Hunt. libr. 5°. hist. [7] F. *called* (vel *calls) it* Pedredsmouth.

[1] Ernlph, with the forces of Sommersett, and Duke Osred, with his Dorsettanians, gave them battel there, and slew a great number of them, and obtained a glorious Victorie. Wheras this Victorie is said to be obtained at the mouth of the River Parrett, I suppose the particular place meant (though not mentioned) was Brent-Knoll, within a Mile or two therof. For the tradition, amongst the natives there, is, that the Deanes invaded that place, plundered and burnt the 3 parishes of East and South Brent, and Brenham, now Burnham, all which, I suppose, took their Names from their *burneing*, now *burning*, as Brentford, now Braynford, because it was burnt by the Deanes also. And this may yet be farther confirmed by Brent-Knoll it self, which [2] is a very steep and round Burrow or Mole, the topp fortified with Dyke and Rampire, where the Deans, according to probability, seated themselves. And by a Ground (almost plaine) of two acres in the South Side of that burrow, called Battel-burie, where, I suppose, the battel was foughten, and the Victorie obtained.

A 7th. invasion, intended [3] against the [4] maritime Coasts, but by the hand of God confounded, before they could come quite thither (like that of the Spaniards in 88) thus. The Deanes having a great fleet and armie at Wereham in Dorsett shire, designed their armie in these parts by land, and a fleet of 120 saile here to meet them. So the fleet sailing round about Cornwell, came to anchor apud Swanwich, which I take to be now Swanley, on the North Coasts, over against the West of Som-

---

[1] *Erulph* MS. *H.* [2] *Is very* MS. *H.* [3] Flo. Wig. Matt. Westm. p. 169. [4] *Maritime* MS. quemadmodum & supra monui. *H.*

mer-

mersett. But then it pleased the Lord to send such a violent and sudden tempest upon them, as destroyed them all: so that, as [1] Ovid saith of the Sea where Icarus was drowned,

Icarus Icariis nomina dedit aquis;

So may I say [2] of King Swanus his fleet, drowned at Swanawick *atias Swanesey*, (i. e.) *Swanus-Sea*,

Swanus Sanewicis nomina dedit aquis.
Swanus to Sane-Sea waters gave their name.

The 8th. and last invasion in these parts, was at [3] Wyne-head by a fleet of Weltchmen, in the 49th year of King Henry the 3d. *Anno Domini* 1265, set forth by Matt. [4] Paris, but the Antecendents and Consequents &c. to compleate this storie, being collected out of severall places of this Author, and dulie composed, the whole will sound thus. King Henry the third and his Barons, having long contended the one for the other, against certaine privilidges and prerogatives claymed by the King, and denied by the Barons, at last their differences were composed in a Parliament at Oxford, where the King himself, and his eldest sonne Prince Edward, solemnly swore to the due observation of all the particulers of the agreement; but afterward the King, by the instigation of evill Counsellours, repented of the said Oath, and because he would not be esteemed a perjured person, sued, and easily obtained, an absolution from the

[1] Ovid Metam. [2] To *of* (quod deest in MS.) adjeci. *H.*
[3] Matt. Paris, p. 1330, 1339. & alibi. [4] P. 1330, 1339. & alibi.

said Oath of the Pope; but Prince Edward did not accept of the said absolution, and so raised an Army against his Barons, and they another against the King, making *Simon de Monte forti*, Earl of Leicester, their Generall, who gave the King Battell, routed his Armie, tooke him and Prince Edward Prisoners, detained, or rather entertained, the King as a Royall Prisoner with himself withersoever he went, and sent Prince Edward Prisoner to Hereford Castle, where he being permitted to recreate himself, by raceing with Noble men in a large meadow, adjoyning to the Citie, he tempted them to run their horses so often, that his own and their horses being tired, and he having * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

A

DISCOURSE

CONCERNING

STONE-HENGE.

By the same anonymous Author.

A

FOOL'S BOLT

SOON SHOTT AT

STONAGE.

From another MS. lent me by the same Friend, Mr. JAMES WEST, of BALLIOL-Coll. written in the same hand, and by the same anonymous Author.

AWANDER witt of Wiltshire, rambling to Rome to gaze at Antiquities, and there skrewing himself into the company of Antiquaries, they entreated him to illustrate unto them, that famous Monument in his Country, called Stonage. His Answer was, that he had never seen, scarce ever heard of, it. Whereupon, they kicked him out of doors, and bad him goe home, and see Stonage; and I wish all such Æsopicall Cocks, as slight these admired Stones, and other our domestick [1] Monuments (by

[1] So called *à monendo*. Goldm. Dic.

which

which they might be admonished, to eschew some evil, or doe some good) and scrape for barley Cornes of vanity out of forreigne dunghills, might be handled, or rather footed, as he was. If I had been in his place, I should have been apt to have told them, that, surely, it was some heathonish temple demolished by the immediate hand of God, as an intollerable abomination unto him: yet reserving so much of it standing, as may declare what the whole was, and how, and why, so destroyed, that, as we are to remember Lot's wife, turned into a Piller of Salt, for looking back-ward towards Idolatrous Sodome, so we should remember, that these forlorne Pillers of Stone are left to be our remembrancers, dissuading us from looking back in our hearts upon any thing of Idolatry, and persuading us, in imitation of Moses, and the Prophets, so to describe, and deride, it in it's uglie Coullers, that none of us, or our posterity, may returne, with Doggs, to such Vomit, or Sows to wallowing in such mire. And since all, that have (as yet) written on this Subject, have contradicted and confuted each other, and never any hath as yet revealed this mysterie of iniquity to this purpose, and that Pedlers and Tinckers, vamping on London way near it, may, and do, freely spend their mouthes on it, I know nothing to the contrary, but that I also may shoot my bolt a little farther into it, however I will adventure, were it for nothing elce, but to recreate my self somtimes, after other studies, and to provoke my friends, which importun'd me to it, to shoote their acute shafts at it also, hoping, that one or other of us, by art or accident, shall hit the mark. My bolt is soon shott in this short conjecture, that Stonage was an old British triumphall tropicall temple, erected to *Anaraith*, their Godess of victory, in a bloudy field there, wone,

wone, by illustrious *Stanengs* and his *Cangick Giants*, from K. *Divitiacus* and his *Belgœ*. In which temple the Captives and spoiles were sacrifised to the said Idol *Anaraith*. So that these 12 particulers hereof are to be demonstrated,

1. That Stonage was an old British Monument.
2. That it was a Monument of a bloody battel foughten there.
3. This bloudy battel produced a glourious Victorie.
4. This Victorie was wonne by the *Cangi* of Gladrhaf.
5. The *Cangi* were Giants.
6. Commanded by the famous *Stanenges* of Honnicutt.
7. The Army conquered, was K. *Divitiacus* and his *Belgœ*.
8. In this place, assoone as the *Cangi* had conquered, they triumphed.
9. Where they triumphed they erected this Monument as a Trophie.
10. This Trophie was a Temple.
11. This Temple was consecrated to *Anaraith*, their Goddess of Victorie.
12. In this temple the said Victors sacrifised their Captives and Spoiles to their said Idoll of Victorie.

Our work lies before us in these 12 particulers, and our tooles, to perform it, should be antcient and credible histories, treating of this subject. but what are they, and where to be found? Jeffrie of Monmouth will tell you a tale, that these Stones were brought by Giants from

from Africa into Mulldaze in Ireland, and, by some Legerdemaine of Merlin, conveyed to the place, where they are; but no credible Historian could speke any word of any such thing. *Gildas Badonicus* of Bathe, within 20 Miles of Stonage, writing *anno Domini* 543, hath not a word of it, nor venerable *Bede*, who writing *anno* 727. of many other rarities of this Land, hath not a word of Stonage, nor *William of Malms-burie*, writing *anno* 1142. within 14 miles of Stonage, hath not a word of it, nor *Ethelwred*, nor *Hoveden*, nor [1] *Ingulthus*, nor *Paris*, nor *Westmonasteriensis*, nor *Florentius Wigorniensis*, who all wrote above 500 years since, yet not a word of it; and *Henricus Huntingdoniensis*, writing near the same time, tells the naked truth of the Matter, that it was not because they would not, but because they could not, say any thing of it. His words are[2]: *Quatuor sunt in Anglia, quæ mira videntur, scilicet* Stanenges, *(i. e.)* Stonage, *ubi lapides miræ magnitudinis in modum portarum elevati sunt, ita ut portæ portis superpositæ videantur, nec potest quis excogitare, quâ arte tanti lapides adeo in altum elevati sunt, vel quare ibidem constructi sunt.* This Stonage did astonish them, this did amaze them, that they durst not labour, lest they should [3] lost their labour, and themselves also. And if the grand Seniors, which lived so near it, above a thousand years since, could not, how shall we sillie freshmen unlock this Closet? I have stumbled on 2 picklocks, which, if dexterously handled, will set it wide open to the world.

1. A description of the fabrick of Stonage, at least of some part of it, as it was in it's primitive perfection.

[1] Pro, *Ingulfus*. H. [2] Henric. Hunt. lib. 1°. Histo. [3] F. *lose*, vel *have lost*. H.

2. A

2. A mappe of Wiltshire.

1. As for a description of the saide fabricke, I would referr you to Architector Inigo Jones in his book, entituled, *Stonehenge restored*, but that some would be ready to say, the multitude of his Græcian Architectonicall termes of the parts of it, as *hypæthros*, *monopteros*, [1] *dipteros*, *architrave*, [2] *Pycnostylos*, *Scheame*, *peripteros*, *hexagon*, &c. do rather obscure then illustrate the same, and that, whereas he hath 10 designs of this fabrick all in folio, one in 4to. may serve the turn as well. Nay one whole one is to much; because the externall circle of high Stones will overshadow allmost all within them, as a company of tall men, standing round about a company of Children. And I think three or four Stones of each of the 5 Circles, with verball apprehensions of the number and dimension of the Stones of each circle, will give best intelligence to common capacities, which I endeavour to informe, and this I have done in the frontispice, and have added Characteristicall letters to each remarkable part and place of the fabrick, correlateing to what I shall say concerning such particulers.

2. The second pick-lock, to help the former, is a Mapp of Wiltshire, at least of the Hill Country about Stonage, describing the antient British Names of circumjacent Hills, Hamletts, Rivers, &c. For I conceive, that the old Britons, which lived in those places, took it for a great honour, that thence pittifull habitations should be called after the name of this antient renowned mount, or some part or propertie thereof, and this is most observable in those 3 eminent Rivers, Cellinburn, Avon and Madder, runing from their severall quarters

[1] *Diptoros* MS. *H.* [2] *Pymostolos*, *Sheame*, *perupteros*, MS. *H.*

al-

almost to Stonage, and meeting a little below it, and in many of the hamletts, situate on, or near, those Rivers, up to their Fountaines, both the said Rivers, and many Villages on them, taking their antient British names, some from Stonage, some from some, some from other, parts and properties thereof, shortly after it was founded, and seeing, that *conveniunt rebus nomina*, and that any one of those antient names, taken from Stonage, is a Description of the same, then, surely, out of many of those names, methodically composed, may a definition of it be formed, at least some such conjecture of mine aforesaid. And because this nominall picklock is of my invention, as he that forgeth a pick-locke will try him upon some doore of his own, before he will adventure with it to the publick treasurie, so I entreat leave to try, how I can illustrate that famous monument the hot Bathe water of Bathe, by this engine, before I make use of it on Stonenge. Suppose then, that when the heathonish Saxons had subdued all this Iland, saving Bathe and parts adjoyning, and at last came so near Bathe as Dehoram, now Dirram, and having there slain the 3 Kings of Bathe, Glocestre and Cirencester, routed their armies, and destroyed those Cities, suppose, I say, upon the invasion of those infidells, and destruction of those Christians, the Lord had, in his wrathfull indignation, dryed up the waters of life and health, as he did [1] other salutiferous waters, upon like provocation, or that Merlin's provecie, *frigebant Badonis balnea, & salubres eorum aquæ mortem generabant*, had been fullfilled, as soon as it had been pronounced; and that those

[1] Dr. Ford of the nature and use of the Bathes. Matt. West. pa. 83.

bar-

barbarous Saxons had, in their furie, burnt the Citie to ashes, and nothing of it remaining, but the old British names thereof in antient histories, and in the names of Hills, Rivers, Hamletts, *&c.* near it, yet much of the Citie, and nature and propertie of the Bath-water, might be collected and inferred out of those names now a thousand years afterward; as, first, the tradition of the manner of finding out the vertue of the Bath-water being this. Bladud, *alias* Bluda, the son and heir of Rudhudibres, beeing smitten with a leprosie, was, Nebuchadnezar like, driven out from amongst men, and became a swincherd near Bathe, which was then a bogg or quagmire of hot water, in which his swine often wallowed, and one of them, being a Scabbilonian, was thereby cured, whereupon Bladon making triall of it was also cured, whereupon he built a Temple, and consecrated it to the sun, as the God of the heat of the Bath-water, and Health, which he recovered by the same, and his father dying, Bladon reigned there in his place. Now although this is taken generally for a fabulous tradition, yet much of it may be proved by such old British names, as aforesaid; as, first, that Bathe was such a bogg, or 1.
quagmire, may be inferred from the most antient name thereof [1] Car Badon, *the bogg of Bathe*, Meretune, (i. e.) *Mireton.*

2. That there was such a King Rudhudibres, may be inferred from part of his name, still continuing in Rudlie, and a relique of his Kinglie dignitie in Kingswood, Kingsdowne adjoyning.

3. That there was a man of great honour and fame, living in, or near, Bathe, of the name *Bladon.* For the

[1] Matt. West. lib. i°.

na-

navigable river, runing under the walls thereof, was called, after his name, Nant-Bladon, and Avon-Bladon, and *flumen* [1] bladon, (i. e.) *the river of Bladud*, and the place, where [2] Malmsburie now stands, on the said River, was called caer-bladon, *the fortified place of Bladud.*

4. That this Bladud was a King, but reduced into some miserable condition on the North side of Bathe, as may be collected by his picture over the North gate of Bathe.

5. That he being healed, as aforesaid, he lived in a [3] Cave in the side of Salesburie hill there, called *vulgò* Jackadrum holle, orthog. Jack-cun trwn holl, (i.) *the healed King's hole in the side of the hill*, which last words intimate, that he had some other Cave, in some other place of the said hill, and about 4 years since there was discovered a formall Cave, vaulted over with some Crombs of a man's bones in it, which might be the said healed King's hole on the topp of the hill, from thence called *Orthog.* Salut-hi, (i. e.) *health on the topp of the hill*, in which he might live, die, and be buried in his own Cave, according to the custome of those dayes, as Abraham, Sara, &c.

6. That the said Saisburie, being also called Sols burie, (*i. e.*) Sunt-burie, (as another little one also, at the foot thereof, is called Sundale's hill) the temple of the sun might be built thereon [4]. For Lansdowne, Lanri-bridge, and Lambrick, (i. e.) *Temple downe*, *Templeridge*, and *Templebridge*, round about this hill, intimate, that there was such a heathonish temple on it, and what more

---

[1] Guil. Malm. p. 9. [2] Camb. Br. in Belg. [3] *Domus antea fuerint:* Ovid. Met. lib. 7°. [4] For heathenish temples were built on high hills. *Hor.*

likely

likely place for *Sol*'s temple then Solsburie? and why might not that Image of the Sun, like the face of a man, and [1] Hercules, with his Clubb, affixed to the city walls, be brought from Sols-burie, as well as those antient Romane urnes there also brought out of the Fields?

7. That, in regard of the supposed influence of the Sun on the Bath water, it was called Sol-mêr, (*i*) the Sun-Poole, although euphonied into Sommer, as Palme into Pame, and Salmon into Samon, because L *ante* m *quiescit*.

8. That, upon the said account, Bathe was antiently called Sommersett, (i. e.) *the seate or Citie of the Sun-poole*, and the province or County of which it was the metropolis, as somtimes *provincia Bathoniensis*, somtimes *Sommersettensis*[2].

9. That the vertue of the Bath water being discovered, as aforesaid, the neighbouring hamlets (as those about Stonage) ambitiously attributed to themselves variety of names, which they catched, or borrowed, from Bathe, as Bathelton, Bathampton, Bathford, Bathwick, Bathedowne, &c.

10. That so great was the confluence of people, troubled with aches, to this City, that it was thereupon called Akemancester[3], (i.) *the Citie of ached people*.

11. They esteemed so highly of this water, as the best oyntment for Limbs, as that they termed the City, Yr ennaint, *The ointment*.

12. They drank so frequently of this water, that the place was also called, Twymin, (i. e.) *hot broth*.

13. They raised such multitudes of hams, (i. e.) *home-*

[1] Hercules by his 12 labors represents the Sun passing through the 12 signs of the Zodiak. [2] Matt. West. p. 105. [3] Matt. Westm.

ly Cottages, about this water, as that the ground, of large circumference, now without the Citie, is called Bathams, Bathewickshams, &c. to this day.

14. That this City Batham, lying in a low valley, had a Bathampton (i. e.) *a Bathefort*, on the toppe of Bathampton downe, to secure the mabout 50 acres off, the topp whereof being surrounded with a strong Dike and Rampire, a sallie port to issue out upon occasion on Clauertons downe, and military worke about 100 yeards off, to secure their issues and retreats, and avenue extending from the fort down the hill directly towards Bathe, whereby the Bathonians might pass and repass securely and invisiblely betweén Batham and Bathampton.

15. That, in processe of time, there was so much resort to this hill, that they dwelt here and there over all the downes, which, before inclosures, was comprized all under the name of Badon, and, upon that account, Bathe was also called Badon, Badonia, Bathon, Bathonia, *&c.*

16. That, for their better security, they afterward fortified the said Downe in more places, as near Tunlie Lane end, Wonldich, or Thog-wodenldicke, *&c.* and thereupon it was called Cair-Badon, *the fortified Bathedowne.* So that, I say again, if Bathe had been annihilated 1000 years since, yet these and the like names of it, and other neighbouriug places, preserved, a philantiquarie might easily out of them extract both these, and many more, things, which otherwise would continue buried in oblivion, and much of the fabrick, and many of the names, of Stonage, and parts and properties thereof, being hitherto preserved, I hope, I shall do the like thereupon, beginning with the first particuler of my conjecture, *viz.* 1. Stonage

1. Stonage is an old British monument; where, first, I shall briefly shew, who, and what, the old Britons were, and afterward, that this was an old British monument.

The old Britons were the first of six Nations, which had the possession of this Land successively, *viz. old Britons*, *Belgæ*, *Romanes*, *Saxons*, *Danes* and *Normans*. The old Britons came origenally from the Tower of [1] Babell thus. Shortly after the deluge, the Lord having blessed Noah and his posterity, saying, *be fruitfull, multiplie and replenish the earth*, [2] they notwithstanding had been fruitfull, and had, in a short time, multiplied incredibly, yet they obstinately refused to replenish the earth, but said, *go too, let us build us a Citie and a Tower in it, whose topp may reach unto heaven, least we be scattered over the face of the whole earth;* so they intended to dwell in their Citie together, and to secure themselves from any future flood in the Tower, but the Lord confounded their one (*viz.* the Hebrew) in 52 Languages, so that they, not understanding each other, [3] Babling about carrying on the Worke, were necessitated to give it over unfinished, and then each principall man amongst them having sought out, and brought together, such as could understand his language, conducted them into the severall parts of the earth, where many of them are called after their conducters names to this day, as the *Medes* from *Madai*, the *Moscovites* from *Mesech* alias *Mosoch*, the *Canonites* from *Canan*, and *Gomer*, the eldest son of *Japhet*, calling together all such as could understand [4] Gomerarg, as the speech of *Gomer*,

[1] Camb. Brit. [2] F. *notwithstanding they had.* H. [3] From whence it was called Babell. Verst. Ant. [4] The Britons of Wales call their language Comerarg, to this day.

conducted them to, and seated them in, France, where they were called *Gomeri* after old *Gomer*, and some of them into Britaine. But because [1] he doth not particularize the place, where they were first seated, give me leave to conjecture, that it was in Mount Gomeri in Wales (for that is also called Trefaldguin, *the famous old Towne*, a proper name for such old Towns-men.) From Mount Gomeri they might dilate their plantation over all Mount Gomerishire, still called *Gomori*, as long as they had such garments [2] as their fore-fathers had; but those being worne out, and they being destitute (in this wilderness) of meanes to recruite apparrell, yet found expedients to paint their naked bodies with severall Coullers of Cloathes, and then they were no longer called *Gomeri*, but *Britons*, (i. e.) *Painters*, and their land *Britaine*, (i. e.) *the painted nation*[3]. Some families painted gwin *white*, some du *black*, some glas *blew*, some goch (pronounced Goff) *red*, some Lloid (pronounced Floyd) *green*, and this is the originall of those common names Gwin, Du, Glâs, Goff and Floid, amongst their posteritie in Wales to this day. He that desires any further intelligence concerning the old Britons, let him reade Cæsar's Commentaries, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Pomponius Mela, Solinus, Dio Cassius, Ziphiline, Plinius Secundus, Cambden, Speede, *&c.*

Having seen who the old Britons were, we may, in the next place, well look upon this Stonage as an old British monument. If it had but one old British name, it were a probable argument, that it was an old British thing. For *conveniunt rebus nomina, ut supra.* For who, but old British Founders, would have given it an

[1] Camb. Brit. [2] Gen. 9. [3] Camb. Brit. de prim. incol.

old

old British name? But if I can produce, at least, old British names thereof, and parts and properties thereof, and not one Belgick, Romane, Saxon, Deanish or Norman name thereof (but the nick-name [1] Stonehenge) then, surely, it was an old British monument. I forbear mentioning those names now, because I would not tautologize, when I shall have occasion both to mention and interpret sometimes one, sometimes another, of them. But the Architector (and I wish I could say the Antiquarie) Jones is point blanck against a British, and also for a Romane, Monument, and I will complie with him, as farr as I may, by saying, it might be a Romane work, but not a Romane Monument. For it is true, which he mainteins at large, that this monument was framed according to the most exquesite rules of Architecture, in which the pittifull naked Britons had no knowledge at all, and the Romans were the most expert men in the world in that art, and might be hired by the Britons to do that work for them. For [2] there was a commerce between the Britons and forreigne nations, before Julius Cæsar's dayes, insomuch that the Græcians frequented this Iland upon this account; and if so, then much more the nearer and more Architectonicall Romanes, who as they [3] taught and helped the Britons to build tempells after they had conquered them (being well hired,) so might some of them build, or help them to build, this one before they conquered them, and, in this respect, it might be called a Roman work, but no more a Romane Monument, or Temple, then the temple of the Jews might be called the temple of the Gen-

[1] (*I. e.*) *Stone hanging place*, because some remaines of it are like gallowes. [2] Cæs. Com. lib. 5. [3] Cornelius Tacitus.

tiles, because the Gentiles had the chiefest hand in building it for the Jews. The Romans endeavoured (no way more, then) by magnificent Structures to perpetuate their fame, as well in this Iland, as in other places, and, to this end, they imposed their Romane names on them, as *Templum Claudii; ac Camalodunum*, consecreated *Victoriæ; murus Severi*, extending from Sea to Sea in the North of this Land; the fosse way from the Roman *fossa*, a ditch on each side of it, out of which the earth was cast up; [1] *Antonini Itinerarium*, by which he devided Britaine into 16 *Itinera*, and every *Iter* into 12, 13 or 14 Mansions, some Remainders of some of them to be seen to this day. Not so much as that paltrie tottering bridge, built by, or for, the Romanes, near Glassenburie, but must be called by the Romane name *Pons periculosus*, and is called Pomperis at this day. and if so, then, surely, this most glorious monument (if it had been Roman) should have been called after the name of one of the Roman Emperors, as [2] founders of it, at least by some other Roman name or word; but no Roman name, word or syllable, on or near it, but all British, is *argumentum Herculissimum*, that it was no Roman, but a British, monument.

2. My second particuler is, that a bloody battle was foughten at Stonage. For the very name Stoneage, signifies *Stone-battle*, the last syllable age comeing from [3] the Greek ἀγὼν, *a furious battle*, and a village near Stonage is called Fittle-ton, not in regard of it's owne

---

[4] See Burton's Com. on it. [2] F. *founder*. H. [3] When the Græcians came and traded with the Britons, they left some part of their words compounded with British, as Isis, Thamasis, age in Stonage, Camb. Brit. in Belg. Speede.

Si-

Situation (in a valley;) but because it is near the *fight-tullton*, or *place* [1] *hired in, where the fight was*, (i. e.) Stonage, which stand in the midst of a multitude of burrowes, *(i. e.)* burying hillocks, which are the *tumuli* or tombes, in which the slaine of the battle were buried. He that can not, or will not, believe it, let him scearch one of them, and there see the fragments of mens bones, and peices of their old fashoned armour, spoken of by Cambden, Speede, *&c.* and conclude, as I do, this particuler, that all, that have built their opinion of this monument, on any other foundation, then a bloody battle, have built Stonages in the aire.

8. This bloudie battle produced a glorious Victorie. It was not *bellum anceps*, or a drawn battle. He that runeth may reade almost clear Victorie of the one over the other armie, in the numerous traines of burrowes, with mens bones in them, extending from Stonage to Amesburie, and from thence to the topp of Haradon hill, about 5 miles in all the burrowes, being very great, and standing thicke at, and near, Stonage, and still smaller and thinner till near the topp of Haradon hill, plainly declaring the great execution done neare Stonage, and that the conquered Armie fled toward Haradon hill, the conquering armie pursued them thither, and slew many thousands of them, and buried them in heaps together, in, and near, London way to the said hill.

4. That this Victorie was won by the *Cangi* of Glaster-haf, *viz.* the people of Sommersett, who [2] where all called *Cangi* [3], (i. e.) *Singers to instruments of Musick*, from [4] Canig, *Canticum organi musici*, in which, it

[1] F. *buried.* H. [2] Sic. *H.* [3] Camb. Brit. in Belg. ex Tacito. [4] Dr. Davis Dic. Brit. Lat.

seems, they delighted so much, that, as the old Britons did, so their posteritie of Wales do, call Somersett Glad-cr-haf, *the merry Summer-field*, to this day. The *Cangi* then were the Westermost inhabitants of this Iland. For Devon and Cornwall were not then inhabited, and their province extended East-ward either to, or near unto, Stonage. For Mr. Cambden [1] intimateth, that Cannings Hundred, reaching within few miles of Stonage, was so called, as being part of the *Cangies* territories, [2] whence I inferr, that if the traine of burying billocks aforesaid, had extended from Stonage westward, then the *Cangi* had been routed and slaine in their flight home-ward. But the traine extending East-ward declareth, that the *Cangi*, coming out of their westerne parts, routed their enemies assoone as they began to enter upon their frontiers, and pursued them East-ward towards their homes, or quarters, as more in due place.

5. That these *Cangi* were Giants will appear,

1. by their names. For Cambden [3], Speed, &c. affirme, that this monument was antiently called *the Giants dance*, and Cannings or the [4] Cangings, near Stonage, signifie Cangick Giants.

2. By their chaines, intimated by all the names of Rivers and Villages on them near Stonage, which have the syllable in or yng in them [5]. For they come from Heb. [6] Anak, which signifies *a Giant hanging a Chain about his neck*, as those Anakims in the scripture, and such Anakims were the Gigantick old Britons, wearing Chaines about their necks and wasts. [7] *vestis usum non*

---

[1] Camb. in Belg. [2] *Whenche* MS. *H.* [3] Camb. in Belg. [4] *Cangimgs* MS. *H.* [5] Dr. Davis his Dic. Br. Lat. [6] Leighe's Crit. Sac. p. 373. and Ainsworth Ps. 736. [7] Herodian. pa. 106. *cogno-*

cognorunt, ventrem atque cervicem ferro incingunt, ornamentum id esse, ac divitiarum argumentum, existimantes, and thus pride compassed them about as a chaine [1] Psalm lxxiii.

3. By some huge bones of men, found, amongst others, in the said burrowes, as aforesaid, and in other places near Stonage, according to the very words of Sr. Thomas Elliott in his Dictionarie, on the word *Gigas*. About 30 years since I my self, being with my father, Sr. Richard Elliott, at a Monasterie of regular Canons (three or four miles from Stonage,) beheld the bones of a dead man found deep in the ground, which being joyned together, was in length [2] 13 foot and 10 inches, whereof one of the teeth my father had, which was of the quantity of a great wallnut. This I have written, (saith he) because some men will beleive nothing, that is out of the compass of their own knowledge. He that cannot beleive Sir Thomas Elliott, let him see a Giant's tooth, which I can shew him, diged up *Anno Domini* 1670. at Weedmoore near Wells, three inches long above the roots, 3 inches about, and 4 ounces in weight, and at the Lord Sturton's house in Sturton Caundell, (i. e.) *the borders of the Cangi*, a Giant's thigh bone of a full yeard, in which instances argue, that, as amongst the Canonites, so amongst the conquering *Cangi*, there were races of Giants 10 principall Commanders, in regard of which Stonage was called *Giants Dance*. For *Denominatio sumitur à præstantiori*. Arist. Organ.

---

[1] *Psalm* xxx. *By* &c. MS. without either the figure of 3, or beginning a new Paragraph. *H.* [2] 'Tis xiiii. in some Editions of Elyot. *H.*

4. by

4. by their armour, or peices of it, (which, when new, was large enough for Giants) found there also. But
5. here I must distinguish Giants into two sorts, Giants of antiquitie, and Giants of abilitie, and so declare what sort of these 2 the *Cangi* were. Giants of antiquity were so called in respect of their senioritie, as if they had not been borne into the world by the way of all flesh. For they being heathens, and not beleiving any Creation, supposed the first inhabitants of each nation, were brought forth by the earth, as froggs, mice, serpents, and hereupon the earth was worshiped by the name of *Dea mater*, and the first inhabitants termned *Terræ filii*, and *terrâ editi*, and *Gigantes*, (ἀ γίνομαι ετ γαῖα, Dorice γᾶ) that is, *men brought forth by the earth*, according to that of the Poet [1]:

> *Terra feros partus, immania monstra Gigantes,*
> *Edidit.*

And such were the Giants of antiquity. Giants of ability were men of a very great stature and strength. And these Cangick Conquerors were Giants both of great Antiquitie and Abilitie. Their great Antiquitie may appear in Allpngton, *orthog.* Aldinton, (i. e.) *antient Giants ton.* Their abilitie in Ablington, (i. e.) *able* or *strong Giants-ton.* For neither of these two names were proper to either of those villages, but borrowed from Stonage as aforesaid, and now restored to Stonage, to declare the antiquity and ability of the Cangick Giants, which here conquered. As *ex ungue Leonem*, so *ex dente Gigantem*, it is easie to conjecture at the incredible stature

[1] Ovid. Meta.

and

and strength of a Cangick Giant, by the topp of his skull an inch thick, and a tooth of his, which I have, 3 inches long[1] now since the root is broken away, and three inches and a quarter round, and three ounces and half in weight, being full four ounces till the roots were broken off; so that, according to this instance, the Cangick Giants were very much greater and stronger then Goliah, or any other of the Giants described in the Scripture. Mr. Cambden writes of two teeth of a Giant, out of which 200 ordinary teeth might be cut, and this one Cheektooth weigheth just 100 Cheek teeth.

6. That the commander in chase of these *Cangi* was the famous old [2] *Stanenges* of Glad-ar-haf aforesaid, which gives demonstration age, as Stonage was one, so Stanenges another, Britannick-Græcian name of this Monument, compounded of Stane and ἐγγὺς, (i. e.) *Stones pitched up near together;* and as Stanenges was the name of this antient Monument, so also of a most antient family flourishing in Glad-ar-haf to this day, which name could not arise from any other place, or thing, then this monument. For there was never any other place, or thing, of this name but this.

Therefore, the prime Ancestour, of the family *Stanenges*, took his name from this monument Stonenges, which being easily granted, it will be enquired, upon what account he took his name from this monument? and answered, it must be either from his [3] habitation there, or from some action performed there by him.

---

[1] These reliques of a Cangick Giant, were found 13 foot deep in digging of a draught well, in Wedmore, *Anno Domini* 1670.
[2] H. Hun. lib. primo Histor. [3] As Hill dalewood, Meade field, &c. were so called from their dwelling in such places.

Not

Not from any inhabitation there. For it was an heathonish Temple, as shall be shewed, and the inhabiting in, or at, it had been esteemed a greater prophanation, then the dwelling in a Church or Chappell. Besides, there was no water, nor any other accommodation for a dwelling, within 2 or 3 miles of it. So the name of Stanenges was not taken from any habitation there, but from some action performed there; and what action could that be, but from conquering, and erecting this Trophie there? Nimrod the conquerour, and his adherents, would needs build him a [1]Bable to get him a name, and from what else could Trophimus, and others of that name before and since him, take their Tropicall names, but from their Trophies? And why should not old *Stanenges* take his name from Stanenges also; as he did his Arms, 3 Batts volitant in a field argent, from the innumerable multitude of Batts (the peculiar animals of that place) ambuscadeing there by day, and rendevouzing by night, never so much as any sheep coming to rubbe or shelter there. Or in what respect could their most antient Honni-cutt, *alias* Honniad-cutt, (i. e.) *illustrious court*, be so called, but from that most antient illustrious *Stanenges* of Honnicutt, who wonne the field, and erected the Trophie aforesaid?

7. The people conquered by the *Cangi* were King *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ* of Low Germanie. For

1. The king *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ* were the only people recorded, that invaded the old Britons, and therefore if the old Britons conquered such as invaded them, they were the King *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ*.

---

[1] No monument was ever erected, but to gett the owner a name.

2. Ju-

2. Julius Cæsar saith, that [1] *Divitiacus magnum partem Britanniæ obtinebat nostrâ etiam memoriâ;* which great part of Britaine Mr. Cambden supposeth was Hampshire, Wiltshire, and Sommersett, called antiently the *Belgæ*, after the name of those which conquered them; but Julius Cæsar doth not say, they conquered them without any repulse. Julius Cæsar himself was routed 2 or 3 times by the Britons, before he could subdue that little part of Britaine which he did, and therefore King *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ* might be routed, at least, once by them, and at Stonage, before they could *vincere* that great part of Britaine called *Belgæ*.

3. The armie, which was conquered, fled Northeast directly towards *Belgium*, as the traine of Burrowes aforesaid declares.

4. Haradun hill, *orthog.* Herwdun, to which the routed armie fled for refuge, is a Belgick word, or name, signifying *the hill of refuge.* and who was so likely as the *Belgæ*, to give it a Belgick name of refuge, when being routed at Stonage, they fled back thither for refuge? all which being put together, will amount to some such historie, insteade of a Chronicle, as this:

Divitiacus, King of the *Belgæ*, invading Britaine with his *Salii* of *Belgium*, came into Wiltshire, and quartered and plundered all over the Salisburie Plaine, particularly at Salethorpe, Lurgisale, Rustisale, [2] Martinsale, Martinsale, Lussale, *&c.* so called from the *Salii*, which were the chief people of the *Belgæ*. Old *Stenenges* and his *Cangi* drew up their Armie in Yearnsburie, *orth.* Yamaithburie, Castle, 5 miles Westward from Ston-

6 Sals round a about Stonage, an not one more in a Wilts, Hampts. Sc mersett, or Dorsett.

[1] Cæsar's Com. Lib. 5. [2] Sic. *H.*

age,

age, *Divitiacus* and his armie from the topp of Haradon hill 5 miles Northeast thereof, where, after they had faced each other a while, they mett and fought a bloudie battle in the midd-way, where the *Belgæ* being routed, fled homeward toward their said hill of refuge, but so many of their *Salii* were slain and buried in the burrowes aforesaid, that the field was ever since called Salisburie Plaine.

8. The Cangick Giants having conquered, triumphed over their enemies at Stonage, which, upon that occasion, was called *the Giants dance*, and this triumphant singing and dancing together, at the time and place of Victorie, was the common practice of the antients. So when [1] Jephtha had conquered the Ammonites, the Israelites triumphed with timbrell and dances. So assoone as [2] David had slain Goliah, and the Philistines were routed, the Isralites triumphed, singing and dancing with Tabretts and joy, and with instruments of Musick, and the women answered one to another as they played, *Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.* So assoon as the Lord had given victorie to the Isralites over the Egyptians, and that they saw the Egyptians dead upon the Sea shore, [3] *Then sang Moses and the Children of Israell this song unto the Lord* &c. and then verss the 20th. *Miriam the Prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her with Tabretts and with dances, and Miriam answered them, sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously.* And yet not long [4] after they sang and danced a *palinodia*, like an herd of skipping and

[1] Judges the 11th. [2] 1 Sam. 18. 6. [3] Exodus 15. 1. [4] Exodus 32. and the 8.

bleating

bleating Calves, *to the similitude of a* [1] *Calf that* [2] *eatheth hay, sitting down to eat and drink, and riseing up to play,* dancing and singing, (much out of Tune) *these be thy Gods, O Israell, which have brought* [3] *the up out of the land of Egypt,* and this Idolatrous singing and dancing being too easily learned of the Gentiles from the Jewes, was put in practice at Stonage, by the Cangick Giants of Glad-ey-haf, which was thereupon called *the Giants dance.*

9. But all this singing and dancing did but beate the aire, uncapable of any legible impression, in which posteritie might read this glorious victorie; therefore they thought it expedient to erect this Monument, as their [4] Trophie, and as such a Gazett, as all the world might gaze at, and in it admire their Heroicall valour through all generations: and herein also they imitated, or rather emulated, the Israelites, who being delivered from the Egyptians, and having trampled the Red Sea and Jordan (opposing them) under their feet, did, by God's command, erect a Stonage of twelve Stones in the midst of Jordan, whence it was driven back, and they are [5] there, saith Josuah [6], unto this day, standing, perhaps, as a circuler guard of Souldiers, up to their middle in water, as keeping in possession what had been conquered as aforesaid; and another such a Stonage of 12 Stones they carried to their first quarters, and erected them as a memoriall to the Children of Israell for ever. vers. 7.

---

[1] Psalm. 106. ver. 20. *&c.* [2] Sic. *H.* [3] Sic. *H.* [4] A τρέφω, *to turne,* because it was set at the place, where their Enemies were turned to flight, at the beginning of the traine of the Burrowes aforesaid, *&c.* [5] *They* MS. *H.* [6] Joshua the 4th 8th.

This

This Trophie of these Giants was called Mannyng, *orthogr.* [1] Manyng, (i. e.) *Giants great Stone*, observable in the 3 Manyng fords, so called, because at each of those villages there are fords to pass over that River, which runeth downe near to Manyng, or *Giants great Stones*. So that although that River is commonly called Avon (i. e.) *the River*, yet the proper name is Manyng, *the Giants great Stones*, from runing down near them, as Normanton, *orth.* Northmanton, (i. e.) *the Towne standing nearest to them;* and all this may be exemplified by other old British Trophies, all resembling Stonage in theire circuler formes, British names, and some other respects, although not in magnificence, as

1. The first was also called Manton near Marlburrowe, from a pettie Stonage there, of eight huge Stones, now called *the broad Stones*, antiently standing, but now lying circularly in London way, testified to be a British Trophie, by the fragments of mens bones found in the Burrowes in the fields adjoyning.

2. On Sevenburrowes hill, 4 Miles West of Marleburrow near London way, are 40 great Stones, sometimes standing, but now lying in a large Circle, inclosing an inner circle of 16 great Stones, now lying also, testified to be an old British Trophie by the Anglo-British name thereof, *(viz.) Seaven Burrowes*, and by those 7 huge Burrowes very near it with fragments of mens bones.

3. At Stanton Dru, six miles on the South of Bristoll, are 8 Stones bigger then the greatest of those at Stonage, but their topps broken off, so that they are

---

[1] Man signifies such a great stone as a piller, milstone *&c.* from which the British proverb Caleclach glrw, na man: *durior est fortis quam saxum.*

not

not above 12 foot high standing circulerlie, and round about, within 200 yeard of those 8, are, at least, 60 more smaller stones, 6, 7 or 8 foot high, standing upright.

This was an old British Trophie, as may appear by the name thereof, reteined still in the name of the parrish, in which it stands, *viz.* Stanton-Dru, *the Stone Town of Victorie.* 2 by the smaller stones, monuments of the Conquerours friends [1] their slain, one of which being lately fallen, in the Pitt, in which it stood, were found the crumbes of a man's bones, and a round bell, like a large horse-bell, with a skrew as the stemme of it; whence I conjecture, that as the circle of large Stones was the Trophie of victorie, so those smaller were monuments of friends slain in wining the Victorie, (for Victors would not honour their enemies with such monuments:) and the bell was part of an old Briton's Weapon, there buried with it's owner, and, I suppose, the like bones and bells may be found under the other small stones, confirming the præmises. For Mr. Speed, in his Chronicle, pictureth an old Briton naked, Lions, Beares, Serpents painted on him to terrifie enemies, [2] with a Lance in his hand, on the butt end whereof is such a bell screwed fast, which served in steade of a Trumpett to alarme, and a clubb to dash out the enemies braines, and this bell was, I suppose, the permanent part of that old Briton's weapon there buried with his owner, according to the old custome, continued to this day, in burying Souldiers weapons with them, at least in carrying them on their Coffins to their graves.

---

[1] Sic. *H.* [2] Herodianus.

4. In Denbigh shire [1] is a famous monument of a circle of great Stones, called Cereg y Drudion, (i. e.) *the Stones of Victorie*, alias *the stones of the Druides*, (i. e.) *Priests sacryficeing at Victories*.

5. In Mount Gomerie Shire [2] there is an high Mountain, called Corndon, on which there is a famous monument of great stones, standing circulerly, a Trophie of Victory.

6. At Bilcaw Waum in Cornwall [3] are 21 great Stones in a Circle, the greatest standing in the Center, a Trophie of Victorie.

7. At Hochlnorton in Oxford Shire [4] 36 very great stones in a circle, called Roll-rith-stones, and this, as all the former, deemed Trophies of Victorie, by that Oracle of antiquities Mr. Cambden, who, for the excellencie of his knowledge in affaires of this Nature, was created King at armes, and if all these pettie, or diminitive, Stonages were Trophies of Victorie, then, surely, their great grandfather Stonage was a Trophie of that Victorie aforesaid.

Q. But what kind of Stones are they? how brought hither? and sett up in this place?

A. *Quot homines tot sententiæ*, the first is, that monstrous legend of Monmouth, and his Giants bringing them *per mare, per terras*, out of the utmost parts of Africa, to Kildare, *&c.* of which a little, but too much, already.

2. The second is, that childish tale of Childrie, who, because he could find no small stones on Salisburie

---

[1] Camb. Brit. in Ordov. [2] Camb. Brit. [3] Cam. Brit. in Cornwall. Cam. Brit. in Oxford shire.

plaines,

plaines, dreamed [1], that nature had aggregated all the lapidificke Vertue of that country into Stonage.

3. The third is, that of Inigo [2], who might truly have said *out I goe*, when, after he had affirmed, fol. [3] 10. they were hewen out of a quarrie at Aiburie, he said, they are so churlish and extream hard, that they disdaine the touch of tooles, and if they were hewne out from thence, tell me, how they were brought 15 miles over hills and dales from thence to Stonage, *& eris mihi magnus Apollo.*

4. The fourth is, that of learned Cambden, who supposeth [4] them to be *saxa factitia ex arena pura &* [5] *unctuoso aliquo coagmentata.*

5. And I am confident they are *saxa factitia*, great artificial stones, made of many small naturall Stones, [6] made of many small naturall Stones". That a Lime-kilne was there erected, which being filled with lime-stones, extraordinarily coaled, were melted with fervent heat into a birdlime-like substance, which was let runne out into such variety of Cisterns, one after another, as formed them for their severall places, into which they were drawne up by some Crane, or other Engine.

1. My reasons are; first, itt was impossible to work them into their severall formes. Free stones may be wrought to any, but these churlish stones to no, forme, in regard of hardness and brittleness.

2. Iron [7] ginnes, chimney back-stones, stone-inges, the pillers of the late royall exchange, the 8 great pillers of Stanton-Dru Trophie, were all cast stones, formed

---

[1] In his Brit. Bac. [2] Inigo Jones in his Stonehenge restored. [3] L. 36. *H.* [4] Camb. in Belg. edit. 4ª. [5] *Unctuoquo* MS. *H.* [6] F. delend. *H.* [7] *Ginmes* MS. *H.*

some of one, some of another, sort of melted stones, and why might not Stonage-stones be so also? Surely heere was such an aggregation for a saxification, but not made by Minerva, as Childrie doteth, but Mars, or indeed by the Martiall old Britons, who having been active in gaining the victorie, were officious in gathering together-the small stones of the plaines to be melted into great ones, and so *multorum manibus grande levatur onus*, an old British limeburner and his stonegetherers performed this *opus herculissimum*.

10. This trophie was a Temple, or rather a Tropicall
1. Temple. For first, it was the common practice of the heathens, to promise and vow Temples as Trophies to their supposed Gods, or Goddessess, of Victorie, in case they would give them some great Victorie, which when they had obtained, they surely built it accordingly in the place aforesaid of an ordinarie Trophie, so it was called a Tropicall Temple, and, upon this account, the Romans usuallie vowed and built Temples as Trophies to Mars, Victoria, *&c.* and upon this account Canutus built [1] a Temple at Ash downe, and all other places where he wone Victories; yea some Christians have imitated heathens in this particuler, as King William the Conquerour, once, though he built not a Temple to Mars, yet he did an Abbey to St. Martin, as a Trophie, in the place where he conquered King Herald, the ruines whereof in Sussex are called Battle abbey to this day.

2. Stonage was a Temple in respect of the magnificence thereof. Any such circle of rough stones, as aforesaid, served well enough for a Trophie, but this was a magnificent Tropicall Temple, or Templarie Trophie.

---

[1] Camb. Brit. in Essex.

3. Stonage

3. Stonage was of a Circuler forme, according to the forme of all other heathonish Temples.

4. In that it stood *sub dio*, open to the heavens and ayre. For the Heathens [1] accounted it a great sin to imprison their Gods within roofs and walls, who would have liberty (as they thought) to be abroad doing good.

5. It was the opinion of our great Architector [2] (orthodox in this point) saying, I am clearely of opinion, that Stonage was originally a Temple.

6. Wilton, within 2 miles of Stonage, was antiently called Llandune (pronounced Ellandune) (i.) *Temple-downe*, not in regard of any such thing in it self, but in regard it was so near the said heathonish Temple, and the Earles of Wiltshire were antiently stiled Earles of Ellandune, and if Wilton, the old Metropolis of Wiltshire, took it's antient name from this Temple, then consequently Wiltshire, and all the rest of the Wills about Stonage, as Willibourne, Willfall, Willford, and Wilsford, Wilcott, and Willcot situate some on one, some on other, of the Rivers near Stonage, took their Templarie names from, and must then restore them to, Stonage, to prove that it was a Temple, and so must all those Villages near it, whose names begin with Thel or [4] Tlil, which antiently were Tel and Till, signifying, properlie, *the Cell of a Temple*, but here synecdochicballie (the chief part for the whole) *a Temple;* so that, according to the rule aforesaid, Thilton termeth Stonage *a Temple*, Thelterton *an elegant Temple*, but Thelterinton *the Giants elegant Temple*. And if Stonage was such a triumphant Tropicall Temple of singing and

---

[1] Godw. Anti. [2] Inigo Jones, pa. 75. [3] Camb. Brit. in Belg. [4] F. Thil. *H.*

danceing, then, surely, no such sepulchre of sorrow, or monument of mourning, weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth, erected by the old Britons for Aurelius Ambrosius, according to *Polydorus Virgilius*, or for the old Britons by Aurelius Ambrosius, according to *Galfridus Monumethensis*, or for Queen Baodicea by the *Iceni*, according to *Anonimus*. For never any sepulchre bare any aspect like this monument, but far different in forme, manner and composure. The severall pillers of Rachell and Absolon, the [1] columnes of Vespatian and Trajane, the one having his shield, the other a Colossus on the topp of it, had no resemblance with this. Neither had the *Obelisks* of *Mitres* or *Ramesis*, or the *Piramides of Memphis*, or *Arsinoe*, or the *Mausoleum* of *Arthemisia*, any resemblance with Stonage. And how much did the sepulchre of King Arthur, [2] buried at Glastenbury in an hallowed Oake, with a little *Pyramis* at the head, and another at the feet, differ from this? Is there any probability, that King Arthur and Ambrosius, fellow Christians, Coætanians, living and dying so near together in time and place, that the one should be buried and monumented according to the custome of the old British Kings and Princes, and the other as never man before, or since? Amongst all nations sepulchres were alwaies such sollid piles, as might be truly termed monuments, (*i. e.*) remaines, not ayerious, with frequent openings and void spaces within, and subject to ruine, but this was such, therefore no sepulchre, but a Temple.

11. And this Temple was consecrated to *Andraste*, aliàs *Anraith*, aliàs *Andates*, their Goddess of Victorie.

---

[1] Plin. Secund. pa. 249. [2] Cam. in Belg.

For

For to whome else would, or could, they dedicate a Temple for Victorie, but to their supposed Goddesse of Victorie? She was termed *Andraste*, in relation to the Conquerors, from [1] ἄνδραιϑ, a manlie *virago*, not *quasi*, but *quia*, *vir agens*, playing the man, and, in respect of the conquered, *Anraith*. For as rhaid signified *a Spear*, so Anraid and Anraith *unseparated*, figuratively *disarmed and bereft of all treasures, garments, food and other necessaries to maintaine life;* and it is observable, that some parts of those names, *Andraste*, *Anraith* and *Andates*, are retained in the names of some of the circumjacent Villages to this day;

1. as Andrafle in Androsh Lunsdon. There is a Berri Blunsdon, a broade Blunsdon, and an Androsh Lunsdon, and Androsh Lunsdon is nearest to the Temple of *Andraste;* two Ogburnes, George Ogburne, and Andros Ogburne, nearest to this Temple of *Andraste;* 3 [2] Callingburne, Callingbourne, Callingbuyne Kingston, and Callingbuyne Andros, and Callingburn Andros nearest to this Temple of Andraste. The name of 2.
Anzaith is retained in Yarnsburie Castle, (*orthog.* y Anraithsburie Castle,) in Great Amesburie and Little Amesburie, [3] wich Mr. Speede, in his Mapp, termns Ansburie, (*i. e.*) Anraithsburie, so distinguished from y Anraithsburie Castle, and upon the same account the two Anstyes and Ans hills might be Anraithstie and Anzaiths hill, but euphonied to what they are now, because they did stick in the teeth in pronunciation. Andates 3.
in Andover, (*orthog.* Andwur,) Andates river running through it, and Andeverley hundred; so that whereas

[1] Sic, pro ἀνδρεῖος. *H.* [2] F. Callingburnes. *H.* [3] Sic. *H.*

onlie 4 parrishes names begining with an are to be found in all Sommersett, Dorsett, Glocester and the West of Wiltshire, as there are 10 Mills, so 14 ans, about Stonage, the Mills voting that it was a Temple, the Ans that it was a Temple of *Andraste*, alias *Anraith*, alias *Andates*.

Q. But of what forme and countenance was this Idoll? *Gildas sapiens* (alias *Badonicus*) an old Briton, borne at Bathe about 20 miles from Stonage *Anno Domini* 493. in his Book *de excidio Britannorum* describeth the Idols of that his native Country in these words:

Nec enumerans patriæ portenta ipsa diabolica, pene numero Ægyptiaca vincentia, quorum nonnulla, lineamentis adhuc deformibus, intra vel extra deserta mœnia solito more rigentia, torvis vultibus intuemur. He
1. doth charactarize them, first by their monstrous shape, implied in the word *portenta*.

2. by their Father and Patron, in *ipsa Diabolica*.

3. by their multitude, in *pene numero Ægyp iaca vincentia*, although they Goddified their very Leeks and Onyons, to encrease their number, insomuch that Juvenal scoffed at them, saying, *felices gentes, quibus hæc noscuntur*, etc.

4. by their deformed lineaments, *in lineamentis deformibus*.

5. by their Temples, in *intra vel extra mœnia*.

6. by their long standing in the word, *adhuc*, from the begining of the world till his daies.

7. by their bullish countenances, in *torvis vultibus*. For *torvus* comes from *Taurus*. Gold. Dictio. and as these words of Gildas, so the bullish names of divers circumjacent parrishes, do intimate, that *Anraith* was a very Bullegger, as Bulford, two Blundons, *orthog.* Bul-

lanc-

Iandowne, (i. e.) *Bulls-Temple Downes*, and Willfall, *orthog.* Bullfall, (i. e.) *Bul Devil*, and why might not the old Britons have their *Bul Devil*, as well as the Israelites their *Calf Devill*, and the Egyptians their *Ox Devil, Apis?*

12. In this Temple the said Victors sacrificed their Captives and Spoiles to their said Idoll of Victorie, where I shall shew, that

1. The said Britons usually sacrificed their Captives and Spoiles,

2. to *Andates*, aliàs *Anraith*, in Temples consecrated.

3. That they sacrificed their captives and spoiles there in this Temple of *Andate*.

The Britons usually sacrificed their Captives and Spoiles of war, according to the testimony of Julius Cæsar[1], when he invaded this Island, *Qui in bello versantur, aut pro victimis homines* [2] *immolant, aut se inmolaturos vovent*, (i. e.) *They which addict themselves to warr either sacrifice, or vow they will sacrifice men*, (i. e.) *their Captives, as Victimes for Victory* (saith he). *The Majesty of the immortal* [3] *Goddess would not be pleased, unless they offer up the life of a Captive, or the life of a man, and they have sacrificed or publickly instituted, and some of them* (saith he) *make hallow images of vast magnitude, with twiggs wreathed about together, whose members they fill up with living men*, (i. e.) *Captives, and so burn the Images, men and all together:* and these [4] instanses are sufficient to prove, that the old Britons did usually sacrifice their Captives.

---

[1] Cæsar's Com. I. lib. * 5to. [* L. 6to. *H.*] [2] *Emolantur* MS. *H.* [3] F. *Gods*. H. [4] Sic. *H.*

2. They

2. They usually sacrificed their Captives and spoiles to *Andates* in her Temple; and this I prove out of Cornelius Tacitus. The Romans having conquered Britaine, tyrannized so intollerably over them, that Prasutagus, King of the *Iceni*, that he might free his Subjects from their calamities, made the Romane Emperor Nero his Heir, hoping that he, and his, should thereby have the more favour, during his life at least; but the Romanes taking all for their owne, presently tyrannized infinitely the more, whipped his Queen Baodicea, ravished his daughters, and plundered his Subjects of all their estates, whereupon his wife Baodicea (whom Gildas termes the subtill Lioness) stirring up first the *Trinobantes* (i. e.) the *Londoners*, and afterwards the Britons in generall, raised a most blody warr against the Romans, cut off their two Colonies *Verolamium*, and *Camalodunum*, destroyed [1]three in the Legion, put Catus Decianus to flight, destroyed 80000 of them, some by the sword, and some by sacrificing them with the greatest crueltie to *Andates* in her Temple.

And that those old Britons sacrificed their Captives also to *Andates* in this her Temple, may appear by this, that it had all accomodations for such heathonish sacrifices, as an internall, or spatious, Court, lying round about, marked with the Letter *A* in the frontispice, wherein the Victimes for oblation were slain, into which it was unlawfull for any prophane person to enter. It was seperated from the circumjacent plain with a large trench, (marked with *B*) instead of a wall, as a boundarie about the Temple, most conformable to the maine

[1] F. *their ninth Legion.* H.

work

work, wholy exposed to open view. Without this Trench the common promiscuous multitude, with zeal too much attended their Idolatrous sacrifices, and might see the oblations, but not come within them. * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Cætera desunt.
Vide Inigo Jones.

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, *a, at, to.* a Bangore, *at Bangor.* a Gode's grace, *of God's grace,* or *by God's grace.* a dynt, *at a blow.*

abaist, *abash'd, terrify'd, confounded.* þe kỳng abaist him nouht, *The king did not at all abash or lessen himself;* sive potius, *The king was not at all terrify'd.*

abaued, *abashed, astonished, reduced to mean fortune.*

abbeus, *abbeys.*

abide, *abide, expect, remain, continue.*

abie, *buy.*

abite, *habit.*

abouen, *above.*

abowen, *above.*

a cheson, *occasion.*

a cord, *accord, agreement.*

acordance, *agreement.*

a dele, *a deal, very much.*

affaied, *affraid, affrighted, affected.*

affaies, *burthens.*

affere, *affright.*

afferme, *confirm.*

affiance, *affiance, assurance, confidence, trust.*

affie, *affie, assure, affirm, confirm, rely, trust, affix, joyn, to have affiance, to fix.* on his folk affie, *joyn himself to his people.*

affied, *relyed, depended.*

affies, *trusts.*

affraied, *affrighted, affraid.*

affraies, *frights.*

affraỳ, *affright, to affright, affrighten, terrify, affraid, fright, a fright, a fear.* þer of had manỳ affraỳ, *many were affrighted at it.*

affraỳes, *frays, frights, terrors.*

affrays, *fright, terror, fear.*

afie, *fix, rely.*

a fryȝte, *afrighted.*

after with dede, *followed after.*

agast, *astonished.*

agaỳn *sive* a gayn, *against.*

agen, *against.*

ageỳn *sive* a geỳn, *to, towards, against, again.*

ageỳns, *towards, against.*

ageỳnsaid, *gainsaid, contradicted.*

ageỳnto, *again to.*

ageỳnward, *towards them again, backwards.*

agrete, *a great.*

agreued, *aggrieved.*

aiorned, *adjourned.*

akres, *fields.* *So that the Word was taken formerly in a more extended Sense than it is at this*

this day, when we confine it to a measure of Land containing 40 *Perches in Length, and* 4 *in Breadth. And indeed as* Akre *denotes* Field *(and not that small Quantity of Ground, which we now adays understand by it) it agrees exactly with the original Saxon word* Acepe, *from whence it comes. For, saith Somner in his Saxon Dictionary,* " Acepe. " *Ager, campus.* a field. *Vo-* " *cabulum omnibus Europæis* " *fere commune, ut viro doctis-* " *simo jam observatum, Notis* " *in Willeramum, p.* 143". *And truly 'tis worth while taking notice, that* the Acre of land (notwithstanding the former quantity prescribed) is not in every place in this land of like quantity; for the Cornish acre is said to contain a Carew of land. 6. E. 3. 283. and in the Commentary of Mr. Ploden the Cornish Acre is said to contain an hundred other Acres. Com. Throg. & Tracy 154[1]. *And sometimes it hath been noted to be the same with a yard land,* scil. 34 *or* 30 *Acres*[2], *tho' even the yard land also differs much in different places. From this extensive signification of the word in old time I cannot but observe, that whereas in some places, where there have been undoubtedly Roman Works, the common people, as well as others, make use of* Castle Acre, *to distinguish such a piece of Ground where they have been, I think we ought not to restrain that term to our modern narrow Acceptation of the word, but look upon it to be meant in the old sense, so as to denote an intire Field. So whereas by* Castle Acre *in Weycock field, in the Parish of Laurence-Waltham near Maidenhead in Berks, the Country people commonly understand, no more ground than what is now generally known by the term* Acre, *I rather think, that 'tis to be understood of the whole Field, at least of a great many of our common Acres, and that the Building there was very large, a thing which the great number of Antiquities found in the Field proves very plainly, in reference to which I shall here transcribe, what I put down in one of my MSS.*[3] *a few years since, when, in my walk, I lay at Hare-Hatch, and the next day went through this Field, as I have upon occasion done several times.* " *Wednesd. A-* " *pril* 1st. 1719. *I talk'd with*

[1] See my *Collection of curious Discourses*, p. 67. [2] Ibid. p. 78. [3] Vol. 70. p. 91.

an

" an old Gentleman, who al-
" so lodg'd [as I did on Tues-
" day Night, being Easter Tues-
" day, March 31.] at Hare-
" Hatch, but said he lived at
" Cookham, where he had re-
" sided 21 Years. He told me,
" that there was a Tradition
" at Cookham, that the Em-
" press Maud was some time
" at Cookham, and that she
" built Cookham Bridges and
" some Houses there: but, says
" the Gentleman, I believe no-
" thing of it. For my own
" part, I am apt to think there
" is some Ground for the Tra-
" dition. I talk'd with him
" about the Road's going over
" the River in old time nearer
" Cookham than it does now.
" He said, he had heard Stories
" about such a Road, but he
" did not think, that there was
" any credit to be given to
" them. Leland tells us, that
" the old Name of Maiden-
" head was South-Aillington.
" But I think South-Ailling-
" ton was distinct from it, more
" near Cookham, and 'twas at
" this Place that the Road pass'd
" before Maidenhead Bridge was
" built.

" This old Man (whom I
" have mention'd, and is a
" Person of good Sense, and
" seem'd very honest) had
" not heard of Leland the An-
" tiquary, 'till I mention'd him.

" From Hare-Hatch I walk'd
" to Shottesbrooke, and pass'd
" through a great Field (in the
" Parish of Laurence-Waltham)
" call'd Weycock.

One part of this Field is
" call'd Castle-Acre. There is
" a Tradition, that there was
" a large Castle there.

" Indeed there is no manner
" of doubt, but in this Field
" there was once a very consi-
" derable Fort, and several Build-
" ings besides. The Ground call'd
" Castle Acre is higher than the
" rest. Abundance of Roman
" Money hath been found in this
" Field of Weycock. I dis-
" cover'd in many Places of it
" Fragments of Roman Bricks.

" I met with two or three
" Workmen, with whom I
" talk'd about this Field, par-
" ticularly about the Coyns
" found in it. There was a
" Youth with them, who told
" me, that a great many little
" Pieces of Money had been
" plough'd up in this Field,
" and a many pretty Things
" (says he) besides. I ask'd
" him, where any of them might
" be seen. He said, at Mr.
" Nevill's of Billingbeare. I
" am apt to think, that some
" of the pretty Things he men-
" tion'd might be tessellæ of some
" Roman Pavement.

" My great Friend, Francis
" Cherry,

" Cherry, Esq; had many
" Coyns found in this Field,
" one of which was a Silver
" one of Amyntas, and this
" I have published in Leland's
" Itinerary[1].

albe, *the alb or aub, which is a long white linnen garment or surplice, wherewith Priests are cloathed when they say Mass, or officiate at Divine service. Of this garment mention is made in the following Words in that Part of my ingenious Friend Mr. Thomas Ward of Longbridge's MS. about Rome (quoted in my Preface*[2] *to this Work) that relates to the blessing the* agnus Dei. Neither are they [the *agnus deies*] nowe mixed with holy oyle or creame, but onlye beinge pure without all mixture, are brought unto the Pope in his chamer [*Sic pro* chamber] upon certeyne platters, or in certeyne coffers, where the Pope some tyme, when he thynketh good, before the *Saturday in albis*, that is, *Saturday in Easter week*, or, as it is also called with us, *Lawson even*, comethe, when he hath sayd or herd Masse, investured in the almyce, albe, gyrdle, stole, and a playne myter, and fyrst maketh holy water (if it were not made before) ordynaryly, as it is commonly wount to be made, and after, standynge at the same holye water, whych is then made in a great vessell, and puttynge of hys myter, sayth: *adjutorium et c. our helpe is in the name of the Lord:* &c.

alblastere, *cross-bow-man.*

ald, alde, } *old.*

alderbest *vel* alder best, *best of all, of all the best, the best.* alder next, *next of all, next year after.*

aldermost, *greatest, most of all.*

algate, *altogether, nevertheless.*

Alhalwemesse, *All-hallontide.*

alie, *to confederate* sive *to confederate together, to allie, to associate, to joyn, be annex'd, be joyn'd.*

alied, *made an alliance with, or hastened,* sive *went to; as,* To Malcolme, þe Scottis kyng, Tostus alied to, *with Malcolm, the Scotish king, Tostus made an alliance,* sive, *to Malcolm, the Scotish king, Tostus hastened or went.*

alience, *alliance.*

alle, *all.* Also, *whole; as,* þis alle pepulle *in Append. ad Præf. Num.* xv. *is,* this whole people.

alle gate, *altogether, always.* To London he wild alle gate. *to London he would (go) by all means.*

alle mygh, *almighty.*

[1] Vol. V. p. 124, & Vol. IX. p. 193. [2] § XI.

alle

alle mȳght, *almighty.*
alle on, *all one, alone, only.*
alle one, *alone.*
aller, *of all.* for þer aller sake, *for all their sakes.* þat I be ȝour aller brother, *that I be altogether your brother,* or, *that I be the brother of all of you.*
alle weis, *sive* alle weys, *always.*
Almanz, *Germans.*
Almarle, *Albemarle.*
Almaȳn, *the Romans.*
almoȳn, *alms.*
a lone, *all one, one, altogether one.*
als, *as, also, than.* als his mete he sat, *as he sat at his meat.*
also mȳkelle, *as much, just as much.*
als so, *also, and so, just so.* als so verraȳly, *as truly.* als so sone, *very soon.*
alterage, *the profits which accrue and are due to the priest by reason of the altar.*
altercand, *contending, striving.*
aman, (conjunctim,) *a man.*
amang, *among.*
ame, *aim, esteem, love, desire, reckon'd, aim'd, fathom, tell.*
amerciaments *(from the French* merci, *i. e.* mercy) *are* pecuniary punishments *imposed upon Offenders at the Mercy of the Court; and differ from* Fines, *which are Punishments certain and determined, by some Statute.*
ameved, *moved.*
amite, *amict, a garment or attire,* particularly [1], that linnen attire, which Priests put first on, when they vest themselves, by which is represented to us the head-cloth, wherewith the Jews covered the face and eyes of our Saviour, when buffeting him they said, [2] *Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?*
Amnesbiri, *Amesbury* or *Ambresbury.*
a mod, *amidst, in the middle.*
amountment, *reckoning.*
an, *a, on.*
ancessoure, *ancestor, ancestors.*
&, *and, both, if, ever, even, verily.* & euer, *if ever.* & I, *if I.* þe barons & of hise said, *and of his barons they said,* vel, *and every one of his barons they said.*
ancestre, *ancestors.*
ancestrie, *ancestors.*
Andrewmesse, *Andrew's mass.*
anens, *links, fetters, chains, shackles.*
anertȳ, *hardy, stout.*
anntcler, anntler, or anntlot, dere, *young deer; from the French* andoillers, *the brow-anklers, or first branch of a Deer's head.*
an ired, *angry, an angered.*
Antoȳn, *Anthony.*
apeires, *impairs.*
apers, *appears.*
apert, *openly.*

[1] *Blount's Dict. interpreting hard Words, voc.* amict. [2] *Luke XXII.* 64.

aperte

aperte *sive* a perte, *open, plain, openly.*
apostoỳle *sive* apostoile, *apostle, pope.*
a prowe, *her profit, her good, her honour.*
are, *ere, before, ever.*
arere, *back, backwards.*
areson, *reason, perswade.*
arke, *chest.*
armes, *arm.*
armet, *hermit.*
arte, *arts.* of arte he had þe maistrie, *he was master of arts.*
Arteys, *Artoys.*
arỳuen, *arrived.*
arỳues, *arrive, go, get.*
asaied *sive* asaỳed, *tryed.*
asaỳ, *try, essay, attempt.*
ascrie, *to cry to.*
askaped, *escaped.*
askeped, *escaped.*
askes, *ashes.*
askie, *to ask*, ab Anglo-Sax. ajcıan, *interrogare.*
Askwednesdaỳ, *Ashwednesday.*
asoiled, *absolved.*
asoỳled, *absolved.*
aspie, *espy, view, take notice of.*
assaide, *attempted.*
assaies, *essays, tryals.*
assaile, *assault, set upon* sive *set on.*
assailed, *assaulted, beset.*
assaled, *assaulted.*
assaut, *assault.*
assaỳ, *try, attempt, tryal.*
assent, *assenting.*
assise, *assize, sessions.* Rents of Assise, *fixed and determined Rents*, anciently paid by Tenants, in a set Quantity of Money or Provisions. Spelman writes thereof (in his Glossary) thus: "*Assisus Re-*" *ditus*, in Maneriis dicitur "certus ille & immobilis cen-" sus qui domino solvitur ex "prædiis liberis, unde & *liber* "appellatur: estque mobili "& nativo contrarius. Assisæ "de Clarendun apud Hovend. "in Henr. 2. *Bulivi Domini* "*Regis respondeant ad Scac-*" *carium tam de assiso reditu,* "*quàm de omnibus perquisitio-*" *nibus suis.* Hodie verò nati-" vus reditus etiam sub *assiso* "æstimatur: nec malè, cùm per "tempus præscriptionis ita in-" valuit, ut mutari nequeat.
assoile, *absolve.*
assoiled, *absolved.*
assoiles, *absolves.*
assoled, *absolved.*
assoỳle, *absolve, loose.*
assoỳled, *absolved.*
assoỳles, *absolves.*
a stounde, *in a minute, in a trice.*
at, *in, at, but.* at þat, *p. 74. as many as; adeo ut forsitan reponendum sit*, al þat. bot at, *in Rob. of Brunne's Prologue* [1], but that, *& forte quidem ibi* þat *legi debet.*
ateỳned, *attainted.*
ateỳnt, *attainted, were attainted.*
atire, *cloath, accoutre.*

[1] Vide Append. ad Præf. nost. Num. V.

atired, *allured, inticed, invited, attired, they equipped, they put in order, they prepared for.*

atires, *prepares, riggs out, fits out, provides.*

atisfement, *tissues, silks, interlacings.*

atrie, *try.*

atried, *tried.*

at rightes, *out-right.*

at stand, *as stand.*

attached, *affixed, fastened, annexed.*

atteẏned, *attainted.*

atteẏnt, *attainted, accused.*

attrie, *try.*

atturcoppe, *spider,* from the Saxon Attep-coppa, *aranea.*

auailed, *cast down.*

anale, *avail.*

auance, *advance.*

auanced, *advanced.*

auancement, *advance, a proposal, advancement, help, advantage.*

auantage, *advantage.*

auaunce, *advance.*

auauntrie, *vaunting.* Rebuke him for that ilk of þat auauntrie, *reprimand him therefore for that same vaunting or bragging.*

auenant, *beautifull, comely.*

auenture, *adventure, hazard.*

auere, *riches.*

Aufrice, *p.* 198. *Austria. Sed* Austrice *verior lectio, ut monui ad imum paginæ.* Aufrice to aspie him were better haf left, *it had been better for him to have omitted the spying of Austria.*

Aufrik, *Africa.*

auh, *aught.*

auht, *eight, had, held, owed, ought, ought to have.*

auhte, *eight.*

auhten, *eighteen.* Sed pag. 81. *eighth* potius significare videtur.

auhtend, *eighteenth,* or rather in pag. 81. *eighth.*

auhtene, *eighteen.*

avis, *advice, opinion, judgment, counsell, sentence, direction, discretion.*

auise, *advised.*

avised, *advised.*

avisement, *consideration, advice.*

avowe, *vow, oath, renounce.*

auowrie, *authority, approbation, protection, allowance.*

austere, *rough, roughly.*

Austrice. *See* Aufrice.

autene, *eighteen.*

autere, *altar.*

auỳs, *advice, opinion, direction.* at his auỳs, *according to his own opinion or judgment.*

auỳsement, *advice, advisement.*

aw, *away.*

awen, *own.*

a werre, *wared, defended themselves.*

a wile, *a while.*

a wiles, *a while, after a little, presently.*

awith, *p.* 99. *out, away. & quidem ad imum paginæ* away *reponendum esse conjeci.*

aỳ, *always, ever, egg.*

aỳe, *grief, sorrow, difficulty, sharpness.*

aỳsed,

aỳsed, *eased.*
aỳwhare, *every where.*

B

bad, *bad, bid, commanded.*
bade, *bode, presaged, ordered, bid, commanded.*
bagelle, *rings, jewells.*
bailie, *government, function, office.*
baitand, *in great hast.*
bakkis, *backs.*
bald, *bold.*
baldelỳ, *boldly.*
bale, *grief, sorrow, burthen.*
balie, *bailywick, territories, government.*
balifes, *bailiffs.*
balỳ, *government, wardship, tuition.*
band, *bound, bonds.*
bandous, *divisions, bonds, custody.*
bandoun, *list, custody, bonds, bands, clutches, power.*
bankis, *banks.*
bapteme, *baptism.*
bare, *bore, tarried.*
baret, *imposition, cheat.*
barete, *contention.* Þat wele couth of barete, *that were well skill'd in contention.*
barette, *trouble, disturbance. Hence Minshieu observes, that* a barretour *is the same as* a troublesome fellow, *q. dicas,* a barre troubler, because he setteth men at oddes, and is a common wrangler, causing one or another to be impleaded or troubled at the Barre of Justice, where the Law is handled.
barn, beaɲn, *barne, son, child.*
baron, *lord.*
Bascel, *Bascles,* a sort of robbers or highway-men so called. Hence Du-Fresne, in his Glossary: "BASCLI, *Basculi,* Prædones, "Ruptarii, ex Vasconia, cujus "incolæ *Basques,* id est, *Vas-*"*cones,* appellantur.
Baskles, *idem quod* Bascel.
baston, (*in Robert of Brunne's Prologue*[1]) *battune, cudgel. but here it denotes a sort of verse in rhythm, that was pungent and biting.*
batailed, *battled, fought.*
batailes, *battles.*
batand, *beating, hastily, hasty.*
bate, *abate.*
batelle, *little boat.*
bawmed, *embalmed.*
baỳard, *bayard, the particular name of an horse, but sometimes it signifies an horse in general. Whence Dr. Skinner,* "Bayard, *sc.* horse, "*Fr. G.* Baỳart, *Ang.* Bay, "*Lat.* Ridero Badius, Balius". *The word* baiardus, *for an horse, occurrs likewise in some middle-aged Writers, as Du-Frèsne hath well observ'd, who notes, at the same time, that it is the same in signification with* bagus, bagius, *or* baius, *which originally deno-*

[1] Append. ad Præf. nostr. Num. V.

ted only the particular colour of an horse, viz. phœnicius, *or* puniceus, *i. e.* a bright bay or light red, *a colour much set by, and therefore very often exhibited in the Figures of Horses in old illuminated books. The Word* σπάδιξ *is the same.*

baỳte, *baited, fastened, invaded.*

be, *by, be, is.* be skrite, *by writing.* do ȝit be be consaile, *do yet be [governed] by counsil. This way of writing* be *for* by *occurrs also in the old Song of Chevy Chace, that I have publish'd at the beginning of my Edit. of* Guilielmus Neubrigensis, *as it does likewise frequently in the Scottish Writers, particularly in the old Translation of Hector Boëtius's History of Scotland, thus intit'led:*

The History and Chroniklis of Scotland with the Cosmography and Discription thairof. Compilit be the noble Clerk maister Hector Boece Channon of Aberdene. Translatit laitly in our Vulgar and Commoun Langage, be maister Johne Bellenden Archedene of Murray, and Channon of Ross. At the Command of the richt hie, richt excellent, and noble prince James the V. of that Name King of Scottis. And imprentit in Edinburgh be me Thomas Davidson, prenter to the kyngis nobyll Grace, dwellyng [1] fornens the frere Wynd.

The mention of which book, (of which there were but few Copies printed [2]*) and the battle of Chevy Chace, (which others call* the Battle [3] of Otterburne) *brings to my mind the following Passage, transcrib'd out of the said Book for me by, my ingenious Friend, Mr. Ward of Longbridge, at the same time that he sent me the before specify'd Title:*

Sa mony gud as of ye Douglas hes bene,
Of ane Surname was nevir in Scotland sene.

This battall of *Otterburne* was strikin on Sanct Oswaldis day the. V. day of August, the zeir of God ane. M. iii. C. lxxxviii. zeris.

And 'twas from the same book also, that the same Friend afterwards sent me the three following Notes. The first is on Gathelus's Chair, now at Westminster:

---

[1] Over against. [2] Nicolson's *Scottish Historical Library*, pag. 109. [3] De quo prœlio vide Fordunum, à nobis editum, pag. 1075.

The

The Scottis sall bruke that realme, as natÿue Ground.
(Geif weirdis faÿll nocht) quhair euir this chiar is found.

2 Palladius was the first byschop that bure authorite amang the Scottis, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - and deceissit in ane town of Mern ȝ namit Fordoun, quhare his blissit body restis ȝit haldin in gret veneration amang ye pepyll. His banis war laitly translatit be ane nobyl man William Scheues archebischop of Sanct Andros, & put in ane Sylver cais with mony solempne cerimonyis. Fra ye incarnation of god ane. M. iiii. C. lxxxiiii zeris.

3 Sanct Colme. Sanct Patrik. and Brigitta pure.
[1] Thir thre in Dune lyis in ane Sepulture.

beam, *the tree, the stock.*
beame, (trabs,) *beam.* no bote o beame, *no remedy or assistance.*
Be calle, *p.* 257. *advoco,* eo modo quo & *bespeak* dicimus. Sed hîc loci *accuse* denotat.
be cum, *became.*
bed, *offered, bid.* bed the same
bede, *made the same order.*
bede, *prayed, intreated, bid, offer, offered, promise, prayer, order, ordered, commanded, command, dꝛell, invited, continued.*
bedes, *offers.*
bedis, *offer.*
beem, *death.* no bote of beem, *p.* 103. *no keeping from death. But in an old MS. Tract of the last Judgment (written in the same ancient MS. that I quote under the word* helle) beem *signifies* trumpet. *The Passage is this:*

And thynke euere on the dredful dome,
As dede that holy man Seynt Jerome,
That euere thoughte ther on bothe night and dayes,
And therfore in a bok thus he says,

Si comedam vel bibam, sive aliquod aliud faciam, semper michi videtur illa tuba sonare in auribus meis, "*Surgite mortui, venite ad judicium.*

[1] These.

He seyth whethir that I ete or drynke,
Other do ought elles, euere me thynke,
That the beem, that schal blowe at domesdaẏ,
Sowneth in myn ere, and thus saẏ,
" Rẏs up ȝe that ben dede and come,
" Un to the dredful day of dome.

Afterwards the same Author useth beom, *in the singular, for* trumpet, *and* beomes, *in the plural, for* trumpets.

beforn, *before.*

begile, *beguile, deceive.*

begiled, *beguiled, deceived.*

behald, *to behold.*

be hette, *promised.*

behoue, *behoof.*

behouelẏ, *necessary, behooveable,* ab Anglo-Sax. behoꝛlic, *necessarius.*

belde, *build.*

belẏue, *quick, quickly.* now batale vs belẏue, *now let us fight immediately.*

bene, *bane, destruction, been.*

benisoun, *benediction, blessing.*

benk, *bench.*

benke, *bench, bank, treasury.*

benẏson, *blessing.*

berd, *board, beard.* in his berd redy ran, *readily ran aboard him.*

berde, *bride.*

bere, *behave, behave well, bier, bear, bring.* *In pag.* 119. *it is* bier, *or rather* tumulus, *where the words are,* hir lord laẏ on bere, *i. e.* her Lord lay in tomb, *It is from the Saxon* beoꝛȝ, *Our Word* burrow *or* barrow *answers to it. Heaps of Earth (and sometimes Stones) were the ancient Monuments in England. Stones were to the Memory of those of superior Rank, Heaps of Earth to such as were of the middle and inferior degree; whence 'tis, that even to this day the lowest Quality, buried in Church-Yards, have only small Hillocks in your Country Villages rais'd over them. Yet the Distinction was often disregarded formerly, as well as it hath been since.*

beres, *bears.*

beris, *bears, carries.*

bes, *be.* His right bes nouht doun soner þan anẏ wend, *his right will be quite down sooner than any one thinks.*

be schent, *ruin, destroy.*

be side, *by the side of, besides.*

be sight, *scandal, offence.* Angl. Sax. beꝛꝺ, *scandalum.*

besquite, *bisket.*

betauht, *committed, resigned.*

bete, *abode, mitigate, alleviate.*

beten, *commanded.*

Bethlẏngton, *p.* 77. *Betlingetun* alias.

betide *sive* be tide, *betide, happen.*

betis,

betis, *beats.*
betraised, *betrayed, tricked.*
bez, *is, shall be.*
biddyng, *request, asking, command, order, ordering.*
bide, *abide, exspect, tarry.*
bidene, *biting, abiding, tarrying, bidding, praying, bidden, being bidden, being desired, continually, commanded, judged, adjudged, readily.* quite alle bidene, *quite and clean.* he robbed all bidene, *he robbed all continually.*
bie, *by.*
bien, *been.*
bifor, *sive* bi for, *before.*
bifore, *before.*
biforn, *before.*
bigan, *began.*
bigeged, *besieged.*
bigete, *begot.*
bigge, *to build, to be, to remain, to continue.* Ab. ASax. (inquit Skinnerus) bycgan, ædificare, bigan, colere, byan, habitare.
bigged, *begged, builded, inhabited.*
biggen, *begin.*
bigond, *beyond.*
bigonnen, *begun.*
bigyn̄, *reverencing, obeying, presently.*
bihest, *command,* þat kepe not his bihest, *those that keep not his commandments.*
biheste, *promise.*
biken, *acknowledge, bring forth, deliver, render, enjoyn.*
bikenne, *sought out, signifyed, found, assign.*
biker, *bickering, strife, contest.*
bikere, *bicker.*
bileft, *left, leaving, lived, continued.* *The Word* bileve *or* beleve *for* leave *was very properly used in old time, when they spoke of sticking closely to any old Laws, and therefore 'tis that we find it in Robert of Gloucester,* (*p.* 470.) *when he acquaints us with Thomas of Becket's firmly adhering to the old Laws, rather than strike in with Innovations and new fangled Customs. And the word was so well approved of afterwards, that even the person, that undertook to metaphrase him (tho' his performance was but indifferent) about the time of K. Henry VI. kept to the very word, as may appear from the intire Passage, as I have here transcrib'd it from the vellum MS. of this Metaphrase, that was lent me (since I publish'd Robert of Gloucester) by a curious Gentleman, viz. Thomas Ward of Longbridge, near Warwick, Esq.* Nomau myght thynke the loue that was betwne him [*K. Hen. II.*] and seynt Thomas. And the Deuylle had therto envy, and set malice and disturbance betwene the kynge and seynt Thomas. For the kynge woldnot beleve the lawes that he founde, but occupiede suche lither lawes, as othir vn-

happy kynges occupied, as William Bastarde and William the rede, and othere. And seynt Thomas wolde not by his wille suffre none iville law, nor iville custome. So that grete stryff felle betwene hym and the kynge. And som seynt Thomas graunted, and som withseide of the kynge's desires. he graunted thes ar-
* 1 ticles that followeth: That & an boundemannes sonne becom a clerke, he shalnot receve þe ordre of pristode, without licens of his lorde. For a bondeman may not be made ageynst his
2 lorde's wille fre. And yf man of holy Churche holde eny lay Fee in his honde, he shalle do therfore kynge's serues that longeth therto, as pledynge, assise of londes & at jugements, saue only at excecusion doynge of
3 deth. Seynt Thomas graunted, Yf eny man were the kynge's Traytoure, and had taken the Churche, that hit be levefulle to the kynge and his officers to
4 take him out. And also yf eny Felone's goode were broght to holi churche, that they shulde none suche kepe there. For euery Felon's goodes bene the kynge's. Seynt Thomas graunted also, 5
that no lond shulde be geven to the Churche, or to eny house of Religion, without the kynge's lycens. And this poyntes that followeth seynt Thomas graunted not, and that was to hym grete sorowe aftir warde. The
first was, yf that betwene 1
a Clerke and a lay man were eny stryvynge for eny churche godes, [1] the wolde that the ple shulde be done in his Court. The secunde 2
poynt was, that ther shulde nothir bishop nor clerke goo out of the londe, without the kynge's licens, and then he shulde swere vpon a boke, that he shulde not purchase none hurt ageynst the kynge, nor none of his. The thred, and if 3
eny man were denoncede a cursede, and when he were come ageyne to amendement, the kynge woldnot that he shulde [2] he shulde // be sworen, but only fynde sewrties to stonde to that holy churche wolde awarde. The fourth, That noman, 4

---

* The marginal Numbers are of a much later hand. [1] He. [2] Dele.

that

that helde of the kynge in cheff or in seruice, shulde not be a cursede, without
5 the kynge's licence. The fifte, that all the Bishopryes and Abbeis, that were vacant, shuld be in the kynge's hondes, vnto suche tyme that he wolde chuse a prelate therto. And he shuld be chosen out of the kynge's Chapelle, and first or he were confermede he shuld [1 *do*] his homage to the kynge.
6 The sixte, if eny ple were to Con-[2 *si*] story broght, they shulde appelle from thens to the Archedeken, and from thens to the Bisshoppes Court, and from the Bisshoppes to the Archibisshoppes, and from thens to the kynge, and no ferther. So that, in conclusion, the compleyntes of holi churche must come before the kynge,* and not to
7 the Pope. The seveneth, that alle dettes, that were owynge through truth plight, shulde not be pleded in spiritualle, but in temporalle
8 Court. The eight, that the Petirs pens, that to the Pope shulde be taken, to the kyuge
9 were gadered. The neuyth, if eny Clerke for felony were taken, and so provede, he shulde first be disgrade, and then throgh Jugement hange hym, or elles drawe. For thies, and many othere good, seynt Thomas fledde out of Englonde, and after warde was martrede. And nedes he must be martrede, or elles holy churche hadde evir be in grete bondage, þat of vereȳ right shulde be fre. And that same yere diede the Emperes Molde.

bilyue, *fast.*
bindis, *binds.*
biriels, *burials, graves.*
bis, *grey, black.*
bisandes, *by the sands.*
biseke, *beseech, desire, intreat.*
bisemed, *beseemed, seemed.*
bisent, *beseeched.*
bisouh, *besought.*
bish, *bishop. Our Ancestors had different ways of writing and pronouncing this Word. In Saxon* 'tis bircoop. *In Henry the VIIth's. time they often writ, and pronounc'd it,* pushup. *Hence an old MS. Note, that my ingenious Friend Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick,*

* 3 The Pope's supremacy trenched apone.

---

[1] This word is by the same modern hand, that put the marginal Numbers. [2] And so is this syllable. [3] This marginal Note is likewise by the same modern hand.

Esq;.

Esq;. met with, and communicated to me: Thomas Ulzay pushup of Yourke cardinalle & legate of Lattery dyed at Laycetter the xxix day of Novembyr anno regis H. viii. xxii. *Bishop's-Waltham* in Hampshire in some Maps is styled *Bush-Waltham.*

bistad, *consumed, confined, put.* bistad in hold, *put in hold, confined in hold or in prison.*

bisted, *fared, bested, besteed, put to it.* fulle hard was bisted, *was very hardly put to it.* þe clergie ille bisted, *the clergy had fared ill.*

bisuike, *deceive.* Ab. Angl. Sax. beȝpican, *supplantare, decipere, seducere.*

bit, *bit, bite.*

bitaken, *committed to, given to.*

bitauht, *committed, committed to.*

bite, *to bite, to abide, to alight.*

biteched, *committed, intrusted with.* Ab Ang. Sax. betæcan, *tradere. commendare.*

biten, *between.*

bitid, *it betided, it happened.*

bitidde, *betide, betid.*

bi tide, *betimes.*

bitides, *happens.*

bitraised, *betrayed.*

bitraist, *betray'd.*

bituen, *between.*

bituene, *between, between whiles.*

bituex, *betwixt.*

bitȳme *sive* bi tȳme, *betimes, early, soon, presently.*

biwan, *bewan, won, got.*

bi went, *turned, turned about, winded about.*

blanne, *ceased.*

blaunche, *white.*

blenk, *blink, look aside, transgression, wrong, damage, mischief.*

blithe, *glad, merry, joyfull.*

blitheli *sive* blithelȳ, *gladly, readily.*

bliþelȳ, *readily, chearfully, gladly.*

blithly, *gladly.*

blo, *blew.*

blome, *bloom, blossom, flower.* Ab Angl. Sax. bloȝm *sive* bloȝma, *flos.*

blȳnfeld, *blindfold, blinded.*

blythe, *glad.*

blȳthelȳ, *gladly.*

bo, *but.*

bode, *message* sive *a message, news, messenger, messengers, rumour, tidyngs, boded, forbode, præsaged.*

boke, *book. The Saxon is* boc *or* bec. *The ancients used to write upon the bark of trees, particularly upon the bark of beech trees, the greatest plenty whereof, among us, grew in that Province call'd, probably from thence,* Buckinghamshire. *Afterwards even pieces of Wood were called also* bokes, *insomuch that* boka[1] *also signify'd* an old bit of Wood.

[1] Coll. Nostr. MSS. Vol. 104. p. 44.

Of

Of such Pieces of Wood Chimney-pieces formerly consisted, upon which inscriptions were sometimes cut by our Ancestors, as there were also now and then when they were made of Stone. Such Pieces had often Mouths to them. Such is that published by Dr. Wallis. The French Word bouche, *therefore, very properly signifies* os *or* mouth. *In which signification is also to be taken the Word* boka *in the following old Inscription, written over a Chimney-piece, or rather cut in stone, at Puddleton in Dorsetshire.*

Dominus Willelmus Owen
vicarius istius loci,
Quod boka icy.

Quod (*the same with* quoth) *for* inquit *or* saith, *is often found in MSS. particularly after the Reign of Edw. II^d. about which time I take this Inscription to be. And I find it expressly many times in Mr. Sheldon's old MS. of the Lives of the Saints.* Icy *is the same as* hîc. *So that the meaning of the last line is,* saith the Mouth [of the Chimney] here.

bokes, *books.*

boldehed, } *boldness, courage.*
boldhede, }

bon, *bone.*

bond, *bound, bonds, bondage.* of bond was brouht, *was brought out of bonds.*

bonde, *bound.*

bonden, *bound, bounden, imprisoned.*

bondon, *bound.*

bone, *request, petition, prayer, boon, good, well, apt, ready, fine, readily, bonny. The Word* boon, *for a favour, good Turn, or Request,* (*from the Saxon* bene, *postulatio, petitio, rogatio*) *is now in common use. And it denotes also* a blessing ; *to which purpose 'tis well apply'd to K. Charles I. (a King so calm, so patient, so merciful, more like to a natural Father than a Prince, that such another, for an excellent temper, and all perfections belonging to a good Prince, was never read of before in the Stories of this Land*[1],

[1] See a Prayer made for the Church, and all the States thereof, at the End of a very small Pocket Edition of the Singing Psalms, imprinted at London *A. D.* 1635. See also, *Britanniæ Virtutis Imago*, or The Life of that incomparable Knight, Major General Smith, by Edward Walsingham, *A°.* 1644. 4to.

and

and therefore, as I said, the Word is properly used of him) in p. 100. *of a very loyal, and very scarce little Book (consisting of six Sheets and an half, and printed in* 12°. *at London* A. D. 1660.) *intit.* Cromwell's bloody slaughter-house; or, his damnable Designes laid and practised by him and his Negro's, in contriving the murder of his Sacred Majesty King Charles I. discovered. By a Person of Honour. *I say this word* boon *for* a blessing *is properly us'd in this little Book, this excellent Prince being certainly one of the greatest Blessings ever bestowed upon these Kingdoms, tho' his Rebellious Subjects made a very ill use of it. The Stationer in the Preface to this small, but very valuable, Treatise acquaints us (that I may observe this by the way) that it was penn'd many years before it came out, and was sent over from the Hague to be Printed here, for his Majestie's service; but that 'twas hindered (till after the Restauration) upon this occasion. The Printer, to whose care it was commended, fell into some trouble, for some Acts of Loyalty, which were then call'd Treason; such as were the Printing K. Charles the* 1st's *incomparable Book, intiuled* ΕΙΚΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ, *in English, Latin, French and Italian:* Salmasii Defensio Regia: Elenchus Motuum nuperorum in Anglia, *by Dr. Bates; and some other things of the like nature. He was committed to Newgate; his Press and other Materials seized upon and carried away by Hunscott; his Wife and six children turned out of doors, and threatned to be tried by an high Court of* In-justice. *When it appear'd, those of rebellious Principles were strangely nettled at it, especially when they saw, that the Author had discovered (in p.* 33. *as well as in the Frontispiece of the Book) that Hugh Peters was the disguized Villain, that cut off this blessed King's Head. Who the Author was, I cannot say. My learned Friend Mr. Baker of Cambridge suspects it to have been done by Clem. Walker, Esq; whose third Part of the History of Independency bears the like Title, viz.* The High Court of Justice, or Cromwel's New Slaughter House *&c. but it was printed before the year* 1660. *and reprinted that year in* 4to. *and nothing is there said of Hugh Peters being the Executioner, who tho' he had guilt enough to deserve hanging, yet (in the Trial of the Regicides) seems to clear himself of that part of the charge, by*

by proving, he was sick in his Bed all the day of the King's Murther, and the Judges seem to absolve him from that Crime, tho' it was sworn against him. Indeed that seems to me to be very true, which is observ'd by William Lilly the Astrologer in his Life, written by himself, which I have seen, under his own hand, in the Ashmolean Muséum, viz. *that Lieutenant Collonel Joyce was the very person, that did this barbarous Execution; nor can I think, that any will look upon it as at all improbable, that shall consider the impudence of that vile Fellow, and how he was prompted and instigated to undertake this villanous Action by that Arch-Rebell, Oliver Cromwell, who was as great an Enemy to the Church of England, as this King was a Friend to it, it being his sincere Affection to this excellent Church (the Rights of which he would not give up) that brought him to the Block, a thing which Bishop Andrews had predicted many years before it happened, as may appear from an authentick Paper (transcribed from a MS. in the Ashmolean Muséum, and given to me, by Mr. Jones, one of the Assistants of that place) which I have printed in the Appendix to my Preface*[1].

boote, *boot, boat.* to boote mad him bone, *made a prayer for him to boot.*

borde, *table.*

borowe, *borrow, to be surety, to undertake.*

boste, *aloud, with boasting, with ostentation.*

bot, *but, except, unless, booty, compensation.*

bot if, *unless.*

bot if he, *unless he, but and he.*

bote, *boot, booty, compensation, remedy, recompence, bit, managed, bout, punished, boded, shewed.*

boþer, *p.* 194. *brother,* quo modo etiam plane legendum.

botlers, *butlers.*

bouh, *bow, stoop.*

bouke, *back, chine.*

boule, *bowle.*

boun, *bound.* & to the boun redy with him to fight, *p.* 70. *and full ready to fight with him. nam idem plane est* boun *quod* paratus, *adeo ut firmet vocem* redy *mox sequentem, haudque aliud proinde sit quam* full *vel* valde. *Vide Skinnerum, voc.* bound.

bourdour, *boarder, pensioner.*

boure, *a chamber.*

bowe, *bow, bend.*

bowed, *stoop'd.*

---

[1] Num. XIX.

bownus,

bownus, *bones.*

boỳe, *boy, young man, youth, servant.* a boỳe full pantenere, *a servile fellow.*

Brabans, *Brabanters.*

braid, *eruption, trouble, deceit, guile, loss, taking away, brunt, office.* þe more Jak was faỳn, to do William þat braid, *the more Jack was glad, to do William that office or turn.*

braide of treson, *commission of treason.*

braken, *broke.*

brast, *burst, broke.*

brede, *breadth.*

brefe, *brief, writ, writing.*

breke, *arms, steel, breech.*

brenne, *burn.*

brent, *burnt, burnished.*

brest, *brast, burst.*

breþer, *brothers, brethren.*

bridale, *marriage-feast, bride-ale or wedding-dinner.* Ab Angl. Sax. bryð-ealoð, *nuptiale convivium.*

brige, *bring.*

brigge, *bridge.*

Brigges, *Bruges* (or, as the French Copies, *Burges*) in Flanders.

briggid, *abridged.*

brim, *hot, eager, full, brim full, high.*

bring, *brought.*

britten, *carryed away, dispersed abroad.* Ab A. Sax. bnæðan, *propalare, auferre.*

bro, *brow, brink.*

broched, *spurred.*

brondes, *brands.*

broþefulle, *wrathfull, angry.*

broþelỳ, *angrily.* fulle broþelỳ & brim, *great anger and wrath.*

brouh, *brought.*

brouhtes, *broughtest.*

bru, *Bruce.*

Brute, *(in the Prologue of Rob. of Brunne,) Brute.* þe Brute alle þat þe Latỳn spelles, *all that the Latin tells of Brute. or, it may be, 'tis here the same with* bruit *or* a story. *And so perhaps the English Chronicle call'd* Brute of England *(of which there are many MS. whereof one, tho' imperfect in several places, which is pity, it being otherwise a Book of very good note, was given me very lately by my Friend Mr. Burman of Christ-Church in Oxford) was stiled not from* Brutus, *but from the Notion receiv'd at that time, when the Compiler lived, that* Brute *was* an History *or* Story; *and then* Brute of England *will be no more than* the History or Story of England. *Yet I do not know, but the word* bruit *for a Story in general, might owe it's original to the Word* Brutus, *who used formerly to be so much talk'd of, as giving Name to* Britannia. *This is certain, that, in the said Prologue of Brunne, these Words,* Maỳster Wace þe Brute all redes, *are the same as,* Master

Master Wace tells all the British History or Story.

bryṁ, *brim, full, the utmost edge of any thing*, ab A. Sax. bṗýmme, *ora, margo, ripa, labrum.* Item *famous, notable*, ab Angl. Sax. bṗýme, *solennis, clarus, notabilis*, to þo þre bare him so brym, *carried himself so notably to* (*or against*) *those three.*

bryṅ, *brains, way, path, passage, journey.*

bugerie, *buggery.*

buke, *book.* bukes, *books.*

bulchyṅ, *bull's chine, oxe's chine.*

bulle, *bull.* Among the old Romans it was properly a gold ornament or jewel for children, (especially the *pueri prætextati*, or noblemens children) hollow within, made like a heart, and used to be hung about their necks, and to be worn by them 'till they were fourteen years of age. It came afterwards to have various significations. Hence Ebrardus Bethuniensis (an author who flourished in the year 1212. [1]) in his *Græcismus* [2]:

Bulla, tumor laticis, Nola, Sidus, Gemma, Sigillum,
Bulla notat Gemmam, Stellam, vestem puerorum,
Ornamenta sil. . . bullas, & balthea signat.

But the Signification, that more nearly concerns us, is that, which relates to the Briefs or Mandats of the Pope [3], which are called *Bulls*, from the lead, and sometimes golden Seal affixed thereto, which Seal Matth. Paris, *anno* 1237. [4] describes thus: *In bulla domini Papæ stat imago Pauli, à dextris crucis in medio bullæ figuratæ, & Petri à sinistris: nulla tamen inter tantos sanctos est orta unquam contentio, ambo enim sunt in coæquali gloria. Veruntamen propter Petri clavigeri dignitatem, & Apostolatus principatum, necnon & cathedralem dignitatem, cum prioratu vocationis; meritò à dextris crucis ejus imago collocanda videtur. Sed quia Paulus credidit in Christum, quem non vidit; à dextris figuratur*: Beati enim qui non viderunt, &c. But instead of saying any thing more from printed Authors, or of noting how properly some de-

[1] *Du Fresne in Præf. ad Gloss. med. & inf. Lat. n. XLV. & in Indice Auctorum v. EBRARDUS.* [2] *Du Fresne Gloss. voc. BULLA.* [3] *Blount's Interpretation of Hard Words, voc.* bull. [4] *Ed. Watsii, p.* 447.

rive

rive the word from the Greek βωλὴ, I shall refer the Reader to Spelman's [1] and Du-Fresne's Glossaries [2], and in the mean time I will transcribe, what I find in a MS. Latin Glossary (that I have) written, as I take it, about the time of K. Edw. I. and is the same that is cited by the learned Mr. Dodwell [3], (to whom I had sent some Passages out of it:) *Bulla, ut ait Papias, ornamentum est regalium puerorum, vel equorum, vel camelorum, quia hujusmodi ornamenta ponebantur circa colla eorum. In signum eciam nobilitatis nobiles pueri portabant bullas, à collo pendentes. Dicuntur bullæ, quia similes sunt rotunditate bullis, quæ in aqua vento inflantur; vel dicuntur bullæ à bulliendo. Item bulla dicitur, quæ fit in aqua ex cadente pluvia, & vento inflante. Item invenitur eciam pro stella. Unde Ovidius Methamor. ex. gracia,* [4] Intimuit sicud pluvia perlucida cœlo surgere bulla solet. *Idem bullam vocat Ivo vestem, & papale sigillum.* The Form of Absolution by the Pope's Bull I find express'd thus, in a small Quarto Paper MS. written about the time of K. Hen. VI. and lent me by Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq; (containing, among other Things, a Latin account of the finding the Holy Cross:)

Absolucio per Bullam.

Et ego, auctoritate Dei patris, & filii, & spiritus sancti, & domini nostri papæ summi pontificis, ac tocius universalis ecclesiæ, qua fungor in hac parte, te absolvo ab omni sentencia excommunicacionis, suspencionis & interdicti, si quam incurristi. eciam sacramentis ecclesiæ te restituo. In nomine patris, & filii, & spiritus sancti. Amen.

bunden, *bound.*

burd, *behooved, board, table, ought, it behoved, it obliged.* nedes burd him wende, *it was necessary for him to go a ship-board,* þat help burd it haue, *that it ought to have help. Sed sicut in p.* 76. buȳd *pro* burd *reponendum esse aliquando conjeceram, ita & in pag.* 180. *in adversariis notavi,* " burd, *ab Anglo-*" *Sax.* buȝ-ðen, onus *esse, nisi* " *forsitan* buid *reponas, ut* burd " *idem sit quod* buid *sive* buiþ, " *i. e.* both. *eo sc. sensu, ut* þam burd departe þer þrong *sit,*

---

[1] Gloss. Archæolog. voc. *bulla.* [2] Gloss. mediæ & inf. Lat. voc. BULLA. Item Gloss. mediæ & inf. Græcitatis voc. Βέλλα. [3] Diss. de Parma Equestri Woodwardiana, p. 38, 40. [4] L. *intumuit.*

" both

"both of them separated their com-
"pany or their party, *quam lectio-*
"*nem firmat textus Gallicus.*"
To treus on alle wise him burd grant þertille. *That he granted board, or table, or a convenient place, to treat by all means of a truce.*

burgeis, *burgesses, citizens, townsmen.*
burgh, *town.*
busk, *bush.*
buske, *bush.*
busked, *ambushed, lurked, sheltered themselves.*
busse, *vessel.*
bussed, *laid in ambush.*
bussement, *ambushment.*
busses, *vessels, great vessels.*
but, *unless, except.*
by, *be, continue.*
by fore, *before.*
byholldyng on, *looking on.*

C.

cald, *call'd, appealed, appeal'd to.*
calle, *call, say.*
camen, *came.*
can, *can do.*
Cantebrige, Cambridge. *They formerly writ it in Latin either* Cantebrigia, *or* Cantibrigia, *not* Cantabrigia. *See Leland's Itin. Vol. IX. p.* 169.
car *or* carr, *a rocke, a skar.* Angl. Sax. carr. *rupes, scopulus, petra.*
carfe, *cut, cut off.*
cas, *case, chance, hazard.*
casten, *was cast.*
catchis, *causeth.*
catelle, *chattels.*
certes, *certainly, surely.*
certeyn *sive* certayn, *certain, certainty, certainly.*
certis, *truly.*
cerue, *cut, circle;* from the Sax ceorran, *secare, scindere.*
char, *care, jobb.*
chare, *chair, cheerfully, finely.*
Chayn, *Cain.*
cheitefe, *caitif, wretched villain.*
cheitif, *caitif, knave.*
chek, *check, checking, opposition, obstruction, obstacle, robbery, mischief, quarreling, quarrel.*
cheke bi cheke, *cheek by cheek, cheek* (vulgo *jig*) *by jowl, very close together.*
chekere, *Exchequer.*
chelde, *child.*
chene, *chin.*
chere, *cheer.*
cherle, *churl, clown.* Ab Angl. Sax. ceorl, *rusticus, colonus, villanus.*
cherles, *churls.*
ches, *elected, chosen, chosed, choose, chose, choosest.*
chese, *choose, chose.*
chesis, *choose.*
cheson, *occasion.*
chesons, *scandals.*
chest, *murmuring, strife, contention.* Ab A. Sax. ceart, *lis, contentio, murmuratio.*
cheualrie, *chivalry, knighthood, brave men.* A Knight among the Romans was called *eques* [1]

[1] *Ashmole's* Order of the Garter, *p.* 17.

from equus a Horse; *because they were esteemed* Equites [1], who having a publick *Horse*, did receive the stipend of a Horseman to serve in the Wars: *and indeed one part of the Ceremony, whereby this Honor became conferred, was the giving of a* Horse, *bestowed on them at the Publick Charge. And it must be noted, withall, that* [2] *the word used to donote the Degree of* Knighthood, *in the several Dialects of other* Nations, *hath the same derivation, to wit, from* a Horse; *for in the* French, *a* Knight *is called* Chevalier; *(which was a Word also much used by our English Ancestors, and it very frequently occurrs in our MSS. as it does also in Mr. Dodsworth's MSS. Collections:) in the* German, Ridder; *in the* Italian, Cavagliero; (*to which* Italian *term our modern English Word* Cavalier, *now commonly used for a* truly honest man, *such as those that suffered for K. Charles I.* &c. *answers:) nay even in the ancient* British, Morchog; *concerning some of which, hear also (saith Mr. Ashmole* [3]) *one of* Geoffry Chaucer's *Scholars.*

[4] *Eques*, ab *Equo*, is said of very ryght,
And *Chevalier*, is said of Chevalrie,
In which a *Rider* called is a *Knight*,
Arogoners done also specifie
Caballiero through all that partie,
Is name of worship, and so took his 'ginning,
Of Spurs of Gold, and chiefly Riding.

And altho the Latin Word Miles, *and the English Word* Knight, *had not their derivation from a* Horse, *as those had that are before enumerated; yet they are now restrained to a Title of* Honor *(notwithstanding heretofore they had other significations) and are ordinarily used to express a dubbed* Knight. *And such kind of dubbed Knights were those four wretched Knights, that slew Saint Thomas a Becket, mentioned thus in his Life, written about the time of King Edward the 1st. in a MS.* [5] *that is refer'd to by Mr. Ashmole* [6]:

---

[1] Demste in Rosin. p. 94. [2] Ashmole, loc. cit. [3] Loc. cit. [4] Jo. Lydgate MS. of the Horse, Sheep, and Goat. [5] Penes Sylam Taylor gen. fo. 253. [6] In his Order of the Garter, p. 21.

His

His Knyghts tho hi [1] ī [2] husde this, hi stode some stille,
Hi bethoghte stillelich, to pay the Kyng at wille,
Vour that mest [3] strewen wer, bithoghte of one gile,
Sir Renaud le fiz Ours, and *Sir* Hewe de Morvile,
And *Sir* William Traci, and *Sir* Richard le Brut.

Mr. Ashmole notes [4], *that these four Knights in the same MS. are term'd* luther Knights, *a very proper Appellation for those, that, by their vileness and wickedness, forfeit their Vertue and the Honour of Knighthood, as certainly all do that are concerned in treacherous and disloyal Acts. And therefore, even in the primitive bloudy Persecutions, such Knights* (Equites) *as appear'd most zealous against the Christians, lost also their Honour, however instigated and countenanced by the Emperours, as acting against common humanity, the light of the Gospel that they had heard, and abetting the Designs of the grand Rebell the Devil himself. There were many wicked men of this nature in Britain, in the time of Diocletian, and we have Accounts of their Cruelties represented not only in old Writings, particularly Martyrologies (one MS. of which I purchas'd lately) but in Pictures and old Stones, some of which Stones are of Alabaster, and are very curious in their kind. I saw an Alabaster one (but broke) in a Friend's hands lately, in which is represented the torture of some very holy Person (a Bishop, I suppose) with a Mitre on, in a very barbarous cruel manner. I cannot be positive when it was done, tho' I think it was about the time of Richard I. The Ruffians have the Visages of Saracens. The Shoes are of the Age I have mentioned. Archbishops, Bishops and Abbots had rarely Mitres, 'till a thousand Years after Christ, tho' Women had them commonly before that Period, but of a different make from those used afterwards by men. I*

[1] *Sic Ashmolius. F.* im, *i. e.* him. [2] *Ita Ashm. F.* hurde, *i. e.* heard. [3] *Sic Ashm. F.* screwen. *Nam* uour that mest strewen wer, *nihil aliud est quam*, four that were the greatest shrews. [4] *Loc. cit.*

take this Alabaster Antiquity to have belong'd formerly to some Chappel or Oratory. Greater care ought to be taken of these Monuments; but 'tis no wonder, that havock should be made of them, when the Chappels and Oratories themselves have not been spared.

cheve *vel* cheue, *agree, combine, shew, the chief, the head, thrive, cleave, adhere, obtain, go, address.* To chese the suld cheue, *p.* 208. *they might have power to choose,* or *to choose they should shew.*

cheued, *shewed, obtained, fared, prevailed with, adhered. The word* cheued *for* shewed *occurrs also in v.* 31. *of the Life of St. Wenefride, written in old English Rhythms, and printed (from my Copy, as I have noted in §. XVII. of my Preface to this Work) at the End of the late learned Bishop Fleetwood's Book about St. Wenefride; the Author of which Rhythmical Life, as well as of the other Lives of the Saints, in old English verse, perhaps, was Robert of Brunne, to whom we owe the obsolete English Chronicle, that is here published.*

cheuen, *submit, agree.*

chevisance, *covenant, agreement, compact, articles, composition.*

cheuỳsance, *gain, merchandize.*

childir, *children.*

childre, *children.*

chip, *a chip, a beam.*

chỳne, *chain.*

chỳnes, *chains.*

cite, kastelle & toun, *cities, castles and towns.*

citez, *city.*

clef, *cleft.*

clergioun, *clergyman.*

clerke, *clerk, clerks.*

cleue, *cleave, adhere.*

cleỳme alle quit, *quit all claim.*

clos, *close.* in clos, *inclosed.*

clostre, *cloyster.*

coffris, *coffers.*

cofines, *chests.*

com, *come, coming, came, convene.* him com, *it came to him, it happened to him.*

comand, *coming.*

comen, *come, comes, came, coming, brought, commons, common people, common.*

comin, *coming, came.*

common, *came.*

commyn, *came.*

comon, *commons, common sort of people, commonalty.*

comond, *commun'd.*

compassement, *compassing, attempt, incircling, turning round.*

compast, *compass'd, contrived, made.*

couant, *covenant, agreement, convention, bargain.*

conaunte, *covenant.*

conantz, *covenants.*

conaunt, *covenant.*

conaunte, *covenant, bargain.*

condie, *conduct.*

condite, *conduct.*

condute, *conduct.*

cone, *could, can.*
confonded, *confounded.*
conged, *dismissed, conveyed.*
conn, *understand.* þat þe Latýn no Frankýs conn, *that understand neither Latin nor French.*
conne, *acknowledge, render, express, signify.* & þanke wilde he þam conne, *and he would give them thanks.* þank I auh ȝow conne, *I ought to give thanks to you.* Ab A. Sax. cennan sive connon, *scire, noscere, cognoscere.*
conquerand, *conquering.*
conreý, *run together.*
consail, *counsel.*
conseil, *consult.*
conseild, *counselled, advised.*
conseile, *consult, advise, counsel.* conseile þe, *advise thy self.*
conseiled, *counselled, advised, consulted.* conseiled þam, *consulted themselves, advised together.*
conseilere, *counsellor.*
conseilers, *counsellors.*
conseiloure, *advise.* I wille conseiloure, *I will advise you, I will be your counsellor.*
conseilýng, *counselling.*
conselle, *counsell.*
contek, *contest, contention.*
contekours, *contenders.*
contenance, *countenance.*
contene, *continue.*
contreued, *contrived.*
contreuore, *contrivance.*
controued, *contrived.*
controues, *contrives.*
controueyng, *contriving.*
conyng, *cunning, skill.*
Cordelýn, *Cordelier.*
corn, *cut.* on four quarters corn, *being cut into four quarters, so that 'tis the same with* coru.
coronment, *coronation.*
corouned, *crowned.*
corounment, *coronation.*
corsaýnt, *p.* 44. (le cors seint *in the French) holy body,* i. e. *the holy body of St. Edmund. See Speed's Chron. p.* 364. *Lond.* 1632.
corseýnt, *holy of heart, a holy body.* corseýnt verraý, *a truly holy man.*
coruen, *cut, scurvy.*
corun, *crown.*
coruned, *crowned.*
costage, *costs, charges.*
costen, *cast.*
couant, *covenant.*
couenaz, *covenant, covenants.*
couent, *convent.*
couere, *cover, close up.*
couetise, *covetousness.*
counseil, *consult.*
countas, *countess.*
countes, *counties.*
countred, *encounter'd.*
couth, *could, could do, skillfull, known, understood.* non ne couth ne wild, *none neither could nor would.* & name couth of mýght, *and of known name for his might or power.*
couthe, *could.* þat noght ne couthe, *that could not at all.*
Couwe, *A sort of verse, so call'd from it's being sharp and cutting,* couwe *signifying a tail or something sharp:*

for which reason I take the word Coway, *in the famous* Coway Stakes *in Surrey, where Julius Cæsar pass'd the Thames, to signify* Stakes, *so that* Stakes *there is only a Tautology, tho' Dr. Skinner is of another opinion, telling us, that* Coway *is the same as* a way for the Cows, "Coway "Stakes", *(says he*[1]*) in "Com.* Surr. *locus sic dictus "à* Palis, *quos in adverso lit- "tore Britanni contra* Cæsa- "rem *fixerunt, ubi* Cæsar Ta- "misin *vado transivit:* Co- "way *autem nimis manife- "ste ortum ducit* à Cow & "Way, *q. d. Iter Vaccarum "seu Via, per quam vaccæ "transire solent.*

couỳn, *covin, deceit, collusion. The Lawyers describe it to be,* a deceitfull assent or agreement, between two or more, to the prejudice or hurt of another.

coỳ, *coy, shy, quiet, still, peaceable.*

credance, *credence.*

credille, *cradle.*

crie, *cry, proclaim, proclamation.*

Cristen, *Christians, Christian.*

Cristendom, *Christianity.*

Croice, *cross.* þe croice and þe rode, *the cross and the road. Tho' these two are commonly taken for the same, and Somner, therefore, in his Saxon Dictionary translates* þoḍe *by the Word* cross, *yet the* rood *properly signify'd formerly the image of Christ on the Cross, so as to represent both the Cross and the Figure of our blessed Saviour as he suffered upon it. The Roods that were in Churches and Chappels were placed in Shrines, that were stiled* Roodlofts. "Roodloft" *(saith Blount*[2]*) "a Shrine whereon was placed "the Cross of Christ. The "Rood *was an image of Christ "on the Cross, made generally "of wood, and erected in a loft "for that purpose, just over "the passage out of the Church "into the Chancel." But* Roodloft *sometimes also signifies a Shrine, on which was placed the Image or Relicks of a Saint, because generally a Crucifix or a Cross used likewise to attend such Images or Relicks. I am, therefore, inclin'd to think, that even the fine Image of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, found on Friday*[3] *Febr.* 7. 1723. *just within the Church of Sandford, near Oxford, stood in a* Roodloft *there, and that it was removed and hid, being made part of the Floor of the Church, (for the Face*

[1] Etymolog. nominum propriorum, in voce. [2] In his Dictionary interpreting hard Words. [3] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 68.

part

part was found lying downwards, and the back part upwards) in the time of King Edward VI. when the following Act of Parliament[1] *was made in the* 3d. *and fourth year of his Reign upon this account:*

An Act for the abolishing and putting awaie of diuerse bookes and images.

Where the kings most excellent maiestie hath of late set foorth and established by authoritie of parlement, an vniforme, quiet, and godlie order of common and open praier, in a booke intituled *The booke of common praier, and administration of the sacraments, and other rites and ceremonies, after the church of England,* to be vsed and obserued in the said church of England, agreeable to the order of the primitive church, much more comfortable vnto his louing subiects, than other diuersitie of seruice as heeretofore of long time hath beene vsed, being in the said booke ordeined nothing to be read, but the verie pure word of God, or which is euidentlie grounded vpon the same, and in the other things corrupt, vntrue, vaine, and superstitious, and as it were a preparation to superstition, which for that they be not called in, but permitted to remaine vndefaced, doo not onelie giue occasion to such peruerse persons, as doo impugne the order and godlie meaning of the kings said booke of common praier, to continue in their old accustomed superstitious seruice, but also minister great occasion to diuersitie of opinions, rites, ceremonies and seruices. Be it therefore enacted by the king our souereigne lord, the lords spirituall and temporall, and the commons in this present parlement assembled, that all bookes called antiphoners, missals, grails, processionals, manuels, legendies, pies, portuasses, primers in Latine or English, couchers, iournals, ordinals, or other bookes or writings whatsoeuer, heeretofore vsed for seruice of the church, written or printed in the English or Latine toong, other than such as are or

[1] The Statutes at large, pr. at London, in a Pot folio, for Christopher Barker, 1587. Vol. second, p. 112.

shall be set foorth by the kings maiestie, shall be by authoritie of this present act cleerelie and vtterlie abolished, extinguished, and forbidden for euer to be vsed, or kept in this realme, or elsewhere within anie the kings dominions.

And be it further enacted by the authoritie aforesaid, that if anie person or persons, of what estate, degree, or condition so euer he, she, or they be, bodies politike or corporat, that now haue, or heerafter shall haue in his, hir, or their custodie, anie the bookes or writings of the sorts aforesaid, or anie images of stone, timber, alabaster, or earth, grauen, carued, or painted, which heeretofore haue beene taken out of anie church or chapell, or yet stand in anie church or chapell, and doo not, before the last day of June next insuing, deface and destroie, or cause to be defaced and destroied the same images and euerie of them, and deliuer or cause to be deliuered, all and euerie the same bookes to the maior, bailiffe, constable, or church-wardens of the towne, where such bookes then shall be, to be by them deliuered ouer openlie within three months next folowing after the said deliuerie to the archbishop, bishop, chancellor, or commissarie of the same diocesse, to the intent the said archbishop, bishop, chancellor, or commissarie, and euerie of them, cause them immediatlie either to be openlie burnt, or otherwaies defaced and destroied, shall for euerie such booke or bookes willinglie reteined in his, hir, or their hands or custodie, within this realme, or elsewhere within anie the kings dominions, and not deliuered, as is aforesaid, after the said last daie of June, and be thereof lawfullie conuict, forfeit and loose to the king our souereigne lord, for the first offense ten shillings, and for the second offense shall forfeit and loose being thereof lawfullie conuict, foure pounds, and for the third offense, shall suffer imprisonment at the kings will.

And be it further enacted by the authoritie aforesaid, that if anie maiors, bailiffes, constables, or church-wardens, doo not within three moneths after the receipt of the same bookes, deliuer or cause to be deliuered, such bookes so by them

them receiued, to the archbishop, bishop, chancellor or commissaries of their diocesse: and if the said archbishops, bishops, chancellor, or commissaries, doo not within fortie daies after the receipt of such bookes, burne, deface, and destroie, or cause to be burned, defaced or destroied the same bookes, and euerie of them, that then they and euerie of them so offending, shall loose and forfeit to our souereigne lord the king, being thereof lawfullie conuict, fortie pounds: the one halfe of all such forfeitures shall be to anie of the kings subjects, that will sue for the same, in anie of the kings courts of record, by bill, plaint, action of debt, or information, in which action no essoine, protection, wager of law, or other delaie shall be allowed.

And for better execution of the same act, be it enacted by the authoritie aforesaid, that as well iustices of assise in their circuits, as iustices of peace, within the limits of their commission in the generall sessions, shall haue full power and authoritie, to inquire of the offenses aforesaid, and to heare and determine the same in such forme as they may doo in other such like cases.

Prouided alwaies, that this act or anie thing therein conteined, shall not extend to anie image or picture, set or grauen vpon anie roome in anie church, chapell, or churchyard, onelie for a monument of anie king, prince, nobleman, or other dead person, which hath not beene commonlie reputed and taken for a saint, but that all such pictures and images may stand and continue in like maner and forme, as if this act had neuer beene had nor made, anie thing in this act to the contrarie in anie wise notwithstanding.

Prouided alwaies, and be it enacted by authoritie aforesaid, that anie person or persons, may vse, keepe, haue and reteine anie primers in the English or Latine toong, set foorth by the late king of famous memorie king Henrie the eight, so that the sentences of inuocation or praier to saints, in the same primers, be blotted or cleerelie put out of the same, anie thing in this act to the contrarie notwithstanding.

This was one of the extravagant

vagant Acts (*as* some *call them*) *made in those times. 'Tis incredible to think, what a vast number of curious Books and Monuments perished by virtue of it. The Reader will take the more notice of it, because I have transcrib'd it from an Edition of our Acts, in which are many Particulars that have been left out in later Editions. The Sandford Image (made of Barrington Stone by Burford, and painted) is certainly comprehended in this Act. I look upon it to be as old as the Reign of K. Edw. IIId. and as the Artists us'd to have some fine Lady of their own time in view, when they wrought Images of the Virgin Mary, so I am of opinion, that the Face (which is a little damag'd, as the Arms are also broke off) of this Image was intended by the Artist for that of Q. Philippa, a thing which I noted also (soon after it was discovered) in one of my Volumes* [1] *of MSS. Collections, where the following Particulars occur:*

"*K. Edward III. married*
"*(in the first year of his*
"*Reign,* [2] A. D. 1327. æt.
"15.) *Philippa, Daughter of*
"*William (E. of Hainault*
"*and Holland) and Jane de*
"*Valois, both at that time*
"*living. She was a most beau-*
"*tifull, charming, lovely, crea-*
"*ture, (the Mirrour, as it were,*
"*of her Sex) and was then*
"*scarce* 14 *years of age. The*
"*Persons sent about this Af-*
"*fair beyond Sea were* [3] *Dr.*
"*Roger Northborough, Bi-*
"*shop of Coventry and Litch-*
"*field, with two Knights Ban-*
"*nerets, and two Men learn-*
"*ed in the Laws. These Am-*
"*bassadours were attended*
"*with an Honourable Equi-*
"*page, and coming to Va-*
"*lenciennes, the chief City*
"*of Heinalt, the Earl Wil-*
"*liam and his Lady received*
"*them very gladly, and en-*
"*tertain'd them, during their*

---

[1] *Vol.* 102. *p.* 111. [2] *A. D.* 1327. 24. January (*Anno Reg.* 1.) kinge Edward the third tooke to wyfe ladie Philip, daughter of William earle of Heinault, and neece to John lord Beaumonte, *MS. containing the Annals of England* (*beginning* anno 1066. *and ending in the year* 1537. *or the* 20. *of H. VIII. when, perhaps, the Author or Collector liv'd, tho' the Hand does not seem to be quite so old as that of H. VIII.) in th hands of Thomas Ward, of Longbridge, Esq;.* [3] *Barnes's Hist. of Edw.* 3. *p.* 26, 27.

"*stay,*

" *stay, with great Splendour*
" *and Magnificence.* 'Tis re-
" *ported, that one day, when*
" [1] *the Earl brought forth all*
" *his five Daughters to their*
" *View, while the others, be-*
" *ing amazed with the Beau-*
" *ties and delicate Shape of*
" *them all, stood in deep Sus-*
" *pence, not knowing which*
" *to prefer; the piercing Eye*
" *of the Bishop, observing*
" *with good heed the Lady*
" *Philippa to be the best built*
" *about the Hips, and of a*
" *good sanguine Complexion*
" *agreeing with the King's,*
" *he secretly advis'd his Col-*
" *leagues, that she was the*
" *Lady, among them all, that*
" *was most likely, with her*
" *sweet Disposition, to please*
" *the King, their Master, and*
" *also to bring forth a nu-*
" *merous and hopefull Proge-*
" *ny. This, coming thus from*
" *a Bishop, whose Order was*
" *not then allow'd to marry,*
" *gave occasion of much Di-*
" *version and Mirth to the*
" *Company. But, however,*
" *the Judgment prevail'd, and*
" *Madam Philippa (who was*
" *the very youngest* [2] *of the*
" *Ladies) was pitch'd upon*
" *to be their Queen.*

" *She was receiv'd in Eng-*
" *land with all possible Joy*
" *and Respect, and the Mar-*
" *riage was solemniz'd with*
" *unspeakable Gaiety and*
" *Mirth, and all manner of*
" *Feasting, agreeable to the*
" *Age and Dispositions of the*
" *K. and Q. and their several*
" *Attendants. And being ad-*
" *orn'd with so much Beauty,*
" *'twas common to represent*
" *the Virgin Mary in her*
" *Shape; and one of these*
" *figures I take that to be*
" *found lately in Sandford*
" *Church, done, as I take it,*
" *about the year* 1339. *when*
" *the Queen was about* 26
" *Years of Age.*

" *The Assumption of the*
" *Virgin Mary happened A°.*
" D. [3] 50. *in the* [4] 62*d. Year*
" *of her Age, she being* 14

---

[1] *John Harding, c.* 178. *fol.* 177. *Stanza* 2, 3, 4, &c. *c.* 183. *fol.* 184. [2] *Sic in illius Epitaphio.* [3] *Sprotti Chron. p.* 34. [4] *But others say, the* 63*d year. Whence we have these Verses in a little Quarto Paper MS. (written about the time of K. Hen. VI.) in the Hands of my before mentioned ingenious Friend, Thomas Ward, of Longbridge, near Warwick, Esq;.*

Virgo parens vixit sexaginta tribus annis.
Quatuor atque decem fuit in partu benedicta,
Vixit cum filio ter decem cum tribus annis,
Sexque decem vixit, sed post hæc astra subi

" *years*

Vol. P. 639

" *years old when she brought* " *forth our Saviour, with* " *whom she lived* [1] 33 *years,* " *and after his Crucifixion* " 15. *She is always repre-* " *sented young when the As-* " *sumption is figured, not-* " *withstanding so old, and* " *the Artists generally had* " *the most beautifull Women* " *of the greatest Quality in* " *their View, when they made* " *Statues and Figures of her.*

But now, if any one should think, as I once did [2], *that this Image did not originally belong to Sandford Church, it may be he will not judge it absurd to believe, that it belong'd either to the Chappel by the great Ivy House at Sandford, or else to the Minchery at Littlemore, and that in Hen. VIII*th's. *time, when such a Destruction of Religious Houses was made, it was removed to Sandford Church, as to the more safe Place, since Parochial Churches were not ordered to be destroyed or pulled down.*

I have often been willing to think, that K. Edw. VI. had he lived to a mature age, would have repented of the Act above published, and of many other Things, that he was drawn to consent to by bad Counsellors, such as his own Godfather Cranmer, who (as well as Cardinal Wolsey) had likewise suggested many unworthy Things to this young King's Father Hen. VIII. a Prince of himself, without such Prompters, naturally ready to commit Barbarities, and to involve himself in Sacrilege, of which there are deplorable Instances, one of which many have look'd upon to be the beheading of Bishop Fisher, a thing of it self that, as these men observe, was enough to draw down severe Judgments. One of these Observers was Richard Hall, D. D. sometime [3] *of Christ's coll. in Cambridge (the same* [4]*, of which Bishop Fisher was a member) afterwards Canon,*

---

[1] *This is the common and truest account of our Lord's age. And 'tis* xxxiii. *in the Sermon* de Transfiguracione Domini *in Winken de Worde's Edition of* liber Festivalis, *that was given me by my accomplished Friend Mr. West of Balliol-College; but then in an imperfect Copy of another (which seems to be a later) Edition of the said* liber Festivalis, *given me by my learned Friend Mr. Graves of Mickleton, 'tis only* xxxii. [2] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 102. *p.* 69. [3] *Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. col.* 487. [4] *Ibid.*

and

and Official of the Cathedral Church at St. Omer's, who dying in the year 1604. *left behind him in MS. the Life of this most venerable Prelate, which was printed at London in* 8vo. *in the year* 1655. *by Dr. Thomas Bayly, but with very many and unwarrantable Alterations, as may appear in part from the Conclusion of this Life; which Conclusion I shall here take the opportunity of publishing from a MS. Copy, that I have*[1], *of the Life, that it may be the more easily compared with the said Dr. Bayly's Edition. But then it must not from hence be inferr'd, that I am of the same perswasion with Dr. Hall, the original Author of this Life. Dr. Bayly would have maintain'd a better Character, had he published it faithfully; and, therefore, tho' Dr. Hall and my self happen to be of different perswasions (for I profess my self to be a sincere, tho' very unworthy, Member of the Church of England) yet in publishing MSS. I look upon it as a forfeiture of one's honesty and honour, to make them speak otherwise than the Authors of them both wrote and thought. I am apprehensive, what will be objected against Dr. Hall, upon account of this Specimen only, and much more upon account of the whole, were I to publish it. Let the whole blame of the composure fall upon the Dr. who is now above all calumny; and as for my self, if there be any hurt faithfully to transcribe and publish, upon occasion, a Citation from an historical Author, I am ready to undergo the Censures, that such Readers shall be pleased to pass upon me.*

Finallie (*saith this writer*) whosoever shall read of *Cocleius*, *Wicellius*, *Eckius*, and others learned writers of *Germane*, of the worthy Bishope and eloquent Writer, *Osorius*, of *Alphonsus de Castro*, and others of *Spaine* and *Portugall*, besides a number of such learned fathers of manie nations, whereof some lived in his

[1] *Being given me on Jan. 4th.* 1717. *by (my Friend and Acquaintance) the ingenious Mr. Thomas Kymber of Holywell, (in the Suburbs of Oxford,) who died (in the sixty second year of his Age) on Wednesday Morning Dec.* 30. 1724. *and was buried on Friday Evening (being Jan.* 1.*) immediately following in Holywell Church-Yard.*

owne

owne dayes, and some since, shall easilie perceive that he [*Fisher*] was a man, for his profound learning and rare vertue, highlie reverenced and esteemed throughout *Christendome*. And no doubt, but if his writings and doings be well compared, ye shall find him most like those holy Fathers and Doctors, that, in the [1] primative Church, laid the verie foundacion and first ground of our beliefe, upon the which we have since rested and stayed our [2] selfes, whome to describe whollie and fullie unto you, according to his worthinesse, I will not take upon me to do it, neither am I able. No, were I as eloquent as *Cicero*, or as wittie and subtill as *Aristotle*, as copious as *Demosthenes*, or as profound in philosophie as *Plato*, such, and so innumerable, were his [3] singuler vertues. But herin I will content my selfe with the generall commendacion, which all the famous universities of [4] devinitie in *Europe* do give this learned Father, by calling him blessed Martir, and alleaging his workes for great authoritie. Thus much I may also say, that unto *Justus* his predecessor, the first Bishope of *Rochester*, he was a just and true successour. The place of his birth he doth greatlie beautifie with the glorious Bishoppe St. *John* of *Beverley*. To the Countrey of *Kent*, where he was bishope, he is an ornament with St. *Thomas* of *Canterburie;* in gravetie of his writing he is to be reverenced with St. *Bede;* for stout defending the right and libertie of the holie Church, against the power of princes, he is not inferiour to the blessed bishope St. *Ambrose*, and St. *Crysostome;* in praying for his enemies and persecutors, he resembleth holie St. *Stephen;* in constancie and stoutnesse of his martirdom, he was a second *Ciprian*. But, above all other, he is most to be likened and compared to the holie Prophett and Martir of God St. *John Baptist;* and first, to sett aside all congruence in their names of *John*, it is to be noted, that as *John* lived in [5] wildernes a hard and solitarie life, in penance and punishment of himselfe, so this *John* lived a solitarie and austere life, in his private house and cell, saving when he was called abroade to other businesse, punishing himselfe with studie, hard lodging upon the mattes, fasting, praying, wearing of heare shirtes, and whipping himself. Likewise, as that *John* preached diligentlie the coming of *Christ* at hand, giving knowledge of salvation to all them that would beleeve and be baptised, so this *John*, with like diligence and care, warned the people by his continuall preaching and writing of *Christe*'s departure at

[1] *Sic.* [2] *Sic.* [3] *Sic.* [4] *Sic.* [5] *F.* the wildernes.

hand,

hand, in case they stopped not their eares against those horrible heresies, dailie preached and sett forthe unto them; And, as that *John*, died for a case of matrimony, contrarie in appearance, but agreable in substance and truth, saying unto kinge *Henrye, it is not lawfull for*[1] *the "to put away thy wife, and "take an other, though she "were once thy brother's wife, "for thy brother is dead with-"out issue, and*[2] *then now "lawfullie maried unto her by "dispensation and authoritye "of the Church.*" For *Herode*, whom St. *John Baptist* reprehended, took to him his brother's wife, his brother living, which[3] is manifestlie repugnant to God's Lawe, could not be done: But king *Henrie* tooke his brother's wife, when his brother was dead without issue of her, which by *Moyses* Lawe is not in that case forbidden, and by the authoritye of the Church may be permitted as this was, and therfore was the mariage good and lawfull, and consequentlie the second detestable and unlawfull. Furthermore, as that *John*'s head was begged of king *Herode* at a banquett by a *Psaltresse* or woman dancer, so this *John*'s head was by a like person of king *Henrie*, as he sat banqueting and chearing at his house at *Hamworth*. As this *John* was beheaded on the birth day of kinge *Herode*, so this *John* was beheaded on the birth day of king *Henrie*, the king having accomplished that day the just age of fortie five yeares. And as the holie fingar of that *John* with pointing to the Lambe, when he said, *Ecce agnus dei*, was miraculouslie preserved from Corruption long after his death and martirdome, so the holie head of this *John*, wherwith he stoutlie defended the head of our holie mother the Church, was by miracle preserved long after his martirdome with a fresh and livelie colour, till, by commaundement of the king, it was taken away, and conveied out of sight. Finallie, as in the person of that *John*[4] their died thre severall functions or offices at once, that is to saye, of a Preist, a Prophett, and a Patriarke, so in the person of this *John* there died three like worthie vocations, that is to say, a Priest, a Bishope and a Cardinall. And thus we see, how the death of our holie *John* may be compared to St. *John Baptiste*'s death, and yet in verie deed for some respectes it surpasseth the death of St. *John*. And the wicked doings of kinge *Henrie* surpasseth likewise the wicked doings of king *Herode*. For St. *John Baptist reprehend-*

[1] *Sic.* [2] *F.* thou. [3] *F.* as. [4] *Sic.*

ed

ed *Herode*, and would not alow his acte in taking onelie his brother's wife; but king *Henrie*, whome this our holie *John* reprehended, put away his lawfull and vertuous wife, and took to him, as is rehearsed, his own unlawfull daughter, made suer allreadie to another, and in honestie no better then an harlott. *Herode* was sorie for his rash promise to the woman dauncer when he heard her ask St. *John*'s head, but king *Henrie* was nothing at all sorie for the promise he made of this our holy *John*'s head, but wilfullie and malitiouslie sought all unlawfull meanes to cut it from the bodie, neither respecting his age, his vertue, his learninge, sanctytie of life, dignitie, nor other quality in his worthie personage. The fact of king *Herod*, for which St. *John* died, did most concerne the injurie, which *Herode* did to his brother, whose wife he took. But the fact of king *Henrie*, wherefore our blessed *John* died, [1] not onelie touch the injurie committed against the vertuous ladie his lawfull wife, but it contained the expresse contempt of our holie father the Pope, and of the authoritie of the Catholike Church, besides the occasion of sinne and scandall, which it gave to the partie, that did pretend title to her, whome the king would nedes marry. But what should I speake of *Herode*, whose crueltie was nothing to be compared to this king? For in malice, which he showed to a great number of holie and learned men, principallie to this our holie father, he had never yet his like bearing the name of *Christ*, and professing his faith. In unthankfulnesse he was much worse then *Alexander*. For he did not onelie nothing consider the great affiance, which his noble father king *Henrie* the Vjj^th^. had in this holie man, making him, at his death, one of his executors(as we have before mentioned) nothing waying the singular affection and creditt, that his Grandmother, that worthy Ladie, *Margarett* Countesse of *Richmond* and *Darbie*, had in him above all the Prelates and Bishops of this Land; but setting at naught the great Vertue, Learning and Holinesse, which he knew to be in this so rare a Bishope, and utterlie forgetting the honor and fame, which by him both he, and all his realme had gotten, like a most unthankfull Prince, and most contemptuous of his soveraigne and holie father the head of Christ in earth, sought out most wickedlie all the meanes he could, to intrappe this holie Bishopp and vertuous Cardinall; and contrarie both to the law of God, and decrees of our holie mother the Church, being a meere lay

[1] F. *did not.*

Prince,

Prince, and so having no Authoritie nor Jurisdiction, wherby he might lawfullie thus proceed against an anointed Bishope and Cardinal of the Church of *Rome*, but that by intending the least of the waies, that he used against him, must, of necessitie, incurre the sore and grevous Excommunication, accompanied with manie other dangers and inconveniences then can well be rehearsed: He, I say, contemning all these, did most wickedlye take upon him and usurpe the authoritie, which, before his daies, never Christian and Catholik Prince did, (and which *John Calvin*, an heretike, did utterlie detest and condemne in him;) and against all lawe and reason most cruellie put to death this man of God, over whome neither by Lawe, nor Custome, he could have anie Criminall Jurisdiction, but ought, if he had made anie offence, to have referred the hearing and discussing of his crime to his Metropolitan, or rather to the cheefe Head of all Bishopps, to whome onelie the Judgement and hearing of a Bishope's crime in a spirituallcause, as this was, doth and allwaies hath of right appertained. And as the enormities of King *Henrie* in this case were so exorbitant, and surpassing all Lawe, Reason and Conscience, so is the wonderfull working of Allmightie God, whose Judgements are secrett and strange in our sight, much to be marked and noted in him, and his adherentes. For as God of his owne nature is patient and long suffering, [1] by cause he expecteth the amendment of our sinfull lives; so is he allso just in his doings, and punisheth greivoslie when no amendment is indevoured, as now may well be perceived by those persons, that were persecutors of this blessed man. For they escaped not the danger of his heavie hand, as shal bedeclared unto you.

And first to begin with the Ladie *Anne Bullen*, as the chefe and principall cause, for whome all this wofull tragedie began, who was also the chefe persecutor of this holie man, marke how she was, in short space, cast downe from the topp of her high honor and dignitie, wherin she was exalted, and for a most vile and abhominable incest, committed with her owne brother, besides sundrie adulteries with other persons, was throwne into cruell and straite prison, where she remained not longe before she was condemned to death by sundrie noble men of this realme, that latelie before were pliable and readie to please her in all her commaundements, whereof some were neare of kindred to her, yea one of them her owne father. Accord-

[1] Sic.

ing to which condemnacion she was put to open and shamefull execution of death, leaving behind her nothing but an infamous name to remaine for ever, for whose losse the king himselfe tooke so little sorow, that the verie next day after she was dead, he was maried to an other wife.

Next that the Lord *Crumwell* is to be remembred, who with a great diligence solicited the matter to the king, and earnestlie provoked him in this and manie other ill purposes. He being advaunced to such honor and authoritye, as no man in this realme, at that time, bare the like about the king, grew at last into such hatred amongst the noble men and commons [1] througout the realme, for his untollerable and tirannicall crueltie, exersiced over them, that, finallie, he was by sundrie practises brought also into the king's displeasure, and so cast into miserable prison condemned to death by act of parliament for heresie and treason, and after executed according to his judgment, no man pittying his case.

Then cometh to mind Mr. *Thomas Cranmer*, archbishope of *Caunterburie*, who of his owne power, without just warrant, pronounced the sentence of divorce betwene the king and the Queene, and after calling this holy man before him and others, cast him into prison, with as much extremitie as could be shewed, for refusing the two othes, the one of the king's new mariage, the other of the supremacie, from whence he was never delivered, till death rid him of all worldlie cares. Thus Mr. *Cranmer* allthough he continued his place and dignity, during the unnaturall and cruell times of king *Henrie*, and the infant his sonne king *Edward*; yet, at last, in the raigne of that most blessed ladie Queene *Marie*, when the true light of Justice of *Christe*'s auncient and Catholike religion began againe to shine, he was called to a reckoning for manie of his former ill doings, and, lastlie, standing stiffe in divers horible and foule heresies, was worthelie burnt with fier, and consumed to ashes.

Likewise Mr. *Rich*, the king's Soliciter, that gave false testimonie against him, and was forsworne at his [2] araigment, in so falselie betraying him, although for manie yeares after he continued corruptlie gathering together of wealthe, till the daies of king *Henrie* were ended, yet have I bin crediblye informed, that, if the king had lived but a fewe dayes longer then he did, he was growne into such displeasure against him for sundrie falsehoodes and deceiptes, in fraudulent purchasing and exchanging of land betwene the king and him, wherin the king was deceived of

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

no small value, and likewise for diverse bribes extorted upon many of his subjectes, that he was fullie determined to have attainted him of felonie, extortion and perjurie, and so in one houre to have spoiled him of all the great heape, which he so falselie had raked together in manie yeares before. But being after, in the wicked time of the Infant's raigne, advanced to high honor and place, far above his desert, yet lived he to be deposed againe of that place, 'evin by the same persons that preferred him. But since, in the time of that noble and blessed Queene *Mary* of worthie memorie, he became penitent, as I have heard, for many of his offences, for the which God permitted him (as it may be thought) to die in better order then the rest before did. But true it is, that after his death his bodie escaped a narrow daunger of burning. For at such time as he was dead, and his bodie laid in a coffin ceared and balmed, and certaine candles set upon the hearse, as the maner was, one of the candles, either by the will of God, or els by negligence of some [2] of some[//] of the watchers that were absent, fell downe, and tooke hold, first of the clothes, and after of the coffin, that, in the end, before anie bodie was ware, the fier was fastned upon the seare-clothes, where his miserable carcasse lay, and had, without all doubt, consumed the same into ashes, had it not bin spedelie espied by certaine of the servantes by chaunce, who saved all for that time, though not with out great danger to the bodie and the rest of his howse also; All which so narow escapes I can impute to nothing, but onelie to the goodnesse of God, for that he conceived (as before is said) some repentance, though I never heard of anie penance by him donne at all.

Last of all, it is worthie to be remembred, how justlie the king him selfe was plagued, first by the inordinate number of wives, being in all six, and not one lawfull more then the first, as may be thought. Of these six, two were repudiate, two beheaded for incontinence, one killed wittinglie in childbedd for saving of her child, and the sixt survived him, wherin her fortune was better then the rest of her fellowes. For (as I have heard reported by such as had no cause to lye) he was wearie of her long before he died, and therfore, if he had lived but one yeare longer, meant to have framed such matter against her, for heresie, as should have cost her her life, as it did some others of her predecessors before. And as for heire male of his bodie, which he so much desired, and made so much adoe for, as though the realme had bin utterlie undonne, if he had died without

issue male, we see that God, for some purpose, permitted him at last to have a sonne, rather, as it may be thought, that no sillie woman should loose their lives for satisfying his licentious and vaine appetite, then for anie other just respect. But after his death, the raigne of that sonne was verie short, and his yeares verie few, so is there no great matter praise worthie to be written of him, but of things done under the colour of his name and authoritie we have all great cause to lament, which tended to nothing else, but the overthrow and extirpation of the Catholike faith here within this realme, as we have felt and tasted, and should have tasted still more, if God had not taken upon him some speciall favour (as may be thought) and mercifull pittie, which at last he beganne to have, of his poore afflicted contrey, reducing it to the true and auncient faith, by the cutting away of such an Impe, at whose handes we were not to looke for more grace, then the father, by his pernitious examples, had grafted in so incestuous and damnable a stock. Then note his unmercifull and unspeakable crueltie, wherin he was entred by the horrible murder of this holy Prelate, he conceived such a boldnesse, and therwithall was stricken with such a blindnesse, that in crueltie he was to be accompted nothing inferiour to *Nero*. For wheras *Nero* committed execrable [1] paracide, in causing his naturall mother to be slaine, and not satiate therwith commaunding, that, in his presence, her bellie should be opened, to the intent, as he said, that unnaturallie he might behould the place where he was conceived in her wombe; this king *Henrie*, an other *Nero*, did not onelie perpetrate [2] paracide and sacriledge, but also that haynous treason of heresie, all at one clapp, whiles, in ripping the bowels of his mother the holy Church, and verie spouse of Christ upon earth, he labored to teare her in peces, and despising her authoritie, being but one of her rotten members, monstrouslie took upon him to be her supreame head. For this onelie act, if he had donne nothing els, alwaies was, and is, by law accounted so enorme and exorbitant a thing, that as he, which withdraweth, or detracteth, from anie particular church her right, doth manifest injurie and wronge; so he, that goeth about to take awaye the priveledge of the church of *Rome*, given of *Christ* himselfe, the supreame head of all Churches, falleth into heresie. And wheras the other transgressor is to be termed injurious and unnaturall, this kind of offendor is to be called both a schismatike and an heretike. For he doth violate faith and nature,

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

in

in attempting against the Church, which is the mother of faith. But this our second *Nero* was not yet content with this abhominable act, but heaped a great manie moe upon it, rasing to the ground holie Monasteries, priories, and all sortes of religious houses, profaning them, with all the holie reliques and pretious ornamentes dedicate to the service of God, not sparing the bloodshedd of all such holie men, and learned Clarkes, as preferred the pleasure of God, and commaundement of their mother the Catholik Church, before his unlawfull lawes and wicked will. And for noble personages of this Realme, both men and women, he spared neither kindred nor other; yea manie times, for a word speaking, he would revenge by death, were it spoken upon never so reasonable a ground or cause, by reason wherof more of the nobilitie were consumed in his daies, then in anie 3. of his predecessours, since this Realme was first inhabited; so that in murder he passed the cruell *Turk Selim*. To this joyne his licentious and wanton expences, wherby he consumed the treasure of his realme, and then falling into lacke, turned his gold and silver into copper, and after spending the same unthriftelie, tooke of his subjectes so excessivelie, that never Prince in this realme lived with lesse love and favour of all good people, though among flatterers and Parasites (among whom this treasure was spent) never so highlie magnified and extolled. Then consider, how justlie he was plagued in his grosse bodie, many yeares before his death, with sores and diseases, that grew upon him by meanes of drunken surfetts, idlenesse, sloth and vicious trade of life, sparing neither kindred nor other, if she liked his carnall appetite, wherby he became at last so impotent and lothsome, that when the surgions should dresse him, it hath bin reported by some of his privie Chamber, that they have smelt the ill savour of his sores the space of two chambers, before they came at him. Lastlie, and most of all, weighe the danger of his miserable soule, dying in the perilous state of excommunication, without anie reconciliation or repentance knowne or hard of in the world: yea it hath bin reported by such as were about him, at his end, that he died almost in desperacion, cryin out upon the Phisitians, because they could not cure him, saying, "Have I thus rewarded "you with Livings, and given "you fees, and nowe none of "you able to helpe me, when I "have most need of your helpe?" And with that calling for Sr. *Anthony Denney*, an egregious flatterer about him, and commonlie never far from him, commaunded him to whippe them. And although he perceived at last, that by no meanes he could escape death, yet, as farre as anie man can re-

port, in all the time of his sicknesse he not once called to God for mercie and forgivenesse of his former wretched life. No trulie, but sometimes lying in a studie with him selfe, and sometimes sorrowing, as seemed by his countenance, would sodenlie say, "Oh! "I must die. Yea, Sir," would some one or other saye, "you "must nedes die once, and so "must I and everie one heare, "but I trust you shall not die "now. Alas"! would he say "againe, "thinkest thou that I "shall be saved when I die? for "I have bin a king and lived like "a king". And no doubt but evin as his life was sinfull, so, after his death, God shewed a strange example upon his wretched carcasse. For in such time as it was in preparing, to be ceared and spiced, by the surgeons in the chamber at Westminster, where he died, to be after removed downe to the chappell, and so from thence to Windsore, where it was buried, it chaunced the said carcasse, by mishap, and over boisterous lifting, to fall to the ground, out of which issued such a quantitie of horrible and stinking blood and matter, that it was no small troble to a number about it, to clense the place againe, and make it cleane against the next day for the remove. But before all could be done, there came into the place, as I have bin credeblie informed, a great black dogg, no man could tell from whence, which dogg, whiles everie one was occupied, filled himselfe so full as his sides could hould with licking up filthy blood that was spilt, and in the end escaped without hurt from the guard and diverse others, that stroke at him with their holberdes and other weapons, meaning verelie to have killed him, if they could.

Others I coulde have named unto you that were doers in this matter, and that of [1] righ great calling, whome God worthelie after punished, some by a foule and shamefull end, some by leaving them without either issue or kindred, wherby their lands and goodes, after their death, came to the handes of straungers, that fell in strife among [2] themselfes. Others were attainted, and therby not onelie their owne bodies executed to shamefull death, but also their lands and goodes being forfeited, their children went a begging, some came to one mishappe, and some to an other, which, if it were written, wold requier a long processe.

These being manifest signes and tokens of God's indignation and heavie displeasure against this whole realme, for so cruell and horrible murdering of his holie Prophettes, it standeth us in hand, and that spedelie, without delay, to prostrate our selfes before him, and with humilitie to beseech him, of

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

his

his infinite mercie and goodnesse, that we be not, according to our desertes, worthelye punished, first, in this world, by the intollerable yoake and barbarous tirannie of Infidells and *Turkes*, and after, in the world to come, by everlasting paine and torment of Hell fier; but that rather, by the meritts and intercession of this, and other holie Martirs, this noble Realme may once againe be restored to that auncient, and true Christian faith, in which our forefathers lived these thousand yeares and more, and that we the dwellers therin, and our posteritie, may once againe peaceblie serve him, in the same faith, all the daies of our lives, and after, in the world to come, glorifie him in his heavenly kingdome, where he raigneth for ever and ever. Amen. *This is the Conclusion of a Popish Book, to the Doctrines of which I by no means subscribe. Nor will I vouch for the matters of Fact. I have been a faithfull Transcriber, and I leave the whole to the Judgment of the Reader. I took occasion to do it from the mention of the fatal destruction of Bookes and Images, by virtue of the order for which many excellent Pictures also perished of divers worthy persons of both Sexes. Even these, however innocent in themselves, were look'd upon as Images and Representations of Favourers and Abettors of Superstition. The Executioners of the Act exceeded their Commission, and made it reach even to Things never intended by it. So that 'tis a wonder, that any curious Pictures of Antiquity escap'd their Fury, and that they had not committed to the Flames even such Pictures, as K. Henry the VIIIth. himself admired, (particularly those of fine, but wanton Women) one of which was an ancient and fine one of the beautifull Rosamond, that is now in the possession of my ingenious and worthy Friend Samuel Gale, Esq;. who lately purchas'd it accidentally, and 'twas from him that I receiv'd the following account of it. 'Tis painted on a Pannel of Wainscot, and represents her in a three quarter proportion, dress'd in the Habit of the Times, a streight Body'd Gown of changeable red Velvet, with large square Sleeves of Black flowr'd Damask Faceings, turn'd up above the Bend of her Arms, and close sleeves of a pearl colour'd Sattin puff'd out, but button'd at the Rist appearing from under the Large ones. She has several Rings sett with pretious Stones on her Fingers. Her Breast cover'd with a fine Flower'd*

Linnen, gather'd close at the Neck like a Ruff. Her Face is charmingly Fair, with a fine Blush in her Cheeks. Her Hair of a Dark Brown, parted with a Seam from the middle of her Forhead upwards under her Coifure, which is very plain, but a Gold Lace appears above it, and that cover'd with a small cap of Black Silk. She is looking very intensly upon the fatal Cup, which she holds in one hand, and the Cover in the other, as going to drink it. Before her is a table cover'd with black Damask, on which there lies a Prayer Book open, writ in the ancient black Character. The whole Piece is extreamly well preserv'd. Mr. Gale takes it to have been done about Harry the 7th's time.

croised, *crossed.*
croiserie, *crosses.*
crounment, *coronation.*
croupe, *buttocks, crupper.*
cum, *came.*
cummythe, *come.*
cuntre, *country, encounter.*
curtais, *courteous.*
curtasly, *courteously.*
curteis, *courteous.*
curteislỳ, *courteously.*
curteỳlỳ, *courteously.*
curteỳs, *courteous.*
cussed, *kissed.*
Customary Tenanntes. *Such Tenants as hold by the custom of the Manour, or such as hold by Copy of Court Rolls upon performance of the usual Customs.*

D.

da, *dame.*
daile, *dally, deale.*
dam, *dame.*
Damas, *Damascus.*
dan, *dominus, Sir.*
Daneis, *Danish. In pag.* 2. *the author thinks that* Kampedene *is the same as* campus Danorum; *but falsly. See* Kampedene.
Danes, *Danish.*
Danesrỳ, *Danish.*
Dangilde, *Dane-gelt.*
dangu, *dungeon, tower, castle. The Author of the English sometimes uses the very French Words, as in pag.* 203. *where we have* at þe dangu þat nỳght, *'tis* dangu *also in the French.*
danz, *dominus,* Sir. *Videsis Glossarium nostrum ad Robertum Gloucestriensem, voc.* sire.
dar, *dare, durst.* I dar ne may, *I durst not.* þat strength ne dar, *that strength durst not.*
dare, *give, grant.*
dawes, *days.*
daỳet, *a curse, cursed, confounded.* daỳet haf his lip, and his nose þerbỳ, *a pox take his lips, and his nose thereby.* daỳet þat þer-of rouht, *cursed be he that occasioned*

sioned this. dayet who þe kỳme, *confounded be he that entertains thee.* dayet his nose, *confound his nose, a curse to his nose.*

ded, *death, did.*

dede, *death, dead, deed, deeds, feats, action, died.* þe dede him dight, *prepared himself for death.*

dedes, *deeds.*

dedis, *deads, as in pag.* 239. in to þe dedis hond, is *into the deads hand,* or, *in manum mortuam.*

deed, *dead.*

defare, *undo.*

defendes, *prohibiteth, forbiddeth.*

degh, *vouchsaf'd.*

deie, *put to death, kill, destroy, die,* & do þe Scottis deie, *and kill the Scots,* do þise Scottis deie, *kill these Scots.* & did þe Walsch men deie, *and did the Welsh men to death,* or, *made the Welsh men die.*

deignouse, *disdainfull.*

deih, *die,* nought ne deigh, *did not die,* he ne deih, *he did not die.*

dele, *a deal, part, distribute,* neuer a dele, *never a whit.*

deles, *deals, meddles.*

Demaynes *sive* Demaines, *Demains or demeasns, (either from the Lat. Dominicum, or French* Demain *or* Domain,) *a word sufficiently known, and signifies as much as* patrimonium Domini. Hotoman, (in verbis feudalibus, verbo *Dominicum,*) *by divers Authorities, proves those lands to be* Dominicum, *which a man holds originally of himself; and those to be* feodum, *which he holds by the benefit of a superior Lord. But this word is now most commonly used for a distinction between those Lands, that the Lord of a Manour hath in his own hands, or in the hands of his Leassee, dimised upon a rent for term of years or life; and such other Lands appertaining to the said Manour, which belong to Free or Copy-holders; howbeit the Copy-hold belonging to any Manour, is also, in the opinion of many good Lawyers, accounted* Demeasn. *See* Cowell's Interpreter, *and* Blount's Dictionary interpreting Hard Words.

deme, *condemn, judge, deed, examine, decree.*

demed, *judged, managed, condemned.*

demeỳne, *demeasn, demains.*

demouring, *dwelling.*

demple, *wrangle.* No more of þis to demple, *no more of this to wrangle or dispute.*

demỳng, *judging.*

dene, *dean.*

departe, *separate, depart.*

deppest, *deepest.*

dere, *sorrow, hurt, damage, obstruction, dare, dear.* þe lesse wille dere. *the less hurt will there be.*

dereyne, *derayn, confound or turn out of order. In this sense the word seems to come from the French* disarroyer, *i. e.* confundare, turbare. *There are other senses of it. See Spelman's Gloss. voc.* dirationare, *and Du-Fresne's Gloss. voc.* ratio, *where Du-Fresne observes, that it signifies, among other things,* to plead *and* to claime; *and indeed* to claim *suits with the Chronicle I now publish. See also Skinner in his Etymolog. of Law words voc.* dereyn, *and my Glossary to Rob. of Glouc. in voc.* dereẏnẏ.

des, *dice, desk, seat, table.* on des, *at a table.*

desces, *decease, death.*

desceẏuance, *deceit, trick, deceiving, couzening.*

deses, *decease, disease.*

despite, *despight, injury, affront, contempt, scorn, vexation.*

destrere, (dextrarius, equus militaris,) *a steed, a great horse, a horse of service.*

destres, *distress.*

destresse, *distress.*

desturbled, *he disturbed, he obstructed.*

dete, *date.*

Deuelẏn, *Dublin.*

deuere, *devoir, endeavour, duty, service.*

deuise, *devided, device, discretion.*

deus, *God.* as so saẏ deus, *as one would say good God.*

deuẏn, *prophesy.*

deuẏs, *device.*

deẏ, *dye.*

deẏnoushede, *scornfullness.*

deze pers, *twelve peers.*

did, *caused, did, did'st.* He did masons deuẏse & cast, *He ordered masons to devise and consider.* He did þe king in reson, *He made the king to understand.* did þam be, *made or caused them to be.*

diffamed, *defamed.*

dight, *prepare, make ready, made ready, accoutred, prepared, dressed, deck, deck'd, furnish, ready, rais'd, hastened, made.* he dight him to þe town, *he made himself ready against the town.*

dightes, *prepares, makes ready.*

digne, *worthy.*

dike, *ditch, ornament.*

dikes, *ditches.*

disceite, *deceit.*

discert, *desert.*

disceẏuance, *deceit.*

disconfet, *discomfited.*

disconfite, *discomfited.*

dises, *decease, death.*

disherite, *disherit, disherited.*

disheriteson, *disseizin, disheriting, disinheritance.*

disheritsoun, *disherison, disheritage.*

disours, *discourse.*

dispende, *spend, expend.*

dispite, *injury.*

disputeson, *disputation.*

disputesoun, *disputation.*

disseised, *disseized, dispossess'd.*

distance, *discord, distance, difference, division, dissension,* for alle

alle oþer distance, *notwithstanding all other difference.*

distaunce, *division, difference.*

disturblýng, *disturbance, impediment, let, hindrance.*

do, *make, do.* do com, *make or cause to come.* do dight and mak ȝow bone, *p.* 170. *prepare and make your self ready,* sive *prepare your self, and be of good courage and cheer. tho' indeed* bone *may here be, what we commonly say* bonny; *and then the Words will denote, make your self ready, and be brisk and bonny.* & or I ȝit do mỳ fỳn, *and before I yet make my end,* or, *and yet before I dye.* do þe coroun kỳng, *make thee to be crown'd king.*

doand, *doing.*

doelfullie, *dolefully, grievously.*

doguise, *disguized.*

dole, *grief.*

dome, *doom, judgment, condemnation, discretion.* dome ōn þam salle nedes, *judgment must needs pass on them.*

dominoun, *dominion, lordship, house.*

don, *done, laid.*

dunjon, *dungeon, prison.* "Dungeon", (*inquit Skinnerus*) "*Barathrum, Tullianum, Carcer Subterraneus & Caligi-*
"*nosus, mirè detorto sensu,*
"*à Fr. G.* Dongeon, *Turris mu-*
"*nitissima Propugnaculi ad*
"*ultimum Receptum, utr.*
"*q. d.* Domio (*i. c.*) *Domicilium; fortean enim anti-*
"*qui captivos suos in altissi-*
"*ma & munitissima totius ar-*
"*cis seu urbis turre, tanquam*
"*loco tutissimo, custodierunt.*
"*Posses etiam deflectere à*
"*nom.* Dung, *quia in tali*
"*carcere miseri cubiculum*
"*stercore suo conspurcant, sed*
"*prius longe præfero". Rectissime hæc Skinnerns de altissima & munitissima turre. Inde & hæc verba apud nostrum, p.* 121. & did reise in þat coste a stalworth donjon, *idem valent quod,* and did raise in that coast a strong high tower or castle. *Et quidem turris arcis nostræ Oxoniensis aptissime* dongeon *à nonnullis appellatur, quantumvis vulgo per synecdochen haud alio nomine quam* the castle *veniat.*

donjoun, *dungeon, prison.*

doole, *grief.*

dortoure, *dorter, dormitory.*

dos, *does, do.*

douhteli, *doughtily, readily, willingly.*

douhtinesse, *manhood, strength, valour.*

douhtỳ, *stout, strong, couragious, magnanimous, valiant, brave, sturdy.* Godefreỳ of Louaỳn þe duke þat was douhtỳ, Bi messengers tuaỳn sent to kỳng Henrỳ, For his douhter Adelaỳn, þat wele was þan of age. i. e. *King Henry sent to Godfrey, that was the stout duke of Louvain, for his daughter*

daughter Adelayn, that was then ripe of age.
douhtẏnes, *couragiousness, courage.*
douhtẏnesse, *couragiousness, hardiness.*
doure, *endure.*
doute, *fear, doubt.*
douted, *doubted, feared.*
doyngus, *doings.*
dred, *dreaded, feared, were fearfull, terrify'd, afraid.*
drede, *fear, terrify.*
dref, *drove.*
drenge, *drag.*
drenkled, *drowned, were drown'd.*
driue, *to drive, to draw, to go.*
drof, *drove.*
dronkeld, *drowned.* dronkeld euer ilkon, *every one of them was drowned.*
dronken, *drunk.*
dronkled, *drowned, was drowned, was sunk.*
dronkon, *drunk, drank.*
drouh, *drew.*
drowe, *drew, threw.*
drẏue, *drive, drove.*
dryuen, *drove off.*
dubbid, *dubbed, either from the French* douber, doubber, *or* addouber, *to rig, trim, dress, patch, mend, arm, or else (which I rather think) from the Norman-Saxon Word* ðubban, *to create, gird, or strike, which occurs in p.* 187. *of the Saxon Chron. under the year* MLXXXV. *where 'tis said, that William the conqueror created his son Henry a Knight at Westminster,* ⁊ ðubbaðe hiſ ſunu Henꝛic to ꝛiðeꝛe þæꝛ. *See Dr. Hickes's Gram. Sax. p.* 151. *& Gram. Franco-Theotisc. p.* 91.
duelland, *dwelling.*
dur, *durst.*
dure, *enduring.*
dures, *doors.*
durre, *door.*
durẏn, *hard.*
duze, *douzen, twelve.*
duzepers, *douzen peers, twelve peers. sed ad pag.* 269. duzepere *pro* duzepers *forsitan reponendum est, ut metrum priori metro commodiùs respondeat.*
dẏght, *prepared.*
dẏnt, *dint, blow, point, stroke.*
dyntis, *dints, blows.*

E.

eam, *unkle.* "*Eame. Avunculus*". (*saith Somner, in his Saxon Dict.*) "the mothers brother; "who to this day is so called "in *Lancashire. Noel. Bel-* "*gis*, oom." *But then 'twas often used promiscuously, both for the father's, as well as mother's brother. See my Glossary to Rob. of Glouc. in voc.* eme.
eft, *afterwards, after, again.*
eftson, *again.*
eftsones, *again.*
eftsonne, *again, soon after.*
eftsons, *eftsoons, now and then, ever and anon, presently, again, soon*

soon after. In pag. 130. *l.* 6. *the French hath* altre feez, *(for* eft sons) *from which, I think we commonly say* to fetch a fiez.

egged, *egg'd, egg'd on, spurr'd on, incited, urg'd.*

egre, *eager, fierce.*

eise, *ease, to ease.*

eke, *ease.*

Eland, *p.* 77. *Healande* alias.

elde, *age, old, old age.* smyten in to elde, *brought or drawn to old age; smitten in age or years.*

elite, *elect.*

elites, *elects.*

elleuend, *eleventh.*

ellis, *else, otherwise.*

elne, *ell.*

els, *else.*

Elyng, *Ely.*

emprise, *enterprize.*

emÿs, *enemies.*

enbussed, *belay'd, waylaid, ambushed, in ambush.*

enbussement, *ambushment.*

encheson, *occasion.*

enchesonne, *occasion, need.*

enchesoun, *occasion, cause.*

encumberment, *annoyance, incumbring, incumbrance, molestation.*

encumberÿng, *incumberance, trouble.*

encumbre, *incumberance, trouble.*

endis, *ends.*

enforme, *form, fashion, settle.*

enmÿs, *enemies.*

enoÿnted, *anointed.*

enquere, *inquire.* was enquere, *was to inquire.*

enseled, *sealed.*

enselid, *sealed, was sealed.*

ent, *ended.* wele ent, *well ended.*

enterdite, *interdict.*

enterdited, *interdicted.*

enterlace, *interlace, a kind of verse or rhythm so called.*

entermet, *intermediate, interceed, intermeddle.*

entre, *entred, entry.*

entres, *entries.*

er, *are, before.* It er, *there are.*

erbage, *see* herbage.

ere, *before, are.*

erle, *earl, duke. Vide not. ad imum pag.* 179, 180.

erresdeken, *archdeacon.*

ersbisshop, *archbishop.*

ersdeken, *archdeacon.*

ersebisshop, *archbishop.*

ert, *art.*

erÿe horn, *pag.* 118. *earth-horn, or rather (for so I take the word naturally to signify) country-horn. But then what sort of horns these were I cannot, as yet, learn, tho' I have written, for Satisfaction, into that very Country, where the Action is related to have been. Nor indeed can I recollect, that I have met with the word any where else. The Scots had design'd, to have got an entire victory over K. Stephen, by a vast, and almost incredible, number of cattle, that they had got together, thinking (by that means) to trample down the English before them; but the*

the English, being forewarned of the matter, cunningly prevented it, by placing Earth-horns or Country-horns in every street and way, which the Cattle were to pass, and the Effect proved according to their wishes. For the Earth-horns being blow'd, it put the Cattle into such a terrible consternation, that they ran furiously back, crush'd the Scots themselves, and so the English came off compleat conquerors. The matter was talk'd of, as if it had been fresh, very frequently in the time of Robert of Brunne; for as for the relation in Peter Langtoft himself (I mean in the original French) it is not otherwise express'd, than that the Scots were vanquish'd by an hideous sound, or noise, that was made by the English. The Stratagem is so very remarkable, that I can not but think, that Polyænus would have vouchsaf'd it a particular place in his Work περὶ στρατηγημάτων, had it been transacted either before, or in, his time, especially since he tells us[1]*, how the besiegers of Theudosia, or Theodosia, a city of Pontus, were frighted away by the Noise of a great number of Trumpets, that were sounded all at the same time.*

es, *is.*
eschekere, *exchequer.*
eschel, *troop, company.*
eschele, *squadron.*
escheles, *squadrons.*
eschete, *escheat, escheated, fallen.*
ese, *easily.*
essheked, *asked.*
essoỳn, *excuse.*
essoỳne, *excuse, communing, parleying.*
estere, *state.*
estre, *state, estate.*
estres, *states, state, condition, conditions, things.*
&. *See under* A.
eth, *easily.*
euel, *ill, illness, distemper.*
euelle, *sickness.*
euen, *even, adjusted.*
euenhed, *eveness, equality, equal.*
euenhede, *equity.*
euenlik, *evenly.*
eueridele, *every part.*
euerilkon, *every one.*
euer ilkon *sive* euerilkon, *every one.*
euer ilkone, *every one, each one of them.*
euon, *even.*
extende, *extend, display, seize and value.*
extendours, *extenders, surveyors.*
eỳe, *awe, aid, obedience,* he stode of him non eỳe, *he stood in no awe or fear of him,* eye of fesanntes, (fætura, pullities,)

[1] L. V. c. XXIII.

game

game of fesauntes, ab ey, *ovo.*
eyrus, *years.*
eyse, *ease.*

F.

faired, *fairest, farthest.*
fairer, *fairer, farther.*
fairhede, *beauty.*
falle, *fall, fell, happen.*
fallis, *falls, happeneth.*
falste, *falsity, falsness.*
famen, *famish.*
fand, *found.*
fanged, *received.*
fare, (valeat,) *rest, dwell, go, journey, fare, ferry, pass, do.*
farn, *fared.*
faut, *fault.*
faute, *fault.*
fawe, *enmity.*
fay, *faith.* per fay, *in faith.*
fayn, *glad, gladly, joyfull, were glad, fain, willingly.*
fayne, *glad, desirous.*
fayntise, *faintness.*
fayntlie, *gladly.*
fe, *fee, lands, income.*
feaute, *fealty, fidelity, faithfullness.*
fedis, *feeds.*
feendes, *attempts, ab A. Sax.* fandian, *tentare.*
feffe, *feoffe, enfeoffe, endow, possess, put in possesion.*
feffed, *feoffed, endowed.*
feffement, *feoffment, grant in fee, infeoffing, possession.*
feffementes, *feoffments, fees.*
feiht, *fight.*
feire, *fairs.*
feith, *faith.*
fel, *fell out, happened.*
felauhes, *fellows.*
felaus, *fellows.*
feld *sive* felde, *felt, feel'd.*
fele, *many, happened.*
felle, *beat down, cut down, pull down, humble, happened, came, fell, fall, to fall, to cut, befell, crafty, cunning, much.* felle him fulle, *dejected him much.* fulle felle, *very cunning.*
fellis, *fells, falls, throw or pull down.*
felon, *traytour.*
felonie, *cruelty, anger, despightfullness, outrage, treachery, treason, mischief, villany.*
felons, *traytours, treacherous.*
felonse, *p.* 207. (*pro* felonie) *treachery, villany.*
feloun, *felon, traytour, traytours.*
felowus, *fellowes.*
fend, *find, try'd.*
fende, *defend, fiend, devil.*
fende's, *p.* 281. (*singulariter, casu genitivo,*) *fiend's, devil's.*
fendes, *p.* 281. (*pluraliter.*) *fiends, devils.*
fer, *far.* fer fro, *far from, afar off.*
ferd, *fear, affraid, fearfull, went, fared, managed, host, forces, army. Vide* inferd.
ferde, *ferry'd, went, passed, affraid, fared, went.*
fere, *journey, society, company, fear, far, companion, fellow.*
feres, *companions.*
ferlike, *terrible, strange.*
ferly, *wonder, horribly, terribly, strangely.* Bot I haf grete

ferly

ferlỳ, *but I have great wonder, or, I wonder very much.*
ferne, *far.*
ferrer, *farther.*
ferrere, *farther.*
fers, *fresh, companions, fierce.*
ferth, *fourth.*
fertre, *shrine.*
ferỳnges, *sudden.* Ab Anglo-Sax. ꝑeꝑınga, *extemplo, suddenly.*
fesed, *fastened, detained.*
fesid, *jerked, whipp'd, beaten.*
fest, *fast, fastened, fetch'd, noise, fuss,* (as we say commonly,) *to make a fuss.*
fet, *fetcht.* fet his dede, *got his death.*
fete, *feet.*
fette, *fetcht.*
fettre, *fetter.*
feỳn, *glad.*
feỳng, *received.*
feỳntise, *dissimulation.*
feỳply, *faithfully.*
fez, *fees.*
ficacie, *fickly.*
fifte, *fifth.*
fiftend, *fifteenth.*
fightand, *fighting.*
fikelle, *fickle, inconstant, changeable, fickly.*
file, *fool, thread, trifle.*
filed, *defiled, failed, injured, abused, foiled, repulsed.*
fine, *ceased.*
first, *forest.* and of ꝑe first assise, *p.* 301, *and of the forest assize. adeo ut* assise *hîc îdem sit quod* statutum *sive* decretum. *Vide Spellmanni Gloss. voc.* assisa.
fist, *first.*
fitz Izoun, *p.* 68. fitz John, *nam* fiz Joun *in Codd. Gall.*
fle, *fly, avoid.*
fleand, *fly, flying, flighting, putting to flight.*
flehand, *flying.*
fleih, *flew, fled.*
fleihes, *flies.*
fleked, *bent, bowed, plied, turned.*
flekes, *flags, twigs.*
fleme, *banish, terrify.*
flemed, *exiled, banished, exiles.*
flette, *fleet.*
flode, *floud, inundation, raging of the sea, tempest, water, sea, river.*
flom, *river. It must be here remembered, that on this side Fryer Bacon's study at Oxford is a little Bridge* [1], *under which runneth a small stream, (that divideth Oxford-shire and Bark-shire) being part of* Trilmilbow, *whose Course of old time was not to fall into Isis, as now it doth, but into the River Charwell through the midst of Christ-Church Meadow, which though it be now but one, in former times was two, whereof the farther part, next to Isis, belonged to the City of Oxford, and was called the Town Mead,*

[1] *See Dr. Leonard Hutten's Antiquities of Oxford, published by me at the end of* Textus Roffensis, *p* 348.

and

and the higher part, next to Frideswide's, belong'd to Christ-Church, and was called of old Frideswide's Mead. *But in the days of K. Edward VIth. the Dean and Chapter, having then an annual Market, or Fair, usually kept about St. Frideswide's day in the Quadrangle, for many days together (and was much more considerable than Stourbridge Fair by Cambridge) were pleased to exchange the said Fair with the Town for their part of the foresaid Meadow; so that Christ-Church having thus got the whole Meadow to themselves, they damm'd up the old Channell, that ran into Charwell, and brought both the Meads into one; yet to keep up certain tokens, how the Course ran, certain meer stones were set in the Meadow, and it still bore the name of* Shire-lake. *And indeed even to this day, there are very visible signs, such as Rushes and different Grass, where it went, and (which is the reason, for which I mention all this) it is often call'd* the flam *or* the flum. *It is withall remarkable, that low, watry, rushy places are frequently call'd* Flams *by persons (especially such as deal in Meadows and Cattle) in and about Oxford. Of which* Flams *there was formerly a much greater Number than there is at present, the Water of Charwell being then more obstructed than now, which conduc'd, in no small degree, to Sicknesses. And those that are acquainted with the History of Oxford are not ignorant, that the Pestilence was often in old time in that place, which occasioned the Scholars to retire, a thing which is to be attributed, in great measure, to the* Flams, *as well as to the neglect of cleansing the Streets, and keeping out Creatures that raised Filth and corrupted the Air. Of such kind of* Flams *there were abundance on the South side of the City, even beyond Fryer Bacon's Study, the Causey being not raised so high as at present, nor that way so much frequented (the* Flams *hindering) as nowadays; which was the reason therefore that the place, now called Fryer Bacon's Study, was very private (in respect of what it is now) and afforded that great Man a very convenient Retreat from the Grey Fryery, in order to contemplate in the night time, and make proper Observations in Astronomy, and other parts of Mathematicks; which he did with the greater advantage, after he had in-*

invented the Telescope (for 'tis to him we are to ascribe this usefull Invention[1]*) which added so much to his Reputation, that there was no one but look'd upon him as a prodigy, and his Discoveries derived upon him so much Envy, that he was proceeded against as a Magician, tho' he wrote expressly against Magick, as I have shew'd elsewhere*[2]*. But 'twas in the Summer time chiefly, that this admirable Scholar made his Observations at the place that now bears his Name, and not in Winter. At that dry Season he was less obnoxious to the ill Vapours, that at other Seasons were troublesome and dangerous, especially when there was then such a Multitude of* Flams, *the ill Effects of which, however, himself, by the Directions he gave, very much prevented, for which he deserved, and, without doubt, received thanks from the University, as well as the Town, it being the Interest of this Seat of Learning, which is so admirably (nothing more finely) situated, to listen to persons of Skill when they prescribe what may prevent Infection, and therefore more Attention should have been given to such knowing Men above fourscore years since, when many suffered by a* new Disease, *which tho' it was felt at other places, yet rag'd most at Oxford, as may appear*[3] *from a scarce little Book, lent me by my worthy Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq;. intituled, Morbus Epidemius Anno* 1643. England's new Disease most contagious at present in Oxford. With the Signes, Causes, Remedies. Published by his Majesties Command. Oxford, Printed by Leonard Lichfeild, Printer to the University. 4° in 3 Sheets. *Though it was as ancient as Hippocrates*[4]*, yet it was termed* The new Disease. *'Twas generally defined to be a* malignant *and* contagious Feaver, *being comprised under the* Genus *of a* putrid continued Feaver, *which proceedeth from putrefaction of* blood, *or* humours *continued in the greater vessels. So that the Disease may be truly called,* Febris putrida, continua, maligna, & contagiosa; *that is,* a putrid, continued Feaver, both malignant and contagious. *Tho' it was not the Plague, yet it was (as we before defined it) what some nevertheless denyed, malignant and contagious, as the Author of that Tract hath well proved. One cause of*

[1] Doctor Historicus, *Vol. II. p.* 385. [2] Duct. Hist. *Vol. II. p.* 386. [3] *Coll. ostr. MSS. Vol.* 79. *p.* 122. [4] *In Epidem.*

it

it was found to be those putrid Exhalations, drawn up by the Sun, from stinking Matter, Dung, Carcasses of dead Horses, and other Carrion, in and about the City, the removing of which noysome Inconveniences, and keeping the Streets sweet, and clean, was soon found to tend much to the abatement of the Disease. A second cause was found to be Diet. *For although there was no such scarcity of Provisions, as forced any of the Inhabitants (Scholars or others) to feed upon bad Meats, yet the Drink could not be excused, being, for the most part, (by reason of the multitude, and concourse of people) over-new, and not ripe or fit for drinking. Which Inconvenience is what we still complain of. And therefore 'tis wished the Brewers would somewhat regard our health, as well as their own profit, in drying their Mault sufficiently, throughly boyling their Beer, and making clean their Vessels; whereas a common Complaint against them is, that they make use of slack-dried Mault, do not half boyl their Beer, that they add few or no Hopps, and tun it up in unwashed Vessels, which causeth the Drink to be crude, raw, and apt to corrupt within us. To which Observation we may add, that the Brew-houses all stand upon the Banks of the River* Isis, *which of it self is a cold hungry Water, the source and springs of it arising from* Cotswold *in* Gloucestershire: *where at the spring head, the extremity of Coldness in the Water is such, that, as it is observed, Beasts refuse to drink of it; how great care then ought the Brewers to take i'th' boyling, whereby to alter, and amend this quality of the water? This Disease as it proved mortal to some, so it hung long upon others; but then many prevented the ill Effects by using this method. Presently upon complaint of Chilness, of aking and dizziness in the Head, they took a Cordial, went straitway into bed, and swet, and rose next day, without any distemper: which might very well be, by discussing, and expelling the μίασμα, and* inquinamentum putredinale, *before it had fermented, and assimilated the whole Masse. And by this means alone was cured that most fatal Disease* ἱδρονόσος, *or* Sudor Anglicus, *which raged with such destructive violence ('till constant sweating for* 24 *houres, the only certain Remedy was found out) that*

neighbouring Counties did not believe this Island had so many Inhabitants as died. We have not been wholly free since that time from the same kind of Disease, that this little Book before mentioned describes to have been so violent at Oxford; and whether or no there was not a touch of it in the latter end of the year 1724. *I shall leave to the Judgment and Decision of those, that shall read these Notes and made any Remarks of what happened at that Season.*

float, *sayling.* Now er alle on̄ flote, *now are all sayling on the Sea.*

flowand, *flowing, flow'd, over-flow'd.*

flum, *river.* *In old charms*[1] *we have,* ꝑlum Iuꝑan *for the river Jordan.*

fo, *few, foe, foes, enemies, for.* fo men, *the enemies.*

fode, *food.*

fodes, *foods.*

foen, *foe.* fulle foen, *an utter enemy.*

foisoun, *store, plenty, abundance.*

fole, *foolish, fool, a fool.*

foles, *fools, foolish, folks.*

folie, *foolish.*

folowand, *following.*

folowes, *follow.*

foltid, *foolish, faulty.*

fomen, *enemies.*

fond, *find, found, have found, try, tryed, went to.* Hastīly bi-gynne Philip to folow ꝑou fond, *begin thou, and try or contend hastily to follow Philip. See* tynd.

fonde, *found, try, find, contend, labour, endeavour, strive.*

fonden, *found.*

fondes, *tryes, attempts.*

fondon, *found.*

fondoure, *founder.*

fondred, *forced.* he fondred ꝑe Sarazins otuynne, *he forced the Saracens into two parties.*

fonk, *funk, vapour, smoke.*

fonkes, *funks.* be beten alle fonkes, *be beat all to funks, or till they stink again.*

foole, *foolish.*

foos, *foes.*

for, *for, because, from, for that, in that, when, of, four.* for ne non, *for not one.* ware him for tricherie, *take heed to himself of treachery.* for monethes, *four months.*

forbarred, *debarred, barred of, deprived of.*

forbede, *forbid.*

forbi, *before, for by, notwithstanding, away, therefrom.* forbi euer ilkone, *before every one.*

forbȳ, *excluded.*

fordid, *destroyed.*

for do *sive* fordo, *undo, destroy.*

fordon, *undone, lost.*

fordone, *hindered, lost, stopt.*

fordos, *destroys, damages, undoes.*

[1] *Hickesii Præf. ad Thes. lingg. Sept. p.* XVI.

fore,

fore, *gone, fared, went, go.* ne non ƿer after fore, *neither did any one go after it.*
foreýns. *aliens, strangers.*
forfare, *forfeit, loose, to make desert, to make destitute, destroy.*
forfaren, *forlorn, deserted, destroyed.*
for for, *wherefore.*
forgetilschip, *forgetfullness.*
forgo *sive* for go. *forego, forsake, leave, loose.* Ab A. Sax. ƿorgan, *dimittere, derelinquere.*
forholn, *witholden, witheld, detained, kept back.*
forlete, *leave, loose.*
forlorne, *lost.*
formast, *foremost.* formast on of ƿo, *the foremost man of those; the foremost one of those.*
foremest, *foremost,* foremest next Palmesonenday, *next before Palmsunday.*
for schent, *very much confounded.*
forset, *stopp'd.*
for soth *sive* forsoth, *in truth, for sooth, in troth, truly, of a truth.*
forsters, *foresters.*
forsuore, *forswore, abjured.*
forth, *forth, from, thenceforth.*
forthelý, *readily.* als forthelý as he, *as readily as he, as well as he, as far forth as he.*
forthes, freta, *friths, streights.*
forth ȝode, *should go forth, should be confirm'd.*
forƿouht, *griev'd, feared.* forƿouht it sore and smerte, *it griev'd them sorely and smartly.*
for told, *foretold.*
forward, *bargain, condition, covenant, love, argument, compact, contract, forwards.* In a gode forward, *on good Articles.*
for warned, *forewarned.*
forwondred, *much wondered at, very strange.*
fosoun, *confidence, ability.*
fote, *foot, feet.*
founde, *try.*
founden, *founded.*
foundes, *founds, frameing, founding.*
fourtenýght, *fortnight.*
fouƿtý, *fourty.*
foýntes, *attempts.*
foýson, *abundance, plenty, store, confidence, career.*
foýsoun, *store, plenty, abundance.*
fraist, *nourish, countenance.*
fram, *frame.*
Franceýs, *French.*
franchise, *franchise, franchises, liberty.*
Frankes, *French.*
Frankis, *French.*
frape, *clutter, hurly burly, aid, from the French* frappé, *struck, knockt, rapt,* &c.
frauh, *fraught.*
fraunkeleýn, *franklin, freeman, denizen.*
fraýed, *affraid, frighted.*
fre, *free.*
freist, *freeze, cool.*
freistes, *fraughts.*
frere, *frier.*
freres, *friers.*
frese, *freez'd, froze.*
fresse, *fresh, quick.*
frette, *fraught or fraight of a ship.*

frith, *peace.*

frithe, *free, privilege, sanctify.*

fro, *from, of, against.* fro that forward, *from that time forwards.*

fulle, *full, fully, many, very.* fulle suỳthe, *sive* suiþe, *very readily, very quickly, very fast.* fulle faire, *very fair.* fulle grim, *very austere, very sower or rough, very sharp, very grim.* fulle rebelle, *very rebelliously.* fulle streit, *p.* 79. *immediately,* vel etiam potest denotare, *very strictly* sive *very narrowly.*

funde, *found.*

funden, *found.*

fỳn, *fine, finely, end, contract, conclusion.*

fỳnde, *endeavour.*

fỳne, *pure, fine, end, payment, bargain or agreement.*

fynes, *fines. This Word* fyne *or* fine, *cometh of the Latin* finis, *and is so well known, among our lawyers and others, that it is to no purpose, to say much about it. It hath divers applications in our Common Law. But the common Significations are,* (1) *A formal Conveyance of Lands, by acknowledging a perfect Agreement before a Judge.* (2) *A Sum of Money paid for Lands and Tenements let by Lease.* (3) *A Penalty or Amends made in Money for an Offence.*

fyue, *five.* whan he had regned fỳue, & wele was aboue, *p.* 57. *when he had reigned five years* (*nam in Codd. Gall.* kaunt. V. anuz en la tere en pees auoỳt reigne) *and was much above.*

G.

ȝa, *yea,*

gadred, *gathered.*

gadres, *gathers.*

gaf, *gave, cared.* gaf of, *cared for.* of þe kirke gaf þei leste, *they cared least for the church.* gaf no tale, *cared not.*

ȝaff, *gave.*

galais, *galleys.*

ȝald, *yielded, gave.*

ȝalde, *yielded.*

galwes, *a gibbet or gallows.*

galweis, *gallows.*

gamen, *game, sport, rejoycing, gladness, mirth.* No gamen him ne list, *no game liked him.*

gamened, *gamed.* þan ȝamened þam no glewe, *then were they not at all glad.*

gamned, *gamed, rejoyced.* Sone with þe Danes gamned þam no glewe, *presently no mirth rejoyced (or remained with) the Danes.*

gan, *begin, began.* gan mis, *gone amiss.*

gannok, *standard, ensign.*

gare, *ready, at hand, provide, prepare, get ready, prepared, readily, quick.*

ȝared, *prepared, made ready, provided.*

garner, *garners, granaries.*

gart, *p. 4. prepared. Sed* gan *malim, ut ad imum paginæ monui.*

gaste, *ghost.*

gate, *altogether, got, beget, way, the way, gate.* I rede out of þis oste þe marchis go his gate, *I advise, that the marquiss go his way out of this host.*

gatis, *gates.*

gauelokes, (hastilia,) *gavelocks,* from the Saxon ȝaþelucaȝ in Ælfrick, which signifies, *shafts, javelins, warlike Engines,* &c.

gaỳn stie, *Angl. Sax.* ȝanȝ ȷtiȝe, *high-way.*

gaỳte, *gaiety, gladness.* gadred als þe gaỳete, *gathered as gay people use to do.*

ȝe, *ye, you, went, yea.* ȝe unneþ is anỳ dele, *you have scarce any jot.*

Geantz, *Giants.*

geay, *gay, merry.*

ȝed, *goed, went.*

ȝede, *went.*

ȝoffen, *given.*

Geffroun, *Geffry.*

ȝeld, *yield, yielded.*

ȝelde, *yield.*

ȝelded, *yielded.*

ȝeldes, yields.

ȝelp, *yelp, howl, howling, crying, cry, wail, may cry, may boast.* þat men of vs ȝelp, *that a great noise or report may be made about us.*

ȝeme, *appoint, care, govern, be governed, be guarded, to wield.* ouertok it to ȝeme, *undertook to take care of it.*

ȝemed, *defended, governed, minded, aimed, look'd to.*

gendrure, *issue, generation.*

Gene, *Genua or Genoa.*

ȝeng, *young.*

gent, *gentle, fine, pretty, soft, genteel, courteous.*

gentille, *genteel, fine, noble, honourable.*

ȝepe, *in jest.*

ȝerd, *yard.*

ȝerde, *rod, yard.*

ȝere, *ready, very, year.*

ȝerne, *earnestly, vehemently, desire, speedily, vigorously, earnestly desire, earnestly contend or endeavour.*

ȝerned, *yerned, longed, desired, contended, earnestly endeavoured.*

ȝernỳng, *desire, desiring, coveting.*

Geruans, *p. 78. Girvum, Gyrwi* or *Jarrow.*

gert, *sharp, great.*

gese, *gees.*

gesse, *guess.*

gest, *guess, guess'd, guest, company, guests, gests, acts, transaction, transactions.*

ȝeste, *guest, guests, allies, gests, transactions, affairs.*

gested, *entertain'd.*

gestes, *gests, acts, transactions.*

gete, *get.*

geten, *gotten.*

getis, *gets.*

ȝett, *yet, still.*

gette, *got, kept, shed, purchased.*

geyns, *gins, traps, engins.*

gif, *given, gave, give.*

giff, *if, give.*
giffes, *gives.*
gile, *guile, deceit, deceive.*
gilerie, *deceit, guile.*
gilerỳ, *cheat, fallacy, deceit, guile.*
giloure, *guiler, deceiver, traytour, more deceitfull, more crafty.*
gilt, *gilt, guilt.*
ȝing, *young.*
gird, *girt, girded.*
ȝit, *yet, nevertheless, moreover, furthermore.*
gites, *beds, lodging places, inns.*
glath, *p.* 192, *publick. Hinc certe cl. Skinnerus de voce* gladly *hæc profert.* " Gladly, *exp.* " Commonly, *fort. q. d.* Le- " odly, *AS.* Leodlie *(i. e.)* " *Publicè, Populariter,* ab *AS.* " Leode, *Populus.*
gleam, *light.*
glede, *a coal.*
glent, *glanced, passed, glided.*
glewe, *glee, mirth, joy.*
glosed, *flattered.*
God, *God, good.* God son of heyuon, *God's son of Heaven.*
gode, *God, good, method, went, goods, gone.* of Gode, *against God, from God.* Gode loue, *God's love.* ne ȝode, *did not go.* sais me a gode certeyn, *tell me a certain method, give me good advice.*
godes, *goods.*
Godesbord, *God's table.*
ȝolden, *yielded.*
ȝole, *Christmass.*
ȝole feste, *feast of Christmass.*
Golie, *Goliah.*
ȝomen, *yeomen.*
Gomor, *Gomorrah.*
gon, *go, began.* gon Itelle, *begun to be told.*
gonfaynoun, *banner.*
gonfeynounes, *standards.*
ȝong, ȝonge, } *young.*
gonnen, *begun.*
ȝorde, *yard.*
ȝork, *York.*
gos, *go.*
gost, *ghost, spirit, soul.*
ȝour, *your.*
ȝow, *you, your selves.*
grace, *grace, favour.*
graith, *readiness, peace, agreement.*
gram, *grieve, trouble, vex, punish, anger, fury, sorrow, debate, irksomness.*
grame, *punishment, sorrow, hurt.*
grant, *granted.* grant mercỳ, *grammercie, as Cotgrave hath noted in his English and French Dictionary.* " Gra- " mercy, *(saith Dr. Skinner)* " à *Fr. G.* Grammercy. " *It.* Granmercìè, *q. d. gran-* " *dem mercedem tibi duit* " *Deus.*" *He should have said rather,* grandem misericordiam.
grantise, *grant, a grant, concession, warrant, security.*
graỳth, *array, draw, ornament.*
gre, *great, estate, will, pleasure, degree, step.*
grefe, *grievous, troublesome.*
greith, *motion.*
Grekis, *Greek, Greeks.*
grene, *green.*

gres,

gres, *grass.*
gret, *great.*
gretand, *crying.*
grete, *greeted, cry, exclaim, complain, great, greatly, crying, estate.* I haf not ȝit so wrouht, to haf maugre þe grete. *I have not behaved my self so as yet, but I can do without thee.* grete þinges (*in Appendice ad Præf. Num. XIV.*) wounds.
gretis, *greets.*
grette, *grated, clawed, greeted, saluted.* his barons alle þei grette. *his barons he greeted all of them.*
greue, *be grievous, grieve, be at grievance, grief.*
greuus, *griefs.*
grille, *cruel, cold.*
grim, *grim, cruel, sharp, austere, rough, roughly, fierce, harsh, gruff, stern, devilish, vile.*
grith, *agreement, peace.* ȝrıðbrẏce, ȝrıthbrıche, ȝrıthbrece, *or* ȝreðbrece, *is breach of peace in old Monuments.*
grẏm, *grim, harsh, sharp, ghastly, cruel, base.*
ȝude, *good, went.*
guẏe, *guide, lead, govern, manage, direct.*
guẏour, *guider.*
guẏours, *guiders, commanders.*
guẏse, *guise, manner.*
gẏe, *guide.*
gyf, *give.*
gẏnne, *begin.*
gynnes, *begins.*
gẏnnẏng, *beginning.*
gẏour, *guider, captain.*
gẏue, *gift.*
gẏuen of, *given off or over.*
gẏues, *give.*

H.

ha, *hast.*
hache, *hatchet, ax.*
had, *have, had, hadst.* had haued, *had had.*
haddon, *had.*
haf, *have, hath, he had, to have.* haf gode daẏ, *God by'e, or good by'e,* ut vulgo, i. e. *God be with you.*
hage, *ague, sickness. It comes from the French* aigù, sharp, *because an ague, at least in the Paroxysm, is known to be so. But 'twas common with our Ancestors to prefix* h *to Words, when there was no manner of occasion. Hence some of them writ* Hoxonia *for* Oxonia, *as is even observ'd by Mr. Vernon in his* Oxonium Poëma, *where he writes* [1] *thus of two odd Verses in Merton-College Windows:*

Hìc veteres potes inspicere, & ridere Poëtas,
Qui dignum cunctis carmen sensere fenestris,

---

[1] *Pag.* 21.

Hoxo-

In fenestris Collegii Mertonens. pasim legitur hoc carmen cum illo alterno, *Tempus in omne, tempus consumere grave.*

Hoxoniam quare venisti præmeditare.

And as they frequently in old time called Oxford, Hoxford, *so they did* Abbington, Hapyndoun, *as may be learned from Thomas Sprot's Chronicle* [1], *that I lately published.*

hakeneÿ, *hackney horse.*

hakneis, *hackney horses. From the French* haquenee, *i. e. an ambling horse, gelding, or mare. We commonly call any Coach or Horse, let out to hire,* a Hackney, *&c. and some will tell you, that the name owes it's original to* Hackney, *a Town of much resort, about three Miles from London. But then how comes it to pass, that it should be so much used in the same sense in Countries, where this town was never heard of? or how came the Word to be in vogue before this Town became noted? I altogether, therefore, incline to the French. And so does the learned Dr. Skinner.* "Hackney", *(says he)* "à *Fr.* "*G.* Hacquenée, *Hisp.* Haca- "néa, Haca, *It.* Acchinea, Ac- "chenéa, Chinéa, *C. Br.* Hac- "nai, *quod illis Equum* "*Gradarium, nobis Equum* "*Conductitium significat, fort.* "*omnia à Teut.* Hengst, *E-* "*quus, vel saltem cætera om-* "*nia* ab *It.* Chinéa, *& hoc à* "Schiena, *Dorsum, q. d.* Ca- "vallo di Schiena, *à* Backed "horse, *a* Saddle Horse, *or* "Pad nag."

hakneye, *hackney.*

hald, *hold, to hold.*

halde, *hold.*

halden, *holden.*

haldes, *holds.*

hale vp, *lift up, hoize up.*

haled, *healed.*

half, *side, part.*

halidam, *holy lady.*

halle, *all.*

halp, *help'd.*

hals, *heels, neck.* wikked hals. *wickedness.*

haluendele, *half part, the half part, half.*

halwes, *Saints.*

Halwethurs, *holy Thursday.*

halÿ, *holy.*

hamage, *homage.*

hamelesse, *hamletts.*

han, *have.*

Hanaud, *Hainalt.*

haned, *had.* N *for* v *is after the Scottish manner. For in the old Scottish Translation of Hector Boëthius we have* abone *for* above. Hane *and* haue *have been used promiscously. Thus, in Winken de Worde's Ed. of* lib. Festivalis, *there is* haue *in the Serm.* de Transfiguracione Do-

[1] *Pag.* 101.

mini,

mini, *whereas 'tis* hane *in that other Ed. I have mentioned above under the Word* croice.

hard, *hard, sharp, grievous, hardship, sorrowfull, terrible, great, heard.*

hardilie, *boldly.*

hardon, *heard.*

harie, *devastation, vexation, molestation.*

has, *has, have, hast.* has he had, *p.* 296. *had he had.*

hastif, *hasty, quick, hastiness.*

hastifly, *hastily.*

hastiuenesse, *rashness, pride, haughtiness.*

hat, *had.*

hate, *was called, heat.*

haten, *called.*

hater, *attire, habit.*

hatie, *p.* 180. *haughtiness, highness. sed hîc loci potius est idem quod* hastif; *adeo ut* þorght hatie *denotet* hastily, *id quod de Gallico* par hatÿe *itidem est dicendum.*

hatrex, *hatred.*

hauberke, *lorica, habergion, coat of mail.*

hauelon, (Gallice,) *heullant, howling, yelling. Hither the word* hauelogh *is to be referr'd, that I have printed from Caxton in p.* 664. *of Heming's Chartulary.*

haunt, *frequent, usual.*

haunte, *frequent, common.*

haunted, *frequented, practised.*

haut, *the high.*

hauteÿn, *haughty.*

haÿre, *heir, a hare.*

he, *him, her, they, he, his.* smote he to dede, *smote him to death.* of he answere ameved, *moved by her answer.* he he light, *he himself alighted. so in p.* 167. he he *is he himself,* or *himself, unless one of the* he's *be superfluous.*

heberd þam bileue, *p.* 80. *gave them harbour, harboured them with livelyhood,* sive *entertain'd them.* bileue *etiam readily denotare potest.*

hede, *head, behead, heads.*

hede hode, *p.* 267. *the hoods of their heads. Sed forte* potiùs *legend.* hede & hode, *i. e.* heads and hoods. *Sed &* hede hode *eo sensu potest accipi, quo* manhood, *ut* hode *conditionem significet, adeo ut tunc temporis eo ipso in prœlio tam Normanni, quam & Picardi conditionem virilem, imo etiam ipsam vitam, perdiderint.*

heen, *hen.*

heiere, *higher.*

heised, *eased.*

held, *reckoned, accounted, hold, held, went, kept.* held no tales, *made no account.* not held, *did not hold, did not observe, did not keep.*

hele, *health.*

helle, *hell, the deep, the depth or bottom of the sea. Either from the Saxon* helan, tegere, celare; *or from* hol, caverna, fovea, abditum, cavitas, foramen. *In the old*

old Rhythmical Tract, about the Pains of Hell, in an ancient Vellum MS. (given me by my learned Friend Richard Graves, of Mickleton in Gloucestershire, Esq;) Hell *is not only made to signify* a great pit *or* hole, *where the wicked are to be punished after the Resurrection, but the* Sea, *where the fiends dwell, as well as in the air and earth, till the day of Judgment. I do not know, but Robert of Brunne might be the Author of this old Tract, as well as of the other Pieces in the MS. Be that as it will, it puts me in mind of the old odd Map, I formerly often perus'd in the Bodl. Library, in which the Scottish Sea is made to be Hell, our Ancestors having strange Notions of that Sea, as well as they had of all Scotland, particularly the Northern Parts of it. But I shall give the Rhythms in the old Tract* [1]*, I have spoke of, at large.*

But first I will schewe where is helle
As I haue herd grete clerkes telle.
And [2] setthen wil I shewe ȝow more,
And speke of the paỏnes that [3] ben thore.
Some clerkes sayn, as the boke bereth witnes,
That helle euene a mydde the erthe is.
For al the erthe [4] be skylle lykned maỏ be
[5] Vntyl a round appul tre,
That euene [6] a myddes haneth a colke,
Ryght as an [7] eỏ a mydde haneth a ȝolke.
For as a ȝolk is euene a mỏdwarde
Of the schelle of aney, whan it is harde;
Ryght so is helle pit, as clerkes telles,
A mydde the erthe and no where elles.
As the ȝolk a mydde of an ey [8] lys,
And the white a boute, so in the same wys,
Ryght so is the erthe, with oute doute,
A myddes the heuenes, that [9] gon a boute.
Thus may men se [10] be an hard eỏ [11] dyght,
How heuene and erthe stondeth rỏght.

---

[1] *Pag.* 183. [2] *After.* [3] *Be there.* [4] *By reason.* [5] *Unto.* [6] *In the middle hath a heart,* colke *being the same here with* bolke or *venter, i. e. belly* or *paunch.* [7] *Egg in the middle hath a yolk.* [8] *Lies* or *lays.* [9] *Go.* [10] *By.* [11] *Readily.*

Full

Ful [1] hy̆dous and [2] my̆chel helle is [3] kyd,
For why? it is with in the erthe hyd.
Thedir [4] schul the synful be dryuen,
As sone as the laste [5] dom is ȝeuen,
With alle the [6] fendes euere ther to duelle,
That now ben in the eyr, in erthe, and in helle.
Ther schul they alle ben stopped to gyder,
Woo schul hem be, that schul [7] wende thider.
For ther is so moche sorwe and [8] bale,
And so many [9] payne with onte tale,
That alle the clerkes that euere hadde wit,
That euere were, or that lyuen ȝit,
Cowde not telle, ne schewe thorw [10] lore,
How moche sorwe and paynes ben thore.
And gif it thorw ky̆nde myghte ben so,
An hundred thowsand men, or mo,
Hadden an hundred thowsand tonges of [11] stel,
And ech tonge myghte speke wysly̆ and weel,
And ech a tonge of euery man
Hadde be gunne, whan the world be gan,
To speke of pay̆nes, and schulde speke ay̆,
Whiles the world laste, tyl domes day̆,
ȝit myghte they not the sorwe telle,
That to synful men is ordeyned in helle.
For why? no wit of man may be gynne
The paynes, that ther ben ordeyned for sy̆nne.
But men may̆ fynde, who so [12] wele loke,
Some manere of pay̆nes wryten in boke,
As men haue herd wyse clerkes telle,
A mong alle othere paynes, that ben in helle.
Bote what man is so wys and wytty̆,
That cowde telle the paynes properly,
[13] But if it were on that hadde ben thore,
And [14] sen the paynes [15] lasse and more?

---

[1] Hideous. [2] Great. [3] Said to be, shew'd to be. [4] Shall. [5] Judgment. [6] Fiends, Devils. [7] Go. [8] Grief. [9] Punishments, pains. [10] Learning. [11] Steel. [12] Will. [13] Except it were one. [14] Seen. [15] Less.

But

But he that cometh ther certaỳ n
May not lyghtly turne a ȝeyn, *&c.*

helled, *healed, covered.*
helpand, *helping.*
helt, *healthy.*
hem, *them.*
hend, *kind.* fulle hend, *very kind, very civil, very courteous.*
hende, *fine courteous, generous, kind, gentle, good.*
hender, *kinder, better.*
henge, *hang.*
Henners, *Hainalters.*
hent, *took, catch, take, struck, landed, catch'd, taken, have taken, lay hands upon, apprehended.*
her, *hear, their.*
herbage *or* erbage, *tho' it naturally signifies the fruit of the earth, provided by nature for the bit or mouth of the Cattle; yet it is most commonly used in law, for that liberty, a Man has to feed his Cattle in another Man's Ground: also for what is customarily paid in lieu of Tithe for Pasture Ground.*
herbegerie, *habitation.*
herberd, *harbour.*
herbere, *arbour.*
herd, *hearing, having heard, hear, heard.* herd an, *p* 90. *heard of, nisi malis* herdan, *unica voce, pro* hearing.
herde, *herd or gather together, summon, heard.*
here, *army, hear, here, heard.* Tiþing here we saỳ, *we heard tidings spoken.*
herfor, *upon this.*
Herford, *Hereford.*
Herietts, *Heriots* or *hariots, from the Saxon* Hepe-ȝeat, *i. e. armour, weapons,* or *provision for war:* or, *a tribute that was of old given to the Lord of a manor for his better preparation toward war.* " *Vocem ductam* " *puto*" (*saith Somner, in his Saxon Dictionary*) " *ab* " hepe, *exercitus, &* ȝeat, *aliàs* " ȝeor, *fundo, effundo, quasi* " *fuerit quid in exercitum ero-* " *gatum, vectigali* Heregeld " *dicto, non dissimile*". *We now commonly understand by it, the best Chattel, that the Tenant hath at the hour of death, due to the Lord by Custom, be it Horse, Ox, Cow, or any such like.*
heritagelik, *inheritably, in fee simple, for ever.*
herkis, *hearken, listen.*
herlote, *p.* 317. *harlot, ribald, and indeed it is* ribaud *in the French.*
hernaỳs, *harness. Tho' this Word, which, perhaps, comes either from the Teutonick* Harnisch, *or from the French* Harnois *or* Harnas, *commonly signifies, either all the Accoutrements of an armed Horseman, or else the Furniture for a Horse in a Chariot,*

riot, Coach or Waggon; yet there is also another signification, which however foreign to any thing, that is mentioned in our Author (in whose time also Coaches, as we at present understand the Expression, were not in use,) I think fit to mention here, and that is, what these Words in the Statute of 2 Hen. VI. 14. *have relation to*: And that no Goldsmith nor Jeweller, nor any other that worketh Harness of Silver, shall set any of the same to sale within the City [*of London,*] before that it be touched with the touch, and also with the Mark or Sign of the Workman of the same, upon pain of Forfeiture of the double value &c. *upon which Passage the Author of a little Book in* 8vo [1] *intituled,* A Touch-stone for Gold and Silver Wares, *remarks* [2], *that all sorts of Silver Work, of the most Eminent account (that are made in and about the City of London, and within three miles of the same) are comprehended under the Names of* Vessels and Harness; *mentioning* vessels *by reason of what he had cited from former Acts.*

herneis, *harness, furniture, equipage, armour.*

herneys, *harness.*

heronsewes, *herons.* " Hernsues", *(saith Dr. Skinner in Etymolog. vocum antiquarum)* " *Ardea avis, vox adhuc in* " *agro Linc. obtinet, ab* Heron, " *&* Sue *pro* Pursue, *Prosequi,* " *Fr. G.* Suivre, *quia sc. hæc* " *rapax avis tum alias aves,* " *tum pisces insectatur*".

hers, *hearest, hears, hear.*

Heruegra, *p.* 67. Harfager, *being spoke of Harold Harfager.*

heste, *command, will.*

hestes, *commands. The true Saxon Word was* hæses; *but after the Normans came into England, that Word was pronounc'd* hestes, *and by that Name were the X Commandments called, as may appear from what follows, transcrib'd by me from an old MS. Fragment in Vellum, lent me by my worthy Friend, Thomas Ward of Longbridge, near Warwick, Esq; The hand is of the age of King Stephen.*

Les diz comandemens.

Loue god ouer alle þing.
[3] Ne suuer þu fals for no þing.

[1] *Printed at Lond.* 1677. [2] *Pag.* 17. [3] *Not swear thou.*

Feste

[1] Feste held fram [2] wrching.
Fader and moder do [3] worþing.
Of [4] manslozt, [5] naue [6] willing.
Hordom let, it is [7] ful þing.
[8] Mid wrong of noman haue no þing.
Of false witnusse let bering.
Let fleses lust [9] ut of [10] spusing.
[11] Wyllet of oþer man no þing.
Þos ten hestes [12] þat heuene king
Holde for [13] habbe gud ending.

Where the 2*d. Commandment is omitted (as 'tis in several other MSS. of middle Age Antiquity, that I have seen) and the* 10*th is divided into two. I meet with the same Word also in another MS. Fragment in Vellum, lent me by the same Friend, being part of an old Homilie about Confession and Penance. The Fragment contains two Pages in* 4*to. Tho' it be later than the former, yet I take it to be of the Reign of Richard II. The chief Thing I observ'd in it is, the Apostle's Creed, which is brought in thus:* & [14] wite it wel, þat þou ouztest holde Godes X hestes. For zif þou breke ou of [15] h , þou dost, in as myche as in þe is, as Adam dide þat tyme, þat he ete þe appel, where þorou al þe [16] wold was [17] . . rlore. vnderstond, þat þe fyrste heste is, þou schalt not [18] ha alyen Godes . . . þat towcheþ þy byleue. & wyte it wel, þat [19] bot þou byleue . . . . t, alle þat þou dost here [20] anerþe is worþ [21] apese, forte wyne þe . . . . . e of heuene. & þerfore at the [22] bygynyg þou [23] most sygge þi crede . . . . yleue in God, fader almyzti, [24] schipper of h & of h, & in Jhesu Crist, his only

---

[1] *Fast hold.* [2] *Working.* [3] *Honour.* [4] *Manslaughter, murther.* [5] *Perhaps it should be* ne naue, *i. e.* know not, *or* be not conscious. [6] *Willingly.* [7] *Foul.* [8] *With.* [9] *Out.* [10] *Spowsing, marriage.* [11] *Will, desire, covet.* [12] *Commanded.* [13] *to have good.* [14] *Know.* [15] *F.* hem. [16] *F.* world. [17] *F.* forlore, *i. e.* lost. [18] *Have strange.* [19] *Unless.* [20] *On earth.* [21] *A pea, for to win.* [22] *Beginning.* [23] *Must say.* [24] *Creator, maker, from the Saxon* ȝcapen, creare, formare.

. . . . .

. . . . . e oure Lord, that conceyued was ybened of þe Holigost. [1] ybo of þ m. . . . . ede ma . . . . . [2] ied vnder put Pounce Pil. Idon on croys rode, ded & burd, he [3] lizte into helle . . . . . rýd day he ras fram deþ to lyue, he [4] stey into h. & here he sit on . . . . . ader ryzt side, fro [5] þenne he hond ʌ is to comyng to [6] deme þe quike and þe dede . . . I bileue in þe Holigost, and in the holy chirche, [7] halewene in comune, of synne for gyuenesse, Fleschlyche arysyng to þe lyf wiþ outen ende. *The other Commandments are wanting. The Points are put, to shew that a little Bit of the Skin is wanting, being either torn or rather eat off. What is over the line is by another (tho' an old) hand of the Reign, I think, of Hen. VI. from which hand is likewise the Note of Induction* ʌ. *And this old Form of the Apostles Creed brings to my mind the Form that occurrs at the end of* Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, *printed in 4to with* The vision of Pierce Plowman *in the year* 1561. *which I luckily purchas'd sometime since, after I had made use of one (tho' of another Edition) that had been lent me by my excellent Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq;. as may appear from this note, that I have written at the beginning of my Copy.* " *This* " *Book I purchas'd to day* " *(Febr.* 22. 172¾.) *out of Dr.* " *Charlett's Study. It formerly belong'd to the learned* " *Mr. William Fulman. Tho'* " *I have two other Copies of* " The Vision of Pierce Plowman, *of this Edition, yet* " the Crede of Pierce Plowman " *(upon which I set a great* " *value) is wanting in both.* " *I have quoted this* Crede *both* " *in my Ed. of* Guil. Neubrig. " *and in my Glossary to Rob.* " *of Glouc. from a Copy lent me* " *by Thomas Rawlinson, Esq;*".

---

[1] *Born of the maid Mary.* [2] *For,* tholied, *i. e. suffered, from the Saxon* þolian, ferre, tolerare. [3] *Alighted, descended, from the Sax.* lihtan or alihtan, desilire, descendere. [4] *Ascended, from the Sax.* ɣtiʒan, ascendere, conscendere, scandere. [5] *Thence,* [6] *Judge.* [7] *Of Saints.*

But because the Reader perhaps may be desirous of seeing the form of this Creed, as the Ploughman is there taught it, I shall, for that reason, here transcribe it, that it may be the better compared with what I have printed from Mr. Ward's MS. Fragment.

¶ [1] Leue thou in oure [2] louered God, that al the werld wrought
holy [3] heuen erth on hey, hol iche he fourmede
and is almighty hym self, ouer alle his werkes.
and wrought as [4] is wil was, the werld, and the heuen.
and on gentil Jesu Christ, engendred of him seluen
his owen onlyche sone, lord ouer all yknowen.
That was clenlich conceiued clerly in trewthe
Of the heye holy gost, this is the [5] hol ybelyue.
and of the maiden Marie, man was he born
with outen synful seed, this is fully the byleue.
with thorn ycrouned, crucified, and on the cros dyede.
and [6] sythen his blessed body was in a stone byried.
and descended a doun to the derk helle.
and fet out oure [7] formfaders, and [8] hy ful [9] fayn weren.
The thyrd day redeliche him self ros from deeth.
and on a ston there he stod, he [10] steigh up to heuene,
and on his fader right hand, redelich he sitteth,
That almighty god [11] our alle other [12] whyghtes.
and is hereafter to commen, Christ al him seluen
To [13] demen the quyke and the dede, withouten any doute.

---

[1] *Believe.* [2] *Lord.* [3] Heueneth on hey, holliche *in Mr. Rawlinson's Copy, imprinted at London by Reynold Wolfe. anno Domini. M.D.L. III. whereas my Copy was impr. at London by Owen Rogers, dwelling betwixt both Sainct Barthelmewes, at the signe of the Spread Eagle, A. D. (as I have noted before) M.D.LXI. the XXI. daye of the Moneth of Februarye.* [4] *Iiis.* [5] Holy beleue *Cod. Rawl.* [6] *After, afterwards.* [7] *Forefathers.* [8] *They.* [9] *Glad.* [10] *Ascended.* [11] Ouer *Cod. Rawl. Mr. Fulman hath written in the margin of my Copy,* ore, i. e. over. [12] *Creatures.* [13] *Judge.*

and

and in the heighe holy gost, holly I beleue.
and general holy chirche also hold this in the mynde.
The communion of saintes for soth I to the [1] sayn.
and for our great sinnes [2] forginenes for to getten
and only by Christ clenlich to be clensed.
Our Bodies again to risen right as we been here
and the liif euerlasting [3] leue ich to habben. Amen.

het, *commanded.*
hete, *promise, offered, promised.*
heþing, *mockery.*
hette, *promise, promised.*
heued, *head.*
heuest, *harvest.*
heuẏed, *heavied, grew heavy, sickened, fainted.*
hew, *hew'd, threw, cut.* in tuo hew, *cut in two.*
hewe, *hewed, cut.*
hewes, *hews, cuts, hacks.*
heyle, *health, healing, recovery.*
heẏng, *hung, hang'd.*
hiderward, *hitherto.*
hidnes, *fear, caution, secret places.*
hidous, *hideous, horrible, dreadfull.*
hie, *hie, hasten.* to the kẏng gan hir hie, *to the king she began to hasten.*
high, *called.*
hight, *called, was called, were called, promised, permitted.*
hil, *high.*
Hillarimesse, *Hilary mass, Hilary tide.*
hilled, *high.*
him, *them, themselves, him, himself, he, it.*
him seluen, *himself.*
hime, *p.* 227. (*pro* hine.) hinderance, *ab A. Sax.* hẏnan, *impedire.*
Hingland, *England.*
hir, *p.* 303. *him, and the stroke indeed in the MS. shews, that it should be read* him.
hire, *her, herself, to her.*
hir seluen, *her self.*
his, *hath, his, their, he, her.* his bodẏ did þei leie, *p.* 248. *her body did they lay.* Richard his his spie, *p.* 187. *Richard hath his spies. hîc nimirum utroque sensu, tam sc.* hath *quam* his, *adeo ut prius* his *in* has *mutandum esse conjecerim.*
hise, *his, his people, his'n, quam posteriorem vocem quantumvis corruptam barbaramque esse censeant homines elegantiores, recte tamen se habere contenderim; id quod etiam de multis aliis vocibus, utcunque apud vulgum fere tantummodo in usu, dicendum est.*
hit, *it.*
hiþen, *hence.*

[1] *Say.* [2] Forgiuenes *Cod. Rawl.* [3] *Believe I to have.*

ho, *he.*
hoddon, *had.*
hodred, *tired.*
hogge, *huge, from the Saxon* oga, *horror, timor, fear, dread.*
hold, *holding, held, accounted, reckoned, hold, confirm, grant.*
holdand, *holding.*
holden, *accounted, held.* holden hard, *judged of hardly.*
holdes, *holdest.*
hole, *wholly.*
holelyche, *wholly.*
holle, *whole.*
holpon, *holpen, helped.*
holy, *wholly.*
holyche, *wholly.*
home, *house.*
hond, *hand.*
hondes, *hounds.*
hondus, *hands.*
honeste, *honour; but in Num XV. of the Appendix to my Pref. it signifies honourable.*
hongen, *hanged.*
honne, *disgrace, reproach.*
hoole, *whole.*
hooly, *wholly, fully.*
hopes, *thinkest, hopest.*
hose, *house.*
hote, *promise, offered, hot, warm.* hote is dette þing, *promise is a thing that is a debt.*
hotte, *hold, hold fast.*
hottes, *huts.*
hous, *houses.*
how, *p.* 268. *lo! how.*
hulk, *hulk, cover, lye, lodge. ab Anglo-Sax.* huld, *cubile, tugurium.*
hund, *hound.*
hunde, *hound.*
hy, *hast.*
hyg, *high.*
hyng, *hang.*
hyngand, *honging.*

I.

Japht, *Japhet.*
jentille, *genteel, fine, gallant.*
Jewise, *Jews.*
if, *if, whether.*
ige, *eye, eyes.*
igen, *eyes.*
igene, *eyes.*
ilde, *isle, island.*
ildes, *isles.*
iles, *isles, islands.*
ilk, *same, each, very, every, the same.* ilk del, *every whit, every bit.* ilk a kyng, *every king,* sive *each king.* ilk a gere, *every year.* ilk a hede, *every head.* ilkaman, *sive* ilk a man, *every man.* ilk a side *vel* ilka side, *every side, each side.* ilk a dele *vel* ilka dele *sive* ilkadele, *every jot, on every part, every side, on every side, every one, every whit, altogether, in every respect, every bit, every scrap, every thing, every part.* þei lede þe ilk a dele, *they lead thee just as they please.* at the coronment ilk dele, *at every part of the coronation.* ilk a, *every, every a.* ilka del, *on every side.* ilk dele, *on every side, every whit, every jot, quite and clean, every part, every side, altogether, by all means.* ilk a Cristen man,

man, *every Christian man.* ilk a lordỳng, *every lording or lord.* ilk a schrewe, *every shrew.* ilk a toun *vel* ilka toun, *every town.* ilk a Pikard, *every Picard.* ilk a cuntre, *every country.* ilk a taile, *every tail, every man.* on ilk a way, *on every side, every ways.* ilk a schire, *every shire.* ilk a flok, *every flock.* ilk a knỳght, *every knight.* þat ilk seele, *the very seal.* ilk a stik, *every stick, every bit.* ilk a daỳ, *every day.* þat ilk wais, *that in like manner.* ilk a coste, *every coast, each coast.*

ilkadele, *see* ilk.

ilkan, *every one.*

ilkon, *every one, each one.*

ilkone *sive* ilk one, *every one, each, each one, all.*

in, *in, &c.* in on, *at once.* in present, *at present.* in clos, *inclosed.* in born, *born in, by birth.*

ine, *in, eyes.*

inferd, *p.* 23, *(fearless.) quod si diejunctim legas* in ferd. *(quem admodum plane legendum esse existimo,)* tunc erit, *in a fright. Vide* ferd.

Inglis, *English.*

Inlond, *England.*

inouh, *enough.*

inow, *enough, many, very many.* oþer inow, *a great many others.*

inowe, *enough.*

in tille, *into.*

intyssement, *intiçement.*

inwitte, *conscience.* at myn inwitte, *but in my conscience.*

jolif, *jolly.*

jolifte, *jollity.*

Joppỳn, *Joppa.*

iorne, *journey, days journey, adjournment.*

iorned, *adjourned.*

jornes, *battles.* Auht jornes he wan, *he got eight battles.*

Josep, *Joseph.*

journez, *journey,* tuo journez, *two days journey.*

joynt, *joyned.*

ire, *anger.*

iren, *iron.*

Iris, *Irish.*

irke, *laborious, weary.* to praie þei suld not irke, *they should not cease* (or, *it should not tire them*) *to pray.*

Irus, *Irish.*

is, *is, art.*

isshen, *issue, rush.*

it, *yet, it.* for it, *because.*

Juerie, *Jewry, Jews.*

justise, *justice, try, judge, to judge, govern, have jurisdiction over, governour, justices, administration.* If I myght the paemie justise þam ilkone. *If I might govern every one of the pagans.*

justise of lawe, *justices of law, judges of law.*

justiseles, *without justice.*

Juwet, *Judith.*

Juwise, *Jews.*

iỳs, *ice, with ice.*

K.

kam, *came.*

Kame, *Cane* or *Caen in Normandy.*
kamen, *came.*
Kampedene, *p.* 2. *a place so called in which a great Victory was obtained by K. Ina over the Danes.*

In a grete Daneis felde þer þei samned alle,
Þat euer siþen hiderward Kampedene men kalle.

Nor is the French otherwise:

En le chaump Danays touz sunt assemblez,
Qe pus cel houre en sca [*vel* ca, *sive* cea] est Campedene nomez.

So that, according to this Author, Campden *is* Campus Danorum, Danes Field *or* Danish Field; *and I do not doubt but that was the vulgar notion at that time. But I rather* [1] *incline to those, who make* Campden *to be a* military valley. "Campden, *vel* Camden", (*saith Dr. Skinner* [2]) "*in Com.* Gloc. "*q. d. Vallis Militaris,* ab *AS.* "*Camp, Pugna, Cempa, Miles,* "*& Den, Vallis, ab hoc oppido* "*tum illustris Gens supraci-*"*tata, tum eximius noster An-*"*tiquarius nomen traxerunt*". *Especially since Mr. Somner, in his Saxon Dictionary, expressly tells us, that camp or campe, is* bellum, castra. warre, a camp; *that cempa, is* miles, agonista, manipularis, tyro. a souldier, a champion, a combatant, a trouper, a novice, a fresh water souldier; *and that Den is* vallis, a valley, a vale, a dale. *(to omit the other Significations of it's being* cubile. a couch, a den; *and* locus invius, sylvestris, asper & incultus, porcisque & pecudibus pascendis accommodus. a Forest.) *Sir Robert Atkins indeed is pleased to note* [3] *of Campden in Gloucestershire, which is the same with our* Kampedene, *that* it is so called from a *Camp*, near that Place, where a Battle had been formerly fought, *without expressing, at the same time, what the latter Syllable of the Word denotes, as thinking that it was sufficiently known. And he had just*

[1] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 106. *p.* 112. [2] *Etymolog. Onomast. voc.* Campden. [3] *Ancient and present State of Glostershire, p.* 309.

rea-

reason to think so, since there are so many Deans in England, that from their very nature all shew what the meaning of that Term is; which puts me in mind of a very pleasant valley called Cookham Dean, *(in the Parish of Cookham) in Berks, which as 'tis near Maidenhead in that County, so, withall, 'tis but at a little distance from Great-Marlow in Buckinghamshire, which is a very pleasant, tho' very poor Market-Town; where however there is plenty of Fish, Corn and Wood, whence the People of Great-Marlow commonly say:* Here is Fish for catching, Corn for snatching, and Wood for fetching. *And now upon writing these particulars, I cannot but observe, that* Kimpton, *near Andover in Hampshire, seems to me to be the same with* Kempton. *It was usual to change* e *into* i. *The Syllable* ton *for* toun *is very common. Nor will what I note seem at all improbable to those, that shall consider, that the Parish of Kimpton, as I am inform'd (for I never saw it my self) by the present learned Rector thereof, the Reverend Mr. George Greenway, is encompass'd with Roman camps, ways, &c. on every side, and that Roman Urns and Coins, and other Curiosities have been frequently discovered thereabouts. Two Urns have been found in the Parish since Mr. Greenway came to it, one a Sepulchral Urn with bones in it, and several teeth as firm as ever he saw, that he gave to the Earl of Burlington. In the other were many Coins found, seven of which,* viz. *one of Silver, the others of Brass or Copper, Mr. Greenway was pleased to give me. That of Silver is of Julian the Apostate, on the obverse or face side of which is,* FL CL IVLIANVS PF AVG Juliani Apostatæ caput diad.

Reverse,

VOTIS V MULTIS X } *intra coronam querceam. Infra* LVG

This, as I take it, is of the year 361. *when Julian* [1] *became sole Emperour, upon the Death of his Couzin German Fl. Julius Constantius, and is different from another scarce Silver one of the same Julian's, that was given me by my excellent Friend, Richard Graves, of Mickleton, in Gloucestershire, Esq; on the face of which is,* DN CL JULIANVS AVG Juliani cap. diad.

[1] *Duct. nost. Hist. Vol. II. p.* 159, 161.

Rev.
VOTIS
V
MVLTIS
X

in corona quercea, *which is* (*as I think*) *of the Year* 360, *when Julian was declared Augustus in Gaul, and is the very year when he apostatiz'd. Under the* Corona quercea *is* T CON *that is*, percussa Constantinopoli, T *being put for* P, *unless* CON *be* Constantia, *Mediobarbus having one in that very year with* T. CONSTANTIA, *tho' he hath not any one exactly the same with this given me by Mr. Graves. Two of the six Brass ones (given me by Mr. Greenway) are of the said Constantius; the others are of Faustina,* (*wife of Marcus Antoninus*) *Claudius Gothicus, Constantine the Great and Valens, but are much obliterated and defaced, and not of so good account as either that I have described of Julian* (*which is scarce, and not in Occo or Mediobarbus*) *or two Silver ones found in the same Urn of Gratian very well preserv'd, which Mr. Greenway gave the E. of Winchelsea, having on their Reverse a Trophy with* VIRTVS EXERCITVS, *which Mr. Greenway supposes was a complement to the Army, which had here saluted him Emperour. But I should rather ascribe it to some Victory that he had obtain'd against the Saxons in Gaul in the year* 370. *since I find, that Occo is of the same opinion, when in p.* 509. *of the folio Ed. of his Book of Coins he writes thus, with respect to a Coin with the same reverse,* Saxones in Galliis irrumpentes, cum Patre Valentiniano repellit Gratianus, *placing it* A. V. C. 1122. Christi 370. *at which time Gratian was much beloved in Britain, tho' not so some Years after, when Magnus Maximus was declared Augustus there, and treacherously caused Gratian to be murdered. After I had writ what goes before, I took occasion to mention Dr. Skinner that excellent Etymologist's Account of Campden to the before-mentioned Mr. Graves, who soon after sent me a Letter, fraught with curious Notices of things, as the Reader may be pleased to see in the Appendix*[1] *to my Preface. Upon occasion of which Letter of Mr. Graves's, it may be here farther remark'd, that* Denton-Court, *in the Parish of Cumnor near Abbington in Berks, was not*

[1] *Num. XX.*

so

so denominated from the Danes, as several have suggested, but from it's being situated in a Valley. In old time there were at that place several little Cottages, all which together were stiled Denton, *i. e.* a Town in the Valley, *but a Manour House, call'd frequently in those days* curtis *or* court, *being at length built there, it was afterwards, as 'tis to this time, call'd* Denton-Court; *of which kind of Courts there was a vast number formerly, which were likewise stiled sometimes* cassati, *a word by which also the Saxon* hŷda *is translated in Heming's Chartulary of the Church of Worcester*[1]. *These* curtes *were also in old time often call'd* mansæ, *and indeed either* curtes *or* mansæ *was a proper appellation enough for the old Halls in Oxford, I mean even the three famous ones of King Ælfred, as well as the vast number besides that were there, two of which were King's-Hall and Black-Hall in the Parish of St. Gyles, as they are mentioned by the famous Mr. Miles Windsore, who specifies these two (and there were others besides) as far more ancient than Great or Michell University Hall.* Quia fuerant aliæ longe antiquiores, nempe Regia & nigra in parochia Scti. Ægidii, *are Mr. Windsore's Words, as I find them written in the margin just opposite to these (which are the first) Words of* Assertio antiquitatis Oxoniensis Academiæ: "*Collegium Universitatis, "quod primum magna uni-"versitatis aula appellaba-"tur". The said Words are of Mr. Windsore's own hand writing, and indeed the whole Book, (which I very lately purchas'd,) containing the first Edition of* Londinensis's *two Books* de Antiquitate Cantabrigiensis Academiæ, *as well as the said* Assertio, *is full of marginal Notes and Strictures, several of which are very good, by Mr. Windsore, for which reason I set the greater value upon it, these Notes fully convincing me, that the Author had studied the Antiquities of Oxford to very good purpose, and I do not doubt but he furnished Mr. Tuyne with many Things that were made use of by him in his Apology, which will not seem at all a wonder to those, that consider, that Mr. Windsore was well acquainted with Mr. Thomas Key, the Author of the* Assertio, *and had engag'd to de-*

[1] *Pag.* 408, 409.

defend him, for which end he had also got (it may be from Mr. Key himself) a Defence of the Assertio, *as Mr. Key had drawn it up, tho' it was never yet printed; and this Defence is that very MS. that Mr. Wood speaks* [1] *of under this Title:* Examen judicii Cantabrigiensis cujusdam, qui se Londinensem dicit, nuper de origine utriusque Academiæ lati, *several MSS. Copies of which he tells us went about from hand to hand. But the very best Copy in the World is that which I now have, being the very original Book of the Author, containing a printed Copy of the first Ed. of* Londinensis *and the* Assertio, *with abundance of MSS. Strictures upon* Londinensis, *and some MSS. Additions to the* Assertio, *and at the End is added the said* Examen *consisting of many Sheets under this Title,* Animadversiones aliquot in Londinensis de antiquitate Cantabrigiensis Academiæ libros duos. *The whole Work is just as Mr. Key intended to have publish'd it (for he would have reprinted* Londinensis *too) had he not been prevented by death. All the MSS. Things are neatly and correctly written, and 'tis this Book I had an Eye to, when, in my Preface* [2] *to* Sprotti Chronica, *I promised to print Mr. Key's* Examen, *which I still design to do, if other Things do not obstruct. But to return to* mansæ, *although, as I have said, this was a Word often used for* curtes, *yet we must not take it in that sense in pag.* 101. *of the first Vol. of the* Monasticon Anglicanum, *where we are inform'd, that Kenulf, King of the Mercians,* Anno D. 821. *being the eleventh* [3] *of his Reign (which does not agree with the Accounts, that make him begin his Reign* Anno 796, *and to dye* Anno 819 [4] or 820 [5],) *gave* 15 mansæ *in Cullanhamme, or Culanhom, now call'd Culham, to the Abbey of Abbington, which* mansæ *tho' they were houses to which lands (Papias says* [6] 12 *Acres) were annex'd, yet they were too small to be term'd* curtes, *which Word however agreed properly enough to Manours*

---

[1] *Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col.* 137. [2] §. 16. [3] *In another place of the* Monast. *viz. p.* 100. *'tis the* 25*th, which will answer to what I here remark of his beginning his Reign* A°. 796. [4] *Tabulæ Chron. ad finem D. Andreæ Founteine Diss. de Nummis Anglo-Sax. & Anglo-Dan.* [5] *Ductor Hist. Vol. II. p.* 301. [6] *Du-Fresne in Gloss. mediæ & inf. Lat. voc.* Mansus.

or

or mansa capitalia, *as it did likewise to religious cells, such as that (which belong'd to Abbington) at Bradanfeld, (which I take to be Bradfield in the Hundred of Theale near Reading in Berks,) that the* Monasticon *calls*[1] *a monastery, and is said there to have been built by King Ina.*

kan, *prevailed.*

kank, *p.* 187. *bank. & quidem* bank *reponendum esse conjeci.*

kant, *couragious.*

karke, *charge, care.*

karole, *dance.*

kas, *chance.*

kast, *cast, throw.*

kastand, *casting.*

katched, *snatched, cours'd, catched, chased, hunted.*

kauce, *causey, from the old French* caussie, *which signifies* strewed with Chalk or Flint, *and 'tis commonly taken with us for a High-way, or Bank raised in Marshy Ground for Foot-Passage, tho' even sometimes the Ways for Horse-Passage are also known by this Name, such as that beyond Fryer Bacon's Study by Oxford.* Causetum *is one expression for it in the middle-aged Latin Writers; but 'tis written* caucetum *in my Lord Bruce's MS. of John of Glastonbury.*

Kelion, *Carleon* in Wales.

kemse, *p.* 122. *shift, smock. This is the common signification of the Word, but it being here made use of, upon account of the Empress Maud's escaping out of the Castle of Oxford, it must denote a white garment over her smock, as even the Latin* camisia *also (from whence tis taken) and the Greek* καμίσιον, *signified a priest's white Garment, or, as we now call it, a Surplice, as well as a smock or shift. And this interpretation is justify'd from the word* smok, *made use of in this Chronicle immediately before. The Author says, that the Empress, being block'd up in the Castle, entered upon a strange adventure. For, as he tells us, soon after Midnight she went out in her Smock, in the midst of the Snow, over the Thames, that was frozen, without* kirtle or kemse, *that is,* without either gown or linnen garment over her smock, *and having nothing over her face but her* kerchief. *If we do not take it in this sense, we must (what will be very absurd) suppose, that she went to Wallingford stark naked, whereas his men-*

[1] *Vol.* 1. *p.* 100.

tionin

tioning the word smok *before shews the contrary. And indeed Robert of Gloucester (p.* 463.) *expressly tells us, that she put on white cloaths; signifying thereby, that she had some other garment of a white colour besides her smock, which must be the* kemse *or* camisia *specify'd here. And 'tis remarkable, that the Greeks distinguish'd the Smock from the other linnen garment, by terming the Smock* ὑποκαμισιον or ὑποχίτων, and the other καμίσιον or χιτών. *But whereas the Author of the prose MS. Chronicle, in Mr. Ward of Longbridge's hands, taken from Robert of Glouccster, says, that she and her retinue cloathed themselves in white Sheets, I think, he took too great liberty with Robert of Gloucester, as he did likewise all along both in curtailing him, and in using words which the original sense will not often bear. But the Passage in that MS. (that the curious Reader may judge of it) is this:* Alle [1] this batailes was done in the sixt yere of kynge Stephen's regne. Kynge Stephen then evir was in a wayte to gete the Emperes, and she was in the Castelle of Oxenforde. The kynge come thedre, and set stronge siege to the Castelle. And at that tyme was so grete Frost and Snowe, that the water wold bere a wayne, charged with her lode. And vppon a nyght the Emperes thoght hir vppon a wile, and toke vppon hir and hir [2] pryve meyny white shetes, and so stale out at a Postorne, and went vppon the ise ovir Temes, and so forth to Walyngforde. And when the kynge had goten the Castelle, he fonde not hir there. And therfore he was right wroth, and robbed the Countre in euery quarter. *For* white shetes *'tis* white lynen cloth *in the chronicle called* Brute of England. *For thus in the valuable (tho' very imperfect) MS. thereof, that was given me by my ingenious Friend Mr. William Burman of Christ-Church:* And whanne he [*K. Stephen*] was come out of prison [*at Bristol,*] he went to Oxinford, & biseged þe Emperesse, that [3] tho was in that toun, and þe seege dured from Mighelmasse vnto seint Andrewes tide. And the Emperesse þo lete hir

[1] *See Rob. of Glouc. p.* 462. [2] *Privy retinue.* [3] *Then.*

clothe

clothe alle in white lynen cloth, for [1] encheson that she wold nought ben knowen, for in that tyme þer was moche snow, and so she ascaped away bi Tamyse from hir enemyes, and from thennes she went to Walyngford, and þer hir helde, and þe Kyng wold haue biseged hir, but he had so moche to done wiþ the erl Randolf of Chestre, and wiþ Bigott that strongly werred vpon him in euery place, that he [2] ne wist whither for to turne, and þe Erl of Gloucestre halp hem wiþ his power. *And in an old Vellum MS. Chronicle, in Trinity-College Library Oxford, ascrib'd by Dr. Powell (to whom it belong'd) to John Bever, 'tis* albæ vestes. *For thus that MS.* [3] Anno regis Stephani septimo idem rex obsedit imperatricem in urbe Oxon. à festo Sancti Michaëlis usque ad Natale domini cuncta extrinsecus devastando. Invalescente itaque inedia, Imperatrix, albis vestibus cooperta, per Thamisiam congelatam & nive conspersam evasit usque ad Wallingfordiam. Nam oculi obsedencium per nivis reverberacionem delusi erant, & sic urbs ista regi reddita est. *This escape of the Empress is one of the most considerable Passages in all our English History, and it ought to be ascrib'd to the divine Providence. She was intirely belov'd by the University and Town of Oxford, who were persons of too good sense and too much honesty heartily to approve of K. Stephen, who was an Usurper. The Town was a very strong place, and the Castle look'd upon as impregnable. There was no coming hither by reason of the depth of the Waters all about, as is well observ'd by Robert de Monte. And yet such was the Intrepidity of K. Stephen, that he forced his way through the depth of the Waters into the Town, and immediately attack'd the Castle, where the Empress was inclos'd with a great number of gallant men (several of which were Scholars) and Ladies to assist her. K. Stephen did not doubt but to take her prisoner, but after above two Months Siege of the Castle, (for notwithstanding what the Trinity-College MS. and other Writers say, the City was taken long before the Castle) he was quite baffled. For just as she was as it were starv'd for want of Provisions, she made her miraculous Escape (with*

[1] *Occasion.* [2] *Knew not.* [3] *Fol.* 141. a.

a very few Attendants) God Almighty having heard the Prayers both of her self and her Friends. K. Stephen was extremely vex'd and enrag'd, when he found himself disappointed. She went over the Snow and Ice directly by Kennington to Rodley now called Radley (where there was a Rode in those times) and so to Wallingford, a wonderfull strong Castle, where she secured her self. K. Stephen presently pursues her, with a design to besiege her, but was obliged to give over his purpose for the present to mind other Troubles, with which he was surrounded, and he did not resume his undertaking 'till two or three years afterwards, when he besieged Wallingford in good earnest, and built the Castles of Cromish and Brightwell (that were afterwards demolished by K. Henry II.) in opposition to the Empress at Wallingford, and yet at last was forced to quit his Attempt, and to leave the Empress, whom God Almighty watch'd over, to the utter confusion of the tyrannical Usurper, who was the more vex'd because he found the people of Wallingford, as well as those at Oxford, in the Interest of the Empress, for whose security they had also fortify'd their very houses, which might, for that reason, be properly stiled hagæ, *as they were in the time of K. Edward the Confessor, when the Town* [1], *according to Domesday Book* [2], *consisted of VIII. virgats of Land, containing* 276. hagæ, 8 *of which were afterwards destroy'd for the Castle. By which it appears, that Wallingford even then (and it had been bigger in former times, before it had suffered so much from the Danes) contained three hundred and twenty acres of ground, every virgat comprehending fourty acres, as is plain from the following Note, in an old hand, at the end of John of Glastonbury's History or Chronicle of Glastonbury, that I have now before me, by the favour of the Rt. honourable the Lord Bruce, who was pleased to lend me the MS.*

Decem acræ faciunt ferdellum.

Quatuor fardella faciunt virgatam unam.

[1] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 107. *p.* 69. [2] *See p.* 763. *of Dr. Gale's XV. Scriptores.*

Qua-

Quatuor virgatæ faciunt hidam unam.

Quatuor hidæ feodum unum faciunt.

Fardellum	virgata	hida.	feodum unum
Acræ x.	xl.	clx.	ccccccxl.

Which Note I the more readily insert here, because 'tis the account the Abbey of Glastonbury went by. So that whereas 'tis said in Domesday Book [1]*, that Ashbury (in the County of Berks) which belong'd to the Monastery of Glastonbury, (the Manour of Ashbury, containing fourty hides, being given to it by Edred* [2] *King of the West-Saxons, the same that is mentioned in pag.* 33. *of this work) had a Church and Priest, to whom appertain'd one Hide* (Ibi Ecclesia & Presbyt. habent 1 Hyd. & 4 servos [3]*, or* Ibi Ecclesia & presbiter habens 1 hid. & 4 servi [4]*) we must understand by it, that the Parson there had an hundred and sixty acres of Land, which was a noble thing, and enabled him to keep hospitality and to give away in Charity. But not only Glastonbury, but other places, went by the same account, tho' in several places (as a Yard-land now also varies) there were differences ; notwithstanding which, where the Church and Religion were concern'd, there was a certainty, and they were guided by the before mentioned explication. And 'tis by that interpretation that I would explain the same terms, when they occur in Domesday. So that whereas 'tis, in that old and most valuable Register* [5]*, said, that Shottesbrooke in Berkshire contain'd 7 hides, I would understand thereby one thousand one hundred and twenty acres : And whereas, in the same venerable Monument of Antiquity* [6] *'tis said, that that part of Abbot's-Waltham (now commonly called White Waltham) which belong'd to the*

[1] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 99. *p.* 111. [2] *Sic in Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica sive Historia de rebus Glastoniensibus, MS.* [3] *Ita in dicto Vol. Coll. nostror. & Coll. nimirum cl. Harbinii.* [4] *Sicut in Codice Ashmoliano, prout in Coll. nostr. MSS. vol.* 107. *p.* 36. *monui.* [5] *See Leland's Itin. vol. IX. p.* 189. [6] *Leland's Itin. ibid.*

Abbey

Abbey of Chertsey, contain'd 10 *hides, I would thereby understand one thousand six hundred acres, without any regard to the three hides of Land which the same Book tells* [1] *us belong'd, in Bernesh Hundred (by which one would gather, that it was also part of Abbot's or White-Waltham, which is in Bernesh Hundred, whereas Laurence-Waltham is in the hundred of Wargrove) to the Bishop of Durham, and contain'd, according to this Explication, four hundred and eighty acres. And moreover, whereas the same Register informs us, that Cumnor (in Berks) which belong'd, and always did belong, to the Abbey of Abbington, contain'd in Edw. the Confessor's time* 50 [2] *hides, and but* 30 *in K. William the Conqueror's, the meaning is, that in the former King's time it consisted of eight thousand acres, in the latter's of only four thousand eight hundred. Yet it must be granted, that as there were great Alterations between K. Edward the Confessor's time and the reign of William the Conqueror (otherwise Cumnor could not have been so much lessen'd) so there have been much greater since the Conqueror's time; so as to have even very considerable Changes with respect to Counties, Hundreds and Parishes. How else comes it to pass, that Cookham, near Maidenhead in Berks, now gives name to a Hundred, whereas in the Conqueror's time it was reckon'd in Bernesh Hundred? For thus in that Register* [3]: In Bernes Hund. Rex tenet Cocheham in Dominio. Rex E. tenuit. Tunc 20ti. hidæ, sed nunquam geld. Terra est 25. car. *And here, without doubt, some Readers will be apt to inquire, what the true meaning of the word* haga *is? In answer to which I shall here transcribe what Mr. Somner notes about the word* hæg *in his Saxon Dictionary,* viz. " Hæg. *Sepes, septum.* a hedge. " *Hinc Latino-barbarorum* " haia, *pro septo. Cassis, vel* " *tendicula nobis hodiéque,* a " hay to catch conies. *Hage,* " & *hagen* tot oppidorum *Teu-* " *tonicorum* nominibus hinc " annexum. Upon which account I would translate the word *haga* in Domesday always by *hedge* (some perhaps would rather use *haw*, *hay*, or *hack*)

[1] *Ibid.* [2] *Sic in MS. exemplari Ashmoliano.* [3] *Sicut in exemplari Ashmoliano, uti notavi in Coll. MSS. Vol.* 107. *p.* 36.

and

and not, as others do, *house*, so as there were in Wallingford 276 *hedges* in the time of E. Conf. 8 of which were destroy'd for the Castle, that was built by K. William Conq. in lieu of an older Castle, that had, I suppose, been originally built by the Romans, tho' utterly destroy'd by the Danes. Which *hedges* were made of (*vimina*) twigs, wattles, *&c.* and from thence our fences of closes, grounds, and fields are now stiled by the same name; but then being covered at the top fit for lodging, (just as the ancient *cassati*, which had land annex'd, were) they are commonly translated *houses*, as if *domus* and *haga* were really the same kind of Inclosure or Fence, whereas *haga* or *hedge* was of a more ordinary kind of work, tho' generally large, as may appear not only from their being call'd *curtes* in Heming's Chartulary of the Church of Worcester [1], but from the present site of Wallingford Castle, which is about five Acres, and shews that formerly an *haga* or *hedge* (since eight *hagæ* only were pull'd down and destroy'd for building it) was of a considerable extent and compass. But now whereas the word *domus* instead of *haga* occurrs in Domesday Book, where it speaks of Oxford, as I take it we are thereby to understand, that the Buildings of Oxford were far better than those at Wallingford. For that I think the true signification of *domus* will warrant, the word really denoting Buildings or Inclosures of a much better kind than those call'd *hagæ*. A thing which may also appear from Publius Victor's Description of Rome, in which tho' the several Wards are represented as large, yet the *Domus*, a word always there used, as 'tis also in the old anonymous Description of the same City published by Labbé, are but few in comparison of the Extent of those Wards; much fewer indeed than the Wards of the City of Constantinople, described also by another anonymous Author published by the same Labbé, and yet the Wards of Constantinople were less than those of Rome. I should therefore readily conclude, that the *Domus* in Constantinople (for that is the Word there used also, that of *haga* being not as yet come into fashion) were nothing near so big nor so fine as those at Rome, and yet in both places

1 Pag. 409. See also my Pref. to that Chartulary, §. xi.

they were of stone, to which the word *haga* cannot properly agree, which I look upon therefore as one reason, why 'tis not used with respect to Oxford, where they had begun to have some Stone buildings some time before the Conquest, as may appear from St. Grymbald's building St. Peter's Church in the East of Stone out of Hengesteseiht (commonly call'd Hinxey) Quarry, Masons being brought for that end out of Normandy, at which time also instead of *hagæ* other *domus* were erected of Stone, and the method of building therewith being now learned, it soon began to be established and practised elsewhere, tho' not without much interruption[1]. Yet tho' I should reckon St. Peter's Church among the old *Domus* of Oxford, it ought nevertheless by no means to be reckoned in the Taxation of William the Conq. in which notwithstanding I fear the three famous Halls were reckoned that were built by King Ælfred, because I find[2], that K. William withdrew the Exhibitions that K. Ælfred had settled upon his Schools, tho' others say[3] that K. Harold depriv'd these Schools of their Revenue, and totally destroy'd the two lesser of K. Ælfred's Halls. But be this as it will, those Halls ought properly to be stiled *domus*, yet perhaps being so much superior to the generality of buildings then in Oxford, had the anonymous author of the Description of Constantinople seen them and described Oxford, he would, it may be, have called them *domus nobilissimæ*, an expression he uses with respect to houses of a better kind than ordinary. However notwithstanding this difference between *domus* and *haga*, we cannot determine for certain how big generally those *domus* were in Oxford. There is no doubt but they were large, since Domesday Book[4] tells us, that in William the Conqueror's time there were only 243 *domus* both within and without the Walls of Oxford, besides 20 *mural mansions*, call'd so because, upon occasion, they were obliged to repair the Walls (in order to which there were there, as well as

[1] See my Discourse concerning the Stunsfield tessellated Pavement, at the Beginning of the VIIIth. Vol. of Leland's Itin. §. III. [2] See my Notes to Sir John Spelman's Life of K. Ælfred, p. 196. [3] Ibid. p. 197. [4] Gale ut supra, p. 765.

at

at old Athens, τειχοποιοὶ καὶ ἐπιστάται των ἔργων) tho' it withall informs us, that 478 lay in ruins, which, however, will not diminish the notion we have of the largeness of those *domus*, since they seem to have been chiefly on the North West side of Oxford, even without the present City down as far as Walton-Well, at which time also what is now called St. Giles's Church, (formerly the University Church, in which Convocations and Congregations were held, as they were afterwards in St. Marie's Church [1]) lay also in it's ruins, and was not rebuilt by Elwine Fitz-Godegose 'till about the time of K. Stephen [2].

ken, *know, see, discern, understand.*

kend, *understood.*

kende, *taught, knew, saw, consented.*

kene, *keen, sharp, brisk, bold.*

kenne, *see, are sensible.*

kennes, *ken, knows, know, see.*

kennys, *knows, sees.*

kepand, *keeping.* þat was kepand þe se, *that guarded the Sea.* qe la mare gardait *Gall.*

kepe, *kept.* þink & gif Gode kepe, *consider whether God kept it or no.*

keped, *kept.*

kept up, *snatcht up.*

kepyng, *keeping.* withouten kepyng, *without a guard.*

Kerlion, *Carleon.*

kest, *cast.*

keste, *cast.*

kestis, *casts.*

kewe, *p.* 302. *knew. Et quidem vidi apud quosdam* capan *Angl. Sax. pro* cnapan.

kid, *signify, shew.* John Skelton uses it for shew'd in his Image of Ypocresy [3], *saying* [4],

> The trouth can not be hid
> For it is plainly kid, &c.

kie, *kine, cattle.*

kip, *keep, hold.*

kirke, *church, the church, to the church.* kirkes, *churches.*

kirkis, *p.* 320. *churche's.*

kirnels, *corners or holes in battlements, hornworks.*

kirtelle, cyrtel, *A. Sax.* (tunica,) *a woman's gown or kirtle, a sort of short jacket.*

kith, *knowledge, acquaintance, notice, shew, prove.*

kiþe, *shew, to shew.* & se what he wild kiþe, *and see what he would be at.*

kneland, *kneeling.*

knes, *knees.*

knew, *knew, knewest.*

knowe, *knew.*

kof, *boisterous.*

kom, *came.*

komaud, *coming.*

---

[1] *Leland's Itin. Vol. IV. p.* 133. [2] *See Leland's Itin. Vol. II. p.* 75. [3] *Of which see below in the word* wroke. [4] *MS. fol.* 78. *b.*

komen, *come.*
konỳng, *cunning, skill, knowledge.*
kotte, *caught, catch'd.*
kouerchef, [*from the French* couvre, *to cover, and* chef, *the head*] *kerchief, a sort of Linen Dress formerly worn by Women on their Heads, and hence our common word* handkerchief, *tho' not very properly.*
kowe, *cowe, a sort of Rhythm so called. See* couwe.
kroces, *crosses.*
kroken, *crack'd. Sed forsitan* broken *reponend.*
krỳue, *grave.*
kutted, *cut.*
kỳe, *she.*
kỳghtes, *knights.*
kỳme, *comes to, entertains.*
kỳnde, *kind, kindred, bloud, family, lineage, birth, right, generation, kin, line, relation, parentage.*
kỳnghtes, *knights.*
kỳngtes, *knights.*
kỳnrede, *kindred, generation.*
kyns, *king.*
kỳthe, *kindred, kinsfolk, acquaintance, alliance. Ab Ang. Sax.* cỳððe, *notitia, familiaritas, cognatio.*

L.

lad, *laid, lead, led, brought, drew.*
ladde, *lad, youth.*
lafton, *left.*
lage, *p.* 241. *large.*
lak, *vice, sin, little.* to lak, *too little, too diminishing, too dishonourable.*
lance, *rouse, start, raise, stir up, shoot at.* a herte þerof gan lance, *a hart thereof began they to rouse* or *start,* or rather *to shoot at.*
lang, *long.*
lange, *language.*
langer, *longer.*
langere, *longer.*
langest, *longest.*
langoure, *weakness, languishing, languishment, pining, drooping, feebleness, faintness, decay of spirit.*
languour, *sickness, languishing.*
lap, *lap, fold up.*
lardere, *season or dress,* lardarium, *larder, lardrie, provisions.*
lastand, *lasting, continuing, lasted.*
lastell, *lasted.*
lat, *let.* lat it be, *let it alone.*
latched, *shut up, barred.*
late, *lately, let.* þe menace late alle be, *let all threats be laid aside.*
laten, *letten, let.*
lates, *les.*
lauh, *law.*
lauht, *laught, detested, left. Ab Ang. Sax.* laðe, *loath, sed pag.* 94. met *denotat. nam ibi.* þe stroke he lauht so smerte, *i. e. he met with the stroke, which was very smart or sharp. ab A. Sax. nempe* lætan, *tolerare, pati, impedire. Et sic etiam in Appendice ad Præf. nostr. Num. XIV. ubi,* þo þat were seke & lauht scathes, *idem est quod, those that were sick and suffered diseases.*
lawe, *laugh.*

laỳ,

lay, *lying, laid, doctrine, lay-men, laiety, law, put.*

layen, *lay.*

leale, *loyal, true, faithfull, honest, trusty, firm.*

Leaus, *Lewis*, or *Lewes, in Sussex.*

leaute, *loyalty.*

lebardes, *libbards, leopards.*

leche, *physician.*

led, *led, handled, tumbled, tossed, was led or carried.* fulle hard was he led, *full hardly was he handled or dealt by.* so euelle he þam led, *he used them so ill or barbarously.*

ledde, *brought, lead, might lead.*

lede, *bring, lead, carry.*

lees, *a lye, lyes, lost.*

lefe, *life, livelyhood, loved, beloved, loving, left.* lefe & dere, *loving* (or *beloved*) *and dear friend.*

left, *left, avoided, shunn'd, lived.*

leid, *laid.*

leie, *laid.*

leke, *leek.* It was not told a leke, *It was not look'd upon as a leek.*

lele, *loyal.*

lemman, [*in all probability from the French* l' aimante, *a sweet-heart.*] *leman, dear, mistress, concubine, whore, harlot. This Word in old Writings is sometimes also apply'd to men, as well as women; particularly in Mr. Sheldon's MS. of the Lives of the Saints, where we have these Rhythms, in the Life of St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was born at Abbington, educated at Oxford and Paris, was even from his childhood inclin'd to Piety and Virtue, and was a bitter Enemy to all manner of Lewdness:*

His ostasse had a douter, [1] þer he [*St. Edmund*] was at inne,
þat louede moche þis holi childe, [*St. Edm.*] ȝef [2] heo hit miȝte [3] winne.
Heo [4] ne koþe neþer non oþer wit; heo [5] fontede forto do
Folie niȝt and dai, ȝef heo miȝte bringe him þer to.
Heo [6] bad him, þat heo [7] moste aniȝt to his bedde [8] wende.
þis holi man [9] ne wernede hure noȝt, ac dude ase þe hende.

---

[1] *Where.* [2] *She.* [3] *Get.* [4] *Neither spoke of neither any other knew.* [5] *Tryed.* [6] *Desired.* [7] *Might one night.* [8] *Go.* [9] *Did not deny her at all, but did as the kind.*

Heo was glad inow, for [1] er heo hadde wel ofte.
A nizt [2] þo heo sei hure time, to his bedde heo com wel softe.
Hure cloþes heo dude of anon, as rizt is of bedde,
And naked hure made to crepe in, ac [3] febliche hure spedde.
For Seint Edmund hadde a smarte [4] zerde, þis womman [5] adon he bredde,
And leide vp on hure naked bodi, þat [6] heo in awadde.
He [7] ne sparede rig ne side noþer, er heo to gronde bledde.
Queinche heo mizte hure foule þozt [8] mid blode þat heo [9] schadde.
And euere seide þis holi man, as heo leide on hure faste,
" Maide, þou schalt [10] lerni þus, awei forto caste
" þe [11] fol wille of þi bodi flesch, wiþ such discipline.
He þozte [12] lite of ful þozt, er þis goudeman wolde [13] fine.
þis wenche [14] wende azen softe, hure [15] rug smerte sore.
[16] He bi zat so lite þo, þat hure [17] ne longede þuder na more.
Clene womman heo bi com, wiþ oute flesches dede,
And clene maide [18] suþþe deide, as oure [19] schriffader sede.
þus maidenes þat [20] beoþ wilful, foli for to do,
Ich wolde [21] hi fonde such a [22] lemman, that hem wolde [23] chasti so.

---

[1] Before. [2] When she saw her. [3] Feebly. [4] Rod. [5] Down he threw. [6] She dwelt in, or she was mad in. [7] Neither spared back nor side neither, ere she to ground. [8] With. [9] Shed. [10] Learn. [11] Foul. [12] Little of foul. [13] End. [14] Went. [15] Back smarted. [16] She got. [17] Longed not to go thither any more. [18] Afterwards died. [19] Confessor said. [20] Be. [21] They found. [22] Whoremaster. [23] Chastise.

This

This St. Edmund's Father was Raynold le Riche [1], *(not Edward Rich, as in Godwin* [2]*) so sirnamed from his Wealth. His Mother's Name was Mabilia or Mabile, a Woman very eminent for her Piety, as is noted by many Writers, and particularly likewise by the Author of the before mentioned Rhythmical Life of St. Edmund, where 'tis noted, withall, that she was buried in St. Nicholas's Church at Abbington:*

This [3] goude womman [Mabile þe riche] deide þus, þat of [4] wedewen was flour,
And in Seint Nicholas churche at Abindon [5] ibered with great honour,
In a ston bi fore þe [6] rode, in þe souþ side [7] iwis,
A [8] luite wjthoute þe abbei zate, þe chapel arered is.
A boue [9] hure hit is iwrite, "[10] hure [11] lif in þis ston
" Mabile flour of [12] wodewen", and [13] lesing is hit non.
For heo was womman of goude lif, as [14] me migte bi hure [15] iseo,
And miracle at Abindoun for hure [16] suþþe hath [17] ibeo.

What the Author here tells us of her being buried in St. Nicholas's Church, may be true enough with regard to his own time, when, 'tis likely, the chappel, in which Mabilia, or Mabile, was buried, was look'd upon as part of St. Nicholas's Church; but it could not be true at the time of her burial, because at that time St. Nicholas's Church was not in being, it being not built 'till the Reign of K. Edw. I. the Founder being [18] *Nicholas de Coleham, who became Abbat of Abbington* A.D. [19] 1289. *and died* A.D. 1307. *and after it was so built, it became the chief Parish Church of Abbington* [20]*, tho' the greatest Resort now is to St. Helen's Church. But now*

---

[1] *Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. l. II. p.* 9. [2] *De Præs. p.* 139. [3] *Good.* [4] *Widows.* [5] *Buried.* [6] *Rood.* [7] *Certainly.* [8] *Little.* [9] *Her.* [10] *Here.* [11] *F.* liþ, *i. e.* lieth. [12] *Widows.* [13] *Lying.* [14] *Men.* [15] *See.* [16] *Since.* [17] *Been.* [18] *Leland's Itin. Vol. II. p.* 13. [19] *Leland's Coll. Vol. VI. p.* 193. [20] *Leland's Itin. Vol. VII. p.* 64. *Coll. Vol. VI. p.* 188.

notwithstanding St. Nicholas's Church was built after Mabile's death, yet there can be no doubt of a chappel's being built some time (tho' not long) before that happened, since Mr. Wood assures [1] *us, that she was interr'd in a chappel (adjoyning to the Abbey-Church) built, about the middle of H. IIId's Reign, by John de Glostinevile (the same that others* [2] *call John de Blosmevil) Abbat of Abbington, and that this chappel was generally known by the Name of* the chappel of St. Edmund's Mother, *altho' it was reported to be dedicated to the Holy Cross, and to St. Edmund and St. Guthlac the Confessors. When 'twas that this chappel was destroy'd, I cannot tell. 'Tis, however, probable it might remain 'till the lamentable Age of Confusion and Sacrilege, at which time too (for I cannot think it was before) 'tis very likely the Story of this venerable and holy Matron (that was put over her Tomb, to be read and considered by such as came out of Reverence and Devotion to see it) might be utterly defaced and oblitterated, and the very Plate convey'd off, with many holy Relicks relating to her. I mention* holy Relicks, *because there was such an universal opinion conceiv'd of her extraordinary Sanctity, that, some years after her Death, a prodigious concourse of people constantly flock'd to the chappel, and look'd upon themselves as happy, if they could but have a sight, or a touch, of her Tomb, and any thing that appertain'd to her. Several Things belonging, in some sort or other, to her were preserv'd there; as there were others in private hands, which were as religiously secured, the possessors thinking themselves, in those times, very happy on that account. Hence the highest value was put upon even the least rag of her cloathes.* [3] *What, therefore, shall we think of the fine gilt Girdle, with a curious blew Pendant (commonly call'd* the long pendant Girdle) *that was formerly preserv'd by some devout people at Oxford, and was at last bequeath'd (by Johanna Gylle, wife of Edmund Gylle of Oxford, and Daughter and Heiress of William Dunvyle, of Oxford,*

[1] *Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. l. II. p.* 9. [2] *Leland's Coll. Vol. VI. p.* 193. [3] *Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. l. II. p.* 9.

Gent.

Gent.) in the year 1486. *(being the beginning of Hen. VII^s. Reign) to the Image of St. Edmund of Abbington, that was in one of our Oxford Churches;* i. e. *All-Saints,* alias *All-Hallows, as Mr. Wood reckons* [1], *in which the said Johanna was buried? Surely such a Curiosity as this, was judg'd as invaluable, and could not, therefore, be well lost 'till the Dissolution. After this great Man had been canonized, many places were immediately dedicated to his honour. Among the rest must be reckon'd, St. Edmund's chappel in the Nunnery of Catesby in Northamptonshire, of which place his two Sisters were Nunns, being placed there by himself, having before try'd some other Nunneries, but could not prevail, unless he would have incurr'd the Guilt of Simony. One of these Sisters was afterwards Prioress of Catesby. The chappel to St. Edmund was built by their care, and upon their Death they were buried in it before the High Altar. For thus our Rhythmical Author before cited:*

Þis ȝoudeman soȝte wide aboute mani a nonnerie,
Er he miȝte his [2] sustren do wiþ oute simonie.
Atte laste he com to Catesbi in Northamtoun schire,
I granted þer him was anon al þat he wolde desire.
Boþe his soustres [3] a Godes half nonnen he made þere,
þat liuede þer al here lif, and holi wimmen were.
Þe Elder was [4] suþþe prioresse, [5] ase þe leuedies echone
For hem haþ suþþe God ido, miracles manione.
And bifore þe [6] heiȝe wened ibured hi beoþ þere,
In [7] o chapel þat hi lette of Seint Edmund arere.

This passage may give some light to such as are concern'd about the Dedication of this Nunnery of Catesby. Some say 'twas to St. Thomas the Martyr, others to St. Mary and St. Edmund. See Tanner's Notitia Mon. *p.* 165.

lende, *land, lean, hang, stay, incline.*
lended, *landed, seized, settled.*
lendes, *lands, comes.*

---

[1] *Ibid.* [2] *Sisters dispose of.* [3] *In God's behalf,* or *in God's name.* [4] *Afterwards.* [5] *As* (or *so that*) *for the ladies every one upon their account hath since God done miracles many one.* [6] *High altar.* [7] *A Chappel.*

lene,

lene, *lin, cease, leave.*
lenge, *bring along.*
lenger, *longer.*
lengere, *longer.*
Lenten tide, *Lent time.*
Lenton Tythes, *Lent tythes.*
leouns, *lyons.*
lepe, *leap'd, he leap'd.*
lept, *leap'd.* þat eft not on̄ him lept, *that afterwards not one assaulted him.*
lere, *learn, teach.*
lered, *learned, clergy.* lered men, *clergy-men.*
lerid, *learned, clerks, clergy.*
les, *lost, loose, might loose, left, relinqnished.*
lese, *lost, loose.*
leses, *looses.*
lesis, *looses.*
lesyng, *lying, lye.*
let, *little.*
lete, *left, let, stop, put a stop to, cease, permitted, ceased, left off, laid, leave, endured, to leave, to have left.* lete of, *cared for.* þei lete of him so lite, *they cared for* (or *set by*) *him so little.* þat lete þe slo, *that suffered thee to be persecuted.* þer of fulle wele he lete, *he suffered this very willingly,* or *he was very glad of this.* & þer of wele he lete, *and was well enough pleased with that.*
leten of, *esteem'd of, approved of.*
Letenes tide, *Lent, time of Lent.*
lette, *let, hinder, abide.*
leue, *leave, live, life, lye, love, beloved, jolly, jovial, leave off.*
leued, *leaved, left, was left.* full on̄ lond leued, *being left wholly on land.*
leuen, *lightning.*
leuer, *rather.* I haue leuer þat þou do me to dethe, *in Append. ad Præf. Num. XV. I had rather that thou put me to death.*
leues, *leaves, leave, continues, lyes, lives, remains, goes, looses.*
lewed, *laiety, lay, laymen, ignorant, illitterate.*
lewid, *lay people, unlearned.*
leỳn, *layn.*
leysere, *leisure.*
licchorie, *leachery.*
licherie, *leachery, for leachery.*
lichorie, *leachery.*
lies, *p.* 177. *liest,* (mentiris.)
liffes, *live.*
lift, *exalted, left, lifted.*
ligge, *lye, lay.*
liggen, *lyen, layn.*
ligges, *lyes, lays.*
liggis, *lyes, lays.*
light, *lightly, easily, alighted, light, easy.*
lighter, *delivered.*
lightlỳ, *easily.*
lis, *lies, untruths.*
list, *listed, bound, desired.* North alle gate him list, *he altogether desired the North.*
liste, *listen, listen to, hear.*
listnes, *listen to, harken to, hear.* listnes me, *listen to me, harken to me.*
lite, *little, light, short, let, hinderance.*
lith, *p.* 194. *tenement,* as appears from the French at the bot-

bottom of the page.

liþe, *a navie, a fleet, ships, tenements.* but in pag. 67. *plainly.* and in pag. 93. *hear, apply, attend,* from the Saxon liþan, (applicare, conferre,) *to apply, to lay one thing close to another.* and 'tis from the same word likewise that liþe (as it denotes *a ship or navy*) comes, liþan signifying also fluctuare, navigare, *to flote on the water, to sail.*

liþes, *ships, water, waters, lims, tenements.*

liþt, *lazy, easy.*

liuere, *livery.*

liuerisoun, *livery or delivery.*

loges, *lodges, sheds, small houses.*

loke, *advise, determine, consider, look, look to, look after.* to loke hir, *to look after her, to be her guardian.* taken is he to loke, *committed is he to be look'd after.*

loken, *look.*

lokýng, *looking, determination, cognizance, consideration.*

lond, *land.*

Londreis, *Londoners, the Londoners.*

Londres, *Londoners.*

londus, *lands.*

long, *belong.*

longlý, *long, at length.*

lordan, *lord Dane.*

lordýng, *lording, lordings, lords.*

lordýnges, *lordings, lords.*

lore, *loss, doctrine, learning, lesson.*

lorenge, *iron; from the French* lormier, *a worker in small iron, a maker of small iron trinkets, as nailes, spurs,* &c. *In the Parish of North-St. Michael's in Oxford (so called in contradistinction to South St. Michael's, the church whereof is now down) was an Alley, or Lane, call'd* The Lormery [1], *it being the Place, where such sort of Iron works were sold for all Oxford. And here 'tis to be observ'd, that* [2] *in old time (tho' it be otherwise now) the Professors of such and such Occupations, or Trades, used, as well in Oxford, as in other Places, to live or dwell all together in such and such Parts of the Town, and the Suburbs adjoyning. The Forbery in Reading is very well known, tho' the meaning of the Word is hardly known to any of the place, notwithstanding no one was ignorant of it before the Dissolution, when our Princes and Great Men used to be so much there, and had their Arms constantly furbished and polished in that part of Reading, the signification of* forbery *being nothing but* Forbishers *or* Furbishers Rew, *or* the place where the Arms were furbished, and

---

[1] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 77. *p.* 199. [2] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 106. *p.* 77.

those

those that did it dwelt. *The* Spicery, *or* Spice Rew, *in Oxford, being the Place where Spices and sweet Oyntments were sold, was famous formerly, tho' unknown since. 'Tis mentioned expressly in the remarkable old Rhythms of Robert of Gloucester, concerning the great Conflict between the Scholars and Townsmen of Oxford, in the year* 1263. (47 *H.* 3.) *at the time Prince Edward pass'd by Oxford, in his Journey towards the Marches of Wales. The whole Passage in Robert of Gloucester is very well worth reading, and deserves attention, and therefore 'twas deservedly taken (tho', as it seems, from second hand* [1]) *into Mr. Wood's* History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford [2], *where are several Mistakes, which render it unintelligible, and for that reason 'twill be proper to peruse it, as I have printed it from the Cottonian MS.* [3] *and at the same time it will be requisite also to compare it with the prose passage, upon the same occasion, that I shall here transcribe, and publish, from a MS. Chronicle of England in the hands of the ingenious Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq;. written about the Reign of H. VI. by an Author, who undertook to metaphrase Robert of Gloucester, but in doing it he hath committed many Mistakes, and oftentimes miserably curtail'd the Work, especially where he did not understand his Author, as may, in some measure, be learn'd from this very Passage about the said Conflict, where he hath quite pass'd over those remarkable Words* hare well, *purely, as I conceive, because he did not understand the Signification of the Expression, which is no more than* old well, *and is to be understood of* Walton well, *as I have insinuated in my Preface to Rob. of Gloucester* [4]. Then the barones had the towne, and the kynge had the Castelle [*of Gloucester,*] and oftentymes bykred to gedre. So that Sir Edward, þat was in the Est quarter, entend to rescue the Castelle of Gloucestre, and come with his poer, and wolde come throgh Oxenforde. But the yates were shitt faste ageynst hym. For the Burges of the vnyversite wold

[1] *See my Preface to Rob. of Glouc.* §. *VIII.* [2] *Lib. I. p.* 112. [3] *Rob. of Glouc. p.* 540. [4] §. *VIII.*

not

not suffre hym come ynne. But he lay in the kynge's halle without the gates, and vppon the morowe he went his wey Westward. And then alle the gates were opened, save the smeþe gate. For that weỳ alle þe Clerkes shulde goo vnto their pleynge place, called Bemondes. Oftentymes they desirede the baillies to opene that gate, that thei might haue their sportỳnge, but alle was for noght. So that wilde hedede felowes toke their councelle, and after dyner come to the gate with axes vnder their mantelles, and alle to hewede the gate, and bare hym forth vppone their shuldors to Bemonde, and sange *subuenỳte*, as it were to a dede Cors. William Spicer and Geffreỳ Hencseỳ were porters, and Nycolle Kynston was Meir. And thoo were at brekynge of the gate were put in prỳson by the Meir's commaundement. And the [1] Propters sende dyvers times to have hem delyvered. And ther with alle were the Clerkes wroth. But the bourges were bolde, and thretened to put moo of hem in prison. And the first Thursday in Lent the bourges, while people were at mete, reised vppe two baners, and gadred their power to destroy the Clerkes or they were ware. And as thei come by Allehalowen with their power, at Seynt Mary churche a clerke range the towne belle, and alle the Clerkes stirt from their mete, and put their trust in God, for thei stode in grete daunger. Thei met with the Bourges, and began to shete fast, so that manỳ were sore wonded of the Bourges, and at last the began to fle, so the Clerkes hadde the stretes fre. Thei brake vppe the boweers shoppe, and toke out bowes, and then theỳ set the Porteres houses a fiere. And sone after they went and brake vppe the Spicerỳ, and bare it aweỳ, and then made havok of the meỳr's wyne, by cause he was a vỳntener. And whenne the kynge vnderstode of suche trespas, he put out alle the Clerkes out of Oxenford tille after Mỳghelmas. Sir Edwarde the kynge's son went to the March, and vpponAxewendysdaỳ he come to the

[1] *F.* Procters.

West

West ende of Gloucestre, and assoilled þe towne stronglỳ, &c. *This MS.* (*which is in Folio*) *begins with the Story of Albion's being so called from Albine, the eldest of Diocleci-an King of Syria's* XXXIII. *Daughters, (not fifty one, as in Hector Boëthius) who hav-ing murdered their Husbands, were by their Father put to the hazard of the Sea, and were luckily brought to this Island, which was named Albion by the eldest from her own Name. The Story occurs in Caxton and elsewhere, and particularly in Latin at the beginning of an old vellum MS*[1]. *of Geffry Monmouth and venerable Bede's History in the hands of my learned Friend, Thomas Rawlinson, Esq;. where never-theless are only* XXX *Daugh-ters mentioned of Dioclecian. Tho' there is not one material point of History in Mr. Ward's MS. but what is already well known, and far better and more fully delivered in the ori-ginal of Robert of Gloucester, that I printed, yet 'tis a great Curiosity, and worth preserv-ing, being really different (as far as I can remember) from all the MSS. of the History or Chronicle, commonly call'd* Brute of England, *that I have seen hitherto*[2]. *There is a Picture at the beginning of Dio-clecian and his Daughters. The King is represented standing, with a sword in his right hand, and an hat, or sort of bonnet, upon his head. The Daugh-ters are represented going to a Ship. It ends at the Battle of Lewes, in which it says, that the King of Almaine was taken in a Windmill, and that Prince Edward fled into the Minor (or Grey) Friers.* And when the two ostes *(these are the Words)* met, there was many a modre sonne broght to grounde, and the kynge of Almayne was taken in a wỳndemỳlle, þat som tyme was duke of Cornewalle, and Sir Edward ron to the Froiers Menores . . . . . .

. . . . . ;

. . . . . .

I have put points, because a little more than a line (which would have quite fill'd the page) is plainly eras'd (the Rasure being very visible) by I know not what hand, on purpose to make one believe,

[1] *E quo quidem Cod. MS. ipse penes me apographum fragmenti hujus historici, ad Al-binam pertinentis, habeo.* [2] *Coll. nostr. MSS.* 106. *p.* 82.

if

if possible, that the book is compleat; for which reason a late, I suppose the same, hand hath added the Word Finis *to it, tho' 'tis certain 'tis an imperfect MS. and I do not doubt, but it concluded, as Robert of Gloucester himself did, at the Beginning of Edward the Ist's. Reign, to which Period perhaps another Picture at the End of the Book relates. At the beginning of the MS. (on the backside of the first Picture) is written*

Jo: Hales 1640.

and below that again by the same hand, on the same page,

Jo: Hales.

I first thought, that this had been the hand writing of the famous Mr. John Hales of Eaton, and that the Book belong'd to him; but I am now of opinion with Mr. Ward, that it rather belong'd to the Family of the Hales's of Coventry, and that, perhaps, it came from the Priory of Coventry. This Family lately dwelt at Coventry, and John Bale says thus of one of their Ancestors [1] *:* JOHANNES HAYLES, vel HALESIUS, illustris Generis Homo, bonarumque literarum peritus, *Coventriæ* magnificas erexit Scholas, ac pro pueris instituendis edidit *Introductiones quasdam, Lib. I.* Claruit anno Domini 1548. *And I am the rather inclin'd to be of this opinion, from some things that I have heard from my worthy Friend, Mr. Francis Taylor, M.A. and Fellow of University-College. The said John Hales, as Dugdale also observes* [2]*, was the same that Leland calls* [3], Hales with the clubbe Foot.

lorn, *lost, was lost.*

lorne, *lost. Sed in Appendice ad Præf. Num. XV.* learn *denotat.*

los, *praise.*

losengere, *flatterer.*

lote, *lot.*

lotes, *lots.*

loth, *lothsomness, irksomness, lothsome, lot.*

lothe, *lot.*

louand, *loving.*

louh, *low, lower, laugh'd.*

lounes, *lowness, lowliness, humility.*

lout, *loyter, tarry, stay.*

loute, *bow, stoop, bow to, to bow to, to honour, bows to, stoops.*

lowe, *love.*

lowed, *praised, said.*

luf, *love.*

lufe, *love.*

lufed, *loved.*

lufes, *loves, love.*

[1] *J. Baleus de Script. p.* 106. *Lib.* 2*di.* [2] *Antiquities of Warwickshire p.* 112. [3] *Itin. vol. IV. p.* 97.

lufly,

lufly, *lovely.*
Lundreis, *the Londoners.*
lusk, *to lusk, to be idle, to be lazy.*
Lyndesaỳ, *p.* 311. *Lindsey, one part of Lincolnshire, as may appear here from* Lindsay *and* Kesteven *being joyn'd together.*
Lỳndseie, *p.* 248. *Lindsey, Lincolnshire.*
lỳth, *water, ship, a navie, a fleet, tenement.*
lỳuand, *living.*
lỳue, *life, live, lives.* Salle þou neuer þi lyve, *thou shalt never in thy life.*

M.

mad, *made.*
madon, *maiden. sed in Append. ad Præf. Num. XV. idem est quod* made.
madones, *maidens.*
madon hode, *maidenhead, maiden state.*
magneles, *military engins.*
magre, *maugre, in spight of, whether one will or no.*
Mahoun, *Mahometanism, Mahomet.*
mak, *make.*
makand, *making.*
makes assaỳ, *make essay, make tryal.*
males, *budgets.*
malison, *curse.*
malisoun, *malediction, curse.*
Malmcestre, *p.* 46. *Malmsbury, and so in p.* 258. *according to the vogue of our other Chronicles; but if we follow the French, we must interpret it (contrary to the tenour of our Historians) in both places* Manchester.
manace, *menace, threatning, threat.*
manaced, *inhabited, kept, menaced.*
manauntie, *maintenance.*
mandement, *commandment, command.*
manere, *manner, manners.* þat manere, *the manners.*
maners, *manners, manours.*
manfesours, *ill doers, malefactours.*
mangnel, *military engin.*
mansbond, *slaves.*
mantelle, *mantle, cloak.*
manỳmo, *many more.*
manỳone *sive* manỳon, *many a one.*
marchandz, *merchants.*
Marche, *Marches.*
marchis, *marquess.*
mare, *p.* 35. *more.*
mareis, *marshes.*
Mariole, *little Mary.*
marite — gaf marite, *p.* 210. *married, gave in marriage.*
mas, *makes.* fulle bare mas many wone, *makes many a dwelling,* vel *habitation, full,* vel *very bare.*
mast, *most.*
maste, *most.*
mate, *companion.*
Mathatie, *Mattathias.*
maugre, *notwithstanding, in spight of, in spight of teeth.*
Maumetrie, *Mahometanism.*
maundement, *commandment, command.*

maẏ, *maid, virgin, maiden, may, may'st.*
maydon, *maiden, maid.*
maydon hede, *chastity.*
maẏn, *power.*
maẏne, *power.*
maẏnhed, *maimed.*
maynpis, *p.* 138, *mainprize, bail,* the taking or receiving a man into friendly custody, (as it signifieth in our common Law) that otherwise is, or might be, committed to the mercy of the prison, upon security given for his forth-coming at a day assigned. See Dr. Cowell's Interpreter.
maẏntend, *maintained.*
maẏntenẏng, *maintaining, managing.*
me, *men, me, to me, I.* me merualles of mẏ boke, *I wonder at my book.* me þouht, *men thought, methoughts, I thought.*
mede, *mead, meadow, meads, meadows, reward, meed, stipend.* he wild take no mede þat was ateẏnt of wikkednes, *he would take no money, or bribe, to save him that was attainted of wickedness.*
medeled, *mixed.*
medis, *meads, meadows.*
medle, *meddling, business, mixture of business.*
medue, *meadow.*
meke, *humble, meek, mild.* fulle meke, *p.* 167. *very humbly.*
mekes, *humbles.*
menage, *manage, business.*
mene, *moan, grieve, mean, mention, commemoration, lament.* to mene, *in memory.*
menge, *mingle, mix.*
ment, *meant, mean'd, thought, intended, design'd, mentioned, understood, was meant, made mention.*
menẏng, *mention.*
merchaundie, *merchandize.*
mercied, *amerced, mulcted.*
merk, *mark.*
merke, *mark.*
merkis, *marks.*
mervaile, *marvel, wonder.*
merwayl, *marvel.*
meselle, *leprous, leper.* meselle houses, *lazar-houses.*
meselrie, *leprosy.*
messe, *mass.*
meste, *most, chiefest.* þise were hede & meste, *these were the heads and the chief or principal.*
mete, *moat, a ditch encompassing a Mansion House or Castle, meat,* (esca, cibus,) *food, meet, to meet.* mete lesse, *without meat.*
metesel, *meat sitting,* (from the Saxon mete, *meat.* and ſelde, *a seat*) *dinner time.*
mette, *met, dream'd.*
meusk, *mercy.*
meẏne, *company, retinue, power, multitude, people, army.*
mikelle, *much.*
mikille, *much.*
mirie, *merry, pleasant.*
mirk, *dark.*
mirke, *mark.* In mirke, *by mark.*
mirẏ, *merry.*
misauentoure, *misadventure, mischance.*

misauentours, *misadventures.*
misbede, *declared enmity, wrong'd, did wrong, didst amiss, did wrong to.*
misberỳng, *misbaring.*
misborn, *misborn, misbehaved.*
mischene, *mischance, loss.*
mischeue, *mischief, have mischance, mischiefs, mischances, does mischief.* þei salle mischeue, *they shall rue it.*
mischuous, *mischievous.*
misdede, *misdeed, misdoing, misdeeds, misdoings, transgressions.*
misdrỳuen, *misdriven, drove away.*
miseỳse, *decay, poverty.*
misfare, *fare amiss.*
misfer'd, *misfared, fared amiss, did amiss.*
misfore, *misfared, fared amiss.*
mishapnes, *mishappens, fares ill, meets with bad chances.*
mishappenỳng, *mishap.*
misleued, *misbelieved.*
misnam, *mistook.*
mispaied, *displeased.*
mispaỳed, *displeased.*
mister, *p.* 94. *art.*
mistere, *p.* 169. *craft, occupation, trade, but in the French it is* gentỳl mester. — Nous sumes de Antỳoche de gentỳl mester.
mo, *more, many, might.*
moble, *moveable.*
mobles, *moveables, moveable.*
mon, *man.*
mone, *mention, mind, moan, lament, cry, represent in a sorrowfull manner, lamentation, it was great pity, money, coyn.* woman weddỳng to mone. *to money or to buy, procure or purchase, a woman's wedding or marriage.*
mones, *mentions, mindest, moneys. And here, in reference to the word* moneys, *I cannot but transcribe, what I find in the* III*d. Part of Caxton's* ymage or myrrour of the world, *which is a most rare Book (printed in* 1480.*) and was lent me by the ingenious Mr. Ward of Longbridge. As there are many things in that book, which are very odd and singular, so it will be very diverting to the reader, to read the Author's notion about money, especially too since the Remark will be of some service in illustrating our old English Coyns:*

¶ Here it declareth for what cause monoye was first establisshid.

THE monoyes were establisshed first | for as moche as they had not of alle thinges necessarye to gydre That one had whete | another had wyn | and another cloth or other wares | he that had whete | had not wyn withoute he chaunged one for another | and so muste they dayly chaunge one for another | For to haue

haue that they had not | as they that knewe none other mene | whan the philosophres sawe this | they dyde so moche that they establisshed wyth the lordes somtyme regnyng | a lytil lyght thynge whiche euery man myght bere with him to bye that was nedeful to hym | and behoefful for his lyf | And so ordeyned by aduyse to gydre a thynge whiche was not ouer dere | ne holden for ouer vyle | and that it were of somme valure for to bye and vse wyth all true marchandyse one wyth another | by vertue of suche enseygne | And that it were comune ouerall and in all maner | And establed thenne a lytil moneye | whiche shold goo and haue cours thurgh the world | And by cause it lad men by the waye and mynystered to them that was necessarye | it was called monoye | That is as moche to saye | as to gyue to a man al that hym behoueth for his lyuyng | Monos in grekyssh langage is as moche te saye | as one thyng only | For thenne was but one maner of monoye in all the world—But now euery man maketh monoye at his playsir by which they desuoy and goo out of the waye more | than yf ther were but one coyne only | For by this cause is seen ofte plente of dyuerse monoyes | Thus establisshed not the philosophres | For they establisshed for to saue the state of the world | And I saye it for as moche yf the monoye were out of grotes and pens of siluer so thenne it shold be of lasse weyght and lasse of valewe | and that shold be better for to bere by the way for poure folke | and better shold be easid for the helpe of their nedes to their lyuyng. And for none other cause it was ordeyned first | For the monoyes be not preysed but for the gold and syluer that is therin | And they that establisshed it first | made it right lytil and lyght | For the more ease to be born al aboute | where men wold goo | For now in late dayes as in the begynnyng of the Regne of kynge Edward [1] and longe after was no monoye curraunt in englond but pens and halfpens and ferthynges | And

[1] The IIId. See Camden's Remains, p. 172. Lond. 1629. 4°.

he or leyned first the grote and half grote of syluer | And noble | half noble and ferthyng in golde |

mons, *admonisheth, mindeth.*

mony, *many.*

monyng, *morning. See* wonying.

mor, *more.*

more, *moor, greater.*

more, *p.* 242, 336, *moor, hill, barren ground. See the word following.*

mores, *p.*310. *moors, barren mountains, heaths or barren spaces of ground, meers, fens, or low moist or marshy places, and so it seems to signify here from the word* medis *immediately following. The Words* moor *and* meer *in the South parts of England are confounded, whence 'tis, that the great meer near Bicester is called* Otmoor, *when it should be* Otmeer *or* Otmere. *The Word* mora *also is taken in both senses in the middle-aged Latin Writers, tho' it more frequently signifies in them* a fenny *or* moist place, *and so 'tis certainly to be understood in John of Glastonbury, when he is speaking of the XII. Hides of Glastonbury. Between Rotherfield Grays and Nettlebed in Oxfordshire is an Hamlet called* Highmor, *which I once thought*[1] *should be* High meer, meer *signifying often a boundary; but I am since sufficiently satisfy'd, that it is rightly called* Highmor *or* Highmore, *being an high, barren, dry Ground, where is a prodigious Quantity of black Cherries, which grow in the very Hedges. And just above Sandford, as we go from Oxford to Dorchester, is a dry barren Soil, which they call* Basse-More (*not from one Bassus*[2], *a Roman General, that got a great Victory here, as some have right foolishly suggested, but) from it's being a low Moor, or low dry barren ground, in opposition to the high dry barren ground, that is farther off than this, being upon the Hill just beyond the way that turns off to Newnham Courtney, and may therefore be properly stiled, as the Moor by Nettlebed is,* Highmor *or* Highmore. *And this mention of* mores *brings to my mind a remarkable Passage (concerning a dry ground, call'd* Hob More) *that occurrs in a Letter that was writ to me from Mickleton in Gloucestershire on Saturday July* 28th. 1723. *by my very worthy Friend, Richard Graves, Esq;. It is this.*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 95. p. 6.

[2] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 21.

" I

" I was mightily pleas'd with " a Statue I met with upon " the Road, the Morning that I " came from York. It stands " about half a Mile from the " City on the right hand of " the Road to London, about a " Land's Length from it in a " short Lane, that leads down " to a Common, called Hob " More. It is of a Person in " Armour, his Face bare, and " very comely; cross-legg'd, " with Spurrs on; girt about " with a Sword, and Belt; " and a large Shield on his left " Arm, with these Arms there- " on, *viz.* three Waterbou- " gets; which I remembred " I had seen the day before, " carved on the Shields in se- " verall Places of the Stone- " work in the Minster.

" It had been tumbled down, " and lay neglected for seve- " rall years, till it was repayr- " ed, and set up again about " 6. years since; and tho' they " have now set it upright upon " a Pedestal, I am apt to think " it at first lay along upon " an Altar, like another Mo- " nument; for the Backside is " square and flat, and seem's " to have joyn'd to something " else; and upon this they " have put the following In- " scription, *viz.*

" *This Image long Hob's Name ha's bore,*
" *Who was a Knight in time of yore,*
" *And gave this Common to the Poor.*
" *This was erected,* Anno, 1717,
" *W. Tesh, L. Darcy, J. Yates, J. Lum,*
" *Pasture Masters.*

" It was given to the Poor of Mickle gate Ward.

morn, *morning.*

morne, *morning, morrow.* ab A. Sax. mapne.

mornes, *mornings.*

mosard, *a muser, dreamer, lingerer,* cessator, *gazer, a dull, heavy, lazy fellow, from the French* musard.

most, *must.*

moste & leste, *the greatest and the least.*

mostret, *shewed.*

mot, *might, must, mightest, may, mayst.* whi ne mot I se? *why may I not see? why might I not see?*

mote, *moat, moot, meet, move,* placitatio, disceptatio, *exercise or arguing of Cases in Law, from* the Saxon mot or zemot, *a meeting together.*

moten, *p.* 22. *at most,* vel forsitan *by measure.*

motoun, *mutton.*

moun, *may, can.*

mournand, *mourning.* fulle

mournand was his chere, *his cheer or countenance was very dolefull or dismal.*

mowe, *may.*

musard, *dreamer, mussy fellow, the mussy. See* mosard.

mẏ, *mine, my.*

myche, *much.*

mẏghtles, *without might, without strength.*

mẏkelle, *much, great, many.*

mẏkille, *much.*

mylnes, *mills.*

mẏnsyng, *minding, remembrance.*

mẏnt, *mind, endeavour.*

myraculis, *miracles.*

myraculus, *miracles.*

mẏri, *merry.*

mẏrie, *merry, pleasant.*

mẏs, *amiss, grievances, mischances, misfortunes.*

mẏstere, *business, need, occasion.*

N.

nages, *nags.*

nakned, *made naked.*

nam, *took, he took, take, went, approach'd, might go.* Ageȳn R. he nam, *he approach'd towards R.*

namen, *took.*

nape, *neck.*

nasee, *nosy.*

ne, *nor, neither, not, no.* ne wote, *wot not, know not.* I ne wote, *I know not.* nouht ne slepe, *did not sleep at all.* ne wille, *will not.* ne ȝode, *did not go.* ȝat he ne perceȳue, *that he does not perceive.* ne wold turne ne change, *would not turn nor change.* more joȳ ne had ȝei haue, *you need not bid them have more joy.* ne consent to resoun, *not to consent to reason.* ne rouht, *cared not, were not scrupulous.*

nede, *need, needs.*

nedes, *needs, necessities.*

nedis, *needs.*

nedly, *necessarily.*

neghand, *approaching.*

neghed, *approached.*

nehi, *nigh, near.*

neid, *nothing, no whit, need, need was, it wz. ſnecessary.*

neih, *nigh.*

neihand, *nigh-hand, near to.*

nemnid, *named.*

nene, *nine.*

ner, *nearer.*

nere, *near.*

nerhand, *near hand, nighhand, nigh at hand, approaching, approached.*

nerre, *near, nearer.* negh him nerre, *approach or come near him.*

nesch, *soft, ease.*

nessh, *soft.*

nesshe, *nice.* nesshe & hard, *niceness and hardship.* for nessh or hard, *either for niceness or roughness,* i. e. *upon no account.* Maken nesshe *is interpreted* mollifico *and* molleo *(so 'tis expressed for* mollio) *in the* Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum, *(call'd also* Medulla Grammaticæ) *a very scarce folio book, printed by Richard Pyn-*

Pynson in the year 1499. *being the* 14*th*. *year of the Reign of K. Henry VII. at which time it was look'd upon as a Work of great use and excellency, as may appear from this printed note at the End.* ¶ Ad laudem et ad honorem omnipotentis dei. et intemerate genitricis eius. Finit excellentissimum opus exiguis magnisque scolasticis vtilissimum quod nuncupatur Medulla grammatice. Inpressum per egregium Richardum Pynson. in expensis virtuosorum virorum Frederici egmondt & Petri post pascha. anno domini. M.CCCC. nonagesimo nono. Decima V*a*. die mensis Maij. *The Author was a preaching or black Fryer, and follow'd the dialect of the East parts of England, to which he had been used from his Infancy, as he tells us in his Prologue. His Name was Richard Frauncis, as I find by this Note, written, in an old hand, at the beginning of a Copy of this Book, that was lent me by Mr. Ward of Longbridge, viz.* ¶ Nomen Compilatoris istius libri est Frater Ricardus Fraunces, inter quatuor parietes pro Christo inclusus.

nete, *neats, labouring beasts, any kind of beeves,* (as Ox, Cow, Steer or Heifer,) Sax. neat. *jumentum.*

nettille, *nettle.*

neuen, *name, named, nephew, mention.* þat haf herd neuen, *that I have heard named.*

neuene, *named, called.*

neuer, *never, neither.*

neuer a dele, *never a whit, never a bit.* neuer for þan, *never for that.*

neuerles, *nevertheless.* neuerles þe forward held what so was in his þouht, *nevertheless whatever was in his thoughts about holding or keeping the covenant or agreement.*

newed, *named.*

nex, *next.*

nien, *nine.*

nientend, *nineteenth.*

nisse, *navy, ships.*

no, *no, nor, not, now, neither.* no dure, *not endure.* no þing, *in nothing, at all.* no þeles, *nevertheless.* no weys, *no ways, in no wise.*

noblaÿ, *nobleness, honour.*

nobleÿ, *nobleness, splendour, nobility, honour.*

nobleÿe, *nobleness, greatness.*

noen, *noon, midday,* bituex vnderon & noen, p. 18. *betwixt nine a clock in the morning and noon or the middle of the day.*

noght, *nought, nothing, not.*

noie, *annoy.*

noied, *annoied.*

noke, *nook, notch, nitch, bit, hole.*

nom, *took, taken, undertook.*

nome, *took.*

nomen, *take, took, taken, resorted, applyed, produced.*

non, *none, no, no one, noon, not, nothing.* non ne suld þei spare, *they should not spare one.* on non oþer side, *on no other side, on neither side.* neuer more suld þei non, *never more should none of them.*

none, *noon.*

i one tide, *noon time.*

nouhut, *no house.*

nons, *nonce.* for þe nons, *p.* 108. (de industria, opera dedita,) *for the nonce, designedly, on purpose.*

Noreis, *people on the North side of the Thames, Norwegians, Northern men.*

norise, *nurse, nourish.*

norised, *nourished.*

Normand, *Normans.*

Normant, *Normans, Normandy.*

nomen, *taken.*

Norreis, *Norwegians, Northern people, Northern men. All people beyond Humber were styled* Norreis, *but in p.* 32. *those of Northumberland are particularly called by that name, whence 'tis that Florence of Worcester, on that occasion, makes use of the Word* Northimbrenses.

Northeren, *Northern men, of the Northern folk.*

Northermore, *more Northernly, more Northwardly.*

Northren, *Northern people, northern men, Northumbrians; but indeed in p.* 32. *something more, than those of Northumberland, is to be understood.*

norture, *nurture, nourishing, parentage, education.*

Norwais, *Norwegians.*

not for þi, *not but that.* not a dele, *not a whit.*

note, *wrestle.* With douhtý fo to note, *with strong foe to contend or grapple.*

noþeles *sive* no þe less, *nevertheless.*

nouh, *not, nought, nothing.*

nouht, *nought, nothing, not, not at all, none.* nouht þien fulle fer, *not very far from thence.* nouht ne slepe, *did not sleep at all.*

noure, *no where.*

nouþer, *neither.* nouþer whidere, *not how, no where how.* nouþer of som no alle, ne wist what þei ches, *no body knew, what was chosen by them,* or, *no body knew, what answer was brought. For the French is,* Respouns quels il port put nul home sauer.

nowȝte, *nought, nothing.*

nowse, *noise.*

noýse, *annoy, vex, annoyance, damage, hurt, disturbance.*

noýed. *annoyed, vexed.*

nunn, *none.*

nýce, *stupid, dull, silly.*

nýcely, *foolishly.*

nyen, *nine.*

nýent, *ninth.*

nyȝ, *nigh.*

nyȝte, *nigh.*
nỳm, *take.*
nỳmme, *take.*
nỳþ, (nỳð, Sax. *malitia,*) *wickedness, naughtiness, lewdness.*
nỳthe, *naughtiness, strife.*

O

o, *one, an, of, or.*
oblige, *bind.*
obowen, *above.*
o brode, *abroad.*
o chance *sive* ochance, *by chance, of chance, peradventure, perhaps, it may be.*
o dele, *a devil.*
o deuel, *a devil.*
o drehi *sive* o dreigh, *aside, away, draw in* sive *on.* & do þam hold o drehi, *and draw,* vel *force,* vel *drive, them in* sive *into hold.* He bad þam alle draw þam o dreigh. *He bid them all draw themselves away,* sive, *He ordered them all to withdraw themselves.*
of, *of, off, from, against, for, by, out of.* of was ȝare, *was prepared or ready.* of faỳth, *in truth.* of lond, *off the land, out of the land.*
offfice, *business.*
of leten, *esteem'd of, approv'd of.*
o fote, *on foot, of foot.*
ofright, *affrighted.*
oft, *after, afterwards, often, oft.*
oftentide, *oftentimes.*
oftsone, *again.*
oft tide, *oftentimes.*
ogast, *agast, astonished.*
oglift, *affraid, surprized.*
oglyft, *ugly, bedawbed.*
ogrant, *agreed.*
ogrefe, *of grief.*
ogrisen, *to fear greatly, to tremble.*
oiþer, *either.*
oknowen, *know.*
o liche *sive* oliche, *alike.*
o lif, *alive.*
olife, *alive.*
o lite, *a little.*
o loft, *aloft.*
olofte, *aloft.*
o lỳue, *alive.*
on, *one, on, in, at, a certain, against.* but on was marinere, *but only one that was a mariner.* on one, *in one, alone or with a very small retinue to attend him.* on a gate, *at the gate.* on one, *at once, always, continually.* on̄ Gode's enmys, *against God's enemies.* on lyue, *alive. on* hand, *at hand, approaching, coming.*
o name, *one name.*
onde, (anhelitus,) *breath, fury, wickedness, contention.* with nỳth & onde, *with the utmost malice and vehemence. See Cotgrave and Skinner. It is a French word, signifying* a wave which goes with force. *'Tis very properly us'd, in Mr. Sheldon's MS. of the Lives of the Saints, for* malice *or* fury, *with respect to the unnatural barbarity that was shew'd to that admirable young King, St. Edward the martyr (who is very absurdly represented with a long*

long beard in the old Paintings of All-Souls College Library) by his Step-Mother:

Seynt Edward þe ȝonge martir was kyng of Engelonde:
ȝong y marterid he was þorw trecherie and onde.

In which MS. (to note this by the way) is the following mention made of the Knife, with which this holy Prince was slain:

A, sere, quod þis luþer quene, whanne hit so schal be,
I wol to þe drynke, and suþe þou scalt hym se.
A redy was þe boteler, and brouȝt hem drynke anon,
Amonge alle þe oþer schrewyn þer com on gon,
And welcomede the kyng, and made him ioie y now,
And custe hym Judas[1] cos, and þer wiþ hym slow.
For as he stoupid adoun, and[2] prest was y now,
In his wombe he put aknyf, and þe guttis adoun drow.
A longe knyf and asmale, as me may ȝit y se.
For in þe churche of Cauersham he hauyþ ȝeris y be.

Now as this Passage ought to be compar'd with what I have observ'd in §. VI. of my Preface to Robert of Gloucester; so I desire it may be observ'd, that in this MS. at the End of the Account of K. Edward the Martyr (whom Caxton erroneously makes to be buried at Glastonbury, instead of Shaftsbury) are the following Verses relating to K. Edward the Confessor, which plainly confirm what I have remark'd in my Glossary[3] to Robert of Gloucester about the Month of Lud's being the same with the Month of March:

The Kyng Atheldred his [*K. Edw. the Martyr's*] broþer goode man was y nowe,
Edward was his sone y hote, þat to alle godnesse drowe,
That kyng was suþe after hym, an hy halwe in heuene is,
He was suþe yschryned, at Westmester iwis,

---

[1] *Kiss.* [2] *Ready.* [3] *Voc.* Lud.

Four-,

Fourtene nyȝt [1] vp Myhelmasse. His dai is in þe ȝere
A mydde þe mounþe of Lyde [2] y þat itolde here.
God for loue of hem boþe, þat oure kynges were,
Graunti vs þat we mote wiþ hym [3] wonye þere.

The Word Lyde *is the same with Robert of Gloucester's* Lud. *And the Author's noting, that K. Edward's day (he means the Confessor) is in the middle of the Month of Lyde, shews that March is meant by it. For against the* 18*th*. *of that Month, in our old Kalendars, we have* Edwardi regis & mar.

one, *only, alone, on.*

on gan, *against, on the other part, contrariwise, otherwise.*

on ȝit, *as yet.*

ons, *one.*

open, *upon.*

opon, *upon.*

or, *or, ere, before.* or þat, *ere that, before.* or he foore, *before he departed, before he went away.* or euer, *or ever, ere ever, before that.*

ordand, *ordain'd.*

ordine, *order, ordinance, ordained, in orders, clergymen.*

ordinez, *ordinances, orders.*

ore, *before, over, ever, ere, heretofore.* þat I ore of ment, *that I before mentioned.*

orely, *early.*

o resons, *of reasons, of understanding, of reasoning.*

orfreis, *A French Word from* or, *Gold, and* frize *or* frise, *and signifieth* a guard or welt of Gold, or frizled Cloth of Gold. " *Orfrais*", *(saith Cotgrave)* " broad welts, or gards of gold, " or silver imbroiderie laid on " Copes, and other Church-vest- " ments. In old time the Jack- " ets, or Coat-armours of the " Kings gard were tearmed so, " because they were covered " with Goldsmithes worke.

orisoun, *prayer.*

orlẏ, *early.*

orribulle, *horrible.*

o sonder *vel* o sondere, *asunder.*

ostage, *hostages, pledges, hostage, surety, pledge, pawn.*

oste, *host, army.*

ostegers, *hostages.*

ostes, *hosts, armies.*

Ostrece, *Austria.*

Ostrice, *Austria.*

o strut, *astrut, stretch'd out.*

o sundere, *asunder.*

oþer, *other, others, the other.* oþer half ȝere, *a year and an half.* This is a Saxonism. See Somner's Sax. Dict. voc. oþer healfe, and his Glossary to the *Decem Scriptores* voc. *marca.*

o toure, *a tower.*

o tuẏn, *asunder.*

---

[1] Above. [2] That is accounted (or call'd) here. [3] Dwell.

otuynne, *atwo, in two parts.*
o twynne, *atwo, separate.*
ouer, *over, above.* ouer ȝede, *pass'd over.* ouer ronnen, *over-run.* ouer rauht, *over-came, conquered,* from the Saxon oɼeɲɲehꞇ, *victus, superatus, fractus.* ouer alle, *over all, after all.*
ouercomen, *conquered, overcome.*
ouerhaf, *had over.*
ouerhipped, *hopp'd over, skipp'd over.* ouerhipped ƿam ouerhaf, *kept from them above half.*
ouerhippis, *overhops, hops over, passes by.*
ouerschaken, *overshook, overturn'd.*
ouertok, *undertook.*
ouer wend, *go over.*
ouerwenỳng, *presumption, insolency, pride, arrogance, overweening.*
ouerwhere, *every where.*
ouh, *ought, owest, oh.*
ouht, *ought, any thing.*
ovoice, *one voice.*
oure, *over.* oure greue, *over grievous.*
out, *ought, out.* out flie, *flie out, make flie out, drive out.* out ƿring, *press out, squeeze out, thrust out.* out wỳn, *get out.* out schete, *shot out.* out braid, *took out.*
ouƿer, *either.*
outhere, *either.*
outheỳs, *ouches, nooks, notches,* (*from the French* oche) *or rather* hitches, ropes or pullies. *See Skinner in voc. to* hitch.
o wile, *one while.*

P.

paemie, *the pagan or heathen country, pagans, paganism, among the heathens.*
paemỳ, *pagans.*
paen, *pagan.*
paenie, *pagans, heathens.*
paied, *pleased, appeased, paid.*
paiemie, *paganism.* ƿe folk of paiemie ƿe word ƿer of fer gos, *the saying is spread thereof far among the heathen people.*
paien, *pagan, heathen, pagans.* paien lawe, *pagan law, heathen law.*
paiens, *pagans.*
paired, *impaired.*
paires, *perishes.*
pais, *poise, weight.*
palaised, *palisadoed, defended with palisadoes, impaled, inclosed with pales.*
paleise, *palace.*
palfraỳ, (palafridus, mannus, gradarius,) *horse.*
pallion, (pallium,) *pall.*
pallioun, *pall.*
palmere, *pilgrim.*
palỳ, *play.*
pantenere, *rascal.* ilk a pantenere, *every scoundrel.*
pape, *pope.*
parage, *peerage.*
parche, *parks, inclosures, pearch.*
paringalle, *equals.*
parlement, *parliament, council, assembly.*
parte, *part.*

par-

partise, *parties.*
partỳ, *part, a share.*
pas, *peace, passage, passages, pace, journey, pass, troop.*
pase, *passage, travel, case.*
Pask, *Easter.* Pask tide, *Easter time. Our word* Easter *is the same with the Saxon* Eaſter, Eaſtre *or* Oſter, *who, as venerable Bede tells* [1] *us, was a Goddess of the Saxons, in honour of whom Sacrifices were offered about that time of the year. And thence it was, that they called April* Eaſter Monaŏ. " Easter", *(saith Dr. Skinner, in his Etymolog.)* " ab *AS.* " Eaſter, Oſter, Oſtor, Eſter- " ðæg. *Belg.* Eaſter Monaŏ, " *Aprilis.* Somner" *(he should have said* Beda, *the Passage, tho' in that place forgot to be comma'd, being not Somner's but Bede's)* " ab Eaſtre *Dea* " *Saxonum seu Germanorum,* " *quæ sub illud anni tempus* " *sacrificiis colebatur, deflectit,* " *fort. autem illud numen* " *Orienti præesse creditum est,* " *& idem fuit cum Aurora* " *Latinorum". My learned Friend, Mr. Thomas Hinton, Rector of Lasham in Hampshire, who hath studied these things* [2]*, observes* [3]*, that* Oster Monet *is the* Resurrection Month, *and that thence comes our* Easter. *And for that reason it is, as I take it, that Charles the Great, who gave new Names to the Months and Winds, called April,* Ostermonet, *as we are assured by an elegant Writer, Eginhartus* [4]*, who had been his Secretary, tho' afterwards an Abbat.*
Paske, *Easter.*
passand, *passing.*
passed, *stopp'd.*
pastours, *pastures.*
pauillon, *pavilion.*
pauillons, *tents.*
pauilloun, *pavilion, tent, tabernacle.*
paỳ, *cost, charges.*
paỳd, *pleased.*
payed, *pleased, paid.*
paỳens, *pagans.*
paỳne, *pain, punishment.*
payned, *pained, punished, afflicted.*
paỳnes, p. 310. *plains. Et quidem hîc* playnes *legendum esse conjecerim; quod si non mutetur, idem valebit quod* punishments *&* pains.

---

[1] *See Somner's Saxon Dict. voc.* monaŏ. [2] *See p.* 263. *of my Occasional Observations upon the Account of the painted Glass at Fairford, printed at the End of Roper's Life of Sir Thomas More.* [3] *Coll. nostr. MSS. vol.* 77. *p.* 186. [4] *Vita Karoli Magni, p.* 34. Col. 1521. *4to.*

paỳs,

paỳs, *peace.*
pedaile, *footmen, company, base company.*
peired, *impaired.*
peires, *wrongs.*
peis, (pondus,) *weight.*
pele, *house.*
pencelle, *ensign, flag.*
pencels, *pencils, banners.*
penies, *pence, money.*
per, *by.*
perceỳued, *apprized.*
perde, *rogue, knave.*
pere, *peer, peers, equal, equals, companion, fellow.* for praier or for pere, *for all (or notwithstanding) prayer or peer.* In pag. 105. it seems to be for *a wife,* so as even in the time of Peter Langtoft, and of Robert of Brunne, wives were called *peers,* especially, such as Queens, Princesses, Dutchesses, *&c.*
peres, *peers.*
perist, *perish'd.*
perrouendere, *pardoner.*
pers, *peers, companions.*
Pers, *Peter.*
person, *parson.*
persons, *parsons.*
pes, *peace, appease.*
pese, *appease.*
pesed, *appeased.* pesed behoued it be, *it behoved that there should be peace.*
pesid, *appeased.*
peỳn, *pain, labour.*
peỳres, impairs.
peỳrment, *fear.*
peỳsed, *appeased.*
Pharaon, *Pharaoh.*
Pikard, *Picards.*
pike, *pick, peck, work, dig or break up with a pick-ax.*
pikit him, & dikit him, *he pick'd (or he peck'd) and he ditch'd.*
piled, *pilled, pillaged.*
pilgrỳn, *pilgrim.*
pine, *pain.*
pite, *pity, compassion.*
plaied, *played, joked.*
plaỳ, *play, ramble.*
plener, *fully.*
plenere, *fully.*
plenerlỳ, *fully.*
plentỳnous, *plenteous, plentifull.*
pleỳn, *whole, fully, full, compleat, full-filled, complain, plain.*
pleỳned, *complained, complained of, lamented.*
pleỳnere, *full, fully.*
pleynerlie, *fully.*
pleỳnerlỳ, *fully.*
pleỳnt, *complaint.*
pleyntes, *complaints.*
plight, *plight, plighted, promised, rest, safety, health.* whan þei were trouth plight, *when they had plighted or promised their troth, truth or faith.*
podels, *puddles.*
pol, *pole, head, noddle.*
polk, *bulk.*
popille, *people.*
pople, *people.*
poraile, *poor, beggarly, mean.*
posse, *can.*
pouer, *poor.*
pouere, *poor.*
pouert, *poverty.*

pouerte,

pouerte, *poverty.*
pouste, *power, possession.*
praised, *pressed.*
pray, *prey.*
prayes, *pray.*
prayses, *praises, esteems.*
prayth, *pray.*
prechement, *preaching.*
preid, *prayed.*
pres, *press, multitude, throng, pressure.*
present, *presently, presentation, present, presents, presence, a present, offer.*
presons, *prisoners.*
presoun, *prison.*
prest *sive* preste, *ready, prepared.*
prester, *more ready, prettier.*
prikelle, *drive, push.*
primalte, *primacy.*
Primatis, *Primates.*
primaute, *primacy.*
prime, *p.* 243, 305. *six a clock in the morning;* but in p. 341. it signifies, *the prime or Golden number.*
pris, *price, prize, praise, victory, the prize, the victory.*
prise, *prize, price.*
prisons, *prisoners.*
priue, *privy, private, privately, privy counsellor.* For þam þe kyng was sette his priue parlement, *for them the king was obliged to call his privy counsil.*
priues, *private persons.*
priuete, *privity, a secret, secresy.*
procore, *procure.*
procurand, *procuring.*
profe, *proof.*
profere, *profer.*
propire, *proper.*
propirte, *property.*
prouendes, *provender, provisions.*
prouendis, *the provender, the provisions, the riches.* Kirkes wild he dele prouendis þat wer worþie, *he would distribute the riches of the church to such as were worthy.*
prouest, *provost, provost marshall, principal magistrate or judge.* See Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. in voc. *prevost.*
prouh, *prowess.*
prow, *profit, honour, prowess.*
prowe, *profit, honour, be of profit.*
proxyes, *procurations, pecuniary sums or compositions* paid to an Ordinary, or other Ecclesiastical Judge, to commute for the provisions or entertainments, which were otherwise to have been procur'd for him at his visitations. See Du Fresne's Glossary voc. *procuratio.*
pru, *profit.*
pruesse, *prowess, courage, power.*
pundes, *pounds.*
pundred, *pondered, weighed, was reckoned.*
puplised, *published.*
pur, *to.* pur quante, *in as much as.*
purale, *parole.*
purchace, *procure.*
purches, *procure.*
purtraid, *pourtraied.* in a toumbe purtraid, *in a tomb with his portraiture or image on it.*

So

So it seems, according to this Author, p. 94. had William Rufus's at Westminster.

purtrei, *pourtraied.*

purtreied, *pourtraied.*

purtreit, *pourtraied.*

purueiance, *provision, provisions, order.*

purueid, *provided.*

purueie, *provide.*

purueied, *provided, prepared, settled.*

purueies, *provides, makes.*

purueis, *provides, prepares.*

pyn, *pain, punishment, suffering.*

pyne, *pain, punish, torment, penalty, punishment,* from the Saxon pinian, *punire.* to lede þis pyne, *to endure this pain,* sive, *to undergo this punishment. The Word* pyned *for* suffred *occurrs in an old Scrap of Parchment, written in the Reign of K. Edw. III. as I guess, lent me by Mr. Ward of Longbridge, which, for the sake of the curious, I shall here copy:*

* * * * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * * *

Þat geten was of þe hali gast,
Born of þe virgine Marie [1] wyt vten last.
Pyned vnder Ponce Pilat,
Don on þe rode after þat.
Ded and [2] doluen, an layid in stan,
[3] Lychted til helle son [4] on an;
Þe thridde day vp he ras
Fra ded, al his wylle was

* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * *
* *

pynes, *pains.*

Q.

quainte, *cunning, fine, elegant, profound.*

quaintise, *cunning.*

quaintly, *artfully, archly, cunningly.*

quantise, *cunning, quaintness, stratagem.*

quantyse, *cunning, manage cunningly.*

quarelle *sive* querelle, *a quar-*

[1] Without lust. [2] Delved, buried. [3] Descended to. [4] Anon.

rell,

vell, or boult for a Crossbow, or an Arrow with a foure-square head.

quassed, *quashed.*

quathe *sive* quath, *bequeath'd.*

quaỳnt, *cunning, quaintly, cunningly.*

quaynte, *cunning.*

quaynted, *acquainted.*

quaỳntise, *cunning, skill, knowledge.*

quaỳntly, *cunningly.*

queme, *please, delight.*

quemed, *pleased.*

quere, *quire, choir.*

querte, *p.*123. *pro* þuerte, *ut opinor, adeo ut* with querte *idem sit quod* oblique, transversim, athwart, across, obliquely.

quest, *inquest, jury, inquiry, inquisition.*

questis, *inquests, examination, cognizance.*

quik, *alive, quickly, quick.*

quirisons, *orisons, prayers.*

quirisoun, *question, orison, petition, request, prayer.*

quite, *quit, free, altogether, wholly, thoroughly.* quite clamance, *quit claim.*

quitelỳ, *quite, intirely, wholly, quietly.*

quoke, *quak'd, shook.*

R.

raf, *mean condition.*

raft, *rent, reft.*

rais, *rise.*

rakend, *reckoned.*

ran, *run, arose.*

rank, *rankle, fester, putrify.*

ransoun, *ransom.*

rape, *hie, hasten.*

raped, *hastened.*

rascail, *scum.*

rascaile, (popellus,) *rascalitie, scum, dregs, offalls, simple people, outcasts of any company, a base and rascally sort of people, vile people, rascals, rascal, multitude, numbers, persons of meaner condition, meaner sort.*

rascall deere, *lean or worthless deer,* from the Saxon þarcal, *fera strigosa.*

rathe, *soon.* to raþe, *too soon.*

raþelỳ, *soon.*

rauht, *reach'd, wrought, got, took.*

raumpand, *rampant.*

raunson, *ransom.*

raunsoun, *ransom.*

reade, *council.*

reame, *realm, kingdom.* reame's right, *kingdom's right.*

reames, *realms, kingdoms.*

rebuk, *rebuke, upbraid, reprehend.*

rebuke, *revoke.*

recchesse, *riches.*

reciaunt *vel* recyante, *resident.*

recouere, *recovered, recovery.*

recreant, *tired, out of heart, faint-hearted.*

red, *said, admonished, mentioned, advised, read, spoke.* I red him ore in pas, *I mentioned him before in passing along.* þair red, *p.* 127. *took their counsel together.*

rede, *counsel, remedy, decree, red, advice, direction, speak, tell, to counsel, advise, consult, read, declare.*

redes, *reads, read, tells.*
redis, *reads.*
redỳ, *ready, readily, make ready.*
refous, *refuce, the scum.*
reft, *spoiled, plundered, bereaved, bereft, deprived, bereav'd of, depriv'd of, was bereav'd, snatcht, took, forc'd, taken off, carry'd away, convey'd off, taken away, taken from them, robbed.*
refus, *refuse.*
regalle, *government.*
regalte, *royalty, reign.*
regante, *government.*
regnand, *reigning, regnant.*
regne, *kingdom, reign.*
reise, *raise.*
reised, *raised.*
releue, *relief.*
relie, *rally.*
religions, *religious orders.*
religioun, *religion, religious.*
religiouses, *religious houses,* sive *religious people.*
reme, *the kingdom.*
remue, *remove, move, take.*
remued, *be removed.*
ren, *run.*
rene, *deny.*
renes (*pro* reeves,) *p.* 384. *governours.*
rengaile, *ranks.*
renge, *range, ring.*
renged, *ranged, roved, strayed about.*
renne, *run.*
rennes, *runs.*
renst at at þe toumbe, *running to the tombe.*
rentus, *rents.*
res, *rising, rise, contention, rashness, folly, race, thing.*
rescet, *reside.*
rescette, *reception, receipt, refuge.*
resceỳuoure, *receiver.*
reson, *reason.*
resons, *reasons.*
respite, *respit, truce, a breathing fit, leasure,* &c.
respons, *answer, answers.*
respouns, *answer.*
resteie, *to resist, to oppose, to arrest, to apprehend, to take.*
restis, *rests.*
restus, *rests.*
retenanz, *retinue.*
retreied, *retryed, tryed again.*
retted, *rated.* retted Godwỳn þer tille, *rated or charged Godwyn with it.*
reue, *bereave, deprive, take from, rove, spoil, ravage.*
reued, *bereaved of, deprived of.*
reues, *bereaves.*
reufulhed, *rufullness, fright.*
reuile, *revile, insult.*
reuth, *pity, lamentation.*
reward, *regard.*
rewardons, *guerdons, rewards.*
rewardoun, *reward.*
rewes, *rues.* now rewes þam þer res, *now it repents them of their folly.*
reỳme, *remove, take away.*
reỳmed, *removed, bereaved.*
reỳned, *rifed or blazed abroad.* Ab A. Sax. þỳꝛe, *frequens.*
ribaudie, *ribaldry, roguery.*
Ricardỳn, *Richard's party.* Alle tok Ricardỳn, *p.* 192. *all these Richard's Party took.* Sic nimirum Roberti de Brunne verba

verba explico, quæ desunt in textu Gallico.

ricchesse, *riches.*

Richere, *Richard.*

rif, *fast.*

rif raf, (quisquiliæ,) *a great mix'd multitude of the inferior sort jumbled together.* rif & raf, *p.* 151, 276. *the most vile things are so called.* rif no raf, *p.* 111. *the least scrap, the least bit.* *See* riffe.

rife, *frequent, common.*

riffe & raf, *all vile things are so called.* *See* rif.

righ, *right.*

right, *rightly, righteously, uprightly, right, justice, equity.*

rightwis, *righteous.*

rike, *rig.*

rinethed, *ranged, ordered, disposed.*

Rions, *p.* 268. *Rion.*

risen, *arisen, rising.*

riuale, *revel.*

riue, *to arrive.*

riuelyng, *turning in and out, wriggling.*

riues, *arrives.*

riuyng, *arrival.*

robband, *robbing.*

robis, *robes.*

Robynet, *Robert, Robyn, little Robyn.*

rode, *rood.*

romance, *romance, story.*

ron, *run, ran.*

roncoled, *rankled.*

ronnen, *run.*

ros, *arose.*

roson, *reason.*

rote, *root.*

roþer, *rudder, oar.* A. Sax. ꝓoꝺop, *remus.*

Rouhan, *Roan.* Helianore forth hir dight to Rouhan hir menage, *Elianor set her self out to her business at Roan.*

rouht, *rout, troop.*

roun, *run.*

roungers, *gnawers, nippers.*

route, *company, rout, multitude.*

rowe, *rough, roughness.*

runcys, *horses.*

runties, *horses.*

rỳme, *rim, border, edge.* Ang. Sax. ꝓima, *ora, margo.*

rỳnce, *rince, cleanse.*

rỳnde, *rind, branch.*

Rỳnes, *Rhine,* a River so called, from whence they used to have strange odd stones to be shot in Engins.

rỳue, *arrive, rended.*

rỳued, *arrived.*

rỳuen, *rended, torn.* þat schip salle alle to rỳue, *that ship shall be torn all to pieces. but the word in the French is,* enfoundrer, *which signifies* sinking, drowning, *or* overwhelming *(and thence our common word* foundering.) Ore tost dist le Reis, vous alez batỳller, Assaỳlez la neef, la fetes enfoundrer.

S.

sacred, *consecrated.*

sacrid, *consecrated.*

said, *said, spoke.*

saiden, *said.*

saied, *said.*
sailand, *sailing.*
saile, *accost.*
sais, *tell, say, tellest, speakest.*
sakles, *sackless, without cover, naked.*
salle, *shall, shalt.* salle not spede, *they shall not speed.*
same, *same, agreed.* Alle þei same þis same. *All of them agreed in this same thing.*
samen, *together, summon, gather together, assembled, to assemble, at once.*
samenẏng, *fellowship, assembly, meeting, summoning, citation, congregation.*
samned, (ab A. Sax. ȝeȝamnıan, *congregare, convenire,* &c.) *assembled, summoned, gathered, gathered together, met, called their forces together, conven'd.*
samnẏng, *assembly, rendevous.*
sandez, *sands.*
sans, *besides, since, afterwards.*
sanz, *without.*
sanz faile, *sive* sanzfaile, *without fail.*
Sarazin, *Saracen, Saracens.*
Sarazins, *Saracen.*
sare, *sore.*
Sathans, *Satan.*
satled. *shackled, embarassed.*
saue, *safe.*
saued, *saved, secured.*
sauely, *safely.*
saufte, *safety.*
sauh, *said, made, saw.* Isaac sauh his vow, *Isaac made his vow.*
sauhtillẏng, *settling, agreement, settlement.*
saut, *assault.*
sautes, *assaults.*
saw, *saying, speech.* þat þe saw of nam, *of whom this is reported.*
sawe, *saying, answer, sayings, story, speech.* & ȝit a noþer sawe of behoues be spoken, *it yet behoves us to speak of another story. This Word* sawe *or* saw, *for* a saying *or* proverb, *is us'd in many Places to this day, and it occurrs in the very beginning of the Preface to a very shrewd book, written by Dr. Nicholas Harpesfield, never yet printed, but is in MS. in the Library of New-College (where I saw it on June* 26, 1719. *and on May* 13. 1725.) *and is intit'led,* A Treatise of Dr. Nicholas Harpsfield's concerninge Marriage, occasioned by the pretended Divorce between King Henry the Eight and Queen Catherine. *The Preface, call'd* The Epistle to the gentle Reader, *begins thus,*[1]

[2] *and*

It is an old ^ *true*[3] *saing, (gentle Reader) that* &c. Mr. Wood

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 83. p. 70. & Vol. 107. p. 139. [2] This *and* is writ above the Line, in a different Hand. [3] It was first writ *said sawe* for *saing*, but corrected by the same Hand, that writ the *and* above the line.

(*Ath.*

Vide F 330

(*Ath. Oxon.* Vol. 1. col. 172.) takes notice of this book, and of the beginning of it, but without saying any thing about the two Corrections (by another Hand) that I have mentioned in the Margin. He also observes, that at the End of the MS. is this note: *This copy was taken from the original, which was found by Mr. Topcliff in the house of William, somtimes servant to the said Dr. Harpesfield, who confessed, that two lines of the said original, were of his said Masters own hand writing.* I saw this Note at the End, but then for *two lines* 'tis *two leaves* in the MS. Yet a Friend told me at that time * (when I first saw this MS.) that in a Copy he had of this book it is *two lines;* which Copy he thought was as authentick as the MS. in New-Coll. besides which he mentioned a third, that was equally as valuable, in the hands of another Friend. And even I my self have now by me a little Folio MS. (being given me by a Gentleman of very eminent Virtues, who died in 1721.) which contains many remarkable Extracts out of that work, among which is the intire Epistle to the Reader, beginning, *It is an old true sad saying (gentle Reader) that truth is the daughter of time:* &c. The last thing in these Extracts is this Memorandum: *At the end of the Booke, from whence all, that is here,* [was] *transcribed, there is this Note:*

"This coppie was taken from
"the originall, which was
"found by Mr. [1] Topliffe in
"the house of William Car-
"tor, sometime servant to
"the said Doctor Nicholas
"Harpsfield, who confess-
"ed, that two leaves of the
"said originall were of his
"said Masters owne hand
"writeing.

There is abundance of secret History in this Book, some whereof is contain'd in the said Extracts, all which, however, I shall here pass by, not so much as insisting upon what he insinuates about Anne Bullen's being K. Henry VIIIth's own Daughter (a point which hath been much urg'd by a learned anonymous Author, with whom I cannot agree, that I have referr'd to elsewhere [2]) or what he notes about the King's being married to that Lady, long before there was any Divorce, secretly at White Hall, very early before day, and will only beg leave (tho' I fear it may

[1] Sic. [2] Præf. ad Camdeni Eliz. §. VIII.

* In the Errata to the former edition of Langtoft, Hearne inserted the following Note on this passage:

"*He is since dead. I find his Memory fail'd him. For his Brother tells me, that* "*'tis expressly* two leaves *in the MS. and not* two lines. *The Transcript he sent me* "*of the Note at the End of the MS. is verbatim thus:* This Copy was taken from an "authentic Transcript of the original, which was found by Mr. Topliffe, in the House "of William Carter, some time servant to the said Dr. Nicholas Harpsfield, who con-"fessed that *two Leaves* of the said original were of his said Master's own hand "writing." EDIT.

be look'd upon as unseasonable) to insert two of his Remarks, *viz* that about the Death and Virtues of K. Henry VIIIth's first Queen, the Lady Katherine of Spain, and that which concerns the Mischiefs that occurr'd from the Dissolution of the Monasteries.

—"But the Pope," (saith this "learned Writer) when he un- "derstood, how all such things, "as wee have before declar- "ed, had passed in England, "was so farr from any man- "ner of confirmation of the "said divorce, that he accurs- "ed the King and the whole "Realme. The procureing "whereof was imputed to "Queen Catherine, and there- "fore the Duke of Suffolke "was sent to her att Bugden "in December in the 25 yeare "of the King, where he break "the order of her court, "and discharged a great sort "of her household servants, "who beeing sworne before "to serve her as Queene, "would not now serve her "as Princess Dowager. In Ja- "nuary twelve month after "she departed att [1] Kymbal- "ton, and chainged her woe- "full troublesome life, with "the celestial heavenly life, "and for her terrestiall in- "grate husband, found a "kinder and better and a ce- "lestiall spouse, from whome "she shall never be seque- "strated and divorced, but "raigne with him in eternall "glory for ever." Att the time "of her death, she wrote a let- "ter to the King of this te- "nor: *My Lord and Deare "Husband, I comend mee unto "you. The hower of my death "draweth fast on, and my case "beeing such, the tender love, I "owe you, forceth mee with a few "words to put you in remem- "berance of the health and safe- "guard of your soule, which you "ought to preferre before all "worldly matters, and before the "care and tendering of your "owne bodie, for the which you "have cast mee into many mise- "ries, and your selfe into many "cares. For my part, I do par- "don you, yea I do wish and de- "voutly pray God, that hee would "also pardon you.* Then after "she had commended to him "her Daughter the Ladie Mary, "and her household servants, "desiring him to bee good to "them, shee shutteth up her "letter thus: *finally, I de- "clare that my Eyes desire no- "thing, but only to see you.* Att "the reading of which letter "the King burst out a weep- "ing. Her dead corps was

[1] Sic.

"car-

" carried to Peterborough, and " there interred. Before she " departed att Kimbolton, shee " had lyen two yeares at Bug- " den, passing her solitarie life " in much prayer, great almes " and abstinence, and when " shee was not this way occu- " pied, then was shee and her " gentlewomen workeing with " their owne hands, something " wrought in needleworke cost- " lie and artificially, which " shee intended to the honour " of God to bestow upon some " Churches. There was in " the said house of Bugden a " chamber, with a windowe, " that had a prospect into " the chappell, out of the " which shee might heare di- " vine service. In this cham- " ber shee inclosed her selfe, " sequestred from all other " company, a greate part of " the day and night, and upon " her Knees used to pray att " the said windowe, leaning " upon the stones of the same. " There[1] was some of her gen- " tlewomen, which did curi- " ously marke and observe all " her doeings, who reported, " that often times they found " the said stones so wett after " her departure, as though it " had rained upon them. It " was credibly thought, that in " the time of her prayer shee " removed the cushions, that " ordinarily lay in the same " Window, and that the said " stones were imbrued with the " tears of her devoute Eyes. I " have credibly also heard, that " att a time, when one of her " Gentlewomen began to curse " the Ladie Anne Bull:" [with whom Sir Thomas Wyatt the elder had had carnal pleasure, before the King married her, as Sir Thomas himself told the King when he endeavoured to disswade his Majesty from the Match, because her conversation had been very loose and base, if you will believe what this Author observes in another place] " she answered, *hold* " *your peace, curse her not, but* " *pray for her, for the time will* " *come shortly, when you shall* " *have much neede to pittie and* " *lament her case,* and so it " chanced indeed." In short, this Lady was one of the greatest patterns of true Humility, Chastity, and all Virtues, of that age, and 'twould have been very happy (according to this writer) for the King to have acted contrary to what he did, especially since himself always acknowledg'd her to be a Lady

[1] Sic.

of an unblemished Character and Reputation. But as the King was in this case manag'd by that great wicked man Cardinal Wolsey (for such, if we credit this writer, he certainly was, notwithstanding his Generosity and Hospitality) so the Cardinal himself, as well as the King, soon tasted, even in this Life, the Fruits of unparallel'd Villany, a term soft enough (in the opinion of this writer) for an Act, that derived such an ocean of Mischief upon the Nation, part of which was the destruction of the Monasteries, which our Author (the second Remark I promised to mention) speaks of in the following manner:

"—— Yea I will now add "and conclude withall, that the "only losse of the Monasteryes, "was not only for the decay of "Vertue, Prayer and Religion, "but allso of the publicke com- "mon Wealth, inestimable and "importable. I say, they were "the very Nurseryes, not only "of pietie and devotion, but "allso of the happy flourishing "of the common wealth. Where "were the blind and lame, or "the impotent poore people, "fedd and succoured but "there? I have heard, that "there were more such holpen "in the Citty of Cantorbury in "one day, then bee now in all "Kent; more in Winchester in "one day, then bee now in all "Hampshire; and the like may "bee said of other places. "Where were Noblemens, Gen- "tlemens, and other mens "sonnes, so well, so vertu- "ously, and so mannerly brought "up as they were there? Where "had the younger Brothers of "Noblemen and Gentlemen "better entertainement then "there? Who found so ma- "ny needie Schollers, and "Poore menns sonns at the "Universities, as they did? "Whereby were the Rents, "and the price of other things, "so excessively [1] exhaunsed "but by the suppression of "the Abbyes? Yett were "there some ignorant people, "that would talke, and some "fond fooleish Preachers, that "would preach, before the sup- "pression of the said Abbeys "(Eggs beeing then at twelve "or more a peny, and fish at "a very reasonable price) that "the Religious people, by "reason of theire fasting in "Advent and at other times,

[1] Sic.

"made

" made those victualls deare.
" But since wee have been
" faine and gladd to buy three
" or fower Eggs a penny, and
" to pay three times or fower
" times so much for fishe, as
" wee did before. Yea I have
" crediblie heard, that our sea
" and our waters, in many
" places, have not so plenty-
" fully yeilded fishe, as they
" did before. Whereby is it
" come to passe, that where be-
" fore there dwelt many a good
" Yeoman, able to do the King
" and the Realme good service,
" there is no bodie now dwell-
" ing but a sheppard with his
" dogge, but by the suppression
" of the Abbeys? Whereby[1]
" is it, that whereas men were
" wont to eate sheepe, now
" sheepe eat up houses, whole
" townes, yea men and all, but
" by the suppression of the
" Abbeyes? What is the de-
" cay of Tillage, but the sup-
" pression of Abbeyes? What
" is the decay of wooddes, and
" the cause of the excessive
" price of wood, but the sup-
" pression of the said Abbeyes,
" which did carefully nou-
" rish, supplie, and husband
" the same? What is one of
" the causes, that the people
" is now more charged, then
" they were wont to bee, with
" subsidies, loanes, and other
" payments, but the suppression
" of the said Abbeyes, out of
" the which was wont the
" Prince to bee furnished with
" money, when occasion of his
" suddaine and weighty affaires
" required present helpe? A-
" gaine, what is one of the
" causes of the greate poverty
" and beggery of the People,
" but the suppression of the
" saide Abbeyes? For whereas
" in times past a greate num-
" ber of both[2] sexe and kinde
" entered yearly into Religion,
" and there led a single chast
" life, now all such beeing
" since marryed, and they,
" theire children, and Child-
" rens children, beeing multi-
" plied in such an infinite num-
" ber, neither Farmes sufficient
" for such a number can bee
" conveniently provided, nor
" yett can they live by the way
" of Merchandize or by occu-
" pying, but with the greate
" hinderance of other occupyers
" and merchants. Nor yett can
" they, by service and retaine-
" ment with Noblemen and
" other Gentlemen, bee conve-
" niently, in such a hughe
" number, provided for. I talke
" nothing here of divers o-

[1] *It is* MS. [2] Sic.

ther

" ther intollerable and import-
" able detryments, whereof one,
" among other, is, the deface-
" ing, distruction, and losse of
" the old worthy Chronicles,
" and other rare monuments
" (as yett unprinted) that were
" carefully and tenderly kept
" and preserved in the said
" Monasteryes, which losse if
" it bee well valued, as it ought
" to bee, is greater then I can
" well expresse, and will bee
" felt by the whole Realme
" and our posteritie many
" yeares after our death. Woe!
" therefore, even for very ci-
" ville and politicke causes, to
" the said Prelate", [Thomas Cranmer,] " that made the
" lewde lying Sermon, for the
" destruction of the said Ab-
" beyes. Woe! bee, therefore,
" to them that procured the
" spoyle and eversion of them.
" Woe! bee even to the
" great Abbots themselves, that
" wincked at the matter, yea
" and gave theire consent to
" the suppressing of the lesser,
" thinking to keepe and pre-
" serve their owne still, which
" they could not do long after,
" for all the faire and flattering
" promises made unto them,
" and for all that many of them
" had (to theire greate char-
" ges and impoverishment) pro-
" cured and purchased the con-
" tinueance of theire howses
" under the greate seale, as I
" have heard some of them re-
" port, only they got that be-
" nefitt that Poliphemus pro-
" mised to Ulisses, that is, hee
" would be so gratious and fa-
" vourable to him, that he
" would spare him and eate
" him last of all his fellowes.
" But yett Ulisses got himself
" by policie out of dainger, but
" these men could by no
" meanes provide, butt that
" theireAbbeyes were att length
" eaten and devoured as well
" as the lesser. All those which
" beeing under the cleere yeare-
" ly value of two hundred
" pounds, or not above, were
" given to the King by act of
" Parliament. But as for the
" residue, they came to the
" King's hands by one meanes
" or other, and that without
" any Act of Parliament at all.
" Such as would voluntarylie
" give over were rewarded with
" large annuall pensions, and
" with other pleasures. Against
" some other there were found
" quarrells, as against Hughe
" Farindone Abbot of Red-
" ding, which was there hang-
" ed, drawne and quartered;
" against Richard Whiting
" Abbot of Glassenbury, that
" was hanged on the Torr
" hill beside his monastery;
" against

" against John Beche Abbot " of Colchester, put allso to " death; which dreadfull sight " and heareing, made some " other so sore afrayde, that " they were soone intreated to " yeild over all to the King's " hands, and some thought they " escaped fayre, when they " escaped with their lives. So " that after a few yeares there " needed no Parliament att all, " for the greate Abbeyes, they " came in otherwise so thicke " and so roundly, but only to " confirme such as had been " already relinquished, and " such other as should after- " ward bee so relinquished " and yeilded up to the King. " So much have I the more " said, that you may (Gentle " Reader) see the just hand " and plague of God upon these " great rich Abbotts, and theire " marvellous overthrowe, which " so lightly and unadvisedly " gave theire consents to the " overthroweing of the houses " of theire poore Brethren.

Say, *Saint.*

sayed, *assayed, essayed, tried.*

scabbed, *scabbed, shabby.*

scathe, *loss, harm, with loss, damage, hurt.* scathes, *losses, harms, diseases. The Word, which is properly Saxon (Mr. Somner having told us, in his Dictionary, that* ȝcaðe *is nocumentum, noxa.* harm, hurt, damage, mischief.) *was made use of even after the Reformation. Thence in a wonderfull rare little book (consisting of seven sheets of paper in* 8vo.*) intit'led,* A brefe Chronycle concerning the examination and death of the Blessed martir of Christ | Sir John Oldecastell the Lord Cobham | collected together by Johan Bale. Imprinted at London | by Anthony Scoloker. And Wyllyam Seres Dwelling wythout Aldersgate. ¶ Cum Gratia et priuilegio ad Imprimendum solum, *(at* E iiij b, *for the book is not paged) we find it used in this passage:*

An other clerke yet asked him [*the Lord Cobham.*] Wyll ye than do none honour to the holy cross?

He answered him. Yes | if he were myne I wolde lay him vp honestlye | and set vnto him that he shuld take no more scathes abroade | nor be robbed of his goodes | as he is now a dayes. *This book was given me in the year* 1720. *by my learned Friend, Edward Burton, of the Middle Temple, Esq;. and 'tis the only*

ly Copy I ever yet saw, tho' I hear of several others, one of which was sold in the first part of the Auction[1] *of my learned Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq; for three pounds.*

schad, *distinguished, shaded, shadowed, parted.*

schake, *move.*

schaken, *moved.*

scham, *shame.*

schames, *shames.*

schap, *shape, image.*

schape, *shape, form, frame, decree.*

schaped, *shaped, formed.*

sche, *she.*

scheawes, *shews.*

sched, *cast, separate.* } Ab. A. Sax.
schede, *to depart.* } ȝceaðan,
segregare, dividere, separare.

scheld, *shield, defence.* he ȝald him ilk a scheld, *he yielded them every one up to his defence.*

schelde, *shield, target, buckler, protection, government.*

scheltron, *p.* 305. *shelter, covering;* or rather *schiltrons* or *round battailes. This word is used by our Author, with reference to the Battle of Foukirke, and upon the same occasion it may be proper here, to transcribe what is said by Hollingshede, in p.* 833. *of the last Volume of his Chronicles, printed in* 1577. *which is the first, and the true genuine Edition of that Work; and I insert the whole passage at large, because the Book is very rare, and not to be met with easily.*

N. Triuet.

The Kyng nowe hearing that the Scottes were commyng towardes him, raysed hys fielde, and wente foorthe to meete them, lodgyng the nexte nyghte in a fayre playne. In the morning very early, a greate alarme was reysed, so that euery man got him to armour, supposing the Scottes to be at hande. The horse appoynted for the kyngs saddle that day, as the Kyng shoulde haue got vppon hym, afrighted with some noyse, starte a side, and threwe the Kyng downe wyth suche violence, that hee brake twoo of his ribbes, as the reporte went. Other write, that his horse trode on hym in the night as he and his people rested them, keeping their horses still bridled, to bee ready the sooner vppon occasion of any necessitie: but howsoeuer hee came by hys hurt, he stayed not to passe forward in his purposed iourney, but mounting vppon an other horse, went forth wyth hys armye till he

The battaile of Foukirke.

[1] See the Catalogue, p. 57.

came

came to a place called Foukirke, where both the armyes of England and Scotland met and fought. The Scottes were deuided into four schiltrons, as they termed them, or as we may say, round battailes, in forme of a circle, in the whiche stoode theyr people, that caried long staues or speares which they crossed ioyntly togither one wythin an other, betwixt which schiltrons or round battails were certain spaces left, the which wer filled wyth theyr archers and bowmen, and behinde all these were theyr horsmen placed. They had chosen a strong grounde, somewhat sideling on the side of a hill. The Erles Marshall, Herford, and Lincolne whiche ledde the fore warde of the Englishemen, at the first made directly towardes the Scottes, but they were stayed by reason they founde a marys, or an euill fauoured mosse betwixt theyr enemyes and them, so that they were constreyned to fetche a compasse towardes the weste side of the fielde.

Abingdon. The order of the Scottishe battayles.

The Earles Marshall, Herforde, and Lincolne ledde the fore warde.

The Byshop of Durham ruling in the seconde battaile of the Englishemen consisting of sixe and thirtie standerds, or banners, knowing the let of that mosse or maris, made toward the Easte side, hasting forth to be the firste that shoulde giue the onset: but yet when they approched neare to the enemies, the Bysshoppe commaunded his people to staye tille the thyrde battaile, which the Kyng led, mighte approch: but that valiant Knyght the Lorde Raufe Basset of Drayton sayde to hym: "My Lorde Byshoppe, you may goe and say Masse, which better becometh you, than to teache vs what we haue to doe, for wee will doe that that belongeth to the order of warre:" and herewyth they hasted foorthe on that syde to chardge the fyrste schiltron of the Scottes, and the Earles wyth theyr battaile on the other side, and euen vppon the firste brunt, the Scottishe horsemen fledde, a fewe only excepted, which stayed to keepe the footemen in order. And amongest other, was the brother of the Lorde Stewarde of Scotlande, who as hee was aboute to set in order the bowemen of Selkirke, by chaunce was unhorsed, and slayne there amongest the same bowemen, and many a tall mans bodye wyth hym. The Scottishe archers thus being slain, the Englishemen assailed the speare men, but they keeping

The bisshop of Durham ledde the seconde Warde.

The Lorde Basset of Draiton's wordes to the Bishop of Durham.

The Scottishe horsemen flee.

Their archers slayne.

These Scot-

tish speare-men wer of Gallo-waye, as Ruersden hath.

ing them selues close togyther, and standyng at defence wyth theyr speares like a thicke wood, kepte out the Englishe horsemen for a while, and foughte manfully, though they were sore beaten wyth shotte of arrowes by the Englishe archers a foote: and so at length galled wyth shot, and assailed by the horsemen on eche side, they begun to disorder and shrinke from one side to another, and herwith the horsmen brake in amongst them, and so they were slaine and beaten down in maner all the whole number of them. Some saye there dyed of the Scottes that

N. Triuet. daye (beyng the twoo and twenty of July, and the feaste of Mary Magdalene) aboue twentie thousande. Other write, that there were slaine at the leaste to the number

Mat. West. hath fourtye thousande. of XV. thousande. The Scottishe writers alledge that this battaile was loste by treason of the Cumyns and other, as in the Scottish historie ye may more plainly perceiue, with more mater touching the same battaile:——

scheme, *shame.* ȝode to scheme's dede & pyne, *went (or came) to a shamefull death and punishment.*

schende, *to trouble, disorder, destroy, loose.*

schene, *shining.*

schent, *confounded, destroyed, spoil'd, lost, ruined, shamed, troubled, corrupted.*

schente, *spoiled.*

schet, *shot, rush'd, sat, cast, made.* ȝorgh schet ȝam als ȝe ro, *they shot them through with arrows as the roe buck.*

schewned, *shewed.*

schilde, *shield, defend.*

schille, *p.* 30. *shrill.*

schire, *shire, district, province, county.*

schirue, *sheriff.*

scho, *she.*

Schobschire, *p.* 97. (*pro* Schrobschire, *ut in versu mox precedenti*) *Shropshire.*

schok, *moved, ran, run.*

schoke, *shook, moved, extended.*

schond, *confound, perplex, destroy, confusion, wreck.*

schone, *shone, shined.*

schonne, *shun, avoyd, to glitter.*

schorte, *shorten.*

schoten, *shot.*

schoure, *breach, wound.*

schoures, *showers, griefs.*

schreward, *ribald, rascal.*

schriue, *shrive, confess, consult.*

schrowe, *p.* 159. *shrew. I shrew (for* a murrain take) *is a common expression in several parts, even at this time.* See shrowe.

schryue, *confess.*

schryuen, *confess'd.*

sclaundire, *slander.*

scole, *school.*

scornand,

scornand, *scorning, mocking.*
scorted, *shorted, shortened.*
Scottis, *Scottish.*
scris, *writings.*
scrite, *writing.* *This Word* Scrite *was very properly made use of by our old Writers, with respect to the famous Roll, called* Domesday Book. *Robert of Gloucester indeed in his Chronicle, p.* 374. *useth both the word* writ, *and the word* boke; *but the Author of the prose English Chronicle of England, in the ingenious Mr. Ward of Longbridge's hands (taken from Robert of Gloucester) hath no other word than* screyte. In the seven yere *(saith he)* of his Reame his [*William the Conqueror's*] modre diede, vppon alle alle [*sic*] Soules day. The King William wolde vnderstond the valowe of the londe of alle Englonde, and howe many Shires, and howe [*many*] plough londe in a Shire, and howe many townes, a whate rentes of wodes and waters, seruyces and customes. So that he wist whate alle Englond was worth, and lett writt hit in a Screyte, and sett hit in the tresury of Westmystre. And there hit is yet for a President.
scritte, *writing.*
scrỳuen, *shriven, confessed.* & þerof clen be scrỳuen, *and thereof a confession be fully required.*
se, *see, say, dignity, sea.*
seche, *seek.*
sedgeỳng, *saying, telling.*
see, *sea.*
seel, *soul.* non seel, *no soul.*
seere, *sore, several, separate.*
sees, *seest.*
seged, *besieged.*
seggers, *sayers, historians.*
seie, *say, said.*
seignorie, *power, dominion, dominions, demeasn, demeasns, lordship, sovereignty.*
seignories, *dominions.*
seignorỳ, *dominion, power, nobility.*
seis, *says.*
seise, *place, settle, give seizin.*
seised, *settled, seized.*
seke, *sick, seek.*
sekenesse, *sickness.*
selcouth, (rarus,) *strange, odd, seldom seen, strange thing.* a fulle selcouth rede, *a very odd or strange counsel or purpose.* a grete selcouth, *a very strange thing.*
selcouthe, *strange, uncouth.* fulle selcouthe, *very strange.*
selcouthes, *strange things.*
selcouthest, *strangest.*
selcouthly, *strangely, odly.*
self, *self same, same.*
selli, *wonderful.*
sellis, *sells.*
sellỳ, *silly.*
seluen, *selves.*
sely, *silly.*

semand, *summon'd, warned, seemly, seeming.*
semblablye *sive* sembleablye, *likewise, in like manner.*
semble, *assembly.*
sen, *since, after.*
sendis, *sends, sent.*
sendus, *sends.*
sene, *see.*
sent, *saint.*
sere, *divers, several, different, distinct.*
serganz, *sergeants.*
sergeanz, *sergeants.*
serke, *shirt.*
serkis, *shirts.*
sermonỳng, *speech, discourse.*
sermoun, *sermon, speech.*
sers, *several, divers, particular, special.*
seruage, *slavery.*
seruand, *servant.*
ses, *sees, seest, cease.*
sesed, *seized, possess'd.*
sesse, *cease.* þer for ne wild he sesse, *he would not therefore cease or lin.*
Sessons, *Saxons.*
set, *sett'st.*
setan, *sat.*
setnesse, *decree.*
seton, *sat.*
settend, *seventh.*
seuent, *seventh.*
sewed, *followed.*
sext, *sixth.*
sexte, *sixth.*
sextend, *sixteenth.*
seỳe, *see, say, to say.*
seyen, *seen to or settled.* þorgh seỳen, *thoroughly settled.*
shad, *separated.*
shende, *spoiled.*
sho, *she.*
shrowe, *shrew.* I shrowe, *beshrew.* I shrowe alle þer maners, *p.* 236. *a curse on all their manners.* *See* schrowe.
sib, *under.*
sibred, *consanguinity.*
sihi, *saw.*
siker, *secure, sure.*
sikerd, *assured.*
sikere, *secure, confirm, secured.*
sikered, *secured.*
sikerer, *a securer, a more secure, a more safe.*
sikerlỳ, *surely.*
sikernes, *security, surety, bond.*
sikernesse, *security, surety, sureness.*
sikred, *secured, confirm'd.*
Sir *(written oftentimes* sere, *as well as* sire, *in Mr. Sheldon's MS. of the Lives of the Saints.) Dominus,* Sir. *About this word I shall refer the Reader to my Glossary to Robert of Gloucester, and at present will note, that the word* Dominus[1], *in the old Epitaphs in Ew-Elm Church near Dorchester in Oxfordshire, is us'd as a title for a Batchelour of Arts, as may appear from the word* magister, *us'd in the same Church for a Master of Arts.*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 77. p. 190, 193.

sire,

sire, *seer*, *father*, *lord.*
site, *sigh*, *lamentation*, *sight.*
siþen, *since*, *after*, *afterwards*, *moreover*, *furthermore*, *after that*, *since that time*, *after that time.*
siþes, *times.*
skam, *shame*, *disgrace*, *dishonour.*
skandere, *slander.*
skandre, *slanderous*, *scandalous.*
skaþe, (*ab Anglo-Sax.* ȝceaþian *sive* ȝeȝceaþian, *nocere*, *spoliare*, &c.) *hurt*, *harm*, *loss*, *mischief*, *damage.* *See* scathe.
skille, *skill*, *reason*, *opinion*, *judgment*, *discretion.* did no skille, *cared not.* & wild vnto no skille, *and would hearken to no reason.* he schewed þam þe skille, *he certified*, *he assured.* *The word* skyles *or* skilles *(in the plural) occurrs for* reasons *in a piece of an old Homily*, *in old English*, *written*, *as I guess*, *in the Reign of K. Rich. II. and lent me by Thomas Ward*, *of Longbridge*, *Esq*; *The Subject is Charity.* *It beginns thus:* And for we speke of charite and loue of god and oure breþere, ic [1] segge, þou most loue god more þan alle þyng, ȝe more þan þy self. & þat for iiii skyles. þe firste is, for þou [2] nadest neuere ibe, ȝif he ne were. þe ii is, þat for loue of þe he made alle werkes, þat he euere made. þe iii is, for [3] þo þou were for lore þorou Adam's synne, he dyede on þe rede tre to [4] bugge þe. þe iiii is, þat ȝif þou haue [5] sengeg, he þe [6] witeþ fro þe fynd by his power, to whom þou hast þe bytake, and is redy to [7] vnderfonge þe to mercy, ȝif þou wilt come to mendement, & ȝet he haþ [8] ȳgreyþed to þe ioye wiþ outen ende, þat euere schal laste ȝif þow wolt it deserue. & þerfore skil wele, þat þow loue hym so myche, þat raþer þou schuldest ȝeue þy body tobrenne þan any þyng do ageȝst his wille, where þorow þat he [9] enes were wroþ wiþ þe. ȝet þou most loue þi self most, & þat in þis twey maners, & eyþer maner for twey skilles.———— *Some old MSS. write* schilles *for* skilles, *& so 'tis in Mr. Ward's excellent MS. of the Book, called* Festival *or* Festial, *where the printed book useth for it the more modern Word* causes.
skip, *skip*, *leap*, *arise.*
skitte, *rash.*
skornes, *scornest.*
skrite, *writing.*
skulk, *sculk*, *lurk here and there.*

[1] *Say.* [2] *Hadst never been.* [3] *When thou wast lost.* [4] *Buy, redeem.* [5] *Sinned.* [6] *Defendeth.* [7] *Receive.* [8] *Prepared.* [9] *Once.*

skulkand, *sculking.*
skulked, *sculked, depended.*
skurne, *scorn, disgrace.* For Sarazin ne wild he skurne þat were of his eschele, *He would not disgrace those that were of his troop, or company, for the Saracens.*
slawen, *slain.*
slede, *the valley.*
sleght, sleiht, } *slight, skill.*
slo, *slay, to slay.*
slouh, *slew.*
slowe, *slew.*
smert, *smart.*
smerte, *wound, smart, smartly, brisk, rough, sharp.* & died also smerte, *and died also of his wounds.*
smerthed, *smartness.*
smertly, *smartly.*
smote, *drove, struck.*
smyte, *smite, struck, forge, coin.*
smyten, *smitten, struck, forged, coined.*
snyten, *cut off. From the Sax.* ȝnidan, *scindere.*
Sodomite, *Sodomy.*
soiorne, *tarrying, sojourning, sojourn, stay, tarry.* if I may my soiorne, *if I may sojourn my self, if I still tarry.*
soiour, *sojourning.*
soioure, *sojourning, habitation, tarrying.*
som, *at once,* For wirschip of þe werld forsoke þou alle & som, *and at once, out of regard to the world, thou forsookest all.*
somerestide, *summer time, summer season.*
somond, *summoned.*
son, *soon.*
sond, *will, mind, commandment, command, messenger, ambassadour, message, ambassage, news.*
sonde, *messenger, message, ambassadour, commission.*
sondre a partie, *to divide apart.*
sone, *soon.*
songen, *sung.*
songon, *sung.*
sonken, *sunk.*
sonne, *soon.*
sore, *sorely.*
soth, *truth, true.*
soth sawe, *true saying.*
sothe, *truth.*
soþly, *truly.*
sottis, *sotts.*
souched, *couched, cast.*
Soudan, *Sultan, Saladine.* Soudan Saladyn, *Sultan* (or *Soldan*) *Saladine.*
souders, *souldiers.*
soudououre, *p.* 280. *souldier. But it should be rather* sojourner *for* soudioure, *if we will follow the French.*
souht, *sought.* on londes souht, *sought satisfaction on his lands, seized upon his lands.*
souhtes, *soughtest.*
soure, *sore.*
south, *sought.*
sowlus, *souls.*
spak, *speke, spoke, spoken.*
sped, *sped, made, speed, proceeded, hied, hastened, went, gone, succeeded, fared.*
spede, *speed, run.*
spedis, *speeds, speed, succeeds.*

spele,

spele, *spill, loose, spoil.*
spellis, *spells, relates, teaches, tells, signifies.*
spendes, *spendest, consumest.*
spendid, *spended, spent.*
spendyng, *spending, money, expences.*
spene, *block up, stop up.*
spense, *expences.*
spente, *expences.*
sperd, *sparr'd, barr'd, look'd after, shut, inclosed, shut up, imprison'd, spared.*
spere, *spear.*
sperre, *examin, search out, try.*
speyr, *hope.* Þe Londreis wer in speyr, him for þar kyng vplist, *they were in hopes, that the Londoners would exalt or make him to be their king.*
speyre, *aspiring, inquiry, hope, looking after, ab A. Sax.* ſpyꝛian, *explorare, investigare.* Of Roberd is no speyre to mak of parlement, *the Parliament is to make no inquiry about Robert.*
spiand, *spying.*
spie, *spies.*
spille, *spoil.*
spire, *search.*
spired, *examined, inquired.*
spires, *watches, spies.*
Spiritualties, *Spiritualia, the Profits which a Bishop, Abbat, or other ecclesiastical person, receives, not as he is a temporal, but as he is an ecclesiastical, officer. The Spiritualties, therefore, of a Bishop, being commonly defined to be those Profits, which he receiveth, as he is a Bishop, and not as he is a Baron of the Parliament, from the understanding thereof the nature of other Spiritualties may easily be conceiv'd. See Cowel's Interpr.*
spoken, *spoke.*
sposage, *spousage, marriage.*
spouse, *spouse, espouse, marry.*
sprad, *spread, disperse.*
spredis, *spreads.*
sprit sancti, *holy Ghost.*
squierie, *squiery, squires, esquires.*
stabille, *establish.*
stabillȳ, *firmly.* certeyn be holden stabillȳ, *be accounted firm and immoveable.*
stable, *stable, establish, confirm.*
stabled, *established, confirmed.*
stal, *stole.*
stalle, *stall, stable, prison.*
stalworth, *valiant, strong, stout, couragious.*
stalworþelȳ, *couragiously.*
stalworthlȳ, *couragiously.*
stampe, *pond, from the French* estang, *a great pond, pool, or standing water.*
stanche, (*ab Anglo-Sax.* ſtancan, *hebetare, sanguinem compescere.*) *asswage, stop.*
standand, *standing.*
standen, *stood.*
stank, *p.* 68. *standing, smelling.* (*See Skinner in voc.* stink,) *sed* stang *malim, i. e.* stagn, *sive* lake, *nisi* bank *reponendum esse existimes. Potest &* strang (*i. e.* strong) *legi.*
stark, *strong, hard, rigid, sharp.*

oste stark, a *strong army.*
starke, *strong.*
staworth, *stout.*
stede, *place, places, horse, steed.*
stedes, *places, horses, points.*
steem, *esteem.*
stele, *steel, steal.*
stem, *stem, root, stock, original.*
stength, *strength.*
sterne, *opening.* þe tỳme at þe daỳ sterne, *at the time of day break.*
sterre, *stir.*
stete, (*pro* strete,) *street.*
stie, *cavern, by-place, crink, way, ascent, from the Sax.* ɣtɪgan, *which signifies both to ascend* and *to descend.*
stille, *assiduously, incessantly, diligently, still, quiet, as yet, privately.*
stilly, *privately, secretly.*
stinkand, *stinking.*
stirte, *started.*
stith. *stithy, hardy. Angl. Sax.* ɣtɪð, *durus, fortis,* &c.
stode, *stood.*
stokked, *imprisoned, inclosed, fixed in.*
stompus, *stumps.*
stoned, *stunn'd, daunted.*
store, *many.*
stound, *time, little while.* on a stound, *in a little time.*
stounde, *time, little time.* on a stounde, *on a time, on a sudden, in a little time.*
stoundes, *times, minutes.* ne salle be manỳ stoundes. *nor shall be in many years.* with in fo stoundes, *within few minutes, in a little time, in a trice. So that 'tis the same with what the Hebrews call'd in the singular* רגע a moment, *and in the pl.* רגעים moments, *or* the least particles of time, *such as are mentioned in Isaiah* xxvii. 3.
stour, } (*ab Anglo-Sax.* ɣtỳpan,
stoure. } ɣteopan *vel* ɣtɪepan, turbare, movere, irritare; *unde vulg. to stir.*) *fight, assault, battle, stir, disturbance, motion.* þer þe bataile was stoure, *where the battle was fought.*
stours, *battles, warrs, stirrs.*
straied, *strayed, went, rambled.*
strangere, (in the Prologue,) *a kind of rhythmical verse.*
strangle, *may be strangled.*
streite, *strict, exactly,* (statim,) *straight* vel *strait, straightly, strictly, narrowly, closely, presently.*
streiter, *stricter, straiter.*
streitlỳ, *strictly.*
strenþe, *strength.*
stresse, *stress, hardshiṗ, violence, distress. Angl. Sax.* ɣtpece, *vis, violentia.*
streyȝte euon owte, *even straight out, stretch'd even out.*
stroie, *destroy.*
stroied, *destroyed.*
strong, *strong, hard.* it is fulle strong, *it is very hard.*
stroupe, *stirrup.*
stroỳe, *destroy.*
stund, *minute, instant.*
sturbled, *troubled, confounded, spoiled, marred, ruffled.*

stu-

sturied, *stirred.*
stỳnt, *stood, stop, stoppage.* als þei togidir stỳnt, *as they stood or contended together.* Of non þe had aỳ to stỳnt, *they never stopp'd.*
stynte, *stinted, stopp'd, ceas'd.*
sua, *so.*
suelle, *swelling, proud.*
suete, *sweet.*
sueuen, *dream.*
sueỳn, *swain, servant, swains, young men.*
sueỳnes, *swains, young men.*
suffre, *suffer, bear, undergo.*
suilk, *such.*
suiþe, *apace, readily, quickly, speedily, hastily, quick.* suiþe ta bataile mad him ȝare, *made him very ready to battle, or put himself with speed in order of battle.*
suld, *should, should'st, would.*
sulle, *shall, should.*
sundred, *separated, divided.*
suowe, *swag,* (vacillatio,) *noise, sound, Ab A. Sax.* ȝpeȝ, ȝpeȝe, *sonus, clangor, &c.*
sur le Rone, (super Rhodanum,) sive *upon the Rhone.*
surgien, *surgeon.*
surplis, *surplices.*
Surreis, *people on the South side of the Thames, Southern men.*
Surrie, *Syria.*
sursante, *rising.*
sute, *after.*
suỳlk, *such.*
suỳth, *quickly, swiftly.* he hied him þider suỳth, *he hied him thither quickly or very fast.*
suỳthe, *apace, very.* he hied hider suỳthe, *he hied hither apace.*
swalle, *swell'd.*
swilk, *such.*
sỳȝ, *saw.*
sỳgte. *sight.*
synods *sive* synodes, *councils, synodals, synodies. Pecuniary Rents, paid to Bishops* &c. *at the time of the Annual Synods, by every Parochial Priest.*
sysferen, *sisters.*

T.

ta, *to.*
tabard, *(Fr.* tabarre.*) taberd, a jacket, jerkin, mandilion, or sleeveless coat, worne in times past by Noblemen in the warrs, but now only by Heralds, and is called their coat of Arms in service. Verstegan tells us, in his* Restitution of decayed intel- " ligence [1], *that* tabert *was an-* " *ciently a short gown, that* " *reached no further than to* " *the mid-leg, that it remain-* " *eth for the name of a gown* " *in Germanie and in the Ne-* " *therlands, and that in Eng-* " *land it is now the name only* " *of* a heralds coat. *But what Stowe tells us, in his* Survey of London, *is more remarkable, where talking of several fair*

[1] *Pag.* 233. *Ed. Antw.* 1605. 4°.

Inns in Southwark, he takes occasion to speak of the Tabard Inn as the most ancient of them, and thereupon writes thus [1]: "*Amongst the which* "*Innes, the most ancient is the Tabard, so called of the* "*signe, which as wee now terme* "*it, is of a Jacket or sleevelesse* "*coate, whole-before, open* "*on both sides, with a square* "*collar, winged at the should-* "*ers: a stately garment, of* "*old time commonly worne* "*of Noblemen and others,* "*both at home and abroad* "*in the wars; but then (to* "*wit, in the warres) their* "*Armes embroidered, or o-* "*therwise depict upon them,* "*that every man by his Coate* "*of Armes might bee knowne* "*from others: But now these* "*Tabards are onely worne* "*by the Heralds, and bee* "*called their Coates of* "*Armes in Service. For the* "*Inne of the Tabard,* Geffrey Chaucer, "*Esquire, the most* "*famous Poët of* England, *in* "*commendation thereof, wri-* "*teth thus*:

The Tabard *in* Southwark.

Geffery Chaucer.

"It befell in that season, on a day,
"In *Southwarke*, at the *Tabert*, as I lay,
"Ready to wend on my Pilgrimage
"To *Canturbury*, with full devout courage;
"That night was comen into the Hostery
"Well nine and twenty in a company,
"Of sundry folke, by adventure yfall,
"In fellowship and Pilgrims were they all,
"That toward *Canturbury* woulden ride:
"The Stables and Chambers weren wide,
"And well we were eased at the best, *&c.*

"*Within this Inne was al-* "*so the Lodging of the Ab-* "*bot of* Hide (*by the Ci-* "*ty of* Winchester) *a faire* "*house for him and his* "*Traine, when hee came to* "*the City to Parliament,* "&c." *The Batchelors of Arts (upon the Foundation) in Queen's-College in Oxford (as 'tis well known) are call'd* Tabiters *or* Taberders, *from their being obliged to wear a* taberd *or* short gown.

tached, *tacked, fastened.*

taile, *tail, tale, number, to number, to order.* ilk taile, *every person.*

[1] *Pag.* 456. *Ed. fol.*

tak, *take, took, pass.*

take, *commit.* I take in your kepynges, *I committ to your keepings.*

tald, *accounted.*

tale, *number.*

taliage, *tribute, tax, tollage, toll, taxes, impositions.*

tapised, *lurk'd, lay hid.*

targe, *target, shield.*

tateles, *tattles, twattles.*

tauht, *taught, committed to.*

team, *generation, offspring, children.*

teld, *told, said, accounted.*

telle, *call, think, reckon.* a saynt he men telle, *men call him a saint.* I telle, *I think it.*

tellis, *tell.* tellis fro, *tellest of, speakest of.*

teme, *issue.*

temporalties, *the temporal State of Church-men, or the Profits which a Bishop, Abbat, or other ecclesiastical person, receives, not as he is an ecclesiastical, but as he is a temporal, officer.* See Spiritualties. *The nature of these Temporalties will be the better perceiv'd, from what Cowell says conc. the* Temporalties of Bishops (Temporalia) *being (as he notes)* such revenues, lands, and tenements, as Bishops have had laid to their Sees by the Kings and other great personages of this land from time to time, as they are Barons, and Lords of the Parliament.

tend, *tenth.*

tende, *tenth.*

tene, *sorrow, trouble.*

tened, *provoked, troubled.*

tenement, *tenement, tenements, territories, inheritance, or lands held in* fief, *by* Cens, *or a chief rent, lands possessed, or held absolutely, Houses or Lands held of another.*

tent, *try, heed.*

tentis, *tents.*

terrours, *terrars, terrers,* or *terriers, (from* terra,) *a particular or survey of a Mannour, or of ones whole estate of lands, containing the quantity of acres and boundaries thereof* [1]. *Also it signifies the Survey of lands and profits belonging to a Parsonage or Vicaridge, such as that of the Vicaridge of Waltham-Abbats or White-Waltham near Maidenhead in Berks, which I shall here beg leave to insert* [2], *as it was communicated to me many Years ago:*

[1] *Blount's Interp. of hard words.* [2] *E Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 86. *p.* 11.

" *Waltham-Abbots* alias *White-Waltham* in Com. Berks Dioc. Sarum, " *Novemb.* 27th. 1704. } A Terrier of such Lands, Tiths, Proffits and Emoluments, as belong to the Vicaridge of the Parish of Waltham-Abbots, *alias* White-Waltham, aforesaid.

" IMprimis, *there is be-*
" *longing to the said*
" *Vicar a Vicaridge house, and*
" *a little Barne, with a Gard-*
" *en-Plott, and one Acre of*
" *Ground thereunto adjoyn-*
" *ing.*

" Item, *there belongeth to*
" *it an Annual pension of*
" *Forty Shillings, paid out of*
" *her Majestie's Exchequer.*

" Item, *there is due to the*
" *said Vicar all manner of*
" *Tiths, except corn, which*
" *are to be paid in kind, there*
" *being no Custom or Pres-*
" *cription to the contrary,*
" *which we know of, except*
" *one, which is one peny for*
" *every Cow's Milk yearly.*

" Item, *there belong to the*
" *Vicar all Oblations and*
" *Mortuaries.*

" Item, *all the Surplice fees,*
" viz. *for Burying of any Pa-*
" *rishoner in the Church or*
" *Chancel two shillings, and*
" *in the Church-yard one*
" *shilling, and for every For-*
" *reigner double, as also for*
" *every Marriage by License*
" 5 *shillings, with Banns pu-*
" *blished two shillings six*
" *pence, and where the Wo-*
" *man is married in any other*
" *Parish ten shillings, as also*
" *one shilling for every Church-*
" *ing.*

" Item, *there is due to the*
" *Vicar ten Shillings for Break-*
" *ing of the Ground in the*
" *Chancel for any Parishoner,*
" *and twenty shillings for any*
" *out-Parishoner, that shall be*
" *buryed there, the Vicar al-*
" *waies maintayning the Floor*
" *of the Chancel.*

" Item, *there is payable*
" *yearly from the impropria-*
" *tor to the said Vicar these*
" *Quantitys of Corn,* viz. 18
" *Bushells of Wheate,* 18
" *Bushells of Barly, and* 16
" *Bushells of Beans and Pease,*
" *on the Feast of St. Michael*
" *tharchangel, or within* 30
" *daies after.*

" Item, *we doe find by cer-*
" *tain antient Terriers, that*
" *there is belonging to the*
" *said Vicar, the Tith-corn*
" *of certaine Garden-Plotts,*
" *in Number seaven, whereon*
" *have houses stood in for-*
" *mer Times. The Fields,*
" *or Places, in which they*
" *lye, are, first, in* Joan-croft,
" *containing* 3 *Quarters of an*
" *Acre.*

" *Acre.* 2*dly in* Longcroft, " *contayning as much ground.* " 3*dly in* Staples, *contayning* " *one Acre.* 4*thly in* [1]——— " *an other contayning an o-* " *ther Acre.* 5*thly in* Bin- " fields croft, *contayning* 3 " *quarters of an Acre.* 6*thly* " *in* Rogers croft *one*, *con-* " *tayning one Acre.* 7*thly* " *in* Bucketts *one*, *contayning* " *one Acre.*

" *All these forementioned* " *Tiths, Fees, Pension, Quan-* " *tities of Corn and Tith-* " *Corne of Garden-Plotts,* " *have been paid to the Vi-* " *cars there from Time to* " *Time.*

testimons, *testifyes.*
þai, *they.*
þam, *them, they, themselves.*
þami, *them, they.*
þam self, *themselves.*
þan, *then, when.* bi þan, *by then, by that time:* þan had þei won þei fer had souht, *When they had got what they sought for far.*
þank, *thank, thanks, favour.*
þar, *their, there.*
þare, *their, there.*
þat, *that, those, the, before that, but, then.* fro þat now lỳue, *from those that now live.* to duelle þat with þe kỳng, *p.* 154. *to dwell then with the king,* nisi malis, *to dwell that time with the king, vel* þar *pro* þat *reponas.* þat þat *p.* 222. *those that.*
þate, *that.*
þawȝ, *though.*
thawȝte, *taught.*
þe, *they, the, thee, thy self, to thee, those, of those, thigh, them, that.*
thede, *nation, people, province.*
þei, *the, they.*
þenk, *think.* him þenk, *he thinks.*
þer, *there, their, of them, the, where, that, these.* ouer alle þer þam þink, *every where where they thought fit.* A litelle þer biforn, *a little before that.* þer as, *there as, whereas, in the place where, whereat.*
þer bi, *thereafter, after that.*
þerfor *sive* þer for, *therefore.*
þerforn, *therefore.*
þerfro, *therefrom, of it.*
þer in, *therein.* þer mor, *more than that.*
þerre, *there.* þerre as non seen be fore, *where none was seen before.*
þer þro, *there thorough, thorough that.*
þertille *sive* þere tille, *thereto.*
þerto, *thereto, for that, therefore.*
þes, *these.*
these, *p.* 13. [in not.] *this.*
theues, *thievish, thief's.*
thewe, *threw.*
þey, *the, they.*

[1] This was torn, *(saith my honoured Friend, that communicated this Paper)* I could not make it out.

þhe, *they.*
þhit, *that.*
þi, *thee, thy.*
þider, *thither.* þider I salle, *p.* 142, *thither I shall go.*
þien, *thence.*
þing, *thing, things.*
þink, *thinks.*
þinkis, *thinks.*
þis, *these.*
þise, *these.*
þiþen, *thence.*
thnke, *p.* 86. *think.*
þo, *these, this, the, their, those, then, thou, that. In p.* 320. *idem est quod* through. *Et quidem* þro *potius legendum esse ad imum paginæ monui.*
þof, *though.*
þoled, *sufferedst.*
þoo, *so, then.*
þor, *there, where.*
thore, *therefore, where, there.*
þorgh, *over, thither, through, by, of.* þorgh sight. *apparent. as* his heÿre þorgh sight, *in p.* 127. is *his heir apparent.*
þorghe, *through.*
þorgh for, *therefore.*
þorght, *throughout, through.* þorght schete, *shot through, run through, rush'd through.*
þou, *thou, thy self.*
þouh, *thought.*
þouht, *p.* 155. *thought. Et quidem secutus sum Codicem MS.* (*ut alibi etiam*) *hac in voce, licet re vera malim* pouht, *idem quod vulgò dicimus* pout, *de iis scilicet intelligendum, qui ex indignatione mire inflare, labiaque proinde protrudere solent.*
þouhtis, *thought'st of.*
þralle, *slaves, a slave, servant.*
þrawe, *time, while, passion, anger;* a gode þrawe, *a good while.*
þre, *three.*
þretis, *threats, threatens.*
þrette, *threatened.*
þrettÿ, *thirty.*
þrid, *third.*
þride, *third.*
thrilled, *pierced, bored through.*
þrin, *three.*
þring, *press, squeeze, thrust.*
thrist, *thrust.*
thrittene, *thirteen.*
þritti, *thirty.*
thro, *suffer, suffering, passion, hardship.*
þrotus, *throats.*
throw, *time.* bi throw, *betimes, early.*
throwe, *time, minute, very little time, season, while, little while.*
þrydde, *third.*
þrytty, *thirty.*
þrÿue, *thrive.* Clerkes þat wild þrÿue. *Clerks that would thrive,* i. e. *were provident and carefull, as being indeed poor themselves.*
Thurdaÿ, *Thursday.*
þus, *this, these.*
þydur *sive* þyder, *thither.*
tid, *happened, tidings, news. but in pag.* 52. *it seems to be for* þrid *or third.*
tide, *time, chance, opportunity, happen, luck. This word comes from the Saxon* tiþ, *concerning*

ꝑerning *which Mr. Somner, in his Saxon Dictionary* [1], *hath observ'd many remarkable Particulars, which I shall forbear repeating here, and, instead thereof, shall take the opportunity of informing the Reader with what I meet with, in a very ancient and very valuable MS.* (*in vellum*) de computo Ecclesiastico, *in the Ashmolean Muséum, the authoꝛ whereof was Byrdferthus, Brightfertus or Bridfertus, monk of Ramsey, or, as others* [2] *say, Thorney, who, according to Bale, flourished in the year* 980. *in the Reign of King Ethelred. He tells us,* 564 atoms make a moment, 4 moments a minute, two minutes and an half a prick or point, four pricks or points a tid or hour in the course of the Sun, six tids a fyrthling, 4 fyrthlings a day, and seven days a week. *The original words (which will be more acceptable) are these.* ꝼiꝼ hunð ⁊ ꝑeoꝑꝑ ⁊ ꝸxtiȝ atomi ȝeꝸẏnꝑcað an momentum. ꝑeoꝑꝑ momenta ȝeꝸẏllað minutum. ⁊ tꝑeȝen minuta ⁊ healꝼ ȝeꝸẏnꝑcað anne ꝑꝑican. ⁊ ꝑeoꝑꝑ ꝑꝑica ȝeꝸẏnceað ane tið on ꝑæꝑe ꝼunnan ꝸẏne. ⁊ ꝸẏx tiða ꝸẏrcað anne ꝸẏꝺlinȝ. ⁊ ꝑeoꝑꝑ ꝸẏꝺlinȝaꝼ ꝸẏncað anne ðæȝ. ⁊ ꝑeoꝑon ðaȝaꝼ ane ꝑucan. *I the rather take notice of this MS. because it contains many things that are really very curious, such as will give great light, in many respects, to such as deal in the Saxon times, and, for that reason, Leland* [3] *read this author intirely over, with wonderfull pleasure and delight. Indeed the Work is an improvement of Bede, whom Byrdferthus stiles* anꝑuꝑða ꝑimcnæꝑtiga, a very worthy chronologer, *or, as Byrdferthus expresses it in Latin,* venerandus astrologus, *the word* astrologus, *it seems, being then apply'd to Chronologers and Astronomers, notwithstanding not observ'd by Du-Fresne, who was however acquainted* [4] *with this Author.*

tight, *prepared, appointed, ordered, a direct journey, intire.* had tight, *p.* 203. *carried himself directly.* to Snowdon has he tight, *he hath all intirely to Snowdon.*

tiȝhte, *tight.*

tille, *get, obtain, manage, to, till, labour, cultivate, improve, while.* to tille lende, *to get, obtain,*

---

[1] *Voc.* tið. [2] *Lelandi Coll. Vol. IV. p.* 23. [3] *Coll vol. IV. p.* 23. *De Scriptorib. p.* 171. [4] *See his* Index Auctorum *prafix'd to his* Glossar. inf. & med. Lat. *voc. BRIDFERTUS.*

ma-

manage or govern the land.

timbred, *occasion'd.* þat timbred him his tene, *that occasion'd him his trouble.*

tinselle, *tinsell, fine robes, honour.* If him com any scaþe tinselle of seignorie. *If there happen any damage to the dignity of his dominion.*

tint, *shut up, stop'd, lost. This Word for* lost *is made use of by John Bellinden, in his old Scottish Translation of Hector Boëthius, where also he useth* tine *for* loose, *particularly in l. VIII. c. xiiii. when he is speaking of the mischiefs, that befell King Vortigern, from his amours with Roxena, the most beautifull daughter of Hengist.* Fynaly (*saith he*) Vortigern come with ane certane of his nobillis to [1] Towquham castel, quhare he was plesandly ressauit & feistit with all maner of delytis & plesouris that micht be deuysit. Than Hengest set hym to prolong the banket within the nycht that the kyng mycht be takin with the wynis. Incontinent Roxena the douchter of Hengist (as scho was instruckit) went to the kyng with ane coupe ful of mychty wyne, & said, I drink to the. Kyng Vortigern drank mychtely of the coupe, & quhen he had embrasit hir in his armis, he set hir down nixt hym self in the banket. Efter lang commonyng he fel in blind raige of lust. Quhilk thing was nocht onely occasion to him efter to do adultry, bot als to tine his kyngdom. For incontinent throw birnand flame of new lust he had nothir respect to the law of god nor zit to the law of matrimony afore contrackit with his lauchfull wife. And [2] but mair delay he tuk the said Roxena to his wife. Syne gaif to Hengist all the landis of Kent with castellis, townis, and munitionis pertenyng thairto. Sone efter the Saxonis sat down in the samyn with yair wiffis & childrin & put out the auld inhabitantis thairof. Sic thingis done Vortigern returnit with his new quene to London, and repudiat his lauchfull wyfe.

tion, *p.* 265. *dissension, trouble, ut sit pro* tene.

tipped, *tipped, headed.*

tired, *attired.*

tirede, *attired.*

tirpeil, terpeile, } *trouble, broil, villany, base action, vileness,*

[1] *Thong.* [2] *Without.*

roguery,

roguery, filthy thing, vile business, naughty tricks, foul act. late be þis tirpeile, *lay aside these broils.*

tirpelle, *stir.*

tite, *close, tight, closely, presently, directly, tightly, stiffly, stoutly, quickly, readily, immediately, whole.* fulle tite, *full tightly.* &his sonne Alisandere for ostage ȝald him tite, *and surrender to him immediately his son Alexander as hostage or surety.* als tite, *also* (vel *as*) *tightly.*

tiþand, *tiding, tidings, news, given tidings to.*

tiþing, *tidings, tiding, news.*

tiþinges, *tidings, news.*

tiȳng, *tidings, tiding.*

to, *second, to, at, for, in, by, one, of, too.* Ne to suilk seruage his heȳrs disherite, *Nor to disherit his heirs by such servage or slavery.* Ne par tele seruage ses heres desheriter *Codices Gallici.* þe to kyng and þe toþer, *the one king and the other.* To Gascoȳne þat he were, *till that he was at Gascoigne.* to Westmȳnstere þei ment, *they were called* [the statutes] *of Westminster.* to Frodesham, *at Frodesham.*

to bote, *to boot, besides.*

to breke, *broke, might break. In Judges IX.* 53. to brake *is the same as* brake *or* broke. *For thus it is said there, according to our common Translation,* And a certain woman cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his scull. *But in the old Translation in Hen. VIIIth's time 'tis,* and all to brake hys brayne panne; *in the vulgar Latin of St. Hierome,* & confregit cerebrum ejus, *and in the Septuagint,* καὶ ἔκλασε τὸ κρανίον αὐτῆ.

tocome, *coming.*

to drawe, *drew, inclin'd.* þer to to drawe, *drew thereto, inclin'd thereto.*

to gedur, *together.*

Toghalle *p.* 77. Tughall *alias.*

togider, *together.*

to gone, *went.* þe kyng formast to gone, *p.* 161. *the king went first or formost.* Le Reȳ fu lȳ primer *Codd. Gall.*

to hewe, *hew'd, cut, cut in pieces.*

toke, *took, assign'd.*

tokon, *took.*

told, *accounted, call'd.*

tolde, *accounted, told, call'd.*

tom, *pro* com *(in Appendice ad Præf. Num. XIV.) id est, came.*

tome, *shut, enclosed, cut.*

to morn, *to morrow.*

ton, *one.* þe ton ne þe toþer, *the one nor the tother.*

toname, *two names.* þis toname, *p.* 168. *by these two names, but, according to the French,* by this Sirname. *See Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p.* 431, 432. *where there is a very remarkable passage, relating to Robert bastard Son of K. Henry the first's marrying of Ma-*

Mabyle, the daughter of Robert Fitz Haym, which is much better in the original, than in the prose MS. taken from Robert of Gloucester (about the time of Hen. VI.) in the Hands of Thomas Ward, Esq. where the passage is thus curtail'd, the Author being not well enough skill'd to interpret Robert at large: One of the grettest lordes of Englonde, except the kyng, callede Robert le figh Haym. For he lefte his bodi buried at Tewkesbury, for he rered that Abbey hym selfe. He hadde a doughter and his heire called Maboly. Kynge Henry thoght to mary his bastard son Robert to hir. and this gentille damycelle seid nay, that hit were not sittynge [*f.* fittynge] to mary suche aman, that bare no name but only Robard. Then the kynge seide, That his son, schulde haue a name. And bycause hir name was Maboly le Fyzhaym, his name schulde Robert le Fiz Roy. Nay, quoth she, what name shalle oure children bere betwene hym and me? Par ma fey, seide the kyng, then he shalle haue aname. his name shalbe, Robert Erle of Gloucester, and I geve hym the Erledome for thy sake, and to him and to youre bothes heires. Then this Damycelle thankede hym, and then the mariage was done. And this was the firste Erle of Gloucestre.

tone, *one.*

tor, *to.*

to rent, *torne.*

torment, *tempest, storm of wind.*

torne, *turn.*

to rof, *rended.*

toþer, *second, other, tothers, tother, the other, next.* *See* to.

toþire, *tother.*

to trowe, *to prove, to confirm.*

to ward, *towards.*

to while *sive* towhile, *the while, the whilst, as long as.*

towhille, *while, the while, the whilst.*

towhils, *the whilst, the while.*

to wite, *to wit, to know.*

Trailebastoun, *certain particular Justices so call'd in the time of K. Edw. I. in reference to which Dr. Cowell writes*[1] *in this manner:* "Justices of triall "baston, alias of träyl baston, "*were a kind of Justices ap-* "*pointed by King* Edward *the* "*first, upon occasion of great* "*disorder growne in the* "*Realme, during his absence* "*in the* Scottish *and* French "*warres. They are called in* "*the* Old nat. brev. fo. 52. *Ju-*

[1] *Interp. voc.* Justices of triall baston.

stices

" *stices of triall* Baston, *but by* " Holynshed *and* Stow, Ed. pri. " *of Traile baston, of trailing* " *or drawing the Staffe, as* Ho- " linshed *saith. Their office* " *was to make inquisition* " *through the Realme, by the* " *verdict of substantiall Juries* " *upon all Officers, as Ma-* " *jors, Sheriffes, Bailiffes, Es-* " *cheators and others, touch-* " *ing extortion, briberies and* " *other such grievances, as* " *intrusions into other mens* " *lands, and Barratours that* " *used to take money for beat-* " *ing of men, and also of them* " *whom they did beat: by* " *meanes of which inquisitions* " *many were punished by death,* " *many by ransome, and so the* " *rest flying the Realme, the* " *land was quieted, and the* " *King gained great riches to-* " *ward the supporting of his* " *wars.* Baston *is thought by* " *some to be the beame of a* " *paire of Scales or Weights:* " *And this is in this place me-* " *taphorically applied to the* " *just poising of recompence* " *for offences committed. My* " *poore opinion is, that the* " *etymologie of this title or* " *addition groweth from the* " *French* (Treilles) *i.* cancelli, " *bars or letises of what thing* " *soever, a grate with crosse* " *bars, or of the singular* " (Treille) *i.* pergula, *an house,* " *arbour, a raile or forme,* " *such as vines run upon, and* " (Baston) *a staffe or pole, no-* " *ting thereby, that the Justices* " *employed in this Commission,* " *had authoritie to proceede* " *without any solemne Judge-* " *ment Seate in any place* " *either compassed in with* " *railes, or made Booth or* " *Tent-wise, set up with staves* " *or poales without more worke,* " *wheresoever they could ap-* " *prehend the malefactors they* " *sought for. See* libro Assi- " sarum, folio 57. 141." *For farther particulars I shall refer the Reader to Spelman* [1] *and Du Fresne* [2].

traised, *betray'd.*

traist, *trusty.*

translate, *he translated.*

trauaile, *travel, disturbance, labour.* þanked his trauaile, *thanked him for his travell and pains.*

trauaild, *travelled, laboured.*

trauaile, *pains, undertaking, travell, labour.*

trauailed, *laboured, travelled, put to it.*

trauaile, *vex, molest, weary, harrie, harras.*

---

[1] *Gloss. voc.* Trailbaston. [2] *Gloss. med. & inf. Lat. voc.* Traylebaston.

tray

traẏ, *treason, treachery.*
traẏn, *dealing.* he mad a fals traẏn, *he dealt falsly, or unfairly, or perfidiously.*
traẏne, *tarrying, train.*
traẏtorie, *treachery, treason.*
tre, *tree, wood, timber.*
trechet, *cousen, cheat, trick, beguile.*
trechettẏng, *treachery, tricking.*
trecther, *treat, trick.*
treie, *tryal.*
treist, *trusty.*
treistes, *trusts.*
treistid, *trusted.*
trencheour, *trencher, little knife.*
trepas, *trespass.*
treson, *treason, treachery.*
tresond, *betray'd.*
tresorere, *treasurer.*
trespas, *passage, toll, custom.*
trest, *trust.*
treste, *trestle.*
trestes, *trusts.*
trestille, *trestle.*
tretels, *trestles.*
treu, *truce.*
treuage, *toll, tax, imposition, custom.*
treue, *truce.*
treuwage, *taxes, customs.*
trew, *truce.*
trewe, *truce.*
trip, *p.* 203. *troop, host. and 'tis* host *in the French.*
triste, (meta,) *mark, direction, thrust, trust.*
trod, *thought, believ'd, gone, confirm'd.* wele trod, *made plain.*
trokes, *trucks, Square pieces of Wood at the Tops of Masts to put the Flag-staffs in. Also round Pieces of Wood like Wheels fixed on the Axle-trees of Carriages to move the Ordnance at Sea*[1]. *Whence Dr. Skinner, in his Etymologicon:* "Trucks, *vox Naut. Sic autem* "*vocantur Rotæ ligneæ, qui-* "*bus Machinæ bellicæ moven-* "*tur.*
trompors, *trumpeters.*
trost, *trusty, trust, trusted.*
troste, *trust.*
trosted, *trusted.*
trouage, *truage, toll.*
trouht, *truth.* trouht him plight, *plighted him troth, promised him truth.*
trow, } *believe, think, true, faith-*
trowe, } *full, trusty, trust, expect, understand; to give credit to, as in letters of credence.*

There be some that prate
Of Robin Hood, and of his bow
Which never shot therein, I trow,

in Mr. Anth. à Wood's Collection of Ballads, in the Ashmolean Muséum, where (to note this by the by) Mr. Wood is pleased to[2] *note thus about Robin Hood, viz.*

[1] *See N. Bailey's English Dictionary, voc. TRUCKS.* [2] *Coll. nostr. MSS. vol.* 66. *p.* 118.

"*Ro-*

" *Robin Hood had his chief* " *abode in Nottinghamshire,* " *in the time of K. Rich.* I. " *who began to raigne in the* " *yeare* 1189.

" *John Major, a Scotch Hi-* " *storian, who lived in the time* " *of K. Hen.* 8 *saith of him, that* " he was indeed an arch-robber, " but the gentellest thief that " ever was.

" *Mich Drayton the poët, in* " *his* Poly-Albion, *in the* 26 " *Song, saith of him thus :*

" From wealthy Abbots chests, & churches abundant store,
" What oftentimes he took, he shar'd amongst the poore.
" No Lordly Bishop came in lusty Robin's way,
" To him before he went, but for his pass must pay.
" The widow in distress he gratiously releiv'd,
" And remedied the wrongs of many a virgin greiv'd."

Had Mr. Wood seen the Father of the Scottish Historians, John Fordun, he would, without all doubt, have also referr'd to that famous Writer, who (according to the Harleyan MS.) speaks [1] *of him, not only as a most notorious Robber, but as a man of great devotion and charity. But then he mentions him as one that flourished in the Reign of Hen. III. and not of Rich. I.*

trowed, *believed, gave heed, hearkened.*

trulle, *trull, sorceress.*

trut, *turd. The Saxon Word is* ꝛoꞃð. *Hence Somner, in his Sax. Dictionary:* " Toꞃð. " *Stercus, merda, fimus. dung,* " *a t - - - -. Hinc nostr.* dyrt. " *i. stercus, sordes.* Belgis, " driit". *And Dr. Skinner,* " *in his Etymol.* Turd, *ab AS.* " Toꞃð, *Belg.* Torde, Tort, " *Merda.*" *And even in Hen. VIIth's. time they writ it also* torde, *as is plain from the* Promptorium parvulorum, *where we have,* " torde. stercus.

tueie, *two, twain.*

tuende, *twentieth.*

tuentende, *twentieth.*

tueẏe, *two.*

tueẏn, *two.*

tuke, *took.*

tuo, *to, two.*

turbe, *squadron, troop.*

tureile, *turret.*

turne, *turn to.*

tuwne, *town.*

tuyn, *twain, two.*

tuynne, *depart, divide, separate.*

tuynnes, *separates, departs from.*

---

[1] *Pag.* 774.

tỳde, *time.*

tỳnd, *lost.* þe ne tỳnd ne fond, *they neither lost nor found.*

tỳne, *fortify, fence, shut up, put up, lament, suffer.*

tỳnes, *labours in sorrow.* his tỳme he tynes and spendes, *he protracts and spends his time in sorrow.*

tỳnt, *stopt, slack'd, lost, holden, shut up, touched.* for tỳnt wer þei told, *they were look'd upon as malecontents. See Somner's Sax. Dict. voc.* tỳnan. Herneỳs nouht ne tỳnt, *he did not so much as touch the harness.*

V.

vaile, *submit, avail, prevail.*

valiantise, *valour, galantness.*

valow, *value, worth, goodness.*

vamward, *vanguard.*

vassalage, *duty of vassals, service.* þorgh his vassalage, *p.* 86. *by the assistance of his vassals, or those that owed him knight's service, nisi malis hoc loco* þorgh *idem esse quod* ad, *ut sit,* to his subjection.

vavasoure, *valvasour or vavasour,* [*in French* vavasseur] *a Nobleman in former Times who was next in Dignity to a Baron. It also signifies* villain or servant, *as,* I am þi vavasoure, *p.* 166. *I am a servant to thee, I am thy servant.*

vavasours, *Noblemen in dignity next to Barons.*

vaumward, *vanguard.*

vegance, *vengeance.*

venge, *revenge.*

vengement, *revenge, vengeance.*

venom, *poyson.*

verray, *true, very.*

vertuz, *vertues.*

vilanie, *treachery, grievance, roguery.*

vilanỳ, *villany, falshood, treachery.*

vilaỳnlỳ, *villanously.*

vilenie, *villany, treachery.*

vileỳn, *a villain.*

vis, *visage, face.* no turne Thebald his vis, *nor turn his face to Thebald.* bare vis, *bare-faced.*

vmbeleid, *humbled.*

vmbilaid, *humbled, levelled, pulled down, thrown down.*

vmwhile, *sometime, at some time or other, one while, formerly.*

vnbiwened, *p.* 117. *unthought of. It may be also read* vnbiweued, *to answer* heued *in the next verse.*

vnce, *ounces.*

vnconyng, *folly, ignorance.*

vnderfong, *undertake.*

vnderfonge, *receive.*

vnderon, *the same with* vndron, *of which by and by.*

vnderstond, *undertake, take it upon him,* understand.

vndron, *nine a clock in the morning.* bituex vndron & prime, *p.* 243. *so 'tis express'd for the rhythm's sake, whereas otherwise it should rather be,* bituex prime & vndron, *i. e. betwixt six and nine of the clock in the morning. This word* vn-

dron

dron *is the same with the Saxon* unðeꝛn, *which Mr. Somner expressly tells us, is nine of the clock in the Morning.* "Un-"ðeꝛn". (*saith he* [1]) *Tempus* "*antemeridianum, hora diei* "*veterum tertia, nostra nona.* "the forenoon, the third houre "of the day, that is nine of the "clock with us. Bed. *Hist.* "*l.* 4. *c.* 22. ꝼꝛam unðeꝛntiðe "þonne mon mæꝛꝛe oꝼtoꝛt "ꝛinʒeð. *i.* à *tertia hora quan-*"*do missæ fieri solebant. L.* "*M.*" [*sive* liber medicus *vel* medicinalis, *quem è bibliotheca Regia mutuatus est Somnerus*] "*p.* 1. *c.* 64. ꝛele ðꝛincan on "þꝛeo tiða. on unðeꝛn on miððæʒ on non. *i.* potandum "detur ad tria tempora (*vel* ho-"ras:) *horâ* (*sc.*) *diei tertiâ,* "*meridie, horâ tertiâ pome-*"*ridianâ.* Accordingly both "*Chaucer's* interpreter and "*Verstegan* are to be cor-"rected, who by *undern* & "*underntide* understand after-"noone". *Our Ancestors before the Reformation, and many since, called this* hora tertia, the houre of terce, *and in Edward the IVth's. time, when some dispute arose about the exact hour of the day, which this word denoted in the Statutes of the Order of the Garter, it was determined* [2] *to be nine of the clock in the forenoon, tho' afterwards* [3], *in Hen. VIIIth's time, it was interpreted to be* 3 *of the clock in the afternoon: but very absurdly; as plainly appears from the ancient Canonical hours of the Church, which* [4] *were seven in number,* viz. Matutinæ laudes, *or Mattins, the* Prima Hora, *or Prime, the* Hora tertia, *the* Hora sexta, *the* Hora nona, Vespers, *and the* Completorium, *besides the* Nocturnum Officium, *the Office for Nights; which is also divided into four Vigils, the* Conticinium, Gallicinium, Intempestum, *and* Antelucinium. *Now since their* Mattins *were performed about break of day, and their Prime, by consequence, at* 6 *a Clock in the morning, I can see no reason to doubt, but the hour of* Tierce *was* 9 *a Clock in the Morning, and so the rest at* 3 *hours distance one after the other. And this Determination of it to nine of the clock is confirmed again by Mr. Somner in another place of his Saxon Dictionary, where* [5] *this passage occurrs.* "Kẏꝛ-

[1] *In Sax. Dict. sub voce.* [2] *Ashmole's Institution of the Garter, p.* 506. [3] *Ibid. p.* 508. [4] *Ibid. p.* 507. [5] *Voc.* Kẏꝛꝛiole.

 ꝛiole.

" ꝓıole. Bridfrithus Ramesien-
" sis *MS. in Bibliotheca* Ash-
" moliana. ——— þa halȝan
" unðeꝓn-tıð aꝓꝛcebıꝛcopaꝛmıd
" ȝehaðeðum þeȝnum kẏꝓtenlıce
" ꝑẏnꝛumıað. ⁊ þa æþelan mune-
" caꝛ þæꝓe tıðe loꝼ mıð kẏꝓ-
" ꝓıole ⁊ enȝla loꝼꝛanȝe ȝeꝑuꝓ-
" ðıað. *i. e.* (*fortasse:*) sacram
" horam diei (*veterum*) tertiam,
" (*nostram autem* nonam ante
" meridiem) Archiepiscopi cum
" Clero festivâ celebrant hilari-
" tate: nobiles etiam Monachi
" illius horæ laudes (*quas vocant*
" matutinas *Ecclesiastici. V.*
" Bed. *Hist. li.* 3. *c.* 12.) cum
" kẏꝓꝓıole, & Angelorum hymno
" honorant. *Veri satis est si-*
" *mile* kẏꝓꝓıole *hoc à* kyrie
" eleison, *quod inter preces*
" *publicas matutinas repeti so-*
" *let, fuisse corruptum. V.*
" Durandi *Rationale Divinor.*
" *l.* 5. *c.* 5. *Hinc etiam* (*ni*
" *fallor*) *nostratium* Carrol,
" *hymnus scil. in Natali decan-*
" *tari solitus*". *And agreeably to this sense the word* undarne *is used in old MSS. of the holy Festivals of the Church, composed in Meeter about the Reign of K. Edward the First, in the Life of St. Brandon, where Mr. Ashmole* [1] (*who tells us this MS. was in the hands of Mr. Silas Taylour*) *met with* [2] *these Rhythms:*

This Fowles song ek her *Matyns:* wel right tho it was time,
And of the Sauter sede *vers;* and seithe also *Prime*,
And *Undarne* seithe, and *Midday*, and afterward seith non.
And ech tyde of the day songe as cristenemen scholde don.

Which Verses I likewise find, but with some Variation, in St. Brandan's Life, in Mr. Sheldon's excellent MS. the Lives of the Saints, viz.

þe foweles songe here *Matyns;* riȝt so hit was tyme,
And of the sauter seide þe vers, suthe also *Prime*,
And *Undren* and *Myddai;* and afterwards *None*,
And eche tide of þe dai, as menden scholden done.

---

[1] *Inst. of the Garter, p.* 507. [2] *Fol.* 72

To

To what hath been here suggested I shall add, that as the word terce *comes from the Latin* tertia, *so in all the old Books of Offices, which I have seen, the Expression* hora tertia *is always understood to be nine of the clock in the Morning, and* hora nona *three in the afternoon. I have now (Jan.* 8. 1724.) *before me one MS. of this kind, being a Breviary, in which both Expressions occur in that sense. And I mention this MS. the rather, because I find, at the End of it, the following remarkable Notes (in an old, tho' later, hand) relating to the Family of the Tilneys:*

" Pertinet iste liber prius " Frederico Tyllnei, de Boston " in comitatu Lincoln̄, militi " facto apud Acon̄ in terra " Judææ, anno regni Regis " Richardi primi tercio. Vir " magnæ staturæ, & potens " in corpore, qui cum patribus " suis dormit apud Tirring- " ton, juxta villam vocatam " per nomen suum Tyllney " in Mersheland. Cujus al- " titudo in salvam custodiam " permanet ibidem usque hunc " diem. Et post ejus obitum " pertinet iste liber sexdecem " militibus hujus nominisque " Tyllney. Quorum unus post " alium semper habitavit apud " Boston prædictum, dum fratris " senioris hereditas accidit he- " redi generali. Tunc eorum " miles ultimus fuit Philippus " Tylney, nuper de Shelleigh in " comitatu Suffolchiæ, pater ac " genitor Thomæ Tylney, de " Hadleigh in comitatu prædicto " armigeri, cui modo attinet " hic liber, anno suæ ætatis " 64°. die Aprilis 14. anno " Domini 1556.

" ES POYER . MA.
" CONFORT : QVOD.
" TYLNEY.

" Hi liberi, quorum nomina " hîc sequuntur, sunt filii, quibus " genitor fuit Fredericus Tyl- " ney, nuper de Kelsall in " comitatu Suffolchæ armiger, " filius ac heres præfati Thomæ " Tylney, de Hadleigh in comi- " tatu prædicto armigeri.

" Natus fuit Thomas Tyl- " ney, filius primogenitus di- " cti Frederici Tylney, deci- " mo septimo Aprilis, anno " regni Regis Henrici octavi " visecimo nono, anno Domini " millesimo quingentesimo tri- " sesimo octavo.

" Natus fuit Philippus Tyl- " ney, filius minor natu di- " cti Frederici Tylney, deci-

" mo nono Mercii, anno regni " dicti Regis Henrici octavi " tricesimo, anno Domini. 1539. " prædict.

" Funus dicti Frederici Tylney. T

" Decessit ab hac vita præ- " fatus Fredericus Tylney ar- " miger, pater ac genitor præ- " fati Thomæ et Philippi Tyl- " ney, apud Kelsall prædict. " vicesimo sexto die mensis " Januarii, anno regni Regis " Henrici octavi tricesimo se- " cundo, anno Domini millesi- " mo quingentesimo quadrage- " simo.

" Natus fuit Carrolus Tyl- " ney, primogenitus Phillippi " Tylney, die Martis hora oc- " tava post meridiem Septem- " bri die 23. anno Domini " 1561.

" T Sic transit gloria mundi. " Vivens autem Deo.

One would think from the first of these Notes, that the MS. is, at least, as old as the Reign of K. Richard the first. And yet, as soon as I saw it, I guess'd it to be much more modern. And I soon found my conjecture confirm'd from the mention (in the body of the book, in the very same hand with the rest) of Pope Sixtus the fourth thus: *Dominus papa Sixtus quartus composuit quartam & quintam prædictorum suffragiorum oraciunculas. Et cum hoc omnes indulgencias hæc legentibus per ante concessas duplicavit.* Now Sixtus the fourth being made Pope in 1471. and dying in 1484. the Book cannot be older than the Reign of Edw. IV. I suppose, therefore, that the Note relates really to some other older Breviary or Book of Offices, of which this (which is finely written, in good large characters, such as were proper for elderly people, and those that had bad Eyes) may have been a Copy. The like Note occurrs both in Hackluyt and Weever; but there being some differences, I question whether it were immediately from the same MS. That the Reader may the better perceive the Variations, I shall transcribe the Copy as 'tis in Weever's *Ancient Funerall Monuments*, pag. 818.

" I reade in *Hackluits* first " volume of Voyages, that " Sir *Fredericke Tilney*, a great " Commander in the holy " warres, was interred in this " Church of Tirrington [in " Norfolk:] take it as he sets " it downe.

" A

" A note out of a Booke in the " hands of *Thomas Tilney* " Esquire, touching Sir *Fre-* " *dericke Tilney* his ance- " stor, knighted at Acon in " the Holy Land, by King " Richard the first.

Sir Fredericke Tilney, *Knight, a man of high stature.*

" Pertinuit iste liber " prius Frederico Tyl- " ney de Boston in " Com. Lincoln. mi- " liti facto apud Acon in terra " sancta, anno Regis Richardi " primi tertio. Vir erat iste " magnæ staturæ, et potens cor- " pore, qui cum patribus suis " dormit apud Tirrington juxta " villam sui nominis Tylney in " Mershland, cujus altitudo in " salva custodia permanet ibidem " usque in hunc diem: Et post " ejus obitum sexdecem Mili- " tibus ejus nominis Tyl- " ney hæreditas illa suc- " cessive obvenit, quo- " rum unus post alium " semper habitabat apud Bos- " ton prædict. dum fratris seni- " oris hæreditas hæredi generali " devoluta est, quæ nupta est " Thome Duci Norfolciæ. Eo- " rum miles ultimus fuit Phi- " lippus Tylney nuper de Shel- " leigh in Com. Suff. pater & " genitor Thomæ Tylney de " Hadleigh in Com. prædict. " Armigeri, cui modo attinet " iste liber anno ætatis 64. " 1556.

Sixteene knights of the Tilneys, *successively.*

To the above said Notes is added (by the learned Peter Le Neve, Esq; Norroy King of Arms, to whom the MS. now belongs, and who was pleased to lend it me for my perusal) this memorandum:

" *Carolus Tylney unus co-* " *hortis pensionariorum Eli-* " *zabethæ Reginæ, læsæ ma-* " *jestatis reus & pœnam delicti* " *luebat cum Babingtonio &* " *aliis anno Domini* 1586. *Vide* " *Holinshed edit.* [1] 1575. *pag.* " 1586.

The Word quod *for* quoth *is a confirmation of what I have above observed in the Word* boke. *Before these Notes are some Prayers, which I have omitted, (in a different hand also from the Book) of Thomas Tilney, Esq.*

Mr. Le Neve hath observed, in a Letter to me, that Sir Frederick de Tylney was the famous champion, known by the name of Hycophrix *or* Hycothrift, *which is, probably, a corruption of* Frederick, *and he hath noted, withall, that his MS. is the very same, that Hackluyt refers to. For the Reader's better satisfaction, I shall take the opportunity of publishing the whole passage in Mr. Le Neve's Letter, and*

[1] *F.* 1587. H.

afterwards I will leave it to the Reader's own Judgment, to determine as he shall think fit.

" College of Arms in London,
" Saturday 16 of May 1724.

" Sir,

" In your Glossary to Ro-
" bert of Glouc. page 640.
" you mention the famous
" champion of Mershland in
" Norfolk, whose story hath
" been long since printed in
" a black letter, but the signi-
" fication of the fable I am not
" yet satisfied fully about. Tho
" I intend, this vacation, to
" travel over Mershland in
" Norfolk, to find out more
" certainty; in the mean time,
" I would beg to know, what
" is in your MSS. vol. 61. p.
" 117. and vol. 82. p. 67. said
" of him. The most probable
" opinion is Sir Henry Spel-
" man's, and that of Mr. Weav-
" er in his funerall Monuments,
" pag. 818. (from Hackluit) in
" his Discourse of Terrington
" in that country, who tells you,
" that Sir Frederick de Tylney,
" a valiant Knight, was at the
" seige of Acon with King Ric.
" I. & lyes buried in Tirington
" church-yard, and, I sup-
" pose, haveing a cross on the
" upper end of a long staff,
" cutt on his tomb, (which I will
" suppose something like the
" cross in the hand of the cutt
" of the Knight templer in Dug-
" dale Mon. Angl. [and] might
" give rise to the story of the
" wheele & axle tree,) as dyeing
" in the holy land, might be
" the person, who either gave
" the large common to the
" inhabitants of the towns round
" (called Tilney Smeth) or ra-
" ther recovered it for them
" by his power or lawe from
" some person, who had inclosed
" it. (*Quære* if Hycophrix is
" not a corruption of *Frede-*
" *rick?*) The story about the 16
" Knights of the name succeed-
" ing him is false. For they
" were not all Knights, neither
" were sixteen descents from
" him to Sir Philip Tilney, Knt.
" whose daughter was second
" wife of Tho. Duke of Norfolk,
" & which Duke married to his
" first Wife Eliz. daughter &
" sole heir of Frederick Tylney,
" Esq; not Knight, of Boston
" in Lincolnshire, and carried
" away the main of the estate of
" the family to her son John, last
" Lord Berners, by her first
" husband Sir Humfry Bourchier,
" Knt. killed at Barnet feld *t.* E.
" 4. who dyed 25th. H. 8. leav-
" ing one daughter & sole
" heir

" heir Jane, married to Edmund
" Knyvet, Serjeant Porter to
" K. H. 8. to whose descendents
" the title of Baroness Berners
" was adjudged by the house of
" Lords *A.D.* 1720. in the
" person of Katharine, only
" surviving Daughter and Heir
" of Sir Jo, Knyvet, Kt. of
" Bath, of Ashwell Thorp in
" Norfolk, as appears by the
" printed case and pedigree, one
" of which you may command
" from me, if you please, by Mr.
" Murray. But the whole ac-
" count of the family as printed
" by Weaver, he transcribed
" *verbatim* out of an original
" Mass book, at the latter end
" of which, in the hand writ-
" ing [1] of Frederick Tylney,
" son of Sir Philip, who dyed
" -.- - H. 8. are continued the
" births and obits of the family
" to Frederick's Grand-sons in-
" clusive, which originall I am
" the Possessor of ———

vnfaỳn, *displeased, angry, unglad, sorry.* fulle vnfaỳn, *very sorry.*
vnfolden, *unfolded.*
vnhap, *mishap.*
vnhende, *unkindly, unhandsomely.*
vnkonand, *the ignorant.*
vnmaỳn, *weakness.*
vn mỳkelle, *over-much, for much.*
vnneþ, *scarce.*
vnneþis, *scarce, scarcely, difficultly.*
vnride, *unrid, continual.*
vnsele, *unhappy.*
vnskille, *unskillfullness.*
vnt, *unto.*
vnþank, *unwillingly, by constraint.*
vntille, *unto, untill, till.*
vntime, *p.* 227. *untimely,* nisi *one time* malis.
vnto, *unto, untill.*
vnwar, *unwary.*
voide, *empty.*
vouched saue, *vouchsafed.*
vouches, *confirms.*
vowe, *vow, promise.*
upbraid, *reproach.*
vplift, *to exalt, lifted up, raised, exalted.*
vp rif, *arrived upon.*
vp rỳf, *arrive up, arise up, stir.*
vprỳue *vel* vp rỳue, *arrive, bring up.*
vpspede, *to speed up, to raise speedily.*
vp þat, *upon that, upon that account.*
up wright, *build up, raise up.*
vsure, *usury.*
vỳs, *eyes.*

W.

wachched, *watching, having watched.*
wad, *was.*

[1] So Mr. Le Neve. But I should rather think, that the Prayers I have mentioned (and which I have transcrib'd into one of my MSS. vol. 106. p. 44.) as well as all the beforesaid Notes (excepting the last about Charles Tylney) are of the hand writing of Tho-

wage, *gage, pledge, pawn, wages.*
waise, *waves.*
wakand, *waking.*
wake, *wake, watch.*
waken, *watch, stir up, watch'd, kept, waking, awake, watching.* þei waken vs euer wo, *they always watch to do us a mischief.*
wakend, *watched.*
wald, *would.*
walde, *would.*
Wale, *Wales.*
Waleis, *Walluce.*
walkand, *walking.*
walle, *well.*
Wals, *Welsh.*
Walsch, *Welsh.*
Walschrie, *Welshmen, Welshfolk.*
Walsh, *Welsh.*
Walsland, *Welsh-land, Wales.*
wamssed (*pro* warnstored *vel* warenstored.) *fortify'd.*
wan, *got, won, wan.* *Fabyan, in his Chronicle, makes use of the word* wynne *for* get, *when he is speaking of Fair Rosamund.* But yet (*saith he*) he [*K. H. II.*] left not the company of the forenamed Rosamund, vnto the whiche wenche he had made an house of wonder working, so that no creature, man or woman might wynne to her, but if he were instruct by the kynge, or suche as were ryghte secrete wyth him, touching that matter.
wandelard, *wandered, went.*
wanes, *dwellings, habitations.*
wapen, *weapon.*
war, *were.*
warant, *protection, defence.*
ward, *guard, custody, keeping.*
ware, *were, should be, was.*
waren, *were.*
warinstour, *defence, fortification.*
warisoun, *reward, provision.* *Richard Fraunces* (*Author, as I have observ'd above*[1], *of the* Promptorium Parvulorum,) *mentions the word* warysone *as used in Hen. VIIth's time for* donativum *and* possessio.
warisoune, *reward.*
warnised, *fortified.* & warnised þat cite, *p.* 293. *and garrisoned or fortified that city. But for* cite *'tis* la ville *in the French. and indeed* ville *in the French signifies* a city *as well as* village.
warnisoun, *reward.*
was, *was, 'twas, wast.*
wasschon, *sive,* waschon, *washed.*
wasse, *was.*
wasteỳn, *wast.*
wate, *wot, knows, know.*
waþe, *a straying, a wandering, an errour.*
waỳn, *drove, back, waggon, charriot, habitation, possession, victory.*
we, *p.* 128. *was.*

Thomas Tylney to whom the Book belong'd in 1566. [1] Pag. 625.

wed,

wed, *pledge.*
wedlaike, *wedlock.*
wehere, *harrying, wasting, dissension, trouble (Belg. vet.* weere, *i. e. war) care, wariness, a maze, doubt, a doubt, (either from the Saxon* pæpe, cautio, *or else from* pæp, cautus.) in wehere, *cautious, wary.*
weie, *way.*
welcom, *p.* 222, *opportune & optato adveniunt,* welcome, *from the Saxon* pilcumian, *salutare, salutem dicere,* &c.
weld, *wield, govern, possess, wealth, opes.* at weld, *p.* 160. *in plenty.* The French hath it for *two years.* De vitaỳlle pur deus annz de rien & fandrait.
welde, *possess, manage, wield.*
wele, *well, full, will, weal, wealth, much, while, time.* wele willand, *well willing, well willers, good willers, well wishers.* þat were his wele willand, *that were his well wishers.* I wille wele, *I willingly agree.* wele fond, *will try.* wele fare, *well-fare, to fare well.* wele mo, *many more.* wele more, *much more.* after the Paske's wele, *p.* 338. *after Euster time. The French is* a la pasqe apres, wele þe more, *much the more.* wele bone, *very ready.*
wem, *hurt.* þat not did no wem, *that did no hurt at all; that did not the least harm.*
wend, *ween'd, thought, thought of it, he thought, go, think, thinks, went.*
wende, *to go, thought.* did wende, *caused to go.*
wendand, *going.*
wendes, *goes.*
wendis, *goes.*
wendỳng, *going, journey.* & was of wendỳng ȝare, *and was ready to go.*
wene, *ween, think, think of.*
wenes, *thinks.*
went, *went, gone, thought, he thought, drawn aside, swayed, turn, chance, hazard.*
Wentland, *Northumberland.*
wepand, *weeping.*
wer, *were, be, was, might be.*
werand, *warring.*
were, *doubt, perplexity, defend, war, where, were, was, is, might be, shall be.*
weren, *were.*
werk, *work.*
werne, *deny, put aside, drive from.*
weron, *were.*
werrand, *warring.*
werre, *war.* werre wo, *harm by war.* His werre ordeynd & dight to þo þat couþe þam guỳe, *he ordain'd his war, and committed it to those that were able to manage it. nisi forsan* werre *pro* were *habeas. Sed aliter textus Gallicus, ubi* gwere *legitur.*
werreour, *warrier.*
werreoure, *warrier.*
werrỳng, *warring.*
wery, *wearisomness, being weary, being tired, curse.*
wesch, *wash.*
westreis, *west country gentleman,*

vel

vel potius a Hector or strong man. *Vide Skinnerum in voc.* wastour.

wex, *waxed, wax, grew.* wex fulle brim, *increased mightily, swelled prodigiously.*

weỳe, *way.*

weỳs, *ways.*

weỳued, *played, moved, put back, waved, avoyded.*

wham, *whom, what. At pag.* 122. when, *ubi tamen conjeci* whan.

whan, *when.*

whasseche, *to be washed.*

what, *what, which, by which, where.*

whedere, *whether.* whedere þou wille or non, *whether thou wilt or no.*

whedir, *whether.*

where, *where, whether. At pag.* 253. *idem est quod* whore, *sive* wench, *vel potius* wife.

wherfe, *wharf, a broad plain Place near to a Creek or Hithe, to land or lay Wares on, that are brought from or to the Water.*

wheben, *whence.*

while, *while, time.*

while, *p.* 123, *wile* sive *guile, nisi malis interpretari* spatium temporis. *sed prius rectius esse videtur.* þat while *p.* 132. *that time.*

whilk, *what, which, whether, whoever. It is the same with the Saxon* hpile. *In many places the word* whilk *is us'd to this day; and formerly it was every where in use. But after that was left off, the word* witch *or* wich *came in vogue, and in lieu thereof the modern* which. *It is* witch *and* wich *in the following Remark, that was sent me by the ingenious Mr. Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, (who found it writ under the Printer's Preface, in a Copy of Fabian's Chronicle, imprinted at London* 1559.) *tho' in Fabian's Epitaph in Stowe's Survey it be printed* which:

Robert Fabian, the wrighter of this Cronicle, (witch was to the great hounore and Glory of the English Nation, and the Citty of London where hee was borne) was Alderman & one of the sheriffes of London. the ninth year of King. Hen. the seaventh, *anno Do:* 1493. Hee was a very pious and painfull man. Hee departed this life the third year of King Henry the eight. *anno* 1511. Hee was buried in St. Michaell's Church in Cornhill London: Hee was free of - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

---

[1] *Pag.* 371. *Lond.* 1618. 4*to.* & *p.* 214. *Lond.* 1633. *fol.*

His

His Epitaph.

Like as the day his Course doth consume,
& the new morrow springeth againe as fast,
so man & woman by Natur's Custome
this life to passe, att last in earth are cast
in Joy and Sorrow, wich hear there time doe wast.
Never in one State, but in Course transitory,
So full of Change, is of this World the Glory.

whilom, *formerly, some time, some time ago, a while ago, for some time, heretofore.*
Whitsonen day *sive* Whitsonenday, *Whitsunday.*
wholom, *p.* 272. *wholly. Sed* whilom *malim, id est, some time.*
whore, *where.*
whore so, *wheresoever.*
wiffin, *wiffling, whiffling.*
wight, *swift, brisk.* bot eft ōn hors fulle wight, *but afterwards on his horse full swift.*
wightly, *foolishly, sillily.*
wik, *wickedness, wicked.*
wike, *work'd, contrived.*
wikhals, *rogue, wicked rogue, wicked Jackanapes.* hals *autem* collum *denotat.*
wikke, *wicked.*
wiklȳ, *wickedly, deceitfully.*
wiknes, *wickedness.*
wild, *wilt, manage, would.* wild þei no wolden, *would they, or would they not; whether they would or no.*
wilde, *would.*
wile, p. 219, *wile. Potest &* while *signare.*
wilkednes, *wickedness.*
willand, *willing, willingly.* were hir wele willand, *wished her well; bore her good will.*
wille, *will, wilt.*
wiri, *price or value of a man. See Somner's Sax. dict. voc.* þeþe. *Where it must be observ'd, that this Saxon Word* þeþe *is quite distinct from* þaþe, *which signifies properly* men, incolæ, habitatores, *&c. For which reason it is, that in my Preface to the second Volume of* Doctor Historicus *I have noted, that* Meþrcþaþe *is the same with* viri palustres, *or* Marshmen, *and that agreeably to what Mr. Somner hath said in the said Saxon Dictionary, where*[1] *is the following Passage.* "Meþrcþaþa. (al. "þaþe.) *Viri palustres, qua-* "*les in agro* Cantiano Romnei-

[1] *In voce* Meþrcþaþa.

" enses: *sic autem à loco dicti,* " *de quibus in Chron. ad* " *ann.* 796. *&* 838. marshmen, " fen-dwellers, as those at " *Romney* in *Kent*, the fennes " in *Lincolnshire, &c*". *But here I must beg leave to do my self one piece of Justice, which is this, that whereas in the fourth Edition of* Ductor Historicus *'tis most ignorantly and absurdly printed* Menrc-pane *for* Mepyc-pape, *I desire that neither this, nor any other, Mistake (particularly the omitting four lines in a passage of Robert of Gloucester, and the putting of* Watlingacerten, and Wenlamcearten, *in p.* 78. *for* Watlingaceyten *and* Wenlamcearten) *in that Edition may be ascrib'd to me, the said Edition being both printed and published without my knowledge or privity. Nor indeed had I any manner of hand in any of the Editions of* Ductor Historicus, *excepting in the second Edition of the first Volume, and the first Edition of the second Volume.*

wirke, *work.*

wirschip, *worship, honour.*

wis, *wish'd.*

wise, *wise, condition.* uppon suilk a wise, *upon such a condition.*

wisse, *certify, wish.*

Wissonday, *Whitsunday.*

wist, *knew, understood.* ne wist, *knew not.*

wiste, *know, know.*

wit, *with, knew.*

wite, *blame, know, understand, to wite, to know, punish.*

wited, *blamed.*

witen, *know, given, understand.* ne witen, *know not.*

witeword, *allotment, assignation.*

with, *with, by.* with þi that, *dummodo, ea lege ut, ea conditione ut, so that, upon condition that.* with þider, *whither.*

withhald, *withhold.*

withouten, *without.*

withsette, *withset, set against, put in a condition of opposition.*

withsitte, *sit against, withstand.*

with stand, *withstand, stopp'd.*

witte, *know, design.*

wittyng, *knowledge.*

witworde, *ordinance.*

witying, *knowledge, privity.*

wo, *grieved.*

wod, *wood, woods.*

wode, *mad.*

woke, *watched, week, awaked. This Word* woke *is used also by Robert of Gloucester for* week; *but 'tis* wouke *in that place,* [1] *where he speaks of Otho the Pope's Legate's going to Oxford, and of the great fray that happened at that time at Osney, when the*

[1] *Pag.* 527.

Le-

Legate was forced, for security, to get into the Steeple of Osney Abbey Church, the Scholars of Oxford being enraged to such a degree, from the Affront put upon them by one of his servants, that, in all probability, he might, otherwise, have lost his Life. The matter was afterwards accommodated, but with Loss to the Scholars, as may be learned from Mr. Wood's account thereof, in his History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford, under the years CIↃCCXXXIIX, CIↃCCXXXIX. *But then Mr. Wood does not take notice of what Robert of Glouc ester says thereof, having not, I suppose, met with it in the Papers (for I do not think, that he had seen Robert of Gloucester himself* [1]*) which he perused; and yet Robert's account ought not to have been passed over, as having something in it very particular about an allowance, that the Scholars made to the Legate, even as much as he spent in commons (or in his Family or Houshold) in the Week, which was a great Burthen, considering that it lasted many Weeks together, and that the Legate, and his Retinue, which was very large, lived very magnificently, and spent much, notwithstanding the frequent Treats they met with. But the MS. prose Chronicle, in Mr. Ward of Longbridge's hands, represents this compromise, as if the Scholars granted the Legate as much as every Scholar's Commons came to by the Week, whereas the original Words have another Sense,* viz. *what I have mentioned, that they allowed him as much as he spent in the Week in Commons, which might be therefore sometimes more, sometimes less (but always, to be sure, very great) as occasions offered.*

So that (*saith Robert* [2]) vor the manslaȝt, & uor the other won,
The clerkes finede with him gret raunson inou,
That ech clerc in the toune him ȝef atten ende
As muche, as he [*Otho the legate*] in the wouke in is commune spende.

[1] *See my Preface to Robert of Glouc. pag.* XLV. [2] *Pag.* 528.

But,

But, for better satisfaction to the curious Reader, I have here thought fit to transcribe the whole passage, as 'tis in Mr. Ward's MS.

And at that tyme was maister Edmunde of Abendon archibisshoppe of Caunterbury, an holi man, in the twelff hundred yere of our lorde and foure and thritti. And at that tyme come the legat Oter from Rome, and called a councelle of Bisshopes at London, and went from thens to Oxenford to the Abbey of Osneÿ. And as certeyn of the Clerkes come to speke with the legate, vppon Seynt Gregoryes daÿ, one of the legate's men cast hote broth vppon a scolore, and then come the Clerkes first, and besett Osneÿ, and slew one of the legatte's men, and the legat fled into the Stiple. So that at last they to accorde. But the legat asked a grete raunsome for his manslaughter. And in conclucion, the Scolers graunted hym asmoche as euery Clerkes comonnes come to by the woke.

1234.

wold, *world, would.*

wond, *wound.*

wonded, *wounded.*

wonden, *wound.*

wondere, *wonderfull.*

wondes, *wounds.*

wondred, *wandered, rambled, rushed, wondered.*

wone, *continue, wont, habitation.* on purchace wise to wone, *to continue in purchase wise.*

woned, *dwelt, lived, continued.*

wonen, *won, conquered.*

wones, *dwellings, habitations, houses.*

wonn, *live, inhabit, dwell.*

wonne, *inhabit, dwell, tarry, wont, continue, customed, usual, customary, accustomed, won, got, wont to have, found.* Þe emperice was wonne, & right heÿre forto trowe, *the empress was found, and believ'd to be the right heir.*

wonned, *dwelt.*

wonnen, *won, wan, got, dwelling, continuing, taken, dwelt, inhabited, tarried, were wont.*

wonnes, *tarrys, stays, dwells.*

wonnÿng, *habitation, dwelling.*

wons, *dwells.*

wonÿng, *dwelling, habitation, dwellings.* wonÿng *in p.* 223. *is a*

---

† *This marginal Number is of a modern hand; but it should be* 1238. *as it really is in Robert of Gloucester himself, tho' the Metaphrast hath not noted it, who however could not but see that Robert hath fix'd Edmund of Canterbury's time to the year* 1234. *and the coming of the Legate to that of* 1238.

false

false Print for monyng.
wonyng stede, *dwelling place.*
woo sive wooe, *vow.*
wore, *were, was.*
worth, *worthy.* worth be schent, *worthy to perish.*
wost, *wist, knowest.*
wot, *know.*
wote, *know, knows, wot.* I wote wele, *I know well.* I ne wote, *I know not.*
wooh, *wo, grief, affliction, harm, loss, grew mad.* to fele wrouh he wouh, *he grew mad with much wrath* sive *great anger.*
woule, *wool.*
wouwe, *wooe.*
wowȝ, *wall.*
woyde, *void.*
woye, *vow.*
wrask, *brisk, couragious.*
wrecchis, *wretches.*
wreche, *wretchedness, misery, revenge, vengeance.*
wreke, *revenge.*
wrenk, *deceit, cheating.*
wrenke, *deceit.*
wreth, *wrath, anger.*
wright, *build, work, raise.*
wrightes, *wrights, artificers.* either from the Saxon ꝑyhta, *fictor,* or ꝑyꝑhta, *opifex, operarius.*
wrihte, *wrought.* do wrihte, *work, make.*
writ, *writing.* We commonly understand by *Writ* (the same with the Latin *breve*) a written Order or Precept from the King or Court of Judicature, by which any thing is commanded to be done, relating to a Suit or Action; of which kind is that remarkable one, relating to University-College, of K. Rich[d]. II. with his Seal annex'd, that I just saw and hastily run over not long since[1], indorsed by a late hand in this manner, if I remember rightly: *K. R. 2. Writt of supersedeas to the Maior of Oxon to stay sute of Edmund Froces* [*l.* Fraunces] *against the College.* As the King reckons himself and his Progenitors there Founders and Patrons of University-College, or the College of Great University Hall, so the same was done afterwards expressly by Hen. VI. in a Writing, quoted from the College Muniments by Mr. Twyne[2], in which K. Alfred is as expressly mentioned as Founder. — *magna Aula prædicta est quoddam antiquum Collegium ex fundatione & patronatu prædicti Domini Regis* [Hen. VI.] *nunc et progenitorum suorum quondam Regum Angliæ, videlicet ex fundatione quondam Domini Alfredi, quondam Regis progenitoris domini Regis nunc prædicti ante tempus à toto tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum non ex-*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. vol. 107. p. 147. p. 189.

[2] In Apologia Antiquitatis Acad. Oxon.

istit; —— I know indeed that Mr Prynne denys [1] K. Alfred to be the Founder, but we know what party he had to serve, which made him willing to overlook and pass over every thing that appertain'd to the King's Right [2].

write, *writ, writing.*

wroken, *revenge, revenged. The Word* wroke *for* reveng'd *was used even in the Reign of K. Henry VIII. For thus John Skelton, the famous Poët Laureat at that time, in his* Ymage of Ypocresy [2], *the MS. whereof was lent me by the learned Peter Le Neve, Esq.; Norroy King of Arms:*

For when he [*the Pope*] wilbe wroke,
No man may bere his stroke,
So hevy is his yoke, *&c.*

in which Treatise the Author most malitiously writes, not only against the Pope and other Bishops, but against Canons, Priests, Monks and Friers, and makes use of such opprobrious, unbecoming language, as he was hardly match'd by any of those times, unless by foul-mouth'd Bale. But notwithstanding he reviles the Clergy and others at such a rate, he was, tho' a clergyman himself (being Rector of Dysse in Norfolk [4]) guilty of those very crimes, that he accuses others, however innocent, of, insomuch that he kept a concubine or whore in his house, and made use of her body (and therefore 'tis no wonder that he long'd to enjoy

Systers and nonnes,
And littell pretty bonnes [5])

a great while together [6], a thing so very notorious, that he most deservedly fell [7] under the censure of his Diocesan Richard Nykke, Bishop of Norwich, which discontented him (for he was a proud man) to that degree, that it shorten'd his Life [8]. This man's malice was so outragious as to fall upon that great, good man Sir Thomas More, whom in this Treatise he thus asperses [9]:

---

[1] University of Oxford's Plea refuted, pag. 44, 45. [2] Coll. nostr. MSS. vol. 107. p. 148, 149. [3] Fol. 54. a. [4] Wood's Athenæ Oxon. Vol. I. col. 20. [5] Of whom he makes mention in his book, fol. 125. b. [6] Pitseus de illustribus Angliæ Scriptorib. p 701. [7] Wood's Athenæ Oxon. loc. cit. [8] Pitseus, loc. cit. [9] Fol. 100. b.

But

But nowe we have a knighte,
That is a man of mighte,
All armed for to fighte,
To put the trouthe to flighte,
By bowbell pollecy
With his poetry,
And his sophestry,
To mocke and make a ly
With quod he and quod I,
And his appologye
Made for the prelacy, &c.

Now had he taken care to have his Satyr levelled against the Crimes of particular ill Men, it had been tolerable, and his Lashes might have proved of great Service. Wise men in this Age do not blame him for his falling upon Cardinal Wolsey, who, with all his Greatness and Magnificence, did an incredible deal of Mischief, as is well known to such as recollect, not only his perswading the King to put away his[1] virtuous and truly religious Wife, and his leading the way to destroy Churches, Chappels, and other Houses, dedicated to Religion, but his great Enmity to that usefull art of printing, so as to obstruct it's progress at St. Alban's, where otherwise we should have seen many more Books printed than we now, with all our Searches, find that there were. It must be allow'd, that the Author's Name is wanting in this MS. but, notwithstanding that, Mr. Le Neve (and I readily agree with him) for many reasons ascribes it to Skelton, who therefore in vain endeavoured to stifle his name, and to get off in a leering manner, (after the fashion of Buffoons) if he were inquired after, as may

[1] This I learn from *a Volume of Collections and Observations, (about the Original and Progress of Printing,)* made by the late ingenious Mr. John Bagford, in the beginning of which Volume we have, *an Account of the Books printed at St. Alban's, with something very remarkable about Cardinal Wolsey's enmity to printing, and his stopping the Press at St. Alban's.*

appear from the following Lines, that he hath writ, at the End of the four Parts of the Book:

The grudge of ypocrites conceyted ageynst the Autor of this treatise.

These be as knappishe knackes,
As ever man made,
For javells and for jackes,
A jym jam for a jade.

Well were if we wist,
What a wight he were,
That sturred up this myst,
To do us all this dere.

Oh! yf we could attayne hym,
He might be fast and sure;
We should not spare to payne hym,
While we mighte indure.

The Answer of the Auctor.

Ego sum qui sum,
My name may not be told,
But where ye go or come,
Ye may not be to bold.

For I am, is and was,
And ever truste to be,
Neyther more nor las,
Then asketh charite.

This longe tale to tell,
Hathe made me almost horse,
I trowe and knowe right well,
That God is full of force.

And able make the done,
And defe men heare and speake,
And stronge men overcome
By feble men and weke.

So

So thens I say my name is,
Ye geit no more of of me,
Because I wilbe blameles,
And live in charite.

But we ought not to wonder, that Skelton, and such as he, should, in their Writings, fall so very foully and scurrilously upon great good Men, when even others, that would fain be thought of a more sedate temper, have not avoided the same indecency in their Writings; whence 'tis, that we find such malicious flirts against the poor Monks in Robert Hegge's Legend of St. Cuthbert, that was published at London A.D. 1663. *by one, who stiles himself B. R. (not, as in Anthony à Wood*[1]*. R. B.) Esq;. But, it seems, the Publisher hath taken such a liberty, in setting out this little Book (which is now extremely scarce) that, it may be, all the unbecoming Expressions are to be ascribed to him, and not to the Author, whose original MS. was formerly in the hands of the famous Dr. Pocock, from which the learned Mr. Rosewell (late Master of Eaton School) transcrib'd the Epistle to the Reader, omitted by the Publisher, and inserted it in a Copy of the printed Book, that I lately very luckily purchased, from which I shall here copy it, together with what Mr. Rosewell says previously to it.*

" *The MS. once belonged to* " *Mr. Noel Spark, B. D. and* " *fellow of CCC. Oxon, un-* " *der whose hand the following* " *Note is written before the* " *Title Page:*

" Author hujus Libri Rober- " tus Hegg Dunelm: Coll. Cor- " poris Christi Oxon Socius, qui " in Domino mortuus est Jun. " XI. An. Do. MDCXXIX.

" *The following Epistle to* " *the Reader I transcribed out* " *of a fair MS. of this Book,* " *written with the Author's* " *own Hand, and now belong-* " *ing to the Reverend & most* " *learned Dr. Edward Pococke;* " *betwixt which MS. and this* " *printed Copie* [*there is much* " *difference,*] *there being in the* " *latter many omissions, some* " *additions, besides literal* " *mistakes, especially in names* " *of men & places, and several* " *passages transposed.*

" *Dec.* 26. " *Joh: Rosewell,*
" 1670 " *CCC. Soc.*

[1] Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 455.

To the Reader.

" *Things once done and past,*
" *are not left for the Inven-*
" *tion, but the Judgement of*
" *after ages. And Theft (with-*
" *out a paradox) in writers of*
" *Historyes is plain dealing*
" *& an argument of Truth.*
" *Onely it is Ingenuity in the*
" *Historian, and satisfaction to*
" *the Reader, to confess from*
" *whom he took his Storie upon*
" *Trust. In my Journey there-*
" *fore through this Historie,*
" *I first light into the Com-*
" *pany of St. Beda, who told*
" *me he was eleven years old*
" *at St. Cuthbert's death, and*
" *upon good information had*
" *writ his life. A little further*
" *I met with Turgotus Prior*
" *of Durham, one that was an*
" *eye witnesse of St. Cuthbert's*
" *incorruption, & had made*
" *diligent searches into the An-*
" *tiquities of Lindisfarn, &*
" *Chester, who brought me for-*
" *ward a great part of my way:*
" *till I overtook one Laurentius*
" *a Monk of Durham, who*
" *continued to me the Dis-*
" *course of St. Cuthbert,*
" *where Turgotus had left off:*
" *& travailing on I fortuned*
" *to happ upon my countrie-*
" *man Simeon of Durham, but*
" *Roger Hovenden told me*
" *the same tale. Afterwards*
" *I had the company of Mal-*
" *mesburiensis, Nubrigensis,*
" *Parisiensis, Westmonasteri-*
" *ensis, Hygden, who all had*
" *travailed the way I was to*
" *go, and could tell me Stories*
" *of St. Cuthbert. But Cap-*
" *grave a Monk of Bury pass-*
" *ed all for telling wonders,*
" *& one Nicolas of Finchale*
" *cosen'd some few miles with*
" *a merry relation of St. God-*
" *ric. Harpsfield also stood*
" *me in stead by his direc-*
" *tion, when I had almost lost*
" *my way, with many others, I*
" *mett besides, of whom I*
" *asked the way to my Jour-*
" *ney's end, where I rest*

R. H: Dunelm:
" *Julij* 1.
" *Anno* 1626.

But though Mr. Rosewell observ'd so much difference in the Text, I do not find, that he hath made any Corrections in this Copy from the said MS. except these following:

Pag. 8. lin. 3. *at one blow kill'd a Prince, and a Bishop with*

with sorrow,] *at one blow kill'd a Prince with the sword, and a Bishop with sorrow*, MS.

P. 17. l. 15. *at Twiford upon Slu,*] *at Twiford upon Alne*, MS.

P. 21. l. 13. *Venerable Tuda*] *Venerable Cudd* MS.

P. 33. l. 15. *Ethelred a Monk*] *Ethelwold a Monk* MS.

P. 64. l. 8. *that Cumulus their King*] *that Canutus their King* MS.

P. 73. l. 13. *Abbot of Sagium,*] *Abbot of St. Albans*, MS.

P. 72, alias 89. l. 13. *a Pilgrimage to the Holy Island,*] *a Pilgrimage to the Holy Land*, MS.

P. 84. l. 16. *twenty two Oxen:*] *twenty two yoke of Oxen:* MS.

P. 91. l. 10. *Richard Fox, and Bishop Winton*] *Richard Fox, Bishop Winton* MS.

wrote, *wrought.*

wroth, *wrath, anger, in anger, with anger.*

wrotherhaile, *loss of health, to the loss of health.*

wroþerheile, *loss of health, or safety, malediction.* cursed þam wroþerheile, *cursed them with the loss of salvation; anathematiz'd them.*

wrouh, *wrath.*

wrouhtis, *wroughtest.*

wundred, *wandered, rambled, rushed, wondered.*

wýght, *swift, couragious.*

wýld, *would.*

wýn, *get.*

wynne, *win, get, conquer, riot, luxury, joy, mirth.*

wynnýng, *winning, getting, gain.*

wýntertide, *winter-time.*

wýs, *wise.*

wýten, *know.*

wytte, *know.*

wýtten, *know.*

Y.

yche, *each, every.*

INDEX.

A

ABington p. 29, 609, 610
Abretonway or Abreconwaye 263.
Acres besieged by the Christians 173, &c. and taken 179. An Account of a dreadfull famine there 174. Acres taken by the Saracens 218
Act of Parliament for the abolishing and putting away of divers Books and Images 545
Adelard (K.) 6
Adelwolf or Ethelwolf (K.) 19. he was the first King in England, that gave Tithes to the Church *ibid.* Some say he was Founder of the University of Oxford, which, however, is more rightly said of his Son Alfred *ibid.*
Alabaster Monument, an account of an old curious one 541
Albemarle (William of) 119, 120.
Alexander bishop of Lincoln 6
Alfride or Alfred (K.) 24. he founds the University of Oxford 19, 683
Algar E. of Kent 61, 62
Allermore 356
Alnewik castle 226
Aluertone sive Aluerton 21, 47, 114
Anlaf (K.) 31, 32
Arthur (King) his prudent conduct and strict Justice 311
Ashbury sive Asheberye 370, 387, 601
Ashecote 360
Athelstan (K.) 28. crowned at Kingston *ibid.* forces the Welsh to pay him tribute *ibid.* conquers several kings *ibid.* the treachery of his brother Edwyn, who is therefore thrown into the Thames *ibid.* his benefaction to Beverlay and Durham 29. vanquishes Constantyn K. of Scotland *ibid.* smites an ell in a stone at Dunbar *ibid.* his sister Hilda married to Charles K. of France 29, 30. vanquisheth Constantyn K. of Scotland again, and also K. Anlaf 30, 31, 32. his death and burial 32. his Acquisitions in Scotland 321
Atkins (Sir Robert) 592
Auenu, Aucune or Aucunes (Sir James of) 188

B.

Bacon (Fryer) *See* Oxford.
Badbury 377

Bad-

Badcombe 353, 364
Bagberye sive Baggebere 360, 361.
Bagford (John) 685
Baker 534
Baldewyn K. of Jerusalem 140, 141
Bale (John) 645
Baliol (John) K. of Scotland, does homage to K. Edward 250. his falseness 265. a sad destruction made of his Army by the English 276. he is brought to London 279. and deprived of his Kingdom 279, 280
Baliol (Sir Guy) 222
Baltesborongh 363, 387
Bamburgh castle 78
Bangor 15
Barnehouse 364
Barslake sive Barselake 382, 386
Basse-More near Oxford 622
Bastesborough 356
Bathe 9, 43
Battle Abbey 72
Baudewyn. See Beduere.
Bayly (Thomas) 552
Bede (St.) 1, 10, 25, 306
Bedford 47. Bedford besieged and taken 113.
Beduere (Baudewyn of) 112
Beket (St. Thomas à) born 128. his father *ibid.* made archbishop of Canterbury 129. he was a great Friend to the Clergy *ibid.* which occasions a great difference between him and K. Henry II. *ibid.* he is murthered 131. great honours paid him *ibid.*
Beleyse (Robert de) an account of his Enmity to K. Henry I. 97, 98.
Bellinden (John) 662
Berghes 361
Berners 674, 675
Bernwolf (K.) 14 his Son Wilaf 15
Berwick taken by K. Edward 271, 272
Bethlyngton 77
Bever (John) 599
Bitham castle 120
Blacke moore 350
Blackwars wood 352
Body (Rob.) 242
Boëtius's (Hector) History of Scotland, the old Scotish Translation thereof 526
Boloyn (Godfrey of) his sayings about Robert Courthose 101
Boniface (Pope) a great difference between him and the K. of France 320
Boun (Sir Humfrey) marries K. Edward's daughter Elizabeth 318
Bourchier 674
Bradanfeld or Bradfeld 597
Brady (Dr.) 230
Brent 362
Brightfertus, Bridfertus, or Bridfrithus. *See* Byrdferthus.
Brightwell Castle 600
Bristoll 365
Brittrik (K.) 10. his queen Edburgh, or Eadburg, a wicked woman *ibid.* she was the occasion for her villany of the De-

Decree, that the Queens of the West-saxon Kings should not be stiled, Queens, but the Kings wives 12. A passage about him out of the prose Additions to Robert of Glocester in the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Heralds Office *ibid.*
Brode Oke Common 352
Brode-wynsour 362
Bromsthueite 83. It is Bromestwaỳt in the French MSS.
Brotherton 310
Bruce (Ld.) 597, 600
Bruce (Robert) K. of Scotland kills John Comyn 330. and takes possession of Scotland 331. and defies the English, *ibid.* he is vanquished and forced to ramble about 336. and his two brothers are taken *ibid.* and both executed 337. *See* Bruse.
Brunesburgh 31
Brunne (Robert of) perhaps the Author of the Lives of the Saints in old English Verse 542. and of several old MSS. tracts (one of which about Hell) in the Hands of the Publisher 582
Bruse (Robert) his advice to David K. of Scotland 116. *See* Bruce.
Brustwik upon Humber 327
Brute of England, the Chronicle so called 536, 598, 616
Buckingham 47
Bucklande sive Bucklonde 362, 368, 387
Budcleigh 355, 363, 364, 365, 387
Bullen (Ladie Anne) 555, 641
Bulton 364
Burman (William) 536, 598
Burton (Edward) 645
Butlesbeare 356
Byndon 370
Byrdferthus, Brightfertus, Bridfertus, or Bridfrithus 661, 670

C.

Cadwalader's (K.) death 1
Caerdiff 101
Camleigh 362
Campden (battle in a fine green under) 2. this Campden is in Gloucester-shire 592
Canterbury (A contention about choosing an archbishop of) 208
Carleon 38
Carlile, Parliament there 338
Castell wood 369
Cawood 310
Chadsay 348
Charles I. (King) his Excellencies 533. Lieutenant Coll. Joyce probably the person that cut off his Head 535
Charter of liberty 299, 302
Cherry (Francis) 520
Chester 19
Christ Malford 373, 388
Christians, their success against the Saracens in the time of K. Stephen 125
Cistercian Monks come into England 88

Cler-

Clergymen (punishment of) 337
Clewer 360, 361
Cnute seizes the Crown of England 45. but is chaced by K. Eilred or Ethelred *ibid.* he is made K. of England 48. the agreement between him and Edmund Ironside *ibid.* his behaviour and diligence immediately upon Edmund Ironside's death *ibid.* he marries Q. Emma 49. attentively considers the words of Q. Emma, with regard to Edrick the traytour, whom he orders to be hang'd 49, 50. divides his dominions amongst his Sons 50. his death and burial 51
Coffrer (Sir Ralph) 319, 320
Colibrant the Gyant 31. slain by Guy E. of Warwick 32
Columns or Colonnesi, the controversie between the Pope and them 322. the destruction of them by Pope Boniface 323
Commandments (the ten) in old English 585, 586
Common (the) a Wood so called 360
Comyn (Robert) burnt at Durham 74
Comyn (Sir John) slain by Robert Bruce King of Scotland 330
Conquest in Somersetshire, a Discourse of some Antiquities found near it 439
Constantyn K. of Scotland his falseness 29, 30
Cookham 602. Cookham Bridges 520. Cookham Dean 593
Corbridge 273
Corf 101
Cosmore 369
Coventry 617
Coventry (Church of) robbed by Rob. Marmion 123.
Coway stakes 544
Cowe, a Rhythm so called 320, *uti etiam alibi.*
Coyn (the) altered 238
Cranmer (Tho.) 550, 556, 644
Creed (Apostles) in old English 586, 587, 588, 589, 634
Cressyngham (Concerning Sir Hugh) 297, 298
Cromish Castle 600
Cromwell (Oliver) the Arch-Rebell 535
Crouland 36
Crumwell (Lord) 556
Culham 596
Cumlerton 364
Cumnor 602
Cuthbert's (St.) Reliques 76, 77. they are brought again, and put in a Shrine at Durham, where they had been before 77
Cysteaux (The order of) first brought into England 89

D

Danegelde or Dane gelt (alias Dane-gild) 109, 110. taken off 57
Dardan, Son of the K. of Denmark 16

David,

David, K. of Scotland, assists the Empress Maud against K. Stephen 113. summons his Parliament at Roxburgh *ibid.* goes into England, but is vigorously opposed 114, 115. he is advised by Robert Bruce, but he follows not his counsel, but fights with the English, is beat and taken prisoner 117, 118. he is sent into England with his Son Henry by K. Stephen *ibid.* he escapes to Scotland 121
Denney (Sir Anthony) 559
Denton-Court 594
Depplyn (Sir William) 326
Derby 33
Deverell Langbrydge sive Deuerelaugbridge 374, 380, 381, 388
Deyvile (Sir John) 223
Dicheyat sive Dycheyat 358, 364
Dodwell 538
Dolyewood 369
Domesday Book 649
Dommorhame sive Dommerhame vel Dommerham 378, 388
Doncaster 16, 47. battle there 17
Doulting sive Doultying 363, 364
Dower 348
Driffeld 23
Dufnald K. of Scotland 90
Dultyng 352
Dunbar 273, *&c.*
Dunkan K. of Scotland 90, 91
Dunstan the Son of Agilet, something relating to him 64
Dunstan's (St.) Death 38
Durham, the havock made there by William Conq. 74. another account of the Damages that happened to Durham in the time of William Conq. 74, 77. and what reparations are made by order of that King 77, 79. Durham Church and Cloyster built 80
Durham (Randolph Bishop of) his treachery 96
Durham (Walter Bishop of) slain 82
Dycheyat. *See* Dicheyat.

E

Eadbald K. of Lyndesay 8, 9
Eadwin and Morkar endeavour to set Edgar Atheling upon the Throne, after the Death of K. Harold, but are not countenanc'd enough by the men of power, 71, 72
Eastbrent 360, 361, 363, 364
Faste Mockton 375
Eastepenarde, Eastpennarde sive Estpennard 357, 363, 364
Edbalde (K.) 20
Edgar [Atheling] right heir to the Crown of England, tho' not countenanc'd by such as should have done it 72
Edgar, Son of Malcolm, settled on the Throne of Scotland by the help of K. William Rufus of England 92.
Edgar (K.) 35. his foundation of Rumsey Nunnery *ibid.* marries Elfled the fair *ibid.* and af-

after that bitter Estrild *ibid.* his issue *ibid.* his power *ibid.* a great friend to Churches and religious houses *ibid.* his death 36. he is buried at Glastonbury, where was a Shrine for him *ibid.*

Edith Wife of K. Edw. Confessor 60. taken away by Eadwin and Morkar, and carried to Carleon 71, 72

Edmund Ironside marries the widow of Sigiferde 46. Edrik's treachery to him 46, 47. Edmund goes to London 47. and is crowned King there 48. the great opposition he meets with from Cnute *ibid.* the agreement between them *ibid.* Edmund's Death *ibid.* he is buried at Glastonbury *ibid.* his son slain by K. Cnute, by advice of Edrick 49

Edmund (K.) brother of Athelstan 32

Edmund (S.) king and martyr 22

Edmund (S.) Archbp. of Canterbury 606. his Father Raynold le Riche 609. his Mother Mabilia *ibid.* his two Sisters 611

Edmundsbury (S.) A Parliament held there by K. Edward 283

Edred (K.) brother of Edmund 33

Edrick the traytour destroy'd 49, 50

Edward the elder (K.) 26

Edward the Martyr (K.) 36, 629. absurdly represented with a long beard in the old Paintings of All-Souls College Library 628

Edward (S.) Son of K. Ethelred, goes into Normandy to Duke William 52. returns into England 56. crowned K. of England 57. assists Swane King of Denmark *ibid.* his troubles from E. Godwyn 58. he marries E. Godwyn's Daughter 60. his Friends take the Scottish K. and the Scots do homage to K. Edw. Conf. 61. overpowers Griffyn K. of Wales *ibid.* he recalls his brother's Son Edmund out of Hungary *ibid.* overpowers Griffyn again, who is beheaded 63. the opposition he receives from Malcolm K. of Scotland 62. his troubles from the brothers and son of Griffyn 63, 64. he builds St. Peter's Mynster at Westminster 65. his Vision and Death *ibid.* he forgets his agreement with Duke William, and desires, that Harold may be his Successor *ibid.* the wickedness of men, even of the Clergy, in his days *ibid.* for which they suffered by the coming to the Crown of William Duke of Normandy 66. some old Verses (from a MS. of the Lives of the Saints in the hands of Mr. Sheldon) relating

lating to this K. Edward, commonly called the Confessor 628
Edward (Prince) escapes from prison at Hereford 219. his victory at the battle of Evesham 221. his atchievements at the Isle of Ely 225. he is a courteous and mercifull prince *ibid.* he takes Alnewik castle 226. he goes into the Holy Land 226, 227. he is wounded by a Saracen with a poysoned knife 229. his marriage with dame Elianor 230. by whom he hath young K. Edward *ibid.* and dame Joan of Acres *ibid.* he returns into England *ibid.* he is crowned K. of England 235. his wife also crowned *ibid.* he quells the rebellion of Leulyn prince of Wales 236, 237. alters the coyn 238. at which time the Statute of Mortmayn is made 239. new troubles from Leulyn and David 240. K. Edward's Enemies, Leulyn and David, beheaded 242, 244. after which, things are at peace 244. he goes with his queen towards Gascoiny 245. after his departure the Welsh rise again, by advice of Reseamiraduke *ibid.* the king and queen return to England 246. he punishes the false Justices upon his return *ibid.* is rid of Reseamiraduke 247. the death of his Queen Elianor 248. he goes toward Scotland *ibid.* and fortifies the castle of Norham *ibid.* decides the controversy about the crown of Scotland in favour of John Baliol 249, 250. and receives Homage of the said Baliol 250. comes to Durham and Beverlay 251. he is very pensive after the death of his Queen 252. thinks of marrying Blanche (a most beautifull creature) Sister of the K. of France 253. and a form of Marriage is agreed between them 254. but the K. of France proves treacherous 255. and K. Edw. endeavours to have justice 255, 256. the proceedings on that occasion between him and the K. of France 257, *&c.* he finds new troubles in Wales from another Reseamiraduke 262. the issue thereof *ibid.* *& seqq.* John Baliol's falseness to K. Edward 266. and the falseness also of the Welsh 265, 266. The Normans arrive against him at Dover, but are beat back 266, 267. the treachery of Thomas Turbevile to him 267. the King sends an Army into Aquitain 271. and goes himself in person towards Scotland *ibid.* and takes Berwik 271, 272. he scours the Scots, after they had burnt Hexham and Lanercost 273, 274, 275. and kills a prodigious number of them in battle

tle 277. he deprives John Baliol of his Kingdom of Scotland, and committs the Government of it to Justices 280. concerning this union of both Kingdoms 282. K. Edw. holds a parliament at Edinburgh 283. in which the King and Clergy differ *ibid.* which difference is continued, but pretty well compromised in a Parliament at London 286, 287. at this time Messengers come to him from France 287. he summons a Parliament at Westminster 290. and resolves to go to Flanders, contrary to the advice of his Council 293. and goes accordingly *ibid.* to his great hazard 294, 295. he is not generous to his barons, as K. Arthur was 296. after his voyage the Scots rebell 297. he is troubled at it, and grants the Charter of liberty 299. and is thereupon strenuously assist-by the Clergy and barons 300, 301. and the barons assemble at York on that account 301. where the Charter of liberty is read 302. K. Edward refers the difference between him and the K. of France to the Pope, and returns into England 302, 303. he sets the Scottish Prisoners at liberty *ibid.* who prove treacherous *ibid.* the King goes in pilgrimage 304. and obtains a great victory over the Scots at Faukirk or Foukirk *ibid.* he gets a dispensation for dissolving his Contract with Blanch, in order to marry Margaret, Sister to the King of France [*viz.* Philip the IVth. sirnamed *the Fair*] 306. whom he marries accordingly 308. goes towards Scotland, but indiscreetly *ibid.* and returns *ibid.* calls a Parliament at London 309. and adjourns them to Carlile *ibid.* and for what reasons *ibid.* his Son Thomas born at Brotherton 310. and the King himself goes thither *ibid.* agrees upon a truce with the Scots, and returns to London 311. calls a Parliament at Lincoln 311, 312. the Complaints made to him there 312. and his Answer *ibid.* what followed after, especially when he would not acquiesce in what was said by the Barons 313, 314. what the Pope said with respect to the difference between K. Edw. and the K. of France 315. K. Edward gives Wales to his Son *ibid.* he and his Son go for Scotland 315, 316. but return again upon the arrival of the Pope's Nuncio 316. marries his Daughter Elizabeth to Sir Humphrey Boun 318. great endeavours, that Matters should be reconciled between him and

and Scotland *ibid.* but in vain, and thereupon a Slaughter is made by the Scots of the English, occasioned chiefly by the Flight or Cowardice of Sir John Segrave 319. he drives the Scots before him, and passes a vast way into the Country 321. the War being ended, he and his Queen reside for some time at Dunfermlyn 322. he besieges and takes Strivelyn 326. he makes diligent search, in his return from Scotland, after those who had been the authors and abettors of any commotions and disturbances in his absence 327. and upon that occasion ordains Trailebaston 328. he prepares war against Robert Bruce, K. of Scotland 331. keeps his Feast of Whitsontide at Westminster 332. at which time he dubs many Knights *ibid.* This was the greatest Feast that ever happened in Britain, since the Feast of K. Arthur at Carleon *ibid.* He and Prince Edward take their Journey toward Scotland against Robert Bruce 333. the King sickens at Lanertost, but recovers *ibid.* he gets a Victory over the Scots at Metfen, and forces K. Robert to sculk about *ibid.* K. Edward holds a Parliament at Carlile 338. whither a Cardinal comes from Rome about a Match for the Prince with the King of France's daughter 338. King Edward's Death 339. he is buried at Westminster 341

Edward VI. (K.) Act of Parliament in his Reign for the abolishing and putting away of divers Books and Images 545

Edwy (K.) brother of K. Edred 34

Egbriht (K.) 14, 15, 16, 17, 18.

Eilred [whom others call Ethelred] (K.) Son of K. Edgar 37. St. Dunstan's words to him *ibid.* the strange troubles of his Reign from the Danes 38. marries Emma, Daughter of the Duke of Normandy 40. his Issue by her *ibid.* he beats the Danes, and thereupon Swane comes against him *ibid.* he compounds with Swane 41. he makes Edrik his privy counsellor, who proves a traytour *ibid.* and 'tis by Edrik's means, that so much mischief is done by Swane and his Son Knute at Oxford and elsewhere 42. Eilred goes with his Wife to Normandie 43, 44. he is again plagued by Swane, who dies suddenly 44. Eilred comes again into England, and receives the Kingdom 45. but is again troubled by the contrivance of Edrik 46. he is assisted by his Son Edmund Ironside *ibid.* Eilred falls sick *ibid.*

ibid. his Death 47. his two Sons Alfred and Edward 52. whereof Alfred is destroyed by E. Godwin *ibid.* and Edward goes over to Duke William the Norman *ibid.*
Eland 77
Elendoune (battle of) 14
Elfrith or Elfride (K.) 21
Ellis's (Mr. Thomas) imperfect Edition of Dr. Powell's History of Wales, 3, 61, 62
Elys. *See* Helys.
Enderbie (Percy) a paultry writer 4
England (The five plagues or sorows of) 7
Esterete 362
Estpennard. *See* Eastepenarde.
Ethelbert (K.)
Ethelred. *See* Eilred.
Ethelwolf. *See* Adelwolf.
Euesham 46. The battle of Euesham 221
Ew-Elm Church 650
Eylrike the Dane put up by some in opposition to K. Edred 34
Eymer (Sir) Earl of Pembroke 331, 333

F

Fabian (Robert) 678
Fardell or Ferdell what? 600
Faukirk or Foukirk (the battle of) 304, 647
Feversham 127
Fisher (Bishop) 550. his Excellencies 551
Fitz Haym 664
Fleetwood (Bishop) 542
Florence of Worcester, an excellent Copy of the 4to. Ed. with Dr. Langbaine's MSS. Notes, in possession of the Publisher 5, 64
Font-Everard 142
Fordun (John) 667
France (Concerning the Court of) 255. War between France and Flanders 317
Fraunces (Richard) 625, 676
Freselle (Sir Simon) 319, 325. taken prisoner 335
Frithbald or Frethebald 15
Frodesham 237
Fulman (William) 587, 588

G

Gale (Samuel) 561, 562
Gateshead 82
Gaunt (Gilbert de) 119
Gaynesburgh 42, 44
Gervans 77, 80
Gildas 25
Gladous. *See* Leulyn.
Glastonbury 36, 48, 63. Survey of the Estates belonging to the Abbey of Glastonbury 343 Glastonburye Moore 346
Glastonbury (John of) 597, 600, 601, 622
Glossary, a Latin one in MS. in the publisher's hands 538
Gloucester 33
Gloucester (Robert of) 12. a MS. Metaphrase of him, tho' done but indifferently 529, 598, 649, 664, 681
Godenhay 351, 387
Godley Moore Common 352

Godwyn (Earl) concerning him and his Son Harald 57. he and his Sons are banished 58, 59. and land afterwards in England 59. and are pardoned by K. Edward the Confessor 60. but his Son Swane dies in Lombardy *ibid.* Earl Godwin's perjury and death 54, 55.
Gospatrick E. of Cumberland 78. and the Differences between him and Malcolm K. of Scotland *ibid.* this Gospatrick is humbled by K. Wm. Conq. 78, 79.
Graves (Richard) 582, 593, 594.
Gray (Sir Reynald the) 242
Greenway (George) 593, 594
Grefletonnes 372
Greynton 360, 361
Griffyn K. of Wales makes war upon K. Edw. Confessor 61. and is beheaded *ibid.* and afterwards his Son Griffyn opposes K. Edward 62. but submitts with Algar E. of Kent, and are pardoned *ibid.* but afterwards Griffyn rises again *ibid.* is taken at last and beheaded 63. but his brethren and his son are afterwards troublesome 63, 64
Grimsby or Grymesby 26, 42
Guilford 52
Gunter the Father of Hanelok, concerning him 25
Guy E. of Warwick fights with, and slays, Colibrant the Gyant 32

H

Haga what? 602
Haldayn his valour and probity 18.
Hales 617
Hall (Richard) 550 The Conclusion of his Life of Bishop Fisher 551
Hame 359
Hamme 364
Hamsted 359
Hanelok, concerning him 25
Hardeknute made King of England 53, 54 an austere Prince 54 a tyrannical exacter of Taxes 55, 56 his Death 56
Harald Harefoot made King of England 51 but is disturbed by Hardeknute *ibid.* but they come to agreement *ibid.* his ingratitude to his Mother, whom he banisheth 53 his Death *ibid.* he is buried at Westminster, and afterwards his body is taken up, and thrown into the Thames 53, 54
Harald Harfager 67
Harald son of Earl Godwyn 58 he is intrusted by K. Edward the Confessor 62 he is made King of England 66 but is embroiled in troubles by Tostus and Harald Harfager 66, 67 whom he defeats and kills in battle 67 the kindness he receives from, and the promises he makes to, William Duke of Normandy 68 but he does not mind what he pro-

promised 69 upon which he justly looses the Kingdom 71 being beaten and slain in battle by Duke William *ibid.*
Harbinii Coll. 601
Harpesfield (Nich.) his MS. Discourse concerning Marriage, with some Extracts out of it 638, *&c.*
Hastings, a castle built there 96
Haughe 212
Haut assise, a place so called among the Saracens 228
Haywood 360
Heathe Moore Common 352
Hedmingham, Hengam, or Heningham 127
Hegge (Robert) 687, 688
Helwelle 119
Helys or Elys of St. Omere 124
Hemingham. *See* Hedmingham.
Hengam. *See* Hedmingham.
Henry I. crowned King 95 as is also Dame Maud his Wife *ibid.* he is opposed by his brother Robert Duke of Normandy 96 and by Randolf Bishop of Durham *ibid.* an agreement between him and his brother Robert, by the means of Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury 97 he meets with other opposition from Robert de Beleyse, who is taken prisoner, and led with his brother Arnald to K. Henry. *ibid.* K. Henry behaves himself courteously to his Subjects, by advice of his Queen Dame Maud 98 breaks with his brother Robert, and passes over into Normandy against him *ibid.* they are again reconciled 99. and K. Henry returns into England *ibid.* but they break again *ibid.* and K. Henry goes again into Normandy *ibid.* his Enmity to the Clergy, which is turned to Friendship by means of Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury 100. he carries on a War against Duke Robert *ibid.* whom he vanquisheth in battle, and takes prisoner 100, 101. after which Robert dies in Prison, but his Eyes were not (as some say they were) pulled out 101. after Robert's Death K. Henry is invaded by the K. of France, whom he forces back 104. K. Henry marries his Daughter Maud to the Emperor of Germany 105. gives Normandy to his Son William *ibid.* the Death of Maud his Queen *ibid.* She is buried at St. Paul's at London *ibid.* There is an account of her story at Westminster *ibid.* after which the King goes to Normandy to his Son William 106. he returns to England *ibid.* and his Sons and others follow after, but are unfortunately drowned in the Sea *ibid.* his second Wife Adelayn, Daughter of Godfrey of Lovain 106. his Daughter Maud's

Husband Henry the Emperor dies 106. and she is afterwards married to Henry Son of the Earl of Anjou 107. or rather to Geffrey Plantagenet Earl of Anjou *ibid.* by whom she hath Issue Henry and William, that were extremely beloved by K. Hen. I. 108. K. Henry goes over to Normandy *ibid.* his Death *ibid.* he is buried at Reading *ibid.* the Abbey of which Place he had founded *ibid.* a controversy about the Succession upon his Death *ibid*

Henry II. made King 127. his power 128. a great difference arises between him and Thomas a Beket 129, 529. Some hot words from the King occasion the murther of St. Thomas 131. at which K. Henry is much grieved 132. a War between him and the Scots *ibid.* William the Scottish King taken prisoner by his Forces *ibid.* his Son Henry rises in rebellion against him, and is abetted by the Scots 133. this Rebellion is quelled 134. The Contents of K. Henry IId's Will made at Waltham 135. after he had made this Will, he sails over Sea, and goes to Paris 137. makes peace with France, and returns into England *ibid.* holds a Parliament at Oxford *ibid.* receives homage of the Scottish King 137, 138. the Articles upon that occasion 138. some breach after, but new conditions agreed upon 139. his Son Henry dies *ibid.* and his Death is much lamented by the Father *ibid.* K. Henry's Affection for the wench Rosamond 139, 140, 676. Application made to him in behalf of the Christians against the Saracens 140, 141. he weeps, but declines going into the Holy Land 141. does honour to St. Thomas the Martyr 142. he sickens, and obliges his Son Richard to go to the Holy Land *ibid.* he dies, and is buried at Font-Everard *ibid.* his children 128. he had a child by Alice, Sister to Philip K. of France 155

Henry III. crowned King of England, with a particular account of his Reign 212, *& seqq.* the wonderful beauty of Eleanor his Queen 213

Henry VIII. (K.) 550, *&c.*

Hexam 32. Hexham burnt 273, 279

Hide what? 601

Highmor near Nettlebed 622

Hinton (Thomas) 631

Hob More near York 622

Hollingshede 646

Hood (Robin) 666, 667

Hownestert 364

Hundmanby castle 120

Hunscott 534

Hun-

Huntington (Henry of) the historian 6, 25, 111
Huntingtone 47
Hycophrix or Hycothrift 673, 674

I

Idmistonne sive Idemyston 379 380
Jews, their wickedness in K. Edward's time 247
Ilchester 364
Ine K. of the West-Saxons 2. his Son Adellus 5. K. Ine's Death and Burial *ibid.*
Inguar and Ubba 22
Ini & Iuore 1, 2
John, Brother of K. Richard, marries 206. he is crown'd King of England *ibid.* a particular account of his Reign *ibid. & seqq.* his children 211. his Death 212, 230
Jones 535
Joyce (Lieutenant Coll.) probably the person that cut off K. Charles the 1st's Head 535
Ipswich 38
Isaac K. of Cyprus and Emperour of the Griffons put to flight by K. Richard 161. he and K. Richard are reconciled 163. but the Emperour falls off 164. *See* Richard.
Iuore. *See* Ini.
Justices, their falseness in K. Edward's time 246

K

Kame in Normandy, the Church there founded by William Conq. 84
Karelauerok castle 310
Karham (battle of) 16
Katherine of Spain (Q.) her Death and Virtues 640
Kennington 600
Kentlesworthe 364
Key (Thomas) 595, 596
Kilyngworth castle 224
Kimpton, near Andover in Hampshire 593
Kingston 28, 37
Knight, the word, some Remarks about it 539, 540, 541
Knight's fee what? 601
Knyvet 675
Konyngesburghe 15
Kouton more 118
Kymber (Tho.) 551
Kynewolf (K.) 9
Kyngtonne alias Ryngtonne 372, 387

L

Lamporte 362
Lanercost burnt 273
Langbridge. *See* Deverell.
Langtoft (Peter) 36
Langton (Steven) 209
Leavys (battle of) 217, 218
Leicestre or Leycester 33, 47
Leland's Cabinet in the Bodleian Library 199
Le Neve (Peter) 673, 674, 675, 684
Leulyn prince of Wales his spouse 236. he rebells against K. Edward *ibid.* and is quell'd 237. his and his brother Da-

vid's Falsity 240. Leulyn beheaded by Robert Body 242. his Daughter Wencilian a Nun at Sempryngham 243. and her cousin Gladous a Nun at Sixille *ibid.* Leulyn's brother David taken and beheaded 244
Lewis K. of France goes towards the H. Land 226, 227. and dies in his Voyage 227.
Leycester. *See* Leicestre.
Lichfield (Leonard) 572
Lilly (William) 534
Lincoln 33, 47. Lincoln castle 125. A strange old Stone in the Castle of Lincoln 26. The Jewry at Lincoln destroyed 224. Parliament at Lincoln 312
Lindsay (about the three Monks of) 80
London 381, 386
Lud or Lyde (the month of) 628
Lympleshin or Lymplesham 360 361, 364

M

Maddok and Morgan of Wales, concerning them 256
Maidenhead 520
Malbis (castle of) 81
Malcolme K. of Scotland taken prisoner by William the Conq. 79 and ransomed *ibid.* and promises for himself and Heirs to do homage to England *ibid.* Malcolm or Malcolyn K. of Scotland slain with his Son Edward 89, 90
See *William Rufus.*
Malmcestre 46 Malmcestre the same with Manchester 4
Map (an old) in the Bodleian Library, in which the Scottish Sea is made to be Hell 582
Marche (Wolnot earle of the) 82
Margaret Daughter and Heir of Alexander K. of Scotland, her death 248
Marlow (Great) 593
Marmion (Rob.) 123
Marnehall 370
Marshal (William) 121
Martone 380
Maud the good Queen, concerning her 95
Maud, the Daughter of K. Henry I. concerning her 105. by being married to the Emperour, she becomes Empress *ibid.* Maud the Empress assisted against K. Stephen by David K. of Scotland 113. comes into England 118. She is besieged in Arundel Castle by K. Stephen 119. from whence she goes to Bristol *ibid.* where she hath news of the Death of her Husband *ibid.* she sends about to the Barons for assistance *ibid.* and finds great Friends 120. she takes K. Stephen and imprisons him at Bristol *ibid.* and is held for Lady in many places *ibid.* her Success makes her haughty, which proves to her disadvantage *ibid.* She goes to Winchester 121. and her half

half-brother Robert and David K. of Scotland accompany her thither *ibid.* She is taken at Winchester *ibid.* and rescued *ibid.* She and Robert Lovell fly to Oxford 121 She escapes from Oxford to Walingford 122 Some Remarks relating to that Escape 597 The Death of Maud the Empress 126 and the agreement between her Son Henry and K. Stephen 126
Maundevile (Geffr. of) 123
Mells 354, 364
Menetest (Sir John) 329 about him 330
Mere 346, 365, 386
Merkesbury 359, 387.
Metfen (Battle of) 333
Money, a remarkable Passage concerning it, out of Caxton's ymage or myrrour of the world 620
Monk (A) hang'd, that leaves his profession for the Title of a King 171, 172
Monke woode hill 369
More (Sir Thomas) 84, 199, 684
Morgan. *See* Maddok.
Mortmain (The Statute of) 239
Moubray (Robert) subdued by William Rufus, and imprisoned at Windsor 91
Mountfort (Simon) and his Sons 217 *&c.*
Murelynche 362, 364, 365
Murnehall 387
Murray (John) 19, 76, 88, 131, 200, 675
Myddelsoye 360, 361
Myddleton sive Myddelton 358, 364
Myllemarshe 369

N

Netletonne 371, 387
Nevill of Billingbeare 520
Nevill (Sir Thomas de) 319
New Forest of Winchester made 92, 93
Newoode 360
Newton 367, 387. *See* Sturmesture
Norfolk (Roger Earl of) 82
Norham castle 248
Normans (The) arrive at Dover, but are beaten back 266
Northampton 47, 121. Parliament there 222
Northlode 360, 361
Norwood or Northwoode 344, 345, 357, 364
Notingham 33, 47
Nunney 362
Nylonde 360, 361, 364

O

Ode, Bishop of Winchester, his advice to William Rufus 94
Olifarde (Sir William) 326
Orkney (Rauf of) 114, 115, 117
Oseth K. of Denmark, invades England 23
Osney. *See* Oxford.
Otherye 360, 361
Ottobon the legate 222
Owen (Will.) 533

Oxen, a town so called where St. Edmund's body fell 22
Oxford or Oxenford 42. Oxford (University of) founded by K. Alfred 19, 683. Oxford castle besieged by K. Stephen 121. curious old Wainscotts at Oxford 199. Leland's Cabinet in the Bodlejan Library *ibid.* Christ-Church Flom 570. Fryer Bacon's Study 571. Fryer Bacon the Inventer of Telescopes, with which he made observations in that Study 571, 572. This Fryer was of service as well to the University, as Town, of Oxford 572. a contagious disease at Oxford *ibid.* Two odd Verses in Merton-College Windows 579. Some particulars relating to the Antiquities of Oxford 595, 603, 613. Some Remarks relating to the Escape of the Empress Maud from Oxford 597. The great Conflict there in the Reign of K. Hen. III. 614. The great fray at Osney by Oxford, when Otho the Pope's Legate was forced, for security, to get into the Steeple of Osney Abbey Church 681

P

Pedwell 362
Pers of Bridlynton 25, 32
Peters (Hugh) 534
Philip K. of France, his Fiction 152. See K. *Richard.*
Philippa wife of King Edw. III. her beauty 548. Images of the Virgin Mary in her Shape 548, 549
Pilgrim castle, the Siege thereof 180
Pocock (Dr.) 687
Popling 369
Portasticke, Port Skewet, or Portascith 64
Ports —— Battle between the Ports and the Normans 252
Powell (Dr.) 599
Printers formerly learned men 84
Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum, a book so called 624
Prynne (Mr.) 684
Pucklechurche 365
Puddleton in Dorsetshire, an old Inscription over a Chimney-piece, or rather cut in Stone, there 533
Pylton 350, 386

R

Radley. *See* Rodley.
Ramsey abbey 123
Rastell or Rastall (John) 19, 76, 82, 84, 88, 101, 107 131, 139, 198, 199, 200, 218, 230
Rawlinson (Thomas) 572, 587, 588, 616, 646
Reading 14. Reading abbey founded by K. Henry I. 109. The Forbery in Reading 613
Repyndon 9
Reseamiraduke heads a Rebellion

lion in Wales 245. he is taken and executed 247. another Resmiraduk heads another Rebellion 262. The issue thereof *ibid. & seqq.*
Reyvere of Picardy 124
Ricalle 67
Rich (Mr.) 556
Richard Son of Hen. II. crowned King 142. prepares for the Holy Land 143. and applies to Philip K. of France to lend his Assistance in that good design 143, 144. who sends him a courteous answer 145. K. Richard sells his Moveables and Manours to raise Money for his Expedition to the Holy Land *ibid.* sends to William King of Scotland to come and do Homage to him *ibid.* which he does accordingly 146. an agreement between him and the said K. William with respect to future Homage *ibid.* he settles the Justices that were to look after the Land in his absence *ibid.* he goes to Normandy 146, 147. He and Philip of France take shipping for the H. Land 147. they are molested with a dreadfull tempest 148. but escape miraculously 148, 149. he relieves his sister Joan Q. of Sicily, and delivers her from the thraldom of the King of that Country 149, 150, 151. And provides for her, and the King of that Country at last proves civil 151, 152. Philip K. of France's Fiction to K. Richard 152. an agreement in agitation between K. Richard and the King of Sicily 153. K. Richard's Mother comes to him *ibid.* and he marries the beautifull Berengaria *ibid.* and 162. abundance of Kings and Dukes at the Wedding 162. He and Tancred travell to Saint Agatha the Virgin *ibid.* the Difference or Quarrell between K. Richard and K. Philip 154. the reason why K. Richard would not marry Alice, Sister to K. Philip 155. an agreement between them, and K. Richard is intirely freed from Alice 156. He and K. Philip at Acres, 157. and K. Richard takes Meschines *ibid.* the great danger of his Ships in his way to Cyprus 157, 158. he takes Cyprus 160. he comes to the City of Lymosin *ibid.* puts to flight Isaac King of Cyprus and Emperor of the Griffons 161. he and the Emperor are reconciled 163. but the Emperor falls off 164. he pursues Isaac, and takes his Daughter 164, 165. and many Towns *ibid.* he takes Isaac 167. and conquers Cyprus 168. he destroys a great Ship of the Saracens 169, 170. takes Acon 171. comes to the haven of Acres *ibid.* his Cap-

Captain Robert of Thornham hangs a Monk, that leaves his Profession to have the Title of a King 171, 172. which he justifies to K. Richard 173. K. Richard besieges Acres 173, 174. the misery that the Christians endured there through famine 174. the diligence both of K. Richard and K. Philip in the Siege 176. concerning a Treaty of Peace between the two Kings and the Saracens 177. at which time a Miracle happened 178. K. Richard takes Acres by the assistance of K. Philip 179. he besieges and takes Pilgrim Castle, which K. Philip had in vain attempted 180, 181, 182. concerning his probity and valour 183. K. Philip is dismayed at K. Richard's glorious Atchievements 184. K. Philip returns into France by leave of K. Richard, who found him to be an Enemy instead of a true Friend 185, 186. K. Richard's great Exploits afterwards 186. a Treaty of Peace between him and the Saladin 195. after which K. Richard takes his Journey towards England 197. and is imprisoned by the Duke of Austria 198. and unworthily treated in prison *ibid.* and 200. his ransom *ibid.* the reason of his being called Cure de Lyon *ibid.* his respects to St. Thomas of Canterbury 201. the injuries he receiv'd while he was in prison from his brother John *ibid.* he calls a Parliament at London 202. takes an account of the Wealth of the Kingdom *ibid.* he goes beyond Sea in opposition to the K. of France 203. he is wounded and dies 205. and is buried at Font-Everard *ibid.*

Richard II. (K.) repairs Westminster Hall 89

Rippon 34

Rivaulx (The abbey of) founded by Walter Espeke 89

Robert of Brunne when he flourished 337

Robert Curthose Duke of Normandy goes towards the Holy Land 87. returns to England to his Brother William *ibid.* returns out of the Holy Land into England 95. during his absence in the Holy Land, his beautifull Wife Edith was kept by the Earl of Cornwall *ibid.* but now the Duke conveys her into Normandy *ibid.* he comes against his brother K. Henry 96. and is abetted by Randolf bishop of Durham *ibid.* an agreement made between K. Henry I. and Robert Duke of Normandy by means of Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury 97. but Henry quarrels with him again, and they are again appeased 98, 99. but break again

again *ibid.* Duke Robert beat by K. Henry, and taken prisoner 100, 101. and dies in prison 101. but his eyes were not (as some say they were) pluckt out 101. an account of him from John Rastall's Chronicle 102. his ill fate occasioned by his declining to be King of Jerusalem 102, 103. *See* William Conq. *See* William Rufus
Robert the first Earl of Gloucester 664
Rodley or Radley 600
Rolcombeshed 366
Rollo the heathen baptized and named Robert 24. he conquers Normandy 25
Roodloft what? 544
Rosamond (the wench) 139, 140, 676. Account of a fine Picture of her 561
Rosewell (John) 687, 688
Rowyng Lake 348
Rumsey Nunnery 35

S

Sacrilege (Punishment of) 123, 124
St. John (Sir John) concerning the taking of him at Belgrade 288
Sandford near Oxford, the Image of the Assumption of the V. Mary found there in 1723. 544
Scotland, a controversy there who should be King, which is decided by K. Edward 249. Concerning the Union of England and Scotland 282
Scots their falseness 132, 303. they submit to K. Henry II. 134. They do homage to K. Richard, and enter into Articles thereupon 138. another agreement between them and K. Richard *ibid.* The Scots rebell upon K. Edward's going into Flanders 297. and commit odd disorders 298, 299. they are in a consternation upon news of K. Edward's assistance from the Clergy and Barons 300. they are vanquished in a great battle at Foukirk 304.
Segrave (Sir John) his flight or cowardice, and of the Slaughter thereupon that was made by the Scots of the English 319
Sempyngham 208, 243. the original of the Order of Sempyngham 111
Seuynhamp tondenyce 362
Shapwyke 360, 364, 365
Sharpham 344, 345
Sheldon 533, 606, 627, 650, 670
Shirburne 20, 21, 121
Short (Jack) 329
Shortwood 369
Shottesbrooke 601
Sibriht (K.) 9
Sixille 243
Skelton (John) 605, 684, 685, 686, 687
Slacke's (John) Account of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen

len near Scroby in Nottinghamshire 389
Snotingaham 33
Snowdoun 240. The destruction of the English by Welshmen at Snowdoun bridge 241
South-Aillington 520
Southampton 38, 39, 51
Southwoode 357
Sowthbrent 360, 361
Sowye 362
Soye 364, 365
Spark (Noel) 687
Spek (Walter) 114
Spenser (Sir Hugh) 332
Stafford 33
Stamford 33
Stanford bridge 67
Statin, steward to the emperor Isaac, looses his nose; and how? 165, 166. he is courteously received by Richard K. of England 166
Stephen crowned King of England 110. though he had no right to it *ibid.* his Oath at Oxford *ibid.* he hath a controversy with the Scottish King 111. he is tyrannical 112. and is perjured *ibid.* goes beyond Sea *ibid.* his Son Eustace is made Duke of Normandy *ibid.* K. Stephen comes to England, and besieges Bedford and takes it 113. goes to Scotland against K. David, but is obliged to return, and goes to Wales *ibid.* sets up his standard at Hereford 113. takes Pristoll castle and several other places *ibid.* goes to Winchester *ibid.* a great victory obtained for him over David King of Scotland 117, 118. he goes into Scotland and takes K. David Prisoner 118. and sends him with his Son Henry into England *ibid.* K. Stephen's Son Eustace marries the Daughter of Lewys K. of France *ibid.* his Anger towards Alexander Bishop of Lincoln *ibid.* he besieges the Empress Maud in Arundel Castel 118, 119. he finds the Empress a most couragious warlike Enemy 119, 120. he is taken by her and imprisoned at Bristol 120. he escapes out of Prison 121. he goes to Wilton, and builds a strong Fort there *ibid.* goes to Northampton *ibid.* thence to Oxford, and besieges the Empress in the Castle there *ibid.* A Decree in his time by the Pope's care in behalf of the Clergy *ibid.* his hatred to Sir Hugh Bigod 124. and to Ralf earl of Chester *ibid.* keeps his Christmass at Lincoln 125. the agreement between him and Henry fitz Empress 126. K. Stephen's Death 127. he is buried at Feversham *ibid.*
Stigand (Archbishop) deprived 73
Stone-henge (A Discourse concerning) 481

Strange (Sir Roger the) 242
Strete 360, 365
Strivelyn (the battle of) 297. Strivelyn besieged and taken 326
Sturmesture Newton 370
Sturmyster Common 367
Styvely Wood 347
Sugnesheued 212
Swane K. of Denmark assisted by K. Edw. the Confessor 57. *See* Eilred.

T

Tame 14
Tanner (Dr.) 84
Taylor (Francis) 617
Tenkere (castle of) 100
Terwenne 81
Teukesbiri 13, 664
Thetford 27
Thornham vel Turnham (Robert of) 164, 168, 169. *See* Richard I.
Thuenge (Marmeduk de) his courage 298. the Treachery of the Scots towards him 300
Thurstan (archbishop) 114, 115
Tilneys (several remarkable Notes relating to the Family of the) 671, 672, 673, 674, 675.
Toghalle 77
Tostus of Cumberland, concerning him 65
Trailebaston, concerning it 327
Turbevile (Thomas) his treachery 267. his punishment 270
Turnham. *See* Thornham.
Twyne (Mr.) 595, 683
Tyrrel (Walter) 93, 94

U

Vescy (Lord) 226
Vescy's (Sir John) success against the Welsh 242
Vices (Examples of) which extinguish the Grace of God 28
Virgat what? 600
Umfrevylle (Sir Ingram) 333, 334
Vortigern (K.) his amours with Roxena 662
Uplyme 366
Uttred (K.) 8

W

Wales (tribute of) in the time of K. Athelstan 28
Walker (Clem.) 534
Wallace (John) taken and executed 338
Wallace (William) 297, *&c.* he seeks for a composition with K. Edward, but in vain 324. his hatred to the English 339. he is taken 329. and executed *ibid.*
Wallingford 43, 122. Wallingford Castle 600, 603. The bigness of Wallingford formerly 600, 603
Wallis 533
Waltham (Abbot's or White) in Berks 601, 602. A Terrier of the Vicaridge there 658
Waltham (Laurence) in Berks, 602.

602. an Account of some Antiquities found in Weycock field in that Parish 519
Walton 360
Ward (Thomas) of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq; 521, 526, 529, 531, 538, 548, 549, 585, 588, 598, 614, 617, 620, 625, 635, 649, 651, 664, 678, 681, 682
Warenne (Earl of) marries the Earl's Daughter of Baar 332
Warenne (Sir John of) 297, 327
Warhame 11, 13
Warmeshaw 350
Warnehall 369
Weaster Monckton or Weastmonckton 362
Welsh pay homage to K. Egbriht 15
Wencilian. *See* Leulyn.
West (James) 441, 483, 550
Westbye Wood 347
Westmynster 37, 51, 53. St. Peter's Westminster built by K. Edw. Conf. 65. Westminster Hall built by K. William Rufus 89. and repair'd by Rich. II. *ibid.* The Statutes of Westmynster 237
Westmonckton 364
Weston 348, 363
Weston Moore 348
Westpenard 362
Westwood 355
Weycock field (in the Parish of Laurence-Waltham) in Berks, an account of some Antiquities there 519
Whiteleigh 362
Whitestone 362
Wicomb 14
William of Malmesbury cited 25, 82
William Duke of Normandy entertains Edward Son of K. Ethelred 52. comes into England to St. Edward the Confessor 59. The reason of William Duke of Normandy's invading England 68. at his Landing he stumbles 70. the battle between him and Harold *ibid.* in which Harold is slain 71. after which the Duke goes to London, and meets with all possible Success, those that were for Edgar Atheling being overpowered 72. he is crowned King 73. the wickedness of the Clergy at that time *ibid.* he goes to Normandy *ibid.* and his Queen with him *ibid.* they both return to England *ibid.* and his Queen is crowned *ibid.* he is disturbed by Edmund and Edwyn, Sons of Harold of Kent *ibid.* he goes to Durham and makes havock there 74. the Danes and others come against him in great numbers, but peace being made between the K. and them, they retire again 74, 75. his wickedness, and the miseries for nine years in his time 75, 76. he abates his cruelty 78. he goes into the North of England, quells his Enemies, and takes Malcolm K. of

K. of Scotland prisoner 79. he comes to Durham, and visits St. Cuthbert's Shrine *ibid.* and builds the castle of Durham, and incloses St. Cuthbert's Church with a wall *ibid.* he goes to York 80. and keeps his Whitsontide there *ibid.* and thence goes to London, and does justice there *ibid.* sails over into France, and comes to the Parliament at Paris 81. conquers several places there *ibid.* goes towards Normandy *ibid.* holds his Parliament every year at Winchester 82. severe upon those that kill'd Walter Bishop of Durham *ibid.* goes to Alverton *ibid.* where he is warned of treason from Malcolm K. of Scotland 83. orders his Son Robert to enquire about it *ibid.* surveys the Nation *ibid.* gives Normandy to his Son Robert *ibid.* and England to his Son William *ibid.* and Wales *&c.* to his Son Henry *ibid.* his daughter Ade married to the earl of Pleasance *ibid.* by whom she hath Steven, who was afterwards K. of England *ibid.* his Daughter Constance married to Alayn earl of Britain *ibid.* K. William dies at Rame 84. and is there buried in the Church that he had founded *ibid.* he built Battle Abbey *ibid.* and Bermondsey Abbey *ibid.* and several other Abbies 84, 85. William Rufus crowned King of England 85. but finds many Enemies upon account of his eldest Brother, who was the rightfull heir by birth *ibid.* he thereupon applys to the K. of France *ibid.* and an agreement is made between the two brothers 86. he and his brother Robert go towards Scotland, and the Scottish King Malcolm submits and does Homage to K. William 88. a great wind in his time *ibid.* he builds Westminster Hall 88, 89. goes to Wales, and subdues the Welsh *ibid.* and lays out much money upon the Tower of London 89. his brother Robert takes leave of him, and goes to Normandy *ibid.* This K. William is a very covetous ill man *ibid.* assists such Scots as stood to their rightfull King Dunkan 90. for which the said Scots do him homage, and promise to hold of England for the future *ibid.* but the rest stick to Dufnald, slay Dunkan, and shake off William's power 91. the difference between K. William and Robert Moubray *ibid.* K. William goes again to Wales, and makes a terrible slaughter there *ibid.* goes to York *ibid.* and assists Edgar Son of Malcolm in gaining the Crown of Scotland,

land, for which Homage is done by Edgar, and future Allegiance promised to William and his Heirs *ibid.* K. William's ingratitude *ibid.* he makes the New Forest near Winchester as some say, tho' others say it was Windsor Forest 92, 93. he is slain by Walter Tyrrel 93. and is buried at Winchester tho' some say at Westminster *ibid.* and 94. his dream before his death 93. which he reveals to Ode Bishop of Winchester, who advises him thereupon 94
William K. of Jerusalem 140, 141
William K. of Scots taken prisoner 132. does homage to K. Richard I. 137, 138. the Articles upon that occasion 138. as likewise afterwards upon account of a breach 139. he does homage at Canterbury to the said K. Richard 145. an agreement between the two Kings what was to be done for the future in that case 146. William K. of Scotland does Homage to John King of England 208. his Daughter espoused to the Earl of Boloyn 210
Wilton 39, 121
Winchester 10, 19, 20, 21, 26, 28, 34, 42, 56, 57, 82, 93. A castle built at Winchester 96
Windsor Forest 92, 93
Windsore (Miles) 595
Withes 361
Wolcombes Downe 366
Wollerton (Robert of) 223
Wolsey 550, 642, 685. his death 532
Wood (Anth. à) 666, 667, 687
Wren (Bishop) 535
Wrington 349, 362, 364, 386
Wyatt the elder (Sir Thomas) 641
Wykemarshe 369
Wyndforde 370
Wynne a nun at Sempyngham 243
Wynscombe 364
Wynterborne 376
Wyrrall 344, 345

Y

York 75. siege there 76. The abbey of St. Marie's at York built 81. Parliament at York 301.

FINIS.

Printed by Mercier and Chervet,
No. 32, Little Bartholomew-Close, London.

The following Additions and Corrections to Peter Langtoft's Chronicle were appended by Hearne to three of his later Publications.

" Pag. 423. l. ult. *Reversion*] So 'tis in the MS. But it should be rather, *Revival* or *Revivor*. P. 476. l. 8. *Down the ships*] For *down to the ships*. P. 478. l. 11. *Burneing*] Potius, *brenning*. P. 489. l. antepenult. *Kingsmead* may be added. P. 490. not. 3. *antea fuerint: Ovid. Met. lib.* 1mo. P. 501. l. 12. *Chase*] for *chief*. P. 514. l. 23. *Noscuntur*,] L. *nascuntur*."

Johannis Confratris & Monachi Glastoniensis Chronica. 2 vol. 8°. *Oxon.* 1726.

" N. B. *In pag.* 248. *of this Work is a short account of the taking of Acon or Acres from the Christians by the Saracens in the year* 1292, *upon occasion of which I shall here beg leave to publish a Letter of Soldon Emperour of the Turks directed to a Christian King, as it was transcribed and sent to me from the Register of John de Pontissera Bishop of Winchester by my learned friend the Reverend Mr. Richard Furney, Archdeacon of Surrey. 'Tis a Curiosity, and as it pleased me, so I believe it may not be displeasing to curious Readers.*

' E Registro Johannis de Pontissera Episcopi Winton. Fol. 122.

" *Tenor Literarum Soldani, translatarum in Latinum,* " *directarum cuidam Regi Christiano, et postmodum ad* " *Romanam Curiam, talis est:*

' Nos Soldanus Malet, magnus dominus, sapiens, rec-
' tus, fortis, potens, sollicitus, bonus seculo et fidei Sol-
' danus Saracenorum perfectorum, salvandorum visitator,
' juris faciens justitiam oppressis, de opprimentibus
' ædificator dominationis, Soldanus Arabum, Turcorum,

‘ Persarum, conquisitor Terrarum et provinciarum de-
‘ bellator, victor exercituum Francorum, Armeniorum et
‘ Tartarorum, Rex et dominator in gemino et geminis
‘ maris, Dominus duarum adorationum, scilicet Orientis
‘ et Meridiei, Servus duarum grandium domorum Meche
‘ et Jerusalem, Dominus Regum & Soldanorum, Parti-
‘ cipatio Amiralii fidelium, filius Soldani Malet Monso-
‘ riensis fidei talaon Salachii, In Nomine Dei Misericordis
‘ Nobili et honorabili sapienti Leoni Haiconi de Stirpe
‘ Christi, gloria nationis crucis, lumen sequentium Ihesum,
‘ amicum Regum et Soldanorum faciat te Deus qui pro-
‘ videt de futuris in præteritis et præsentibus per ex-
‘ emplum, et uniat te cum obedientibus private et mani-
‘ feste, qui recepit in propria persona cum patientia tri-
‘ bulationem emergentem supra suam nationem, ex quo
‘ viam invenire non potuit resistendi, facimus vobis
‘ notum, quod Civitatem Aconen: quæ erat sedes fidei
‘ crucis, conquisivimus, eam in tam paucis diebus obse-
‘ dimus, quod milites cum omni sua potentia eam de-
‘ fendere non valebant, nec resistere multitudini exercitus
‘ obsidentis, et cum sustinere nequiverunt propter mul-
‘ titudinem occisorum, quantumcunque nominati essent
‘ et laudati milites, una brevi hora diei omnes à nobis
‘ ferrati fuerunt et compediti. Omnes Milites Hospital:
‘ noster consumpsit vibrans ensis. Templarii Civitatem
‘ Aconen: prodiderunt et fratres terram perdere dubi-
‘ tantes, set nec sic ruinæ eventum evaserunt. Consump-
‘ to totaliter Hospitali Alamanorum, Ecclesias omnes ter-
‘ ræ coæquavimus, super altaribus trucidatis qui popu-
‘ lum ad obedientiam ipsorum inducebant: Patriarcha
‘ finali supplicio liberato, copiam aurorum credere non
‘ possetis qui ad manus hominum devenerunt. Tanta
‘ fuit Dominarum multitudo, quod una pro drag-
‘ ma vendebatur. Civitate conversa in agriculturam et
‘ desertum, Illius civitatis notorius est conquestus, et ex
‘ præsentium literarum nostrarum exhibitione scire pote-
‘ ritis, quomodo mortuorum corpora balistariis coæquan-
‘ tur, ignem supponentes mortuorum corporibus in pul-
‘ verem sunt redacta. Ex armamentis fieri fecimus com-
‘ pedes pro pedibus. Qui vivi nobiscum remanserunt
‘ Comites et Barones, qui signa super eorum capita por-
‘ tare consueverant, ligatis pedibus et manibus nostris
‘ carceribus mancipantur. Et tu Rex si teipsum castiga-
‘ veris per hujus rei eventum, qui super civitatem Acon

'per nos subito & potenter evenit, salvus eris; quod si
'non feceris, super te dicetur quod dicitur, super eis
'peribis tu et terra tua, sicut ipsi per ensem nostrum
'perierunt. Et si cognoveris eventum eorum quæ acci-
'derunt, erit tibi ad profectum, et venias personaliter
'cum donis tuis et tributo duorum annorum ad altitudi-
'nem portarum nostrarum, sicut homo qui vult salutem
'personæ propriæ et terræ suæ, et qui velit subterfugere
'robur potentiæ tanti regis, et dicere poteris, quod post
'desolationem Acon talis victor, sicut nos sumus, non
'remansit. Idcirco cogita de teipso, & cito labora ante-
'quam in Muscipulam nostram cadas.'

Adami de Domerham Historia de Rebus Gestis Glaston.
2 vol. 8°. *Oxon.* 1727.

" N. B. *In p.* 615. *of my Glossary to this Work, I have taken notice of lying Bale's Book about Sir John Oldecastell, which being printed after a very particular manner in the black Letter (agreeable to the black Character of its Author) by Anthony Scoloker and Wyllyam Seres, hath occasion'd some, that are curious after Books printed in the black Letter, to give great Rates for it, otherwise 'tis but a Trifle, and is taken into John Fox's Acts and Monuments, particularly into the first Edition thereof, p.* 261. *col. a.*"

Historia Vitæ et Regni Ricardi II. Angliæ Regis.
8vo. *Oxon.* 1729.

To these may be added two or three Notes from the copy of Peter Langtofts Chronicle formerly belonging to John Loveday Esqr. of Caversham near Reading: a friend and contemporary of Hearne.

" Pref. p. xliii. *Gidding*] See Papers relating to the Protestant Nunnery of Little Gidding; and some Historical Notes about the Ferrars, particularly Mr. Nich. Ferrar, at the end of Caii Vindiciæ Antiq. Acad. Oxon.

P. clxii. *Mr. Theodore Hank.*] *Haak.* v. Birch's Life of R. Boyle, p. 53. Ath. Ox. II. 845.

P. 343. *The Certificat of* Richard Pollard *and* Thomas Moyle.] Publish'd from the Copy of the Original in the hands of Mr. Gray of Colchester. See the Apparatus to Caij Vindiciæ Antiq. Acad. Oxon. p. xcvii.

P. 533. l. 13. *Quod* (the same with *quoth*).] Hearne saw the following inscription over the door of the parsonage house at Chewstoke in Somersetshire in 1729.

" A dn̄o factū est Istud *quod* Barry in anno dn̄i 1529."

—— *note.* For *Britanniæ* L. *Britannicæ.*

P. 538. *note* 3. L. 28. 40. 113.

P. 645. *A brefe Chronycle* &c.] It was republished at London by Mr. Blackbourne, in 1729, with an Appendix.

P. 670. l. 11. *undarne.*] Dr. Hickes gives another very expressive proof of what we contend for, in his MSS. Additions to Somner's Saxon Dictionary, in the Earl of Oxford's Library. The words are Unðeꝼnıꝼ ðaȝeꝼ þꝼıððe tıð. Cod. MS. Can. et Const. Eccl. in Rubricâ de Officiis. Cap. 28. See the Glossary to Urry's Chaucer, the author of which nevertheless says that it is still us'd as *the Afternoon, the Evening,* in some parts of England, and may be so understood in Chaucer."

For the permission to transcribe these last Notes the Editor is indebted to ——— Loveday, Esq. of Williamscot, in Oxfordshire, through the medium of Mr. Archdeacon Churton.